REFERENCE LIBRARY * HOUGHTON MIFFLIN CO. * BOSTON, MASS.
Archive Collection

This book may not leave the Offices and if borrowed must be returned within 7 days

HARTLEY MEETING MISS GRAY.

The Surgeon's Daughter, p. 192.

WAVERLEY NOVELS.

Illustrated Library Edition.

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER, CASTLE DANGEROUS, AND INDEX AND GLOSSARY.

BOSTON:
HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN AND COMPANY.
The Riverside Press, Cambridge.

THE

SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

VOL. I.

CHRONICLES OF THE CANONGATE.

SIC ITUR AD ASTRA.

INTRODUCTION—(1831.)

THE tale of the Surgeon's Daughter formed part of the second series of Chronicles of the Canongate, published in 1827; but has been separated from the stories of the Highland Widow, &c. which it originally accompanied, and deferred to the close of this collection, for reasons which printers and publishers will understand, and which would hardly interest the general reader.

The Author has nothing to say now in reference to this little Novel, but that the principal incident on which it turns was narrated to him one morning at breakfast by his worthy friend, Mr. Train, of Castle Douglas, in Galloway, whose kind assistance he has so often had occasion to acknowledge in the course of these prefaces; and that the military friend who is alluded to as having furnished him with some information as to Eastern matters, was Colonel James Ferguson of Huntly Burn, one of the sons of the venerable historian and philosopher of that name, which name he took the liberty of concealing under its Gaelic form of *Mac-Erries*. W. S.

ABBOTSFORD *Sept.* 1831

APPENDIX TO INTRODUCTION.

[Mr. Train was requested by Sir Walter Scott to give him in writing the story as nearly as possible in the shape in which he had told it; but the following narrative, which he drew up accordingly, did not reach Abbotsford until July 1832.]

In the old Stock of Fife, there was not perhaps an individual whose exertions were followed by consequences of such a remarkable nature as those of Davie Duff, popularly called "The Thane of Fife," who, from a very humble parentage, rose to fill one of the chairs of the magistracy of his native burgh. By industry and economy in early life, he obtained the means of erecting, solely on his own account, one of those ingenious manufactories for which Fifeshire is justly celebrated. From the day on which the industrious artisan first took his seat at the Council Board, he attended so much to the interests of the little privileged community, that civic honours were conferred on him as rapidly as the Set of the Royalty * could legally admit.

To have the right of walking to church on holyday, preceded by a phalanx of halberdiers, in habiliments fashioned as in former times, seems, in the eyes of many a guild brother, to be a very enviable pitch of worldly grandeur. Few persons were ever more proud of civic honours than the Thane of Fife, but he knew well how

* The Constitution of the Borough.

to turn his political influence to the best account. The council, court, and other business of the burgh, occupied much of his time, which caused him to intrust the management of his manufactory to a near relation, whose name was D. · · · · · · · , a young man of dissolute habits; but the Thane, seeing at last that by continuing that extravagant person in that charge, his affairs would, in all probability, fall into a state of bankruptcy, applied to the member of Parliament for that district to obtain a situation for his relation in the civil department of the state. The knight, whom it is here unnecessary to name, knowing how effectually the Thane ruled the little burgh, applied in the proper quarter, and actually obtained an appointment for D. · · · · · · · in the civil service of the East India Company.

A respectable surgeon, whose residence was in a neighbouring village, had a beautiful daughter named Emma, who had long been courted by D · · · · · · · . Immediately before his departure to India, as a mark of mutual affection, they exchanged miniatures, taken by an eminent artist in Fife, and each set in a locket, for the purpose of having the object of affection always in view.

The eyes of the old Thane were now turned towards Hindostan with much anxiety; but his relation had not long arrived in that distant quarter of the globe before he had the satisfaction of receiving a letter, conveying the welcome intelligence of his having taken possession of his new station in a large frontier town of the Company's dominions, and that great emoluments were attached to the situation; which was confirmed by several subsequent communications of the most gratifying description to the old Thane, who took great pleasure in spreading the news of the reformed habits and singular good fortune of his

intended heir. None of all his former acquaintances heard with such joy the favourable report of the successful adventurer in the East, as did the fair and accomplished daughter of the village surgeon; but his previous character caused her to keep her own correspondence with him secret from her parents, to whom even the circumstance of her being acquainted with D····· was wholly unknown, till her father received a letter from him, in which he assured him of his attachment to Emma long before his departure from Fife; that having been so happy as to gain her affections, he would have made her his wife before leaving his native country, had he then had the means of supporting her in a suitable rank through life; and that, having it now in his power to do so, he only waited the consent of her parents to fulfil the vow he had formerly made.

The Doctor having a large family, with a very limited income to support them, and understanding that D····· had at last become a person of sober and industrious habits, he gave his consent, in which Emma's mother fully concurred.

Aware of the straitened circumstances of the Doctor, D····· remitted a sum of money to complete at Edinburgh Emma's Oriental education, and fit her out in her journey to India; she was to embark at Sheerness, on board one of the Company's ships, for a port in India, at which place, he said, he would wait her arrival, with a retinue suited to a person of his rank in society.

Emma set out from her father's house just in time to secure a passage, as proposed by her intended husband, accompanied by her only brother, who, on their arrival at Sheerness, met one C·····, an old schoolfellow, captain of the ship by which Emma was to proceed to India

It was the particular desire of the Doctor that his daughter should be committed to the care of that gentleman, from the time of her leaving the shores of Britain, till the intended marriage ceremony was duly performed on her arrival in India; a charge that was frankly undertaken by the generous sea-captain.

On the arrival of the fleet at the appointed port, D · · · · · ·, with a large cavalcade of mounted Pindarees, was, as expected, in attendance, ready to salute Emma on landing, and to carry her direct into the interior of the country. C · · · · · ·, who had made several voyages to the shores of Hindostan, knowing something of Hindoo manners and customs, was surprised to see a private individual in the Company's service with so many attendants; and when D · · · · · · · declined having the marriage ceremony performed according to the rites of the Church, till he returned to the place of his abode, C · · · · · ·, more and more confirmed in his suspicion that all was not right, resolved not to part with Emma till he had fulfilled, in the most satisfactory manner, the promise he had made before leaving England, of giving her duly away in marriage. Not being able by her entreaties to alter the resolution of D · · · · · · ·, Emma solicited her protector C · · · · · · to accompany her to the place of her intended destination, to which he most readily agreed, taking with him as many of his crew as he deemed sufficient to ensure the safe custody of his innocent protégé, should any attempt be made to carry her away by force.

Both parties journeyed onwards till they arrived at a frontier town, where a native Rajah was waiting the arrival of the fair maid of Fife, with whom he had fallen deeply in love, from seeing her miniature likeness in the possession of D · · · · · · · to whom he had paid a large

sum to money for the original, and had only intrusted him to convey her in state to the seat of his government.

No sooner was this villainous action of D····· known to C·····, than he communicated the whole particulars to the commanding officer of a regiment of Scotch Highlanders that happened to be quartered in that part of India, begging at the same time, for the honour of Caledonia, and protection of injured innocence, that he would use the means in his power, of resisting any attempt that might be made by the native chief to wrest from their hands the virtuous female who had been so shamefully decoyed from her native country by the worst of mankind. Honour occupies too large a space in the heart of the Gael to resist such a call of humanity.

The Rajah, finding his claim was not to be acceded to, and resolving to enforce the same, assembled his troops, and attacked with great fury the place where the affrighted Emma was for a time secured by her countrymen, who fought in her defence with all their native valour, which at length so overpowered their assailants, that they were forced to retire in every direction, leaving behind many of their slain, among whom was found the mangled corpse of the perfidious D·····.

C····· was immediately afterwards married to Emma, and my informant assured me he saw them many years afterwards, living happily together in the county of Kent on the fortune bequeathed by the "Thane of Fife."

J. T.

Castle Douglas, *July*, 1832.

MR. CROFTANGRY'S PREFACE

Indite, my muse, indite,
Subpœna'd is thy lyre,
The praises to requite
Which rules of court require.
PROBATIONARY ODES.

THE concluding a literary undertaking, in whole or in part, is, to the inexperienced at least, attended with an irritating titillation, like that which attends on the healing of a wound—a prurient impatience, in short, to know what the world in general, and friends in particular, will say to our labours. Some authors, I am told, profess an oyster-like indifference upon this subject; for my own part, I hardly believe in their sincerity. Others may acquire it from habit; but in my poor opinion, a neophyte like myself must be for a long time incapable of such *sang froid.*

Frankly, I was ashamed to feel how childishly I felt on the occasion. No person could have said prettier things than myself upon the importance of stoicism concerning the opinion of others, when their applause or censure refers to literary character only; and I had determined to lay my work before the public, with the same unconcern with which the ostrich lays her eggs in the sand, giving herself no farther trouble concerning the incu-

bation, but leaving to the atmosphere to bring forth the young, or otherwise, as the climate shall serve. But, though an ostrich in theory, I became in practice a poor hen, who has no sooner made her deposit, but she runs cackling about, to call the attention of every one to the wonderful work which she has performed.

As soon as I became possessed of my first volume, neatly stitched up and boarded, my sense of the necessity of communicating with some one became ungovernable. Janet was inexorable, and seemed already to have tired of my literary confidence; for whenever I drew near the subject, after evading it as long as she could, she made, under some pretext or other, a bodily retreat to the kitchen or the cockloft, her own peculiar and inviolate domains. My publisher would have been a natural resource; but he understands his business too well, and follows it too closely, to desire to enter into literary discussions, wisely considering, that he who has to sell books has seldom leisure to read them. Then my acquaintance, now that I have lost Mrs. Bethune Baliol, are of that distant and accidental kind, to whom I had not face enough to communicate the nature of my uneasiness, and who probably would only have laughed at me had I made any attempt to interest them in my labours.

Reduced thus to a sort of despair, I thought of my friend and man of business Mr. Fairscribe. His habits, it was true, were not likely to render him indulgent to light literature, and, indeed, I had more than once noticed his daughters, and especially my little songstress, whip into her reticule what looked very like a circulating library volume, as soon as her father entered the room. Still he was not only my assured, but almost my only friend, and I had little doubt that he would take an inter

est in the volume for the sake of the author, which the work itself might fail to inspire. I sent him, therefore, the book, carefully sealed up, with an intimation that I requested the favour of his opinion upon the contents, of which I affected to talk in the depreciatory style, which calls for point-blank contradiction, if your correspondent possess a grain of civility.

This communication took place on a Monday, and I daily expected (what I was ashamed to anticipate by volunteering my presence, however sure of a welcome) an invitation to eat an egg, as was my friend's favourite phrase, or a card to drink tea with Misses Fairscribe, or a provocation to breakfast, at least, with my hospitable friend and benefactor, and to talk over the contents of my enclosure. But the hours and days passed on from Monday till Saturday, and I had no acknowledgment whatever that my packet had reached its destination. "This is very unlike my good friend's punctuality," thought I; and having again and again vexed James, my male attendant, by a close examination concerning the time, place, and delivery, I had only to strain my imagination to conceive reasons for my friend's silence. Sometimes I thought that his opinion of the work had proved so unfavourable that he was averse to hurt my feelings by communicating it—sometimes, that, escaping his hands to whom it was destined, it had found its way into his writing-chamber, and was become the subject of criticism to his smart clerks and conceited apprentices. "'Sdeath!" thought I, "if I were sure of this, I would"——

"And what would you do?" said Reason, after a few moments' reflection. "You are ambitious of introducing your book into every writing and reading-chamber in Edinburgh, and yet you take fire at the thoughts of its being

criticized by Mr. Fairscribe's young people? Be a little consistent—for shame!"

"I will be consistent," said I, doggedly; "but for all that, I will call on Mr. Fairscribe this evening."

I hastened my dinner, donn'd my great-coat (for the evening threatened rain), and went to Mr. Fairscribe's house. The old domestic opened the door cautiously, and before I asked the question, said, "Mr. Fairscribe is at home, sir; but it is Sunday night." Recognising, however, my face and voice, he opened the door wider, admitted me, and conducted me to the parlour, where I found Mr. Fairscribe and the rest of his family engaged in listening to a sermon by the late Mr. Walker of Edinburgh,* which was read by Miss Catherine with unusual distinctness, simplicity, and judgment. Welcomed as a friend of the house, I had nothing for it but to take my seat quietly, and making a virtue of necessity, endeavour to derive my share of the benefit arising from an excellent sermon. But I am afraid Mr. Walker's force of logic and precision of expression were somewhat lost upon me. I was sensible I had chosen an improper time to disturb Mr. Fairscribe, and when the discourse was ended, I rose to take my leave, somewhat hastily, I believe. "A cup of tea, Mr. Croftangry?" said the young lady. "You will wait and take part of a Presbyterian supper?" said Mr. Fairscribe.—"Nine o'clock—I make it a point of keeping my father's hours on Sunday at e'en. Perhaps Dr. —— (naming an excellent clergyman) may look in."

I made my apology for declining his invitation; and I fancy my unexpected appearance, and hasty retreat, had

* Robert Walker, the colleague and rival of Dr Hugh Blair, in St Giles's Church, Edinburgh.

rather surprised my friend, since, instead of accompanying me to the door, he conducted me into his own apartment.

"What is the matter," he said, "Mr. Croftangry? This is not a night for secular business, but if any thing sudden or extraordinary has happened"——

"Nothing in the world," said I, forcing myself upon confession, as the best way of clearing myself out of the scrape,—"only—only I sent you a little parcel, and as you are so regular in acknowledging letters and communications, I—I thought it might have miscarried—that's all."

My friend laughed heartily, as if he saw into and enjoyed my motives and my confusion. "Safe?—it came safe enough," he said. "The wind of the world always blows its vanities into haven. But this is the end of the session, when I have little time to read any thing printed except Inner-House papers; yet if you will take your kail with us next Saturday, I will glance over your work, though I am sure I am no competent judge of such matters."

With this promise I was fain to take my leave, not without half persuading myself that if once the phlegmatic lawyer began my lucubrations, he would not be able to rise from them till he had finished the perusal, nor to endure an interval betwixt his reading the last page, and requesting an interview with the author.

No such marks of impatience displayed themselves. Time, blunt or keen, as my friend Joanna says, swift or leisurely, held his course; and on the appointed Saturday, I was at the door precisely as it struck four. The dinner hour, indeed, was five punctually; but what did I know but my friend might want half an hour's conversa-

tion with me before that time? I was ushered into an empty drawing-room, and, from a needle-book and work-basket hastily abandoned, I had some reason to think I interrupted my little friend, Miss Katie, in some domestic labour more praiseworthy than elegant. In this critical age, filial piety must hide herself in a closet, if she has a mind to darn her father's linen.

Shortly after, I was the more fully convinced that I had been too early an intruder, when a wench came to fetch away the basket, and recommend to my courtesies a red and green gentleman in a cage, who answered all my advances by croaking out, "You're a fool—you're a fool, I tell you!" until, upon my word, I began to think the creature was in the right. At last my friend arrived, a little overheated. He had been taking a turn at golf, to prepare him for "colloquy sublime." And wherefore not? since the game, with its variety of odds, lengths, bunkers, tee'd balls, and so on, may be no inadequate representation of the hazards attending literary pursuits. In particular, those formidable buffets, which make one ball spin through the air like a rifle-shot, and strike another down into the very earth it is placed upon, by the mal-adroitness, or the malicious purpose of the player—what are they but parallels to the favourable or depreciating notices of the reviewers, who play at golf with the publications of the season, even as Altisidora, in her approach to the gates of the infernal regions, saw the devils playing at racket with the new books of Cervantes' days.

Well, every hour has its end. Five o'clock came, and my friend, with his daughters, and his handsome young son, who, though fairly buckled to the desk, is every now and then looking over his shoulder at a smart uniform, set seriously about satisfying the corporeal wants of na

ture; while I stimulated by a nobler appetite after fame, wished that the touch of a magic wand could, without all the ceremony of picking and choosing, carving and slicing, masticating and swallowing, have transported a *quantum sufficit* of the good things on my friend's hospitable board, into the stomachs of those who surrounded it, to be there at leisure converted into chyle, while their thoughts were turned on higher matters. At length all was over. But the young ladies sat still, and talked of the music of the Freischutz, for nothing else was then thought of; so we discussed the wild hunter's song, and the tame hunter's song, &c. &c., in all which my young friends were quite at home. Luckily for me, all this horning and hooping drew on some allusion to the Seventh Hussars, which gallant regiment, I observe, is a more favourite theme with both Miss Catharine and her brother than with my old friend, who presently looked at his watch, and said something significantly to Mr. James about office hours. The youth got up with the ease of a youngster that would be thought a man of fashion rather than of business, and endeavoured, with some success, to walk out of the room, as if the locomotion was entirely voluntary; Miss Catherine and her sisters left us at the same time, and now, thought I, my trial comes on.

Reader, did you ever, in the course of your life, cheat the courts of justice and lawyers, by agreeing to refer a dubious and important question to the decision of a mutual friend? If so, you may have remarked the relative change which the arbiter undergoes in your estimation, when raised, though by your own free choice, from an ordinary acquaintance, whose opinions were of as little consequence to you as yours to him, into a superior personage, on whose decision your fate must depend *pro*

tanto, as my friend Mr. Fairscribe would say. His looks assume a mysterious if not a minatory expression, his hat has a loftier air, and his wig, if he wears one, a more formidable buckle.

I felt, accordingly, that my good friend Fairscribe, on the present occasion, had acquired something of a similar increase of consequence. But a week since, he had, in my opinion, been indeed an excellent-meaning man, perfectly competent to every thing within his own profession, but immured, at the same time, among its forms and technicalities, and as incapable of judging of matters of taste as any mighty Goth whatsoever, of or belonging to the ancient Senate-House of Scotland. But what of that? I had made him my judge by my own election; and I have often observed, that an idea of declining such a reference, on account of his own consciousness of incompetency, is, as it perhaps ought to be, the last which occurs to the referee himself. He that has a literary work subjected to his judgment by the author, immediately throws his mind into a critical attitude, though the subject be one which he never before thought of. No doubt the author is well qualified to select his own judge, and why should the arbiter whom he has chosen doubt his own talents for condemnation or acquittal, since he has been doubtless picked out by his friend, from his undubitable reliance on their competence? Surely, the man who wrote the production is likely to know the person best qualified to judge of it.

Whilst these thoughts crossed my brain, I kept my eyes fixed on my good friend, whose motions appeared unusually tardy to me, while he ordered a bottle of particular claret, decanted it with scrupulous accuracy with his own hand, caused his old domestic to bring a saucer

of olives and chips of toasted bread, and thus, on hospitable thoughts intent, seemed to me to adjourn the discussion which I longed to bring on, yet feared to precipitate.

"He is dissatisfied," thought I, "and is ashamed to show it, afraid doubtless of hurting my feelings. What had I to do to talk to him about any thing save charters and sasines?—Stay, he is going to begin."

"We are old fellows now, Mr. Croftangry," said my landlord; "scarcely so fit to take a poor quart of claret between us, as we would have been in better days to take a pint, in the old Scottish liberal acceptation of the phrase. Maybe you would have liked me to have kept James to help us. But if it is not on a holyday or so, I think it is best he should observe office hours."

Here the discourse was about to fall. I relieved it by saying, Mr. James was at the happy time of life, when he had better things to do than to sit over the bottle. "I suppose," said I, "your son is a reader."

"Um—yes—James may be called a reader in a sense; but I doubt there is little solid in his studies—poetry and plays, Mr. Croftangry, all nonsense—they set his head a-gadding after the army, when he should be minding his business."

"I suppose, then, that romances do not find much more grace in your eyes than dramatic and poetical compositions?"

"Deil a bit, deil a bit, Mr. Croftangry, nor historical productions either. There is too much fighting in history, as if men only were brought into this world to send one another out of it. It nourishes false notions of our being, and chief and proper end, Mr Croftangry."

Still all this was general, and I became determined to bring our discourse to a focus. "I am afraid, then, I

have done very ill to trouble you with my idle manuscripts, Mr. Fairscribe; but you must do me the justice to remember, that I had nothing better to do than to amuse myself by writing the sheets I put into your hands the other day. I may truly plead—

'I left no calling for this idle trade.'"

"I cry your mercy, Mr. Croftangry," said my old friend, suddenly recollecting—"yes, yes, I have been very rude; but I had forgotten entirely that you had taken a spell yourself at that idle man's trade."

"I suppose," replied I, "you, on your side, have been too *busy* a man to look at my poor Chronicles?"

"No, no," said my friend, "I am not so bad as that neither. I have read them bit by bit, just as I could get a moment's time, and I believe I shall very soon get through them."

"Well, my good friend?" said I, interrogatively.

And "*Well*, Mr. Croftangry," cried he, "I really think you have got over the ground very tolerably well. I have noted down here two or three bits of things, which I presume to be errors of the press, otherwise it might be alleged, perhaps, that you did not fully pay that attention to the grammatical rules, which one would desire to see rigidly observed."

I looked at my friend's notes, which, in fact, showed, that in one or two grossly obvious passages, I had left uncorrected such solecisms in grammar.

"Well, well, I own my fault; but, setting apart these casual errors, how do you like the matter and the manner of what I have been writing, Mr. Fairscribe?"

"Why," said my friend, pausing, with more grave and

important hesitation than I thanked him for, "there is not much to be said against the manner. The style is terse and intelligible, Mr. Croftangry, very intelligible; and that I consider as the first point in every thing that is intended to be understood. There are, indeed, here and there some flights and fancies, which I comprehended with difficulty; but I got to your meaning at last. There are people that are like ponies; their judgments cannot go fast, but they go sure."

"That is a pretty clear proposition, my friend; but then how did you like the meaning when you did get at it? or was that, like some ponies, too difficult to catch, and, when catched, not worth the trouble?"

"I am far from saying that, my dear sir, in respect it would be downright uncivil; but since you ask my opinion, I wish you could have thought about something more appertaining to civil policy, than all this bloody work about shooting and dirking, and downright hanging. I am told it was the Germans who first brought in such a practice of choosing their heroes out of the Porteous Roll;* but, by my faith, we are like to be upsides with them. The first was, as I am credibly informed, Mr. Scolar, as they call him; a scholar-like piece of work he has made of it, with his robbers and thieves."

"Schiller," said I, "my dear sir, let it be Schiller."

"Shiller, or what you like," said Mr. Fairscribe; "I found the book where I wish I had found a better one, and that is, in Kate's work-basket. I sat down, and, like an old fool, began to read; but there, I grant, you have the better of Shiller, Mr. Croftangry."

"I should be glad, my dear sir that you really think I have *approached* that admirable author; even your

* List of criminal indictments, so termed in Scotland.

friendly partiality ough not to talk of my having *excelled* him."

"But I do say you have excelled him, Mr. Croftangry, in a most material particular. For surely a book of amusement should be something that one can take up and lay down at pleasure; and I can say justly, I was never at the least loss to put aside these sheets of yours when business came in the way. But, faith, this Shiller, sir, does not let you off so easily. I forgot one appointment on particular business, and I wilfully broke through another, that I might stay at home and finish his confounded book, which, after all, is about two brothers, the greatest rascals I ever heard of. The one, sir, goes near to murder his own father, and the other (which you would think still stranger) sets about to debauch his own wife."

"I find, then, Mr. Fairscribe, that you have no taste for the romance of real life—no pleasure in contemplating those spirit-rousing impulses, which force men of fiery passions upon great crimes and great virtues?"

"Why, as to that, I am not just so sure. But then to mend the matter," continued the critic, "you have brought in Highlanders into every story, as if you were going back again, *velis et remis*, into the old days of Jacobitism. I must speak my plain mind, Mr. Croftangry. I cannot tell what innovations in Kirk and State may now be proposed, but our fathers were friends to both, as they were settled at the glorious Revolution, and liked a tartan plaid as little as they did a white surplice. I wish to Heaven, all this tartan fever bode well to the Protestant succession and the Kirk of Scotland."

"Both too well settled, I hope, in the minds of the subject," said I, to be affected by old remembrances, on which

we look back as on the portraits of our ancestors, without recollecting, while we gaze on them, any of the feuds by which the originals were animated while alive. But most happy should I be to light upon any topic to supply the place of the Highlands, Mr. Fairscribe. I have been just reflecting that the theme is becoming a little exhausted, and your experience may perhaps supply"——

"Ha, ha, ha!—*my* experience supply!" interrupted Mr. Fairscribe, with a laugh of derision;—"why, you might as well ask my son James's experience to supply a case about thirlage. No, no, my good friend, I have lived by the law, and in the law, all my life; and when you seek the impulses that make soldiers desert and shoot their sergeants and corporals, and Highland drovers dirk English graziers, to prove themselves men of fiery passions, it is not to a man like me you should come. I could tell you some tricks of my own trade, perhaps, and a queer story or two of estates that have been lost and recovered. But, to tell you the truth, I think you might do with your Muse of Fiction, as you call her, as many an honest man does with his own sons in flesh and blood."

"And how is that, my dear sir?"

"Send her to India, to be sure. That is the true place for a Scot to thrive in; and if you carry your story fifty years back, as there is nothing to hinder you, you will find as much shooting and stabbing there as ever was in the wild Highlands. If you want rogues, as they are so much in fashion with you, you have that gallant caste of adventurers, who laid down their consciences at the Cape of Good Hope as they went out to India, and forgot to take them up again when they returned. Then, for great exploits, you have in the old history of India, before Eu

ropeans were numerous there, the most wonderful deeds, done by the least possible means, that perhaps the annals of the world can afford."

"I know it," said I, kindling at the ideas his speech inspired. "I remember in the delightful pages of Orme, the interest which mingles in his narratives, from the very small number of English which are engaged. Each officer of a regiment becomes known to you by name, nay, the non-commissioned officers and privates acquire an individual share of interest. They are distinguished among the natives like the Spaniards among the Mexicans. What do I say? They are like Homer's demigods among the warring mortals. Men, like Clive and Caillaud, influenced great events, like Jove himself. Inferior officers are like Mars or Neptune; and the sergeants and corporals might well pass for demigods. Then the various religious costumes, habits, and manners of the people of Hindustan,—the patient Hindhu, the warlike Rajahpoot, the haughty Moslemah, the savage and vindictive Malay —Glorious and unbounded subjects! The only objection is, that I have never been there, and know nothing at all about them."

"Nonsense, my good friend. You will tell us about them all the better that you know nothing of what you are saying; and come, we'll finish the bottle, and when Katie (her sisters go to the assembly) has given us tea, she will tell you the outline of the story of poor Menie Gray, whose picture you will see in the drawing-room, a distant relation of my father's, who had, however, a handsome part of cousin Menie's succession. There are none living that can be hurt by the story now, though it was thought best to smother it up at the time, as indeed even the whispers about it led poor cousin Menie to live very

retired. I mind her well when a child. There was something very gentle, but rather tiresome, about poor cousin Menie."

When we came into the drawing-room, my friend pointed to a picture which I had before noticed, without, however, its having attracted more than a passing look; now I regarded it with more attention. It was one of those portraits of the middle of the eighteenth century, in which artists endeavoured to conquer the stiffness of hoops and brocades, by throwing a fancy drapery around the figure, with loose folds like a mantle or dressing gown, the stays, however, being retained, and the bosom displayed in a manner which shows that our mothers, like their daughters, were as liberal of their charms as the nature of the dress might permit. To this, the well-known style of the period, the features and form of the individual added, at first sight, little interest. It represented a handsome woman of about thirty, her hair wound simply about her head, her features regular, and her complexion fair But on looking more closely, especially after having had a hint that the original had been the heroine of a tale, I could observe a melancholy sweetness in the countenance that seemed to speak of woes endured, and injuries sustained, with that resignation which women can and do sometimes display under the insults and ingratitude of those on whom they have bestowed their affections.

"Yes, she was an excellent and an ill-used woman," said Mr. Fairscribe, his eye fixed like mine on the picture—"She left our family not less, I dare say, than five thousand pounds, and I believe she died worth four times that sum; but it was divided among the nearest of kin, which was all fair."

"But her history, Mr. Fairscribe," said I—"to judge from her look, it must have been a melancholy one."

"You may say that, Mr. Croftangry. Melancholy enough, and extraordinary enough too—But," added he, swallowing in haste a cup of the tea which was presented to him, "I must away to my business—we cannot be gowffing all the morning, and telling old stories all the afternoon. Katie knows all the outs and the ins of cousin Menie's adventures as well as I do, and when she has given you the particulars, then I am at your service, to condescend more articulately upon dates or particulars."

Well, here was I, a gay old bachelor, left to hear a love tale from my young friend Katie Fairscribe, who, when she is not surrounded by a bevy of gallants, at which time, to my thinking, she shows less to advantage, is as pretty, well-behaved, and unaffected a girl as you see tripping the new walks of Prince's Street, or Heriot Row. Old bachelorship so decided as mine has its privileges in such a *tête-à-tête*, providing you are, or can seem for the time, perfectly good-humoured and attentive, and do not ape the manners of your younger years, in attempting which you will only make yourself ridiculous. I don't pretend to be so indifferent to the company of a pretty young woman as was desired by the poet, who wished to sit beside his mistress—

> —— "As unconcern'd as when
> Her infant beauty could beget
> Nor happiness nor pain."

On the contrary, I can look on beauty and innocence, as something of which I know and esteem the value, without the desire or hope to make them my own. A young lady can afford to talk with an old stager like me without either artifice or affectation; and we may maintain a

species of friendship, the more tender, perhaps, because we are of different sexes, yet with which that distinction has very little to do.

Now, I hear my wisest and most critical neighbour remark, "Mr. Croftangry is in the way of doing a foolish thing. He is well to pass—Old Fairscribe knows to a penny what he is worth, and Miss Katie, with all her airs, may like the old brass that buys the new pan. I thought Mr. Croftangry was looking very cadgy when he came in to play a rubber with us last night. Poor gentleman, I am sure I should be sorry to see him make a fool of himself."

Spare your compassion, dear madam, there is not the least danger. The *beaux yeux de ma casette* are not brilliant enough to make amends for the spectacles which must supply the dimness of my own. I am a little deaf, too, as you know to your sorrow when we are partners; and if I could get a nymph to marry me with all these imperfections, who the deuce would marry Janet M'Evoy? and from Janet M'Evoy Chrystal Croftangry will not part.

Miss Katie Fairscribe gave me the tale of Menie Gray with much taste and simplicity, not attempting to suppress the feelings, whether of grief or resentment, which justly and naturally arose from the circumstances of the tale. Her father afterwards confirmed the principal outlines of the story, and furnished me with some additional circumstances, which Miss Katie had suppressed or forgotten. Indeed, I have learned on this occasion, what old Lintot meant when he told Pope, that he used to propitiate the critics of importance, when he had a work in the press, by now and then letting them see a sheet of the blotted proof, or a few leaves of the original manuscript. Our

mystery of authorship hath something about it so fascinating, that if you admit any one, however little he may previously have been disposed to such studies, into your confidence, you will find that he considers himself as a party interested, and, if success follows, will think himself entitled to no inconsiderable share of the praise.

The reader has seen that no one could have been naturally less interested than was my excellent friend Fairscribe in my lucubrations, when I first consulted him on the subject; but since he has contributed a subject to the work, he has become a most zealous coadjutor; and half-ashamed, I believe, yet half-proud of the literary stock-company, in which he has got a share, he never meets me without jogging my elbow, and dropping some mysterious hints, as, "I am saying—when will you give us any more of yon?"—or, "Yon's not a bad narrative—I like yon."

Pray Heaven the reader may be of his opinion.

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER

CHAPTER I.

When fainting Nature call'd for aid,
And hovering Death prepared the blow,
His vigorous remedy display'd
The power of art without the show;
In Misery's darkest caverns known,
His useful care was ever nigh,
Where hopeless Anguish pour'd his groan,
And lonely Want retired to die;

No summons mock'd by cold delay,
No petty gains disclaim'd by pride,
The modest wants of every day
The toil of every day supplied.

SAMUEL JOHNSON.

THE exquisitely beautiful portrait which the Rambler has painted of his friend Levett, well describes Gideon Gray, and many other village doctors, from whom Scotland reaps more benefit, and to whom she is perhaps more ungrateful than to any other class of men, excepting her schoolmasters. Such a rural man of medicine is usually the inhabitant of some petty borough or village, which forms the central point of his practice. But, besides attending to such cases as the village may afford, he is day and night at the service of every one who may command his assistance within a circle of forty miles in diameter, untraversed by roads in many directions, and including moors, mountains, rivers, and lakes. For late and dangerous journeys through an inaccessible country for services of the most essential kind, rendered at the expense, or risk at least, of his own health and life, the Scottish village doctor receives at best a very moderate recompense, often one which is totally inadequate, and very frequently none whatever. He has none of the ample resources proper to the brothers of the profession in an English town. The burgesses of a Scottish borough are rendered, by their limited means of luxury, inaccessible to gout, surfeits, and all the comfortable chronic diseases, which are attendant on wealth and indolence. Four years, or so, of abstemiousness, enable them to stand an election dinner; and there is no hope of broken heads among a score or two of quiet electors, who settle

the business over a table. There the mothers of the state never make a point of pouring, in the course of every revolving year, a certain quantity of doctor's stuff through the bowels of their beloved children. Every old woman, from the Townhead to the Townfit, can prescribe a dose of salts, or spread a plaster; and it is only when a fever or a palsy renders matters serious, that the assistance of the doctor is invoked by his neighbours in the borough.

But still the man of science cannot complain of inactivity or want of practice. If he does not find patients at his door, he seeks them through a wide circle. Like the ghostly lover of Bürger's Leonora, he mounts at midnight, and traverses in darkness, paths which, to those less accustomed to them, seem formidable in daylight, through straits where the slightest aberration would plunge him into a morass, or throw him over a precipice, on to cabins which his horse might ride over without knowing they lay in his way, unless he happened to fall through the roofs. When he arrives at such a stately termination of his journey, where his services are required, either to bring a wretch into the world, or prevent one from leaving it, the scene of misery is often such, that, far from touching the hard-saved shillings which are gratefully offered to him, he bestows his medicines as well as his attendance —for charity. I have heard the celebrated traveller Mungo Park, who had experienced both courses of life, rather give the preference to travelling as a discoverer in Africa, than to wandering by night and day the wilds of his native land in the capacity of a country medical practitioner. He mentioned having once upon a time rode forty miles, sat up all night, and successfully assisted a woman under influence of the primitive curse, for which

his sole remuneration was a roasted potato and a draught of buttermilk. But his was not the heart which grudged the labour that relieved human misery. In short, there is no creature in Scotland that works harder and is more poorly requited than the country doctor, unless perhaps it may be his horse. Yet the horse is, and indeed must be, hardy, active, and indefatigable, in spite of a rough coat and indifferent condition; and so you will often find in his master, under an unpromising and blunt exterior, professional skill and enthusiasm, intelligence, humanity, courage, and science.

Mr. Gideon Gray, surgeon in the village of Middlemas, situated in one of the midland counties of Scotland, led the rough, active, and ill-rewarded course of life which we have endeavoured to describe. He was a man between forty and fifty, devoted to his profession, and of such reputation in the medical world, that he had been more than once, as opportunities occurred, advised to exchange Middlemas and its meagre circle of practice, for some of the larger towns in Scotland, or for Edinburgh itself. This advice he had always declined. He was a plain blunt man, who did not love restraint, and was unwilling to subject himself to that which was exacted in polite society. He had not himself found out, nor had any friend hinted to him, that a slight touch of the cynic in manner and habits, gives the physician, to the common eye, an air of authority which greatly tends to enlarge his reputation. Mr. Gray, or, as the country people called him, Doctor Gray, (he might hold the title by diploma for what I know, though he only claimed the rank of Master of Arts,) had few wants, and these were amply supplied by a professional income which generally approached two hundred pounds a-year, for which, upon

an average, he travelled about five thousand miles on horseback in the course of the twelve months. Nay, so liberally did this revenue support himself and his ponies, called Pestle and Mortar, which he exercised alternately, that he took a damsel to share it, Jean Watson, namely, the cherry-cheeked daughter of an honest farmer, who being herself one of twelve children who had been brought up on an income of fourscore pounds a-year, never thought there could be poverty in more than double the sum; and looked on Gray, though now termed by irreverent youth the Old Doctor, as a very advantageous match. For several years they had no children, and it seemed as if Doctor Gray, who had so often assisted the efforts of the goddess Lucina, was never to invoke her in his own behalf. Yet his domestic roof was, on a remarkable occasion, decreed to be the scene where the goddess's art was required.

Late of an autumn evening three old women might be observed plying their aged limbs through the single street of the village at Middlemas towards the honoured door, which, fenced off from the vulgar causeway, was defended by a broken paling, enclosing two slips of ground, half arable, half overrun with an abortive attempt at shrubbery. The door itself was blazoned with the name of Gideon Gray, M. A., Surgeon, &c. &c. Some of the idle young fellows, who had been a minute or two before loitering at the other end of the street before the door of the alehouse, (for the pretended inn deserved no better name,) now accompanied the old dames with shouts of laughter, excited by their unwonted agility; and with bets on the winner, as loudly expressed as if they had been laid at the starting-post of Middlemas races 'Half-a-mutchkin on Luckie Simson!"—"Auld Peg

Tamson against the field!"—"Mair speed, Alison Jaup ye'll tak the wind out of them yet!"—"Canny against the hill, lasses, or we may have a brusten auld carline amang ye!" These, and a thousand such gibes, rent the air, without being noticed, or even heard, by the anxious racers whose object of contention seemed to be, which should first reach the Doctor's door.

"Guide us, Doctor, what can be the matter now?" said Mrs. Gray, whose character was that of a good-natured simpleton; "Here's Peg Tamson, Jean Simson, and Alison Jaup, running a race on the hie street of the burgh!"

The Doctor, who had but the moment before hung his wet greatcoat before the fire, (for he was just dismounted from a long journey,) hastened down stairs, auguring some new occasion for his services, and happy, that, from the character of the messengers, it was likely to be within burgh, and not landward.

He had just reached the door as Luckie Simson, one of the racers, arrived in the little area before it. She had got the start, and kept it, but at the expense, for the time, of her power of utterance; for when she came in presence of the Doctor, she stood blowing like a grampus, her loose toy flying back from her face, making the most violent efforts to speak, but without the power of uttering a single intelligible word. Peg Thomson whipped in before her.

"The leddy, sir, the leddy!"——

"Instant help, instant help!"—screeched rather than uttered, Alison Jaup; while Luckie Simson, who had certainly won the race, found words to claim the prize which had set them all in motion.

"And I hope, sir, you will recommend me to be the

sick-nurse; I was here to bring you the tidings lang before ony o' thae lazy queans."

Loud were the counter-protestations of the two competitors, and loud the laugh of the idle *loons* who listened at a little distance.

"Hold your tongue, ye flyting fools," said the Doctor; "and you, ye idle rascals, if I come out among you"——So saying, he smacked his long-lashed whip with great emphasis, producing much the effect of the celebrated *Quos ego* of Neptune in the first Æneid.—"And now," said the Doctor, "where, or who, is this lady?"

The question was scarce necessary; for a plain carriage, with four horses, came at a foot's pace towards the door of the Doctor's house, and the old women, now more at their ease, gave the Doctor to understand, that the gentleman thought the accommodation of the Swan Inn totally unfit for his lady's rank and condition, and had, by their advice, (each claiming the merit of the suggestion,) brought her here, to experience the hospitality of the *west-room*;—a spare apartment, in which Doctor Gray occasionally accommodated such patients, as he desired to keep for a space of time under his own eye.

There were two persons only in the vehicle. The one, a gentleman in a riding dress, sprung out, and having received from the Doctor an assurance that the lady would receive tolerable accommodation in his house, he lent assistance to his companion to leave the carriage, and with great apparent satisfaction, saw her safely deposited in a decent sleeping apartment, and under the respectable charge of the Doctor and his lady, who assured him once more of every species of attention. To bind their promise more firmly, the stranger slipped a purse of twenty guineas (for this story chanced in the golden

age) into the hand of the Doctor, as an earnest of the most liberal recompense, and requested he would spare no expense in providing all that was necessary or desirable for a person in the lady's condition, and for the helpless being to whom she might immediately be expected to give birth. He then said he would retire to the inn, where he begged a message might instantly acquaint him with the expected change in the lady's situation.

"She is of rank," he said, "and a foreigner; let no expense be spared. We designed to have reached Edinburgh, but were forced to turn off the road by an accident." Once more he said, "Let no expense be spared, and manage that she may travel as soon as possible."

"That," said the Doctor, "is past my control. Nature must not be hurried, and she avenges herself of every attempt to do so."

"But art," said the stranger, "can do much," and he proffered a second purse, which seemed as heavy as the first.

"Art," said the Doctor, "may be recompensed, but cannot be purchased. You have already paid me more than enough to take the utmost care I can of your lady; should I accept more money, it could only be for promising, by implication at least, what is beyond my power to perform. Every possible care shall be taken of your lady, and that affords the best chance of her being speedily able to travel.—Now, go you to the inn, sir, for I may be instantly wanted, and we have not yet provided either an attendant for the lady, or a nurse for the child but both shall be presently done."

"Yet a moment, Doctor—what languages do you understand?"

"Latin and French I can speak indifferently, and so as to be understood; and I read a little Italian."

"But no Portuguese or Spanish?" continued the stranger.

"No, sir."

"That is unlucky. But you may make her understand you by means of French. Take notice, you are to comply with her request in every thing—if you want means to do so, you may apply to me."

"May I ask, sir, by what name the lady is to be"——

"It is totally indifferent," said the stranger, interrupting the question; "you shall know it at more leisure."

So saying, he threw his ample cloak about him, turning himself half round to assist the operation, with an air which the Doctor would have found it difficult to imitate, and walked down the street to the little inn. Here he paid and dismissed the postilions, and shut himself up in an apartment, ordering no one to be admitted till the Doctor should call.

The Doctor, when he returned to his patient's apartment, found his wife in great surprise, which, as is usual with persons of her character, was not unmixed with fear and anxiety.

"She cannot speak a word like a Christian being," said Mrs. Gray.

"I know it," said the Doctor.

"But she threeps to keep on a black fause-face, and skirls if we offer to take it away."

"Well then, let her wear it—What harm will it do?"

"Harm, Doctor! Was ever honest woman brought to bed with a fause-face on?"

"Seldom, perhaps. But, Jean, my dear, those who are not quite honest must be brought to bed all the same

as those who are, and we are not to endanger the poor thing's life by contradicting her whims at present."

Approaching the sick woman's bed, he observed that she indeed wore a thin silk mask, of the kind which do such uncommon service in the elder comedy; such as women of rank still wore in travelling, but certainly never in the situation of this poor lady. It would seem she had sustained importunity on the subject, for when she saw the Doctor, she put her hand to her face, as if she was afraid he would insist on pulling off the vizard. He hastened to say, in tolerable French, that her will should be a law to them in every respect, and that she was at perfect liberty to wear the mask till it was her pleasure to lay it aside. She understood him; for she replied, by a very imperfect attempt, in the same language, to express her gratitude for the permission, as she seemed to regard it, of retaining her disguise.

The Doctor proceeded to other arrangements; and for the satisfaction of those readers who may love minute information, we record that Luckie Simson, the first in the race, carried as a prize the situation of sick-nurse beside the delicate patient; that Peg Thomson was permitted the privilege of recommending her good-daughter, Bet Jamieson, to be wet-nurse; and an *oe*, or grandchild, of Luckie Jaup was hired to assist in the increased drudgery of the family; the Doctor thus, like a practised minister, dividing among his trusty adherents such good things as fortune placed at his disposal.

About one in the morning the Doctor made his appearance at the Swan Inn, and acquainted the stranger gentleman, that he wished him joy of being the father of a healthy boy, and that the mother was, in the usual phrase, as well as could be expected.

The stranger heard the news with seeming satisfaction, and then exclaimed, "He must be christened, Doctor! he must be christened instantly!"

"There can be no hurry for that," said the Doctor.

"*We* think otherwise," said the stranger, cutting his argument short. "I am a Catholic, Doctor, and as I may be obliged to leave this place before the lady is able to travel, I desire to see my child received into the pale of the Church. There is, I understand, a Catholic priest in this wretched place?"

"There is a Catholic gentleman, sir, Mr. Goodriche, who is reported to be in orders."

"I commend your caution, Doctor," said the stranger; "it is dangerous to be too positive on any subject. I will bring that same Mr. Goodriche to your house to-morrow."

Gray hesitated for a moment. "I am a Presbyterian Protestant, sir," he said, "a friend to the constitution as established in Church and State, as I have a good right, having drawn his Majesty's pay, God bless him, for four years, as surgeon's mate in the Cameronian regiment, as my regimental Bible and commission can testify. But although I be bound especially to abhor all trafficking or trinketing with Papists, yet I will not stand in the way of a tender conscience. Sir, you may call with Mr. Goodriche, when you please, at my house; and undoubtedly you being, as I suppose, the father of the child, you will arrange matters as you please; only I do not desire to be thought an abettor or countenancer of any part of the Popish ritual."

"Enough, sir," said the stranger haughtily, "we understand each other."

The next day he appeared at the Doctor's house with

Mr. Goodriche, and two persons understood to belong to that reverend gentleman's communion. The party were shut up in an apartment with the infant, and it may be presumed that the solemnity of baptism was administered to the unconscious being, thus strangely launched upon the world. When the priest and witnesses had retired, the strange gentleman informed Mr. Gray, that, as the lady had been pronounced unfit for travelling for several days, he was himself about to leave the neighbourhood, but would return thither in the space of ten days, when he hoped to find his companion able to leave it.

"And by what name are we to call the child and mother?"

"The infant's name is Richard."

"But it must have some surname—so must the lady—She cannot reside in my house, yet be without a name."

"Call them by the name of your town here—Middlemas, I think it is?"

"Yes, sir."

"Well, Mrs. Middlemas is the name of the mother, and Richard Middlemas of the child—and I am Matthew Middlemas, at your service. This," he continued, "will provide Mrs. Middlemas in every thing she may wish to possess—or assist her in case of accidents." With that he placed £100 in Mr. Gray's hand, who rather scrupled receiving it, saying, "He supposed the lady was qualified to be her own purse-bearer."

"The worst in the world, I assure you, Doctor," replied the stranger. "If she wished to change that piece of paper, she would scarce know how many guineas she should receive for it. No, Mr. Gray, I assure you you will find Mrs. Middleton—Middlemas—what did I call her—as ignorant of the affairs of this world as any one you have

met with in your practice: So you will please to be her treasurer and administrator for the time, as for a patient that is incapable to look after her own affairs."

This was spoke, as it struck Dr. Gray, in rather a haughty and supercilious manner. The words intimated nothing in themselves, more than the same desire of preserving incognito, which might be gathered from all the rest of the stranger's conduct; but the manner seemed to say, "I am not a person to be questioned by any one—what I say must be received without comment, how little soever you may believe or understand it." It strengthened Gray in his opinion, that he had before him a case either of seduction, or of private marriage, betwixt persons of the very highest rank; and the whole bearing, both of the lady and the gentleman, confirmed his suspicions. It was not in his nature to be troublesome or inquisitive, but he could not fail to see that the lady wore no marriage-ring; and her deep sorrow, and perpetual tremor, seemed to indicate an unhappy creature, who had lost the protection of parents, without acquiring a legitimate right to that of a husband. He was therefore somewhat anxious when Mr. Middlemas, after a private conference of some length with the lady, bade him fare well. It is true, he assured him of his return within ten days, being the very shortest space which Gray could be prevailed upon to assign for any prospect of the lady being moved with safety.

"I trust in Heaven that he will return," said Gray to himself, "but there is too much mystery about all this, for the matter being a plain and well-meaning transaction. If he intends to treat this poor thing, as many a poor girl has been used before, I hope that my house will not be the scene in which he chooses to desert her. The leaving

the money has somewhat a suspicious aspect, and looks as if my friend were in the act of making some compromise with his conscience. Well—I must hope the best. Meantime, my path plainly is to do what I can for the poor lady's benefit."

Mr. Gray visited his patient shortly after Mr. Middlemas's departure—as soon, indeed, as he could be admitted. He found her in violent agitation. Gray's experience dictated the best mode of relief and tranquillity. He caused her infant to be brought to her. She wept over it for a long time, and the violence of her agitation subsided under the influence of parental feelings, which, from her appearance of extreme youth, she must have experienced for the first time.

The observant physician could, after this paroxysm, remark that his patient's mind was chiefly occupied in computing the passage of the time, and anticipating the period when the return of her husband—if husband he was—might be expected. She consulted almanacs, inquired concerning distances, though so cautiously as to make it evident she desired to give no indication of the direction of her companion's journey, and repeatedly compared her watch with those of others; exercising, it was evident, all that delusive species of mental arithmetic by which mortals attempt to accelerate the passage of Time while they calculate his progress. At other times she wept anew over her child, which was by all judges pronounced as goodly an infant as needed to be seen; and Gray sometimes observed that she murmured sentences to the unconscious infant, not only the words, but the very sound and accents of which were strange to him, and which, in particular, he knew not to be Portuguese.

Mr. Goodriche, the Catholic priest, demanded access to her upon one occasion. She at first declined his visit, but afterwards received it, under the idea, perhaps, that he might have news from Mr. Middlemas, as he called himself. The interview was a very short one, and the priest left the lady's apartment in displeasure, which his prudence could scarce disguise from Mr. Gray. He never returned, although the lady's condition would have made his attentions and consolations necessary, had she been a member of the Catholic Church.

Our Doctor began at length to suspect his fair guest was a Jewess, who had yielded up her person and affections to one of a different religion; and the peculiar style of her beautiful countenance went to enforce this opinion. The circumstance made no difference to Gray, who saw only her distress and desolation, and endeavoured to remedy both to the utmost of his power. He was, however, desirous to conceal it from his wife, and the others around the sick person, whose prudence and liberality of thinking might be more justly doubted. He therefore so regulated her diet, that she could not be either offended, or brought under suspicion, by any of the articles forbidden by the Mosaic law being presented to her. In other respects than what concerned her health or convenience, he had but little intercourse with her.

The space passed within which the stranger's return to the borough had been so anxiously expected by his female companion. The disappointment occasioned by his non-arrival was manifested in the convalescent by inquietude, which was at first mingled with peevishness, and afterwards with doubt and fear. When two or three days had passed without message or letter of any kind, Gray himself became anxious, both on his own account and the

poor lady's, lest the stranger should have actually entertained the idea of deserting this defenceless and probably injured woman. He longed to have some communication with her, which might enable him to judge what inquiries could be made, or what else was most fitting to be done. But so imperfect was the poor young woman's knowledge of the French language, and perhaps so unwilling she herself to throw any light on her situation, that every attempt of this kind proved abortive. When Gray asked questions concerning any subject which appeared to approach to explanation, he observed she usually answered him by shaking her head, in token of not understanding what he said; at other times by silence and with tears, and sometimes referring him to *Monsieur*.

For *Monsieur's* arrival, then, Gray began to become very impatient, as that which alone could put an end to a disagreeable species of mystery, which the good company of the borough began now to make the principal subject of their gossip; some blaming Gray for taking foreign *landloupers** into his house, on the subject of whose morals the most serious doubts might be entertained; others envying the "bonny hand" the Doctor was like to make of it, by having disposal of the wealthy stranger's travelling funds; a circumstance which could not be well concealed from the public, when the honest man's expenditure for trifling articles of luxury came far to exceed its ordinary bounds.

The conscious probity of the honest Doctor enabled him to despise this sort of tittle-tattle, though the secret knowledge of its existence could not be agreeable to him. He went his usual rounds with his usual perseverance, and waited with patience until time should throw light on the

* Strollers.

subject and history of his lodger. It was now the fourth week after her confinement, and the recovery of the stranger might be considered as perfect, when Gray, returning from one of his ten-mile visits, saw a post-chaise and four horses at the door. "This man has returned," he said, "and my suspicions have done him less than justice." With that he spurred his horse, a signal which the trusty steed obeyed the more readily, as its progress was in the direction of the stable-door. But when, dismounting, the Doctor hurried into his own house, it seemed to him, that the departure as well as the arrival of this distressed lady was destined to bring confusion to his peaceful dwelling. Several idlers had assembled about his door, and two or three had impudently thrust themselves forward almost into the passage, to listen to a confused altercation which was heard from within.

The Doctor hastened forward, the foremost of the intruders retreating in confusion on his approach, while he caught the tones of his wife's voice, raised to a pitch which he knew, by experience, boded no good; for Mrs. Gray, good-humoured and tractable in general, could sometimes perform the high part in a matrimonial duet. Having much more confidence in his wife's good intentions than her prudence, he lost no time in pushing into the parlour, to take the matter into his own hands. Here he found his helpmate at the head of the whole militia of the sick lady's apartment, that is, wet nurse, and sick nurse, and girl of all work, engaged in violent dispute with two strangers. The one was a dark-featured elderly man, with an eye of much sharpness and severity of expression, which now seemed partly quenched by a mixture of grief and mortification. The other, who appeared actively sustaining the dispute with Mrs. Gray, was a

stout. bold-looking, hard-faced person, armed with pistols, of which he made rather an unnecessary and ostentatious display.

"Here is my husband, sir," said Mrs. Gray, in a tone of triumph, for she had the grace to believe the Doctor one of the greatest men living,—"Here is the Doctor—let us see what you will say now."

"Why just what I said before, ma'am," answered the man, "which is, that my warrant must be obeyed. It is regular, ma'am, regular."

So saying, he struck the forefinger of his right hand against a paper which he held towards Mrs. Gray with his left.

"Address yourself to me, if you please, sir," said the Doctor, seeing that he ought to lose no time in removing the cause into the proper court. "I am the master of this house, sir, and I wish to know the cause of this visit."

"My business is soon told," said the man. "I am a king's messenger, and this lady has treated me as if I was a baron-baillie's officer."

"That is not the question, sir," replied the Doctor. "If you are a king's messenger, where is your warrant, and what do you propose to do here?" At the same time he whispered the little wench to call Mr. Lawford, the town-clerk, to come thither as fast as he possibly could. The good-daughter of Peg Thomson started off with an activity worthy of her mother-in-law.

"There is my warrant," said the official, "and you may satisfy yourself."

"The shameless loon dare not tell the Doctor his errand," said Mrs. Gray exultingly.

"A bonny errand it is," said old Luckie Simson, "to

carry away a lying-in woman as a gled * would do a clocking-hen."

"A woman no a month delivered"—echoed the nurse Jamieson.

"Twenty-four days eight hours and seven minutes to a second," said Mrs. Gray.

The Doctor having looked over the warrant, which was regular, began to be afraid that the females of his family, in their zeal for defending the character of their sex, might be stirred up into some sudden fit of mutiny, and therefore commanded them to be silent.

"This," he said, "is a warrant for arresting the bodies of Richard Tresham, and of Zilia de Monçada, on account of high treason. Sir, I have served his Majesty, and this is not a house in which traitors are harboured. I know nothing of any of these two persons, nor have I ever heard even their names."

"But the lady whom you have received into your family," said the messenger, "is Zilia de Monçada, and here stands her father, Matthias de Monçada, who will make oath to it."

"If this be true," said Mr. Gray, looking towards the alleged officer, "you have taken a singular duty on you. It is neither my habit to deny my own actions, nor to oppose the laws of the land. There is a lady in this house slowly recovering from confinement, having become under this roof the mother of a healthy child. If she be the person described in this warrant, and this gentleman's daughter, I must surrender her to the laws of the country."

Here the Esculapian militia were once more in motion.

"Surrender, Dr. Gray! It's a shame to hear you

* Or Kite.

speak, and you that lives by women and weans, abune your other means!" so exclaimed his fair better part.

"I wonder to hear the Doctor!"—said the younger nurse; "there's no a wife in the town would believe it o him."

"I aye thought the Doctor was a man till this moment," said Luckie Simson; "but I believe him now to be an auld wife, little baulder than mysell; and I dinna wonder now that poor Mrs. Gray"——

"Hold your peace, you foolish woman," said the Doctor. "Do you think this business is not bad enough already, that you are making it worse with your senseless claver?* Gentlemen, this is a very sad case. Here is a warrant for a high crime against a poor creature, who is little fit to be removed from one house to another, much more dragged to a prison. I tell you plainly, that I think the execution of this arrest may cause her death. It is your business, sir, if you be really her father, to consider what you can do to soften this matter, rather than drive it on."

"Better death than dishonour," replied the stern-looking old man, with a voice as harsh as his aspect; "and you, messenger," he continued, "look what you do, and execute the warrant at your peril."

"You hear," said the man, appealing to the Doctor himself, "I must have immediate access to the lady."

"In a lucky time," said Mr. Gray, "here comes the town-clerk. You are very welcome, Mr. Lawford. Your opinion here is much wanted as a man of law, as well as of sense and humanity. I was never more glad to see you in all my life."

He then rapidly stated the case; and the messenger

* Tattling.

understanding the new-comer to be a man of some authority, again exhibited his warrant.

"This is a very sufficient and valid warrant, Dr. Gray," replied the man of law. "Nevertheless, if you are disposed to make oath, that instant removal would be unfavourable to the lady's health, unquestionably she must remain here, suitably guarded."

"It is not so much the mere act of locomotion which I am afraid of," said the surgeon; "but I am free to depone, on soul and conscience, that the shame and fear of her father's anger, and the sense of the affront of such an arrest, with terror for its consequences, may occasion violent and dangerous illness—even death itself."

"The father must see the daughter, though they may have quarrelled," said Mr. Lawford; "the officer of justice must execute his warrant though it should frighten the criminal to death; these evils are only contingent, not direct and immediate consequences. You must give up the lady, Mr. Gray, though your hesitation is very natural."

"At least, Mr. Lawford, I ought to be certain that the person in my house is the party they search for."

"Admit me to her apartment," replied the man whom the messenger termed Monçada.

The messenger, whom the presence of Lawford had made something more placid, began to become impudent once more. He hoped, he said, by means of his female prisoner, to acquire the information necessary to apprehend the more guilty person. If more delays were thrown in his way, that information might come too late, and he would make all who were accessary to such delay responsible for the consequences.

"And I," said Mr. Gray, "though I were to be brought

to the gallows for it, protest, that this course may be the murder of my patient. Can bail not be taken, Mr. Lawford?"

"Not in cases of high treason," said the official person, and then continued in a confidential tone, "Come, Mr. Gray, we all know you to be a person well affected to our Royal Sovereign King George and the Government; but you must not push this too far, lest you bring yourself into trouble, which everybody in Middlemas would be sorry for. The forty-five has not been so far gone by, but we can remember enough of warrants of high treason —ay, and ladies of quality committed upon such charges But they were all favourably dealt with—Lady Ogilvy, Lady MacIntosh, Flora Macdonald, and all. No doubt this gentleman knows what he is doing, and has assurances of the young lady's safety—So you must just jouk and let the jaw gae by, as we say."

"Follow me, then, gentlemen," said Gideon, "and you shall see the young lady;" and then, his strong features working with emotion at anticipation of the distress which he was about to inflict, he led the way up the small staircase, and opening the door, said to Monçada, who had followed him, "This is your daughter's only place of refuge, in which I am, alas! too weak to be her protector Enter, sir, if your conscience will permit you."

The stranger turned on him a scowl, into which it seemed as if he would willingly have thrown the power of the fabled basilisk. Then stepping proudly forward, he stalked into the room. He was followed by Lawford and Gray at a little distance. The messenger remained in the doorway. The unhappy young woman had heard the disturbance, and guessed the cause too truly. It is possible she might even have seen the strangers on their

descend from the carriage. When they entered the room, she was on her knees, beside an easy-chair, her face in a silk wrapper that was hung over it. The man called Monçada uttered a single word; by the accent it might have been something equivalent to *wretch;* but none knew its import. The female gave a convulsive shudder, such as that by which a half-dying soldier is affected on receiving a second wound. But, without minding her emotion, Monçada seized her by the arm, and with little gentleness raised her to her feet, on which she seemed to stand only because she was supported by his strong grasp. He then pulled from her face the mask which she had hitherto worn. The poor creature still endeavoured to shroud her face, by covering it with her left hand, as the manner in which she was held prevented her from using the aid of the right. With little effort her father secured that hand also, which indeed, was of itself far too little to serve the purpose of concealment, and showed her beautiful face, burning with blushes, and covered with tears.

"You, Alcalde, and you, Surgeon," he said to Lawford and Gray, with a foreign action and accent, "this woman is my daughter, the same Zilia Monçada who is signal'd in that protocol. Make way, and let me carry her where her crimes may be atoned for."

"Are you that person's daughter?" said Lawford to the lady.

"She understands no English," said Gray; and addressing his patient in French, conjured her to let him know whether she was that man's daughter or not, assuring her of protection if the fact were otherwise. The answer was murmured faintly, but was too distinctly intelligible—"He was her father."

All further title of interference seemed now ended. The messenger arrested his prisoner, and, with some delicacy, required the assistance of the females to get her conveyed to the carriage in waiting.

Gray again interfered.—"You will not," he said, "separate the mother and the infant?"

Zilia de Monçada heard the question, (which, being addressed to the father, Gray had inconsiderately uttered in French,) and it seemed as if it recalled to her recollection the existence of the helpless creature to which she had given birth, forgotten for a moment amongst the accumulated horrors of her father's presence. She uttered a shriek, expressing poignant grief, and turned her eyes on her father with the most intense supplication

"To the parish with the bastard!"—said Monçada; while the helpless mother sunk lifeless into the arms of the females, who had now gathered round her.

"That will not pass, sir," said Gideon.—"If you are father to that lady, you must be grandfather to the helpless child; and you must settle in some manner for its future provision, or refer us to some responsible person."

Monçada looked towards Lawford, who expressed himself satisfied of the propriety of what Gray said.

"I object not to pay for whatever the wretched child may require," said he; "and if you, sir," addressing Gray "choose to take charge of him, and breed him up, you shall have what will better your living."

The Doctor was about to refuse a charge so uncivilly offered; but after a moment's reflection, he replied, "I think so indifferently of the proceedings I have witnessed and of those concerned in them, that if the mother desires that I should retain the charge of this child, I will not refuse to do so."

Monçada spoke to his daughter, who was just beginning to recover from her swoon, in the same language in which he had first addressed her. The proposition which he made seemed highly acceptable, as she started from the arms of the females, and, advancing to Gray, seized his hand, kissed it, bathed it in her tears, and seemed reconciled, even in parting with her child, by the consideration, that the infant was to remain under his guardianship.

"Good, kind man," she said in her indifferent French, "you have saved both mother and child."

The father, meanwhile, with mercantile deliberation, placed in Mr. Lawford's hands notes and bills to the amount of a thousand pounds, which he stated was to be vested for the child's use, and advanced in such portions as his board and education might require. In the event of any correspondence on his account being necessary, as in case of death or the like, he directed that communication should be made to Signor Matthias Monçada, under cover to a certain banking-house in London.

"But beware," he said to Gray, "how you trouble me about these concerns, unless in case of absolute necessity."

"You need not fear, sir," replied Gray; "I have seen nothing to-day which can induce me to desire a more intimate correspondence with you than may be indispensable."

While Lawford drew up a proper minute of this transaction, by which he himself and Gray were named trustees for the child, Mr. Gray attempted to restore to the lady the balance of the considerable sum of money which Tresham (if such was his real name) had formally de-

posited with him. With every species of gesture, by which hands, eyes, and even feet, could express rejection, as well as in her own broken French, she repelled the proposal of reimbursement, while she entreated that Gray would consider the money as his own property; and at the same time forced upon him a ring set with brilliants, which seemed of considerable value. The father then spoke to her a few stern words, which she heard with an air of mingled agony and submission.

"I have given her a few minutes to see and weep over the miserable being which has been the seal of her dishonour," said the stern father. "Let us retire and leave her alone.—You," to the messenger, "watch the door of the room on the outside."

Gray, Lawford, and Monçada, retired to the parlour accordingly, where they waited in silence, each busied with his own reflections, till, within the space of half an hour, they received information that the lady was ready to depart.

"It is well," replied Monçada; "I am glad she has yet sense enough left to submit to that which needs must be."

So saying, he ascended the stair, and returned leading down his daughter, now again masked and veiled. As she passed Gray, she uttered the words—"My child, my child!" in a tone of unutterable anguish; then entered the carriage, which was drawn up as close to the door of the Doctor's house as the little enclosure would permit. The messenger, mounted on a led horse, and accompanied by a servant and assistant, followed the carriage, which drove rapidly off, taking the road which leads to Edinburgh. All who had witnessed this strange scene, now departed to make their conjectures, and some to coun

their gains; for money had been distributed among the females who had attended on the lady, with so much liberality, as considerably to reconcile them to the breach of the rights of womanhood inflicted by the precipitate removal of the patient

CHAPTER II.

THE last cloud of dust which the wheels of the carriage had raised was dissipated, when dinner, which claims a share of human thoughts even in the midst of the most marvellous and affecting incidents, recurred to those of Mrs. Gray.

"Indeed, Doctor, you will stand glowering out of the window till some other patient calls for you, and then have to set off without your dinner;—and I hope Mr. Lawford will take pot-luck with us, for it is just his own hour; and indeed we had something rather better than ordinary for this poor lady—lamb and spinage, and a veal Florentine."

The surgeon started as from a dream, and joined in his wife's hospitable request, to which Lawford willingly assented.

We will suppose the meal finished, a bottle of old and generous Antigua upon the table, and a modest little punchbowl, judiciously replenished for the accommodation of the Doctor and his guest. Their conversation naturally turned on the strange scene which they had witnessed, and the Town-clerk took considerable merit for his presence of mind.

"I am thinking, Doctor," said he, "you might have brewed a bitter browst to yourself if I had not come in as I did."

"Troth, and it might very well so be," answered Gray; "for, to tell you the truth, when I saw yonder fellow vapouring with his pistols among the women-folk in my own house, the old Cameronian spirit began to rise in me, and little thing would have made me cleek to the poker."

"Hoot, hoot! that would never have done. Na, na," said the man of law, "this was a case where a little prudence was worth all the pistols and pokers in the world."

"And that was just what I thought when I sent to you, Clerk Lawford," said the Doctor.

"A wiser man he could not have called on to a difficult case," added Mrs. Gray, as she sat with her work at a little distance from the table.

"Thanks t'ye, and here's t'ye, my good neighbour," answered the scribe; "will you not let me help you to another glass of punch, Mrs. Gray?" This being declined, he proceeded: "I am jalousing that the messenger and his warrant were just brought in to prevent any opposition. Ye saw how quietly he behaved after I had laid down the law—I'll never believe the lady is in any risk from him. But the father is a dour chield; depend upon it, he has bred up the young filly on the curb-rein, and that has made the poor thing start off the course. I should not be surprised that he took her abroad, and shut her up in a convent."

"Hardly," replied Dr. Gray; "if it be true, as I suspect, that both the father and daughter are of the Jewish persuasion."

"A Jew!" said Mrs. Gray, "and have I been taking a' this fyke about a Jew?—I thought she seemed to gie a scunner at the eggs and bacon that Nurse Simson spoke

about to her. But I thought Jews had aye had lang beards, and yon man's face is just like one of our ain folk's—I have seen the Doctor with a langer beard himsell, when he has not had leisure to shave."

"That might have been Mr. Monçada's case," said Lawford, "for he seemed to have had a hard journey. But the Jews are often very respectable people, Mrs Gray—they have no territorial property, because the law is against them there, but they have a good hank in the money market—plenty of stock in the funds, Mrs. Gray, and, indeed, I think this poor young woman is better with her ain father, though he be a Jew and a dour chield into the bargain, than she would have been with the loon that wranged her, who is, by your account, Dr. Gray, baith a papist and a rebel. The Jews are well attached to Government; they hate the Pope, the Devil, and the Pretender, as much as any honest man among ourselves."

"I cannot admire either of the gentlemen," said Gideon. "But it is but fair to say, that I saw Mr. Monçada when he was highly incensed, and to all appearance not without reason. Now, this other man Tresham, if that be his name, was haughty to me, and I think something careless of the poor young woman, just at the time when he owed her most kindness, and me some thankfulness. I am, therefore, of your opinion, Clerk Lawford, that the Christian is the worse bargain of the two."

"And you think of taking care of this wean yourself, Doctor? That is what I call the good Samaritan."

"At cheap cost, Clerk; the child, if it lives, has enough to bring it up decently, and set it out in life, and I can teach it an honourable and useful profession. It will be rather an amusement than a trouble to me, and I want to make some remarks on the childish diseases, whic

with God's blessing, the child must come through under my charge; and since Heaven has sent us no children"——

"Hoot, hoot!" said the Town-clerk, "you are in ower great a hurry now—you have na been sae lang married yet.—Mrs. Gray, dinna let my daffing chase you away—we will be for a dish of tea belive, for the Doctor and I are nae glass-breakers."

Four years after this conversation took place, the event happened, at the possibility of which the Town-clerk had hinted; and Mrs. Gray presented her husband with an infant daughter. But good and evil are strangely mingled in this sublunary world. The fulfilment of his anxious longing for posterity was attended with the loss of his simple and kind-hearted wife; one of the most heavy blows which fate could inflict on poor Gideon, and his house was made desolate even by the event which had promised for months before to add new comforts to its humble roof. Gray felt the shock as men of sense and firmness feel a decided blow, from the effects of which they never hope again fully to raise themselves. He discharged the duties of his profession with the same punctuality as ever, was easy, and even to appearance, cheerful in his intercourse with society; but the sunshine of existence was gone. Every morning he missed the affectionate charges which recommended to him to pay attention to his own health while he was labouring to restore that blessing to his patients. Every evening, as he returned from his weary round, it was without the consciousness of a kind and affectionate reception from one eager to tell, and interested to hear, all the little events of the day. His whistle, which used to arise clear and strong so soon as Middlemas steeple was in

view, was now for ever silenced, and the rider's head drooped, while the tired horse, lacking the stimulus of his master's hand and voice, seemed to shuffle along as if it experienced a share of his despondency. There were times when he was so much dejected as to be unable to endure even the presence of his little Menie, in whose infant countenance he could trace the lineaments of the mother, of whose loss she had been the innocent and unconscious cause. "Had it not been for this poor child" —he would think; but, instantly aware that the sentiment was sinful, he would snatch the infant to his breast, and load it with caresses—then hastily desire it to be removed from the parlour.

The Mahometans have a fanciful idea, that the true believer, in his passage to Paradise, is under the necessity of passing barefooted over a bridge composed of red-hot iron. But on this occasion, all the pieces of paper which the Moslem has preserved during his life, lest some holy thing being written upon them might be profaned, arrange themselves between his feet and the burning metal, and so save him from injury. In the same manner, the effects of kind and benevolent actions are sometimes found, even in this world, to assuage the pangs of subsequent afflictions.

Thus, the greatest consolation which poor Gideon could find after his heavy deprivation, was in the frolic fondness of Richard Middlemas, the child who was in so singular a manner thrown upon his charge. Even at this early age he was eminently handsome. When silent or out of humour, his dark eyes and striking countenance presented some recollections of the stern character imprinted on the features of his supposed father; but when he was gay and happy, which was much more frequently the case

these clouds were exchanged for the most frolicsome, mirthful expression, that ever dwelt on the laughing and thoughtless aspect of a child. He seemed to have a tact beyond his years in discovering and conforming to the peculiarities of human character. His nurse, one prime object of Richard's observance, was Nurse Jamieson, or, as she was more commonly called for brevity, and *par excellence*, Nurse. This was the person who had brought him up from infancy. She had lost her own child, and soon after her husband, and being thus a lone woman, had, as used to be common in Scotland, remained a member of Dr. Gray's family. After the death of his wife, she gradually obtained the principal superintendence of the whole household; and being an honest and capable manager, was a person of very great importance in the family.

She was bold in her temper, violent in her feelings, and, as often happens with those in her condition, was as much attached to Richard Middlemas, whom she had once nursed at her bosom, as if he had been her own son. This affection the child repaid by all the tender attentions of which his age was capable.

Little Dick was also distinguished by the fondest and kindest attachment to his guardian and benefactor Dr. Gray. He was officious in the right time and place, quiet as a lamb when his patron seemed inclined to study or to muse, active and assiduous to assist or divert him whenever it seemed to be wished, and, in choosing his opportunities, he seemed to display an address far beyond his childish years.

As time passed on, this pleasing character seemed to be still more refined. In every thing like exercise or amusement, he was the pride and the leader of the boys

of the place, over the most of whom his strength and activity gave him a decided superiority. At school his abilities were less distinguished, yet he was a favourite with the master, a sensible and useful teacher.

"Richard is not swift," he used to say to his patron, Dr. Gray, "but then he is sure; and it is impossible not to be pleased with a child who is so very desirous to give satisfaction."

Young Middlemas's grateful affection to his patron seemed to increase with the expanding of his faculties, and found a natural and pleasing mode of displaying itself in his attentions to little Menie * Gray. Her slightest hint was Richard's law, and it was in vain that he was summoned forth by a hundred shrill voices to take the lead in hye-spye, or at football, if it was little Menie's pleasure that he should remain within, and build card-houses for her amusement. At other times he would take the charge of the little damsel entirely under his own care, and be seen wandering with her on the borough common, collecting wild flowers, or knitting caps made of bulrushes. Menie was attached to Dick Middlemas, in proportion to his affectionate assiduities; and the father saw with pleasure every new mark of attention to his child on the part of his protégé.

During the time that Richard was silently advancing from a beautiful child into a fine boy, and approaching from a fine boy to the time when he must be termed a handsome youth, Mr. Gray wrote twice a-year with much regularity to Mr. Monçada, through the channel that gentleman had pointed out. The benevolent man thought, that if the wealthy grandfather could only see his relative, of whom any family might be proud, he would be unable

* Marion.

to persevere in his resolution of treating as an outcast one so nearly connected with him in blood, and so interesting in person and disposition. He thought it his duty, therefore, to keep open the slender and oblique communication with the boy's maternal grandfather, as that which might, at some future period, lead to a closer connection. Yet the correspondence could not, in other respects, be agreeable to a man of spirit like Mr. Gray. His own letters were as short as possible, merely rendering an account of his ward's expenses, including a moderate board to himself, attested by Mr. Lawford, his co-trustee; and intimating Richard's state of health, and his progress in education, with a few words of brief but warm eulogy upon his goodness of head and heart. But the answers he received were still shorter. "Mr. Monçada," such was their usual tenor, "acknowledges Mr. Gray's letter of such a date, notices the contents, and requests Mr. Gray to persist in the plan which he has hitherto prosecuted on the subject of their correspondence." On occasions where extraordinary expenses seemed likely to be incurred, the remittances were made with readiness.

That day fortnight after Mrs. Gray's death, fifty pounds were received, with a note, intimating that it was designed to put the child R. M. into proper mourning. The writer had added two or three words, desiring that the surplus should be at Mr. Gray's disposal, to meet the additional expenses of this period of calamity; but Mr. Monçada had left the phrase unfinished, apparently in despair of turning it suitably into English. Gideon, without farther investigation, quietly added the sum to the account of his ward's little fortune, contrary to the opinion of Mr. Lawford, who, aware that he was rather a loser than a gainer by the boy's residence in his house, was desirous that his

friend should not omit an opportunity of recovering some part of his expenses on that score. But Gray was proof against all remonstrance.

As the boy advanced towards his fourteenth year, Dr. Gray wrote a more elaborate account of his ward's character, acquirements, and capacity. He added that he did this for the purpose of enabling Mr. Monçada to judge how the young man's future education should be directed. Richard, he observed, was arrived at the point where education, losing its original and general character, branches off into different paths of knowledge, suitable to particular professions, and when it was therefore become necessary to determine which of them it was his pleasure that young Richard should be trained for; and he would, on his part, do all he could to carry Mr. Monçada's wishes into execution, since the amiable qualities of the boy made him as dear to him, though but a guardian, as he could have been to his own father.

The answer, which arrived in the course of a week or ten days, was fuller than usual, and written in the first person.—"Mr. Gray," such was the tenor, "our meeting has been under such circumstances as could not make us favourably known to each other at the time. But I have the advantage of you, since, knowing your motives for entertaining an indifferent opinion of me, I could respect them, and you at the same time; whereas you, unable to comprehend the motives—I say, you, being unacquainted with the infamous treatment I had received, could not understand the reasons that I have for acting as I have done. Deprived, sir, by the act of a villain, of my child, and she despoiled of honour, I cannot bring myself to think of beholding the creature, however innocent, whose look must always remind me of hatred and of shame. Keep

the poor child by you—educate him to your own profession, but take heed that he looks no higher than to fill such a situation in life as you yourself worthily occupy, or some other line of like importance. For the condition of a farmer, a country lawyer, a medical practitioner, or some such retired course of life, the means of outfit and education shall be amply supplied. But I must warn him and you, that any attempt to intrude himself on me further than I may especially permit, will be attended with the total forfeiture of my favour and protection. So, having made known my mind to you, I expect you will act accordingly."

The receipt of this letter determined Gideon to have some explanation with the boy himself, in order to learn if he had any choice among the professions thus opened to him; convinced at the same time, from his docility of temper, that he would refer the selection to his (Dr. Gray's) better judgment.

He had previously, however, the unpleasing task of acquainting Richard Middlemas with the mysterious circumstances attending his birth, of which he presumed him to be entirely ignorant, simply because he himself had never communicated them, but had let the boy consider himself as the orphan child of a distant relation. But though the Doctor himself was silent, he might have remembered that Nurse Jamieson had the handsome enjoyment of her tongue, and was disposed to use it liberally.

From a very early period, Nurse Jamieson, amongst the variety of legendary lore which she instilled into her foster-son, had not forgotten what she called the awful season of his coming into the world—the personable appearance of his father, a grand gentleman, who looked as if the whole world lay at his feet—the beauty

of his mother, and the terrible blackness of the mask which she wore, her een that glanced like diamonds, and the diamond she wore on her fingers, that could be compared to nothing but her own een, the fairness of her skin, and the colour of her silk rokelay, with much proper stuff to the same purpose. Then she expatiated on the arrival of his grandfather, and the awful man, armed with pistol, dirk, and claymore, (the last weapons existed only in Nurse's imagination,) the very Ogre of a fairy tale—then all the circumstances of the carrying off his mother, while bank-notes were flying about the house like screeds of brown paper, and gold guineas were as plenty as chuckie-stanes. All this, partly to please and interest the boy, partly to indulge her own talent for amplification, Nurse told with so many additional circumstances, and gratuitous commentaries, that the real transaction, mysterious and odd as it certainly was, sunk into tameness before the Nurse's edition, like humble prose contrasted with the boldest flights of poetry.

To hear all this did Richard seriously incline, and still more was he interested with the idea of his valiant father coming for him unexpectedly at the head of a gallant regiment, with music playing and colours flying, and carrying his son away on the most beautiful pony eyes ever beheld: Or his mother, bright as the day, might suddenly appear in her coach-and-six, to reclaim her beloved child; or his repentant grandfather, with his pockets stuffed out with bank-notes, would come to atone for his past cruelty, by heaping his neglected grandchild with unexpected wealth. Sure was Nurse Jamieson, "that it wanted but a blink of her bairn's bonny ee to turn their hearts, as Scripture sayeth; and as strange things had been, as they should come a'thegither to the town at the same time, and make

such a day as had never been seen in Middlemas; and then her bairn would never be called by that Lowland name of Middlemas any more, which sounded as if it had been gathered out of the town gutter; but would be called Galatian,* or Sir William Wallace, or Robin Hood, or after some other of the great princes named in story books."

Nurse Jamieson's history of the past, and prospects of the future, were too flattering not to excite the most ambitious visions in the mind of a boy, who naturally felt a strong desire of rising in the world, and was conscious of possessing the powers necessary to his advancement. The incidents of his birth resembled those he found commemorated in the tales which he read or listened to; and there seemed no reason why his own adventures should not have a termination corresponding to those of such veracious histories. In a word, while good Doctor Gray imagined that his pupil was dwelling in utter ignorance of his origin, Richard was meditating upon nothing else than the time and means by which he anticipated his being extricated from the obscurity of his present condition, and enabled to assume the rank, to which, in his own opinion, he was entitled by birth.

So stood the feelings of the young man, when, one day after dinner, the Doctor snuffing the candle, and taking from his pouch the great leathern pocket-book in which he deposited particular papers, with a small supply of the most necessary and active medicines, he took from it Mr. Monçada's letter, and requested Richard Middlemas's serious attention, while he told him some circumstances concerning himself, which it greatly imported him to know. Richard's dark eyes flashed fire—the blood flushed his

* Galatian is a name of a person famous in Christmas gambols.

broad and well-formed forehead—the hour of explanation was at length come. He listened to the narrative of Gideon Gray, which, the reader may believe, being altogether divested of the gilding which Nurse Jamieson's imagination had bestowed upon it, and reduced to what mercantile men termed the *needful*, exhibited little more than the tale of a child of shame, deserted by its father and mother, and brought up on the reluctant charity of a more distant relation, who regarded him as the living though unconscious evidence of the disgrace of his family, and would more willingly have paid for the expenses of his funeral, than that of the food which was grudgingly provided for him. "Temple and tower," a hundred flattering edifices of Richard's childish imagination, went to the ground at once, and the pain which attended their demolition was rendered the more acute, by a sense of shame that he should have nursed such reveries. He remained while Gideon continued his explanation, in a dejected posture, his eyes fixed on the ground, and the veins of his forehead swoln with contending passions.

"And now, my dear Richard," said the good surgeon, "you must think what you can do for yourself, since your grandfather leaves you the choice of three honourable professions, by any of which, well and wisely prosecuted, you may become independent if not wealthy, and respectable if not great. You will naturally desire a little time for consideration."

"Not a minute," said the boy, raising his head, and looking boldly at his guardian. "I am a free-born Englishman, and will return to England if I think fit."

"A free-born fool you are,"—said Gray; "you were born, as I think, and no one can know better than I do, in the blue room of Stevenlaw's Land, in the Town head

of Middlemas, if you call that being a free-born Englishman."

"But Tom Hillary,"—this was an apprentice of Clerk Lawford, who had of late been a great friend and adviser of young Middlemas—"Tom Hillary says that I am a free-born Englishman, notwithstanding, in right of my parents."

"Pooh, child! what do we know of your parents?—But what has your being an Englishman to do with the present question?"

"Oh, Doctor!" answered the boy bitterly, "you know we from the south side of Tweed cannot scramble so hard as you do. The Scots are too moral, and too prudent, and too robust, for a poor pudding-eater to live amongst them, whether as a parson, or as a lawyer, or as a doctor—with your pardon, sir."

"Upon my life, Dick," said Gray, "this Tom Hillary will turn your brain. What is the meaning of all this trash?"

"Tom Hillary says that the parson lives by the sins of the people, the lawyer by their distresses, and the doctor by their diseases—always asking your pardon, sir."

"Tom Hillary," replied the Doctor, "should be drummed out of the borough. A whipper snapper of an attorney's apprentice, run away from Newcastle! If I hear him talking so, I'll teach him to speak with more reverence of the learned professions. Let me hear no more of Tom Hillary whom you have seen far too much of lately. Think a little, like a lad of sense, and tell me what answer I am to give to Mr. Monçada."

"Tell him," said the boy, the tone of affected sarcasm laid aside, and that of injured pride substituted in its room, "Tell him that my soul revolts at the obscure

lot he recommends to me. I am determined to enter my father's profession, the army, unless my grandfather chooses to receive me into his house, and place me in his own line of business."

"Yes, and make you his partner, I suppose, and acknowledge you for his heir?" said Dr. Gray; "a thing extremely likely to happen, no doubt, considering the way in which he has brought you up all along, and the terms in which he now writes concerning you."

"Then, sir, there is one thing which I can demand of you," replied the boy. "There is a large sum of money in your hands belonging to me; and since it is consigned to you for my use, I demand you should make the necessary advances to procure a commission in the army—account to me for the balance—and so, with thanks for past favours, I will give you no trouble in future."

"Young man," said the Doctor, gravely, "I am very sorry to see that your usual prudence and good humour are not proof against the disappointment of some idle expectations which you had not the slightest reason to entertain. It is very true that there is a sum which, in spite of various expenses, may still approach to a thousand pounds or better, which remains in my hands for your behoof. But I am bound to dispose of it according to the will of the donor; and at any rate, you are not entitled to call for it until you come to years of discretion; a period from which you are six years distant, according to law, and which, in one sense, you will never reach at all, unless you alter your present unreasonable crotchets. But come, Dick, this is the first time I have seen you in so absurd a humour, and you have many things, I own, in your situation to apologize for impatience even greater than you have displayed. But you should not turn your resent-

ment on me, that am no way in fault. You should remember that I was your earliest and only friend, and took charge of you when every other person forsook you."

"I do not thank you for it," said Richard, giving way to a burst of uncontrolled passion. "You might have done better for me had you pleased."

"And in what manner, you ungrateful boy?" said Gray, whose composure was a little ruffled.

"You might have flung me under the wheels of their carriages as they drove off, and have let them trample on the body of their child, as they have done on his feelings."

So saying, he rushed out of the room, and shut the door behind him with great violence, leaving his guardian astonished at his sudden and violent change of temper and manner.

"What the deuce can have possessed him? Ah, well. High-spirited, and disappointed in some follies which that Tom Hillary has put into his head. But his is a case for anodynes, and shall be treated accordingly."

While the Doctor formed this good-natured resolution, young Middlemas rushed to Nurse Jamieson's apartment, where poor Menie, to whom his presence always gave holyday feelings, hastened to exhibit, for his admiration, a new doll, of which she had made the acquisition. No one, generally, was more interested in Menie's amusements, than Richard; but at present Richard, like his celebrated namesake, was not i' the vein. He threw off the little damsel so carelessly, almost so rudely, that the doll flew out of Menie's hand, fell on the hearth-stone, and broke its waxen face. The rudeness drew from Nurse Jamieson a rebuke, even although the culprit was her darling.

"Hout awa', Richard—that wasna like yoursell, to guide Miss Menie that gate.—Haud your tongue, Miss Menie, and I'll soon mend the baby's face."

But if Menie cried, she did not cry for the doll; and while the tears flowed silently down her cheeks, she sat looking at Dick Middlemas with a childish face of fear, sorrow, and wonder. Nurse Jamieson was soon diverted from her attention to Menie Gray's distresses, especially as she did not weep aloud, and her attention became fixed on the altered countenance, red eyes, and swoln features of her darling foster-child. She instantly commenced an investigation into the cause of his distress, after the usual inquisitorial manner of matrons of her class. "What is the matter wi' my bairn?" and "Wha has been vexing my bairn?" with similar questions, at last extorted this reply:—

"I am not your bairn—I am no one's bairn—no one's son. I am an outcast from my family, and belong to no one. Dr. Gray has told me so himself."

"And did he cast up to my bairn that he was a bastard?—troth he was na blate—my certie, your father was a better man than ever stood on the Doctor's shanks — a handsome grand gentleman, with an ee like a gled's, and a step like a Highland piper."

Nurse Jamieson had got on a favourite topic, and would have expatiated long enough, for she was a professed admirer of masculine beauty, but there was something which displeased the boy in her last simile; so he cut the conversation short, by asking whether she knew exactly how much money his grandfather had left with Dr. Gray for his maintenance. "She could not say—didna ken—an awfu' sum it was to pass out of ae man's hand—She was sure it wasna less than ae hundred

pounds, and it might weel be twa." In short, she knew nothing about the matter; "but she was sure Dr. Gray would count to him to the last farthing; for everybody kend that he was a just man where siller was concerned. However, if her bairn wanted to ken mair about it, to be sure the Town-clerk could tell him all about it."

Richard Middlemas arose and left the apartment, without saying more. He went immediately to visit the old Town-clerk, to whom he had made himself acceptable, as, indeed, he had done to most of the dignitaries about the burgh. He introduced the conversation by the proposal which had been made to him for choosing a profession, and, after speaking of the mysterious circumstances of his birth, and the doubtful prospects which lay before him, he easily led the Town-clerk into conversation as to the amount of the funds, and heard the exact state of the money in his guardian's hands, which corresponded with the information he had already received. He next sounded the worthy scribe on the possibility of his going into the army; but received a second confirmation of the intelligence Mr. Gray had given him; being informed that no part of the money could be placed at his disposal till he was of age; and then not without the especial consent of both his guardians, and particularly that of his master. He therefore took leave of the Town-clerk, who, much approving the cautious manner in which he spoke, and his prudent selection of an adviser at this important crisis of his life, intimated to him, that should he choose the law, he would himself receive him into his office, upon a very moderate apprentice fee, and would part with Tom Hillary to make room for him, as the lad was "rather pragmatical, and plagued him

with speaking about his English practice, which they had nothing to do with on this side of the Border—the Lord be thanked!"

Middlemas thanked him for his kindness, and promised to consider his kind offer, in case he should determine upon following the profession of the law.

From Tom Hillary's master, Richard went to Tom Hillary himself, who chanced then to be in the office. He was a lad about twenty, as smart as small, but distinguished for the accuracy with which he dressed his hair, and the splendour of a laced hat and embroidered waistcoat, with which he graced the church of Middlemas on Sundays. Tom Hillary had been bred an attorney's clerk in Newcastle-upon-Tyne, but, for some reason or other, had found it more convenient of late years to reside in Scotland, and was recommended to the Town-clerk of Middlemas, by the accuracy and beauty with which he transcribed the records of the burgh. It is not improbable that the reports concerning the singular circumstances of Richard Middlemas's birth, and the knowledge that he was actually possessed of a considerable sum of money, induced Hillary, though so much his senior, to admit the lad to his company, and enrich his youthful mind with some branches of information, which in that retired corner, his pupil might otherwise have been some time in attaining. Amongst these were certain games at cards and dice, in which the pupil paid, as was reasonable, the price of initiation by his losses to his instructor. After a long walk with this youngster, whose advice, like the unwise son of the wisest of men, he probably valued more than that of his more aged counsellors, Richard Middlemas returned to his lodgings in Steven law's Land, and went to bed sad and supperless.

The next morning Richard arose with the sun, and his night's rest appeared to have had its frequent effect, in cooling the passions and correcting the understanding. Little Menie was the first person to whom he made the *amende honorable;* and a much smaller propitiation than the new doll with which he presented her would have been accepted as an atonement for a much greater offence. Menie was one of those pure spirits, to whom a state of unkindness, if the estranged person has been a friend, is a state of pain, and the slightest advance of her friend and protector was sufficient to regain all her childish confidence and affection.

The father did not prove more inexorable than Menie had done. Mr. Gray, indeed, thought he had good reason to look cold upon Richard at their next meeting, being not a little hurt at the ungrateful treatment which he had received on the preceding evening. But Middlemas disarmed him at once, by frankly pleading that he had suffered his mind to be carried away by the supposed rank and importance of his parents, into an idle conviction that he was one day to share them. The letter of his grandfather, which condemned him to banishment and obscurity for life, was, he acknowledged, a very severe blow; and it was with deep sorrow that he reflected, that the irritation of his disappointment had led him to express himself in a manner far short of the respect and reverence of one who owed Mr. Gray the duty and affection of a son, and ought to refer to his decision every action of his life. Gideon, propitiated by an admission so candid, and made with so much humility, readily dismissed his resentment, and kindly inquired of Richard, whether he had bestowed any reflection upon the choice of profession which had been subjected to him; offering,

at the same time, to allow him all reasonable time to make up his mind.

On this subject, Richard Middlemas answered with the same promptitude and candour.—"He had," he said, "in order to forming his opinion more safely, consulted with his friend, the Town-clerk." The Doctor nodded approbation. "Mr. Lawford had, indeed, been most friendly, and had even offered to take him into his own office. But if his father and benefactor would permit him to study, under his instructions, the noble art in which he himself enjoyed such a deserved reputation, the mere hope that he might by-and-by be of some use to Mr. Gray in his business, would greatly overbalance every other consideration. Such a course of education, and such a use of professional knowledge when he had acquired it, would be a greater spur to his industry than the prospect even of becoming Town-clerk of Middlemas in his proper person."

As the young man expressed it to be his firm and unalterable choice, to study medicine under his guardian, and to remain a member of his family, Dr. Gray informed Mr. Monçada of the lad's determination; who, to testify his approbation, remitted to the Doctor the sum of £100 as apprentice fee, a sum nearly three times as much as Gray's modesty had hinted at as necessary.

Shortly after, when Dr. Gray and the Town-clerk met at the small club of the burgh, their joint theme was the sense and steadiness of Richard Middlemas.

"Indeed," said the Town-clerk, "he is such a friendly and disinterested boy, that I could not get him to accept a place in my office, for fear he should be thought

to be pushing himself forward at the expense of Tam Hillary."

"And, indeed, Clerk," said Gray, "I have sometimes been afraid that he kept too much company with that Tam Hillary of yours; but twenty Tam Hillarys would not corrupt Dick Middlemas."

CHAPTER III.

Dick was come to high renown
Since he commenced physician;
Tom was held by all the town
The better politician.

TOM AND DICK.

AT the same period when Dr. Gray took under his charge his youthful lodger Richard Middlemas, he received proposals from the friends of one Adam Hartley, to receive him also as an apprentice. The lad was the son of a respectable farmer on the English side of the Border, who educating his eldest son to his own occupation, desired to make his second a medical man, in order to avail himself of the friendship of a great man, his landlord, who had offered to assist his views in life, and represented a doctor or surgeon as the sort of person to whose advantage his interest could be most readily applied. Middlemas and Hartley were therefore associated in their studies. In winter they were boarded in Edinburgh, for attending the medical classes which were necessary for taking their degree. Three or four years thus passed on, and, from being mere boys, the two medical aspirants shot up into young men, who, being both very good-looking, well dressed, well bred, and having money in their pockets, became personages of some importance in the little town of Middlemas, where there was scarce any thing

that could be termed an aristocracy, and in which beaux were scarce and belles were plenty.

Each of the two had his especial partisans; for though the young men themselves lived in tolerable harmony together, yet, as usual in such cases, no one could approve of one of them, without at the same time comparing him with, and asserting his superiority over his companion.

Both were gay, fond of dancing, and sedulous attendants on the *practeezings*, as he called them, of Mr. M'Fittoch, a dancing master, who, itinerant during the summer, became stationary in the winter season, and afforded the youth of Middlemas the benefit of his instructions at the rate of twenty lessons for five shillings sterling. On these occasions, each of Dr. Gray's pupils had his appropriate praise. Hartley danced with most spirit—Middlemas with a better grace. Mr. M'Fittoch would have turned out Richard against the country-side in the minuet, and wagered the thing dearest to him in the world, (and that was his kit,) upon his assured superiority; but he admitted Hartley was superior to him in hornpipes, jigs, strathspeys, and reels.

In dress, Hartley was most expensive, perhaps because his father afforded him better means of being so; but his clothes were neither so tasteful when new, nor so well preserved when they began to grow old, as those of Richard Middlemas. Adam Hartley was sometimes fine, at other times rather slovenly, and on the former occasions looked rather too conscious of his splendour. His chum was at all times regularly neat and well dressed; while at the same time he had an air of good-breeding, which made him appear always at ease; so that his dress, whatever it was, seemed to be just what he ought to have worn at the time.

In their persons there was a still more strongly marked distinction. Adam Hartley was full middle size, stout, and well limbed; and an open English countenance, of the genuine Saxon mould, showed itself among chestnut locks, until the hairdresser destroyed them. He loved the rough exercises of wrestling, boxing, leaping, and quarter-staff, and frequented, when he could obtain leisure, the bull-baitings and football matches, by which the burgh was sometimes enlivened.

Richard, on the contrary, was dark, like his father and mother, with high features, beautifully formed, but exhibiting something of a foreign character; and his person was tall and slim, though muscular and active. His address and manners must have been natural to him, for they were, in elegance and ease, far beyond any example which he could have found in his native burgh. He learned the use of the small-sword while in Edinburgh, and took lessons from a performer at the theatre, with the purpose of refining his mode of speaking. He became also an amateur of the drama, regularly attending the playhouse, and assuming the tone of a critic in that and other lighter departments of literature. To fill up the contrast, so far as taste was concerned, Richard was a dexterous and successful angler—Adam, a bold and unerring shot. Their efforts to surpass each other in supplying Dr. Gray's table, rendered his housekeeping much preferable to what it had been on former occasions; and, besides, small presents of fish and game are always agreeable amongst the inhabitants of a country town, and contributed to increase the popularity of the young sportsmen.

While the burgh was divided, for lack of better subject of disputation, concerning the comparative merits of Dr.

Gray's two apprentices, he himself was sometimes chosen the referee. But in this, as on other matters, the Doctor was cauticus. He said the lads were both good lads, and would be useful men in the profession, if their heads were not carried with the notice which the foolish people of the burgh took of them, and the parties of pleasure that were so often taking them away from their business. No doubt it was natural for him to feel more confidence in Hartley, who came of ken'd folk, and was very near as good as a born Scotsman. But if he did feel such a partiality, he blamed himself for it, since the stranger child, so oddly cast upon his hands, had peculiar good right to such patronage and affection as he had to bestow; and truly the young man himself seemed so grateful, that it was impossible for him to hint the slightest wish, that Dick Middlemas did not hasten to execute.

There were persons in the burgh of Middlemas who were indiscreet enough to suppose that Miss Menie must be a better judge than any other person of the comparative merits of these accomplished personages, respecting which the public opinion was generally divided. No one even of her greatest intimates ventured to put the question to her in precise terms; but her conduct was narrowly observed, and the critics remarked, that to Adam Hartley her attentions were given more freely and frankly. She laughed with him, chatted with him, and danced with him; while to Dick Middlemas her conduct was more shy and distant. The premises seemed certain, but the public were divided in the conclusions which were to be drawn from them.

It was not possible for the young men to be the subject of such discussions without being sensible that they existed; and thus, contrasted together by the little society

in which they moved, they must have been made of better than ordinary clay, if they had not themselves entered by degrees into the spirit of the controversy, and considered themselves as rivals for public applause.

Nor is it to be forgotten, that Menie Gray was by this time shot up into one of the prettiest young women, not of Middlemas only, but of the whole county in which the little burgh is situated. This, indeed, had been settled by evidence, which could not be esteemed short of decisive. At the time of the races, there were usually assembled in the burgh some company of the higher classes from the country around, and many of the sober burghers mended their incomes, by letting their apartments, or taking in lodgers of quality for the busy week. All the rural thanes and thanesses attended on these occasions; and such was the number of cocked hats and silken trains, that the little town seemed for a time totally to have changed its inhabitants. On this occasion persons of a certain quality only were permitted to attend upon the nightly balls which were given in the old Town-house, and the line of distinction excluded Mr. Gray's family.

The aristocracy, however, used their privileges with some feelings of deference to the native beaux and belles of the burgh, who were thus doomed to hear the fiddles nightly, without being permitted to dance to them. One evening in the race-week, termed the Hunter's Ball, was dedicated to general amusement, and liberated from the usual restrictions of etiquette. On this occasion all the respectable families in the town were invited to share the amusement of the evening, and to wonder at the finery and be grateful for the condescension, of their betters. This was especially the case with the females, for the

number of invitations to the gentlemen of the town was much more limited. Now, at this general muster, the beauty of Miss Gray's face and person had placed her, in the opinion of all competent judges, decidedly at the head of all the belles present, saving those with whom, according to the ideas of the place, it would hardly have been decent to compare her.

The Laird of the ancient and distinguished house of Louponheight did not hesitate to engage her hand during the greater part of the evening; and his mother, renowned for her stern assertion of the distinctions of rank, placed the little plebeian beside her at supper, and was heard to say, that the surgeon's daughter behaved very prettily indeed, and seemed to know perfectly well where and what she was. As for the young Laird himself, he capered so high, and laughed so uproariously, as to give rise to a rumour, that he was minded to "shoot madly from his sphere," and to convert the village Doctor's daughter into a lady of his own ancient name.

During this memorable evening, Middlemas and Hartley, who had found room in the music gallery, witnessed the scene, and, as it would seem, with very different feelings. Hartley was evidently annoyed by the excess of attention which the gallant Laird of Louponheight, stimulated by the influence of a couple of bottles of claret, and by the presence of a partner who danced remarkably well, paid to Miss Menie Gray. He saw from his lofty stand all the dumb show of gallantry, with the comfortable feelings of a famishing creature looking upon a feast which he is not permitted to share, and regarded every extraordinary frisk of the jovial Laird, as the same might have been looked upon by a gouty person, who appre

hended that the dignitary was about to descend on his toes. At length, unable to restrain his emotion, he left the gallery and returned no more.

Far different was the demeanour of Middlemas. He seemed gratified and elevated by the attention which was generally paid to Miss Gray, and by the admiration she excited. On the valiant Laird of Louponheight he looked with indescribable contempt, and amused himself with pointing out to the burgh dancing-master, who acted *pro tempore* as one of the band, the frolicsome bounds and pirouettes, in which that worthy displayed a great deal more of vigour than of grace.

"But ye shouldna laugh sae loud, Master Dick," said the master of capers; "he hasna had the advantage of a real gracefu' teacher, as ye have had; and troth, if he iisted to tak some lessons, I think I could make some hand of his feet, for he is a souple chield, and has a gallant instep of his ain; and sic a laced hat hasna been seen on the causeway of Middlemas this mony a day.—Ye are standing laughing there, Dick Middlemas; I would have you be sure he does not cut you out with your bonny partner yonder."

"He be ———!" Middlemas was beginning a sentence which could not have concluded with strict attention to propriety, when the master of the band summoned M'Fittoch to his post, by the following ireful expostulation:—"What are ye about, sir? Mind your bow-hand. How the deil d'ye think three fiddles is to keep down a bass, if yin o' them stands girning and gabbling as ye're doing? Play up, sir!"

Dick Middlemas, thus reduced to silence, continued, from his lofty station, like one of the gods of the Epicureans, to survey what passed below, without

the gayeties which he witnessed being able to excite more than a smile, which seemed, however, rather to indicate a good-humoured contempt for what was passing, than a benevolent sympathy with the leasures of others.

CHAPTER IV.

Now hold thy tongue, Billy Bewick, he said,
Of peaceful talking let me be;
But if thou art a man, as I think thou art,
Come ower the dike and fight with me.

BORDER MINSTRELSY.

ON the morning after this gay evening, the two young men were labouring together in a plot of ground behind Stevenlaw's Land, which the Doctor had converted into a garden, where he raised, with a view to pharmacy as well as botany, some rare plants, which obtained the place, from the vulgar, the sounding name of the Physic Garden.* Mr. Gray's pupils readily complied with his wishes, that they would take some care of this favourite spot, to which both contributed their labours, after which Hartley used to devote himself to the cultivation of the kitchen garden, which he had raised into this respectability from a spot not excelling a common kail-yard, while Richard Middlemas did his utmost to decorate with flowers and shrubs a sort of arbour, usually called Miss Menie's bower.

At present they were both in the botanic patch of the garden, when Dick Middlemas asked Hartley why he had left the ball so soon the evening before?

"I should rather ask you," said Hartley, "what pleas-

* The Botanic Garden is so termed by the vulgar of Edinburgh.

are you felt in staying there?—I tell you, Dick, it is a shabby low place this Middlemas of ours. In the smallest burgh in England, every decent freeholder would have been asked if the Member gave a ball."

"What, Hartley!" said his companion, "are you, of all men, a candidate for the honour of mixing with the first-born of the earth? Mercy on us! How will canny Northumberland [throwing a true northern accent on the letter R] acquit himself? Methinks I see thee in thy pea-green suit, dancing a jig with the Honourable Miss Maddie MacFudgeon, while chiefs and thanes around laugh as they would do at a hog in armour!"

"You don't, or perhaps you won't, understand me," said Hartley. "I am not such a fool as to desire to be hail-fellow-well-met with these fine folks—I care as little for them as they do for me. But as they do not choose to ask us to dance, I don't see what business they have with our partners."

"Partners, said you!" answered Middlemas; "I don't think Menie is very often yours."

"As often as I ask her," answered Hartley, rather haughtily.

"Ay? Indeed?—I did not think that.—And hang me, if I think so yet," said Middlemas, with the same sarcastic tone. "I tell thee, Adam, I will bet you a bowl of punch, that Miss Gray will not dance with you the next time you ask her. All I stipulate is to know the day."

"I will lay no bets about Miss Gray," said Hartley "her father is my master, and I am obliged to him—I think I should act very scurvily, if I were to make her the subject of any idle debate betwixt you and me."

"Very right," replied Middlemas; "you should finish

one quarrel before you begin another. Pray, saddle your pony, ride up to the gate of Louponheight Castle, and defy the Baron to mortal combat, for having presumed to touch the fair hand of Menie Gray."

"I wish you would leave Miss Gray's name out of the question, and take your defiances to your fine folks in your own name, and see what they will say to the surgeon's apprentice."

"Speak for yourself, if you please, Mr. Adam Hartley. I was not born a clown like some folks, and should care little, if I saw it fit, to talk to the best of them at the ordinary, and make myself understood too."

"Very likely," answered Hartley, losing patience; "you are one of themselves, you know—Middlemas of that Ilk."

"You scoundrel!" said Richard, advancing on him in fury, his taunting humour entirely changed into rage.

"Stand back," said Hartley, "or you will come by the worst; if you will break rude jests, you must put up with rough answers."

"I will have satisfaction for this insult, by Heaven!"

"Why, so you shall, if you insist on it," said Hartley; "but better, I think, to say no more about the matter. We have both spoken what would have been better left unsaid. I was in the wrong to say what I said to you, although you did provoke me. And now I have given you as much satisfaction as a reasonable man can ask."

"Sir," repeated Middlemas, "the satisfaction which I demand, is that of a gentleman—the Doctor has a pair of pistols."

"And a pair of mortars also, which are heartily at your service, gentlemen," said Mr. Gray, coming forward from behind a yew hedge, where he had listened to the

whole or greater part of this dispute. "A fine story it would be of my apprentices shooting each other with my own pistols! Let me see either of you fit to treat a gunshot wound, before you think of inflicting one. Go, you are both very foolish boys, and I cannot take it kind of either of you to bring the name of my daughter into such disputes as these. Hark ye, lads, ye both owe me, I think, some portion of respect, and even of gratitude—it will be a poor return, if instead of living quietly with this poor motherless girl, like brothers with a sister, you should oblige me to increase my expense, and abridge my comfort, by sending my child from me, for the few months that you are to remain here. Let me see you shake hands, and let us have no more of this nonsense."

While their master spoke in this manner, both the young men stood before him in the attitude of self-convicted criminals. At the conclusion of his rebuke, Hartley turned frankly round, and offered his hand to his companion, who accepted it, but after a moment's hesitation. There was nothing farther passed on the subject, but the lads never resumed the same sort of intimacy which had existed betwixt them in their earlier acquaintance. On the contrary, avoiding every connection not absolutely required by their situation, and abridging as much as possible even their indispensable intercourse in professional matters, they seemed as much estranged from each other as two persons residing in the same small house had the means of being.

As for Menie Gray, her father did not appear to entertain the least anxiety upon her account, although from his frequent and almost daily absence from home, she was exposed to constant intercourse with two handsome young men, both, it might be supposed, ambitious of

pleasing her more than most parents would have deemed entirely prudent. Nor was Nurse Jamieson,—her menial situation, and her excessive partiality for her foster-son, considered,—altogether such a matron as could afford her protection. Gideon, however, knew that his daughter possessed, in its fullest extent, the upright and pure integrity of his own character, and that never father had less reason to apprehend that a daughter should deceive his confidence; and justly secure of her principles, he overlooked the danger to which he exposed her feelings and affections.

The intercourse betwixt Menie and the young men seemed now of a guarded kind on all sides. Their meeting was only at meals, and Miss Gray was at pains, perhaps by her father's recommendation, to treat them with the same degree of attention. This, however, was no easy matter; for Hartley became so retiring, cold, and formal, that it was impossible for her to sustain any prolonged intercourse with him; whereas Middlemas, perfectly at his ease, sustained his part as formerly upon all occasions that occurred, and without appearing to press his intimacy assiduously, seemed nevertheless to retain the complete possession of it.

The time drew nigh at length when the young men, freed from the engagements of their indentures, must look to play their own independent part in the world. Mr. Gray informed Richard Middlemas that he had written pressingly upon the subject to Monçada, and that more than once, but had not yet received an answer; nor did he presume to offer his own advice, until the pleasure of his grandfather should be known. Richard seemed to endure this suspense with more patience than the Doctor thought belonged naturally to his character

He asked no questions—stated no conjectures—showed no anxiety, but seemed to await with patience the turn which events should take. "My young gentleman," thought Mr. Gray, "has either fixed on some course in his own mind, or he is about to be more tractable than some points of his character have led me to expect."

In fact, Richard had made an experiment on this inflexible relative, by sending Mr. Monçada a letter full of duty, and affection, and gratitude, desiring to be permitted to correspond with him in person, and promising to be guided in every particular by his will. The answer to this appeal was his own letter returned, with a note from the bankers whose cover had been used, saying, that any future attempt to intrude on Mr. Monçada, would put a final period to their remittances.

While things were in this situation in Stevenlaw's Land, Adam Hartley one evening, contrary to his custom for several months, sought a private interview with his fellow-apprentice. He found him in the little arbour, and could not omit observing, that Dick Middlemas, on his appearance, shoved into his bosom a small packet, as if afraid of its being seen, and snatching up a hoe, began to work with great devotion, like one who wished to have it thought that his whole soul was in his occupation.

"I wished to speak with you, Mr. Middlemas," said Hartley; "but I fear I interrupt you."

"Not in the least," said the other, laying down his hoe; "I was only scratching up the weeds which the late showers have made rush up so numerously. I am at your service."

Hartley proceeded to the arbour, and seated himself. Richard imitated his example, and seemed to wait for the proposed communication.

"I have had an interesting communication with Mr. Gray"—said Hartley, and there stopped, like one who finds himself entering upon a difficult task.

"I hope the explanation has been satisfactory?" said Middlemas.

"You shall judge.—Doctor Gray was pleased to say something to me very civil about my proficiency in the duties of our profession; and, to my great astonishment, asked me, whether, as he was now becoming old, I had any particular objection to continue in my present situation, but with some pecuniary advantages, for two years longer; at the end of which he promised to me that I should enter into partnership with him."

"Mr. Gray is an undoubted judge," said Middlemas, "what person will best suit him as a professional assistant. The business may be worth £200 a year, and an active assistant might go nigh to double it, by riding Strath-Devan and the Carse. No great subject for division after all, Mr. Hartley."

"But," continued Hartley, "that is not all. The Doctor says—he proposes—in short, if I can render myself agreeable, in the course of these two years, to Miss Menie Gray, he proposes, that when they terminate, I should become his son as well as his partner."

As he spoke, he kept his eye fixed on Richard's face, which was for a moment strongly agitated; but instantly recovering, he answered, in a tone where pique and offended pride vainly endeavoured to disguise themselves under an affectation of indifference: "Well, Master Adam, I cannot but wish you joy of the patriarchal arrangement. You have served five years for a professional diploma—a sort of Leah, that privilege of killing and curing. Now you begin a new course of servitude

for a lovely Rachel. Undoubtedly—perhaps it is rude in me to ask—but undoubtedly you have accepted so flattering an arrangement?"

"You cannot but recollect there was a condition annexed," said Hartley, gravely.

"That of rendering yourself acceptable to a girl you have known for so many years?" said Middlemas with a half-suppressed sneer. "No great difficulty in that, I should think, for such a person as Mr. Hartley, with Doctor Gray's favour to back him. No, no—there could be no great obstacle there."

"Both you and I know the contrary, Mr. Middlemas," said Hartley, very seriously.

"I know?—How should I know anything more than yourself about the state of Miss Gray's inclinations?" said Middlemas. "I am sure we have had equal access to know them."

"Perhaps so; but some know better how to avail themselves of opportunities. Mr. Middlemas, I have long suspected that you have had the inestimable advantage of possessing Miss Gray's affections, and"——

"I?"—interrupted Middlemas; "you are jesting, or you are jealous. You do yourself less, and me more, than justice; but the compliment is so great that I am obliged to you for the mistake."

"That you may know," answered Hartley, "I do not speak either by guess, or from what you call jealousy, I tell you frankly, that Menie Gray herself told me the state of her affections. I naturally communicated to her the discourse I had with her father. I told her I was but too well convinced that at the present moment I did not possess that interest in her heart, which alone might entitle me to request her acquiescence in the views which

her father's goodness held out to me; but I entreated her not at once to decide against me, but give me an opportunity to make way in her affections, if possible, trusting that time, and the services which I should render to her father, might have an ultimate effect in my favour."

"A most natural and modest request. But what did the young lady say in reply?"

"She is a noble-hearted girl, Richard Middlemas; and for her frankness alone, even without her beauty and her good sense, deserves an emperor. I cannot express the graceful modesty with which she told me, that she knew too well the kindliness, as she was pleased to call it, of my heart, to expose me to the protracted pain of an unrequited passion. She candidly informed me that she had been long engaged to you in secret—that you had exchanged portraits;—and though without her father's consent she would never become yours, yet she felt it impossible that she should ever so far change her sentiments as to afford the most distant prospect of success to another."

"Upon my word," said Middlemas, "she has been extremely candid indeed, and I am very much obliged to her!"

"And upon *my* honest word, Mr. Middlemas," returned Hartley, "you do Miss Gray the greatest injustice—nay, you are ungrateful to her, if you are displeased at her making this declaration. She loves you as a woman loves the first object of her affection—she loves you better"—He stopped, and Middlemas completed the sentence.

"Better than I deserve, perhaps?—Faith, it may well be so, and I love her dearly in return. But after all you know, the secret was mine as well as hers, and it

would have been better that she had consulted me before making it public."

"Mr. Middlemas," said Hartley, earnestly, "if the least of this feeling, on your part, arises from the apprehension that your secret is less safe because it is in my keeping, I can assure you that such is my grateful sense of Miss Gray's goodness, in communicating, to save me pain, an affair of such delicacy to herself and you, that wild horses should tear me limb from limb before they forced a word of it from my lips."

"Nay, nay, my dear friend," said Middlemas, with a frankness of manner indicating a cordiality that had not existed between them for some time, "you must allow me to be a little jealous in my turn. Your true lover cannot have a title to the name, unless he be sometimes unreasonable; and somehow, it seems odd she should have chosen for a confidant one whom I have often thought a formidable rival; and yet I am so far from being displeased, that I do not know that the dear sensible girl could after all have made a better choice. It is time that the foolish coldness between us should be ended, as you must be sensible that its real cause lay in our rivalry. I have much need of good advice, and who can give it to me better than the old companion, whose soundness of judgment I have always envied, even when some injudicious friends have given me credit for quicker parts?"

Hartley accepted Richard's proffered hand, but without any of the buoyancy of spirit with which it was offered.

"I do not intend," he said, "to remain many days in this place, perhaps not very many hours. But if, in the meanwhile, I can benefit you, by advice or otherwise, you may fully command me. It is the only mode in which I can be of service to Menie Gray."

'Love my mistress, love me; a happy *pendant* to the old proverb, Love me, love my dog. Well, then, for Menie Gray's sake, if not for Dick Middlemas's, (plague on that vulgar tell-tale name,) will you, that are a stander-by, tell us, who are the unlucky players, what you think of this game of ours?"

"How can you ask such a question, when the field lies so fair before you? I am sure that Dr. Gray would retain you as his assistant upon the same terms which he proposed to me. You are the better match, in all worldly respects, for his daughter, having some capital to begin the world with."

"All true—but methinks Mr. Gray has showed no great predilection for me in this matter."

"If he has done injustice to your indisputable merit," said Hartley dryly, "the preference of his daughter has more than atoned for it."

"Unquestionably; and dearly, therefore, do I love her; otherwise, Adam, I am not a person to grasp at the leavings of other people."

"Richard," replied Hartley, "that pride of yours, if you do not check it, will render you both ungrateful and miserable. Mr. Gray's ideas are most friendly. He told me plainly that his choice of me as an assistant, and as a member of his family, had been a long time balanced by his early affection for you, until he thought he had remarked in you a decisive discontent with such limited prospects as his offer contained, and a desire to go abroad into the world, and push, as it is called, your fortune. He said, that although it was very probable that you might love his daughter well enough to relinquish these ambitious ideas for her sake, yet the demons of Ambition and Avarice would return after the exorciser Love had ex

hausted the force of his spells, and then he thought he would have just reason to be anxious for his daughter's happiness."

"By my faith, the worthy senior speaks scholarly and wisely," answered Richard—"I did not think he had been so clear-sighted. To say the truth, but for the beautiful Menie Gray, I should feel like a mill-horse, walking my daily round in this dull country, while other gay rovers are trying how the world will receive them. For instance, where do you yourself go?"

"A cousin of my mother's commands a ship in the Company's service. I intend to go with him as surgeon's mate. If I like the sea service, I will continue in it; if not, I will enter some other line." This Hartley said with a sigh.

"To India!" answered Richard; "Happy dog—to India! You may well bear with equanimity all disappointments sustained on this side of the globe. Oh, Delhi! oh, Golconda! have your names no power to conjure down idle recollections?—India, where gold is won by steel; where a brave man cannot pitch his desire of fame and wealth so high, but that he may realize it, if he have fortune to his friend? Is it possible that the bold adventurer can fix his thoughts on you, and still be dejected at the thoughts that a bonny blue-eyed lass looked favourably on a less lucky fellow than himself? Can this be?"

"Less lucky?" said Hartley. "Can you, the accepted lover of Menie Gray, speak in that tone, even though it be in jest!"

"Nay, Adam," said Richard, "don't be angry with me, because, being thus far successful, I rate my good fortune not quite so rapturously as perhaps you do, who have

missed the luck of it. Your philosophy should tell you, that the object which we attain, or are sure of attaining, loses, perhaps, even by that very certainty, a little of the extravagant and ideal value, which attached to it while the object of feverish hopes and aguish fears. But for all that, I cannot live without my sweet Menie. I would wed her to-morrow with all my soul, without thinking a minute on the clog which so early a marriage would fasten on our heels. But to spend two additional years in this infernal wilderness, cruizing after crowns and half crowns, when worse men are making lacs and crores of rupees—It is a sad falling off, Adam. Counsel me, my friend,—can you not suggest some mode of getting off from these two years of destined dulness?"

"Not I," replied Hartley, scarce repressing his displeasure; "and if I could induce Dr. Gray to dispense with so reasonable a condition, I should be very sorry to do so. You are but twenty-one, and if such a period of probation was, in the Doctor's prudence, judged necessary for me, who am full two years older, I have no idea that he will dispense with it in yours."

"Perhaps not," replied Middlemas; "but do you not think that these two, or call them three, years of probation, had better be spent in India, where much may be done in a little while, than here, where nothing can be done save just enough to get salt to our broth, or broth to our salt? Methinks I have a natural turn for India, and so I ought. My father was a soldier, by the conjecture of all who saw him, and gave me a love of the sword, and an arm to use one. My mother's father was a rich trafficker, who loved wealth, I warrant me, and knew how to get it. This petty two hundred a-year, with its

miserable and precarious possibilities, to be shared with the old gentleman, sounds in the ears of one like me, who have the world for the winning, and a sword to cut my way through it, like something little better than a decent kind of beggary. Menie is in herself a gem—a diamond —I admit it. But then, one would not set such a precious jewel in lead or copper, but in pure gold; ay, and add a circlet of brilliants to set it off with. Be a good fellow, Adam, and undertake the setting my project in proper colours before the Doctor. I am sure, the wisest thing for him and Menie both, is to permit me to spend this short time of probation in the land of cowries. I am sure my heart will be there at any rate, and while I am bleeding some bumpkin for an inflammation, I shall be in fancy relieving some nabob, or rajahpoot, of his plethora of wealth. Come—will you assist, will you be auxiliary? Ten chances but you plead your own cause, man, for I may be brought up by a sabre, or a bow-string, before I make my pack up; then your road to Menie will be free and open, and, as you will be possessed of the situation of comforter *ex officio*, you may take her 'with the tear in her ee,' as old saws advise."

"Mr. Richard Middlemas," said Hartley, "I wish it were possible for me to tell you, in the few words which I intend to bestow on you, whether I pity you or despise you, the most. Heaven has placed happiness, competence, and content within your power, and you are willing to cast them away, to gratify ambition and avarice. Were I to give an advice on this subject, either to Dr. Gray or his daughter, it would be to break off all connexion with a man, who, however clever by nature, may soon show himself a fool, and however honestly brought up, may also, upon temptation, prove himself a villain.—You may lay

aside the sneer, which is designed to be a sarcastic smile. I will not attempt to do this, because I am convinced that my advice would be of no use, unless it could come unattended with suspicion of my motives. I will hasten my departure from this house, that we may not meet again and I will leave it to God Almighty to protect honesty and innocence against the dangers which must attend vanity and folly." So saying, he turned contemptuously from the youthful votary of ambition, and left the garden.

"Stop," said Middlemas, struck with the picture which had been held up to his conscience—"Stop, Adam Hartley, and I will confess to you"———But his words were uttered in a faint and hesitating manner, and either never reached Hartley's ear, or failed in changing his purpose of departure.

When he was out of the garden, Middlemas began to recall his usual boldness of disposition—"Had he stayed a moment longer," he said, "I would have turned Papist, and made him my ghostly confessor. The yeomanly churl!—I would give something to know how he has got such a hank over me. What are Menie Gray's engagements to him? She has given him his answer, and what right has he to come betwixt her and me? If old Monçada had done a grandfather's duty, and made suitable settlements on me, this plan of marrying the sweet girl, and settling here in her native place, might have done well enough. But to live the life of the poor drudge her father—to be at the command and call of every boor for twenty miles round!—why, the labours of a higgler, who travels scores of miles to barter pins, ribbons, snuff, and tobacco, against the housewife's private stock of eggs, mort-skins, and tallow, is more profitable, less laborious

and faith, I think, equally respectable. No, no,—unless I can find wealth nearer home, I will seek it where every one can have it for the gathering; and so I will down to the Swan Inn, and hold a final consultation with my friend."

CHAPTER V.

The friend whom Middlemas expected to meet at the Swan, was a person already mentioned in this history by the name of Tom Hillary, bred an attorney's clerk in the ancient town of Novum Castrum—*doctus utriusque juris*, as far as a few months in the service of Mr. Lawford, Town-clerk of Middlemas, could render him so. The last mention that we made of this gentleman, was when his gold-laced hat veiled its splendour before the fresher mounted beavers of the 'prentices of Dr. Gray. That was now about five years since, and it was within six months that he had made his appearance in Middlemas, a very different sort of personage from that which he seemed at his departure.

He was now called Captain; his dress was regimental, and his language martial. He appeared to have plenty of cash, for he not only, to the great surprise of the parties, paid certain old debts, which he had left unsettled behind him, and that notwithstanding his having, as his old practice told him, a good defence of prescription, but even sent the minister a guinea, to the assistance of the parish poor. These acts of justice and benevolence were bruited abroad greatly to the honour of one, who, so long absent, had neither forgotten his just debts, nor hardened his heart against the cries of the needy. His merits were thought the higher, when it was understood he had served

EAST INDIA HOUSE.

The Surgeon's Daughter, p. 102.

the Honourable East India Company — that wonderful company of merchants, who may indeed, with the strictest propriety be termed princes. It was about the middle of the eighteenth century, and the directors in Leadenhall Street were silently laying the foundation of that immense empire, which afterwards rose like an exhalation, and now astonishes Europe, as well as Asia, with its formidable extent, and stupendous strength. Britain had now begun to lend a wondering ear to the account of battles fought, and cities won, in the East; and was surprised by the return of individuals who had left their native country as adventurers, but now reappeared there surrounded by Oriental wealth and Oriental luxury, which dimmed even the splendour of the most wealthy of the British nobility. In this new-found El Dorado, Hillary had, it seems, been a labourer, and, if he told truth, to some purpose, though he was far from having completed the harvest which he meditated. He spoke, indeed, of making investments, and, as a mere matter of fancy, he consulted his old master, Clerk Lawford, concerning the purchase of a moorland farm of three thousand acres, for which he would be content to give three or four thousand guineas, providing the game was plenty, and the trouting in the brook such as had been represented by advertisement. But he did not wish to make any extensive landed purchase at present. It was necessary to keep up his interest in Leadenhall Street; and in that view, it would be impolitic to part with his India stock and India bonds. In short, it was folly to think of settling on a poor thousand or twelve hundred a-year, when one was in the prime of life, and had no liver complaint; and so he was determined to double the Cape once again, ere he retired to the chimney corner for life. All he wished was, to pick up a few clever

fellows for his regiment, or rather for his own company; and as in all his travels he had never seen finer fellows than about Middlemas, he was willing to give them the preference in completing his levy. In fact, it was making men of them at once, for a few white faces never failed to strike terror into these black rascals; and then, not to mention the good things that were going at the storming of a Pettah, or the plundering of a Pagoda, most of these tawny dogs carried so much treasure about their persons, that a won battle was equal to a mine of gold to the victors.

The natives of Middlemas listened to the noble Captain's marvels with different feelings, as their temperaments were saturnine or sanguine. But none could deny that such things had been; and, as the narrator was known to be a bold dashing fellow, possessed of some abilities, and according to the general opinion, not likely to be withheld by any peculiar scruples of conscience, there was no giving any good reason why Hillary should not have been as successful as others in the field, which India, agitated as it was by war and intestine disorders, seemed to offer to every enterprising adventurer. He was accordingly received by his old acquaintances at Middlemas rather with the respect due to his supposed wealth, than in a manner corresponding with his former humble pretensions.

Some of the notables of the village did indeed keep aloof. Among these, the chief was Dr. Gray, who was an enemy to every thing that approached to fanfaronade, and knew enough of the world to lay it down as a sort of general rule, that he who talks a great deal of fighting is seldom a brave soldier, and he who always speaks about wealth is seldom a rich man at bottom. Clerk Lawford

was also shy, notwithstanding his *communings* with Hillary upon the subject of his intended purchase. The coolness of the Captain's old employer towards him was by some supposed to arise out of certain circumstances attending their former connexion; but as the Clerk himself never explained what these were, it is unnecessary to make any conjectures upon the subject.

Richard Middlemas very naturally renewed his intimacy with his former comrade, and it was from Hillary's conversation, that he had adopted the enthusiasm respecting India, which we have heard him express. It was indeed impossible for a youth, at once inexperienced in the world, and possessed of a most sanguine disposition, to listen without sympathy to the glowing descriptions of Hillary, who, though only a recruiting captain, had all the eloquence of a recruiting sergeant. Palaces rose like mushrooms in his descriptions; groves of lofty trees, and aromatic shrubs unknown to the chilly soils of Europe, were tenanted by every object of the chase, from the royal tiger down to the jackal. The luxuries of a natch, and the peculiar Oriental beauty of the enchantresses who perfumed their voluptuous Eastern domes, for the pleasure of the haughty English conquerors, were no less attractive than the battles and sieges on which the Captain at other times expatiated. Not a stream did he mention but flowed over sands of gold, and not a palace that was inferior to those of the celebrated Fata Morgana. His descriptions seemed steeped in odours, and his every phrase perfumed in ottar of roses. The interviews at which these descriptions took place, often ended in a bottle of choicer wine than the Swan Inn afforded, with some other appendages of the table, which the Captain, who was a *bon-vivant*, had procured from Edinburgh

From this good cheer Middlemas was doomed to retire to the homely evening meal of his master, where not all the simple beauties of Menie were able to overcome his disgust at the coarseness of the provisions, or his unwillingness to answer questions concerning the diseases of the wretched peasants who were subjected to his inspection.

Richard's hopes of being acknowledged by his father had long since vanished, and the rough repulse and subsequent neglect on the part of Monçada, had satisfied him that his grandfather was inexorable, and that neither then, nor at any future time, did he mean to realize the visions which Nurse Jamieson's splendid figments had encouraged him to entertain. Ambition, however, was not lulled to sleep, though it was no longer nourished by the same hopes which had at first awakened it. The Indian Captain's lavish oratory supplied the themes which had been at first derived from the legends of the nursery; the exploits of a Lawrence and a Clive, as well as the magnificent opportunities of acquiring wealth to which these exploits opened the road, disturbed the slumbers of the young adventurer. There was nothing to counteract these except his love for Menie Gray, and the engagements into which it had led him. But his addresses had been paid to Menie as much for the gratification of his vanity, as from any decided passion for that innocent and guileless being. He was desirous of carrying off the prize, for which Hartley, whom he never loved, had the courage to contend with him. Then Menie Gray had been beheld with admiration by men his superiors in rank and fortune, but with whom his ambition incited him to dispute the prize. No doubt, though urged to play the gallant at first rather from vanity than any other cau-

the frankness and modesty with which his suit was admitted, made their natural impression on his heart. He was grateful to the beautiful creature, who acknowledged the superiority of his person and accomplishments, and fancied himself as devotedly attached to her, as her personal charms and mental merits would have rendered any one who was less vain or selfish than her lover. Still his passion for the surgeon's daughter ought not, he prudentially determined, to bear more than its due weight in a case so very important as the determining his line of life; and this he smoothed over to his conscience, by repeating to himself, that Menie's interest was as essentially concerned as his own, in postponing their marriage to the establishment of his fortune. How many young couples had been ruined by a premature union!

The contemptuous conduct of Hartley in their last interview, had done something to shake his comrade's confidence in the truth of this reasoning, and to lead him to suspect that he was playing a very sordid and unmanly part, in trifling with the happiness of this amiable and unfortunate young woman. It was in this doubtful humour that he repaired to the Swan Inn, where he was anxiously expected by his friend the Captain.

When they were comfortably seated over a bottle of Paxarete, Middlemas began, with characteristical caution, to sound his friend about the ease or difficulty with which an individual, desirous of entering the Company's service, might have an opportunity of getting a commission. If Hillary had answered truly, he would have replied, that it was extremely easy; for at that time, the East India service presented no charms to that superior class of people who have since struggled for admittance under its banners. But the worthy Captain replied, that though,

in the general case, it might be difficult for a young man to obtain a commission, without serving for some years as a cadet, yet, under his own protection, a young man entering his regiment, and fitted for such a situation, might be sure of an ensigncy, if not a lieutenancy, as soon as ever they set foot in India. "If you, my dear fellow," continued he, extending his hand to Middlemas, "would think of changing sheep-head broth and haggis for mulagatawny and curry, I can only say, that though it is indispensable that you should enter the service at first simply as a cadet, yet, by——, you should live like a brother on the passage with me; and no sooner were we through the surf at Madras, than I would put you in the way of acquiring both wealth and glory. You have, I think, some trifle of money—a couple of thousands or so?"

"About a thousand or twelve hundred," said Richard, affecting the indifference of his companion, but feeling privately humbled by the scantiness of his resources.

"It is quite as much as you will find necessary for the outfit and passage," said his adviser; "and, indeed, if you had not a farthing, it would be the same thing; for if I once say to a friend, I'll help you, Tom Hillary is not the man to start for fear of the cowries. However, it is as well you have something of a capital of your own to begin upon."

"Yes," replied the proselyte. "I should not like to be a burden on any one. I have some thoughts, to tell you the truth, to marry before I leave Britain; and in that case, you know, cash will be necessary, whether my wife goes out with us, or remains behind, till she hear how luck goes with me. So, after all, I may have to borrow a few hundreds of you."

"What the devil is that you say, Dick, about marrying

and giving in marriage?" replied his friend. "What can put it into the head of a gallant young fellow like you, just rising twenty-one, and six feet high on your stocking-soles, to make a slave of yourself for life? No, no, Dick, that will never do. Remember the old song,

> 'Bachelor Bluff, Bachelor Bluff,
> Hey for a heart that's rugged and tough!'"

"Ay, ay, that sounds very well," replied Middlemas "but then one must shake off a number of old recollections."

"The sooner the better, Dick; old recollections are like old clothes, and should be sent off by wholesale; they only take up room in one's wardrobe, and it would be old-fashioned to wear them. But you look grave upon it. Who the devil is it that has made such a hole in your heart?"

"Pshaw!" answered Middlemas, "I'm sure you must remember—Menie—my master's daughter."

"What, Miss Green, the old pottercarrier's daughter?—a likely girl enough, I think."

"My master is a surgeon," said Richard, "not an apothecary, and his name is Gray."

"Ay, ay, Green or Gray—what does it signify? He sells his own drugs, I think, which we in the south call being a pottercarrier. The girl is a likely girl enough for a Scottish ball-room. But is she up to any thing? Has she any *nouz?*"

"Why, she is a sensible girl, save in loving me," answered Richard; "and that, as Benedict says, is no proof of her wisdom, and no great argument of her folly."

"But has she spirit—spunk—dash—a spice of the devil about her?"

"Not a pennyweight—the kindest, simplest, and most manageable of human beings," answered the lover.

"She won't do then," said the monitor, in a decisive tone. "I am sorry for it, Dick; but she will never do. There are some women in the world that can bear their share in the bustling life we live in India—ay, and I have known some of them drag forward husbands that would otherwise have stuck fast in the mud till the day of judgment. Heaven knows how they paid the turnpikes they pushed them through! But these were none of your simple Susans, that think their eyes are good for nothing but to look at their husbands, or their fingers but to sew baby-clothes. Depend on it, you must give up your matrimony, or your views of preferment. If you wilfully tie a clog round your throat, never think of running a race; but do not suppose that your breaking off with the lass will make any very terrible catastrophe. A scene there may be at parting; but you will soon forget her among the native girls, and she will fall in love with Mr. Tapeitout, the minister's assistant and successor. She is not goods for the Indian market, I assure you."

Among the capricious weaknesses of humanity, that one is particularly remarkable which inclines us to esteem persons and things not by their real value, or even by our own judgment, so much as by the opinion of others, who are often very incompetent judges. Dick Middlemas had been urged forward, in his suit to Menie Gray, by his observing how much her partner, a booby laird, had been captivated by her; and she was now lowered in his esteem, because an impudent low-lived coxcomb, had presumed to talk of her with disparagement. Either of these worthy gentlemen would have been as capable of

enjoying the beauties of Homer, as judging of the merits of Menie Gray.

Indeed the ascendency which this bold-talking, promise-making soldier had acquired over Dick Middlemas, wilful as he was in general, was of a despotic nature; because the Captain, though greatly inferior in information and talent to the youth whose opinions he swayed, had skill in suggesting those tempting views of rank and wealth, to which Richard's imagination had been from childhood most accessible. One promise he exacted from Middlemas, as a condition of the services which he was to render him—It was absolute silence on the subject of his destination for India, and the views upon which it took place "My recruits," said the Captain, "have been all marched off for the depôt at the Isle of Wight; and I want to leave Scotland, and particularly this little burgh, without being worried to death, of which I must despair, should it come to be known that I can provide young griffins, as we call them, with commissions. Gad, I should carry off all the first-born of Middlemas as cadets, and none are so scrupulous as I am about making promises. I am as trusty as a Trojan for that; and you know I cannot do that for every one which I would for an old friend like Dick Middlemas."

Dick promised secrecy, and it was agreed that the two friends should not even leave the burgh in company, but that the Captain should set off first, and his recruit should join him at Edinburgh, where his enlistment might be attested; and then they were to travel together to town, and arrange matters for their Indian voyage.

Notwithstanding the definitive arrangement which was thus made for his departure, Middlemas thought from time to time with anxiety and regret about quitting Menie

Gray, after the engagement which had passed between them. The resolution was taken, however; the blow was necessarily to be struck; and her ungrateful lover, long since determined against the life of domestic happiness, which he might have enjoyed had his views been better regulated, was now occupied with the means, not indeed of breaking off with her entirely, but of postponing all thoughts of their union until the success of his expedition to India.

He might have spared himself all anxiety on this last subject. The wealth of that India to which he was bound would not have bribed Menie Gray to have left her father's roof against her father's commands; still less when, deprived of his two assistants, he must be reduced to the necessity of continued exertion in his declining life, and therefore might have accounted himself altogether deserted, had his daughter departed from him at the same time. But though it would have been her unalterable determination not to accept any proposal of an immediate union of their fortunes, Menie could not, with all a lover's power of self-deception, succeed in persuading herself to be satisfied with Richard's conduct towards her. Modesty, and a becoming pride, prevented her from seeming to notice, but could not prevent her from bitterly feeling, that her lover was preferring the pursuits of ambition to the humble lot which he might have shared with her, and which promised content at least, if not wealth.

"If he had loved me as he pretended," such was the unwilling conviction that rose on her mind, "my father would surely not have ultimately refused him the same terms which he held out to Hartley. His objections would have given way to my happiness, nay, to Richard's importunities, which would have removed his suspicions

of the unsettled cast of his disposition. But I fear—I fear Richard hardly thought the terms proposed were worthy of his acceptance. Would it not have been natural too, that he should have asked me, engaged as we stand to each other, to have united our faith before his quitting Europe, when I might either have remained here with my father, or accompanied him to India, in quest of that fortune which he is so eagerly pushing for? It would have been wrong—very wrong—in me to have consented to such a proposal, unless my father had authorized it; but surely it would have been natural that Richard should have offered it? Alas! men do not know how to love like women! Their attachment is only one of a thousand other passions and predilections,—they are daily engaged in pleasures which blunt their feelings, and in business which distracts them. We—we sit at home to weep, and to think how coldly our affections are repaid!"

The time was now arrived at which Richard Middlemas had a right to demand the property vested in the hands of the Town-clerk and Doctor Gray. He did so, and received it accordingly. His late guardian naturally enquired what views he had formed in entering on life? The imagination of the ambitious aspirant saw in this simple question a desire, on the part of the worthy man, to offer, and perhaps press upon him, the same proposal which he had made to Hartley. He hastened, therefore, to answer dryly, that he had some hopes held out to him which he was not at liberty to communicate; but that the instant he reached London, he would write to the guardian of his youth, and acquaint him with the nature of his prospects, which he was happy to say were rather of a pleasing character.

Gideon, who supposed that at this critical period of his life, the father, or grandfather, of the young man might perhaps have intimated a disposition to open some intercourse with him, only replied,—"You have been the child of mystery, Richard; and as you came to me, so you leave me. Then, I was ignorant from whence you came, and now, I know not whither you are going. It is not, perhaps, a very favourable point in your horoscope, that everything connected with you is a secret. But as I shall always think with kindness on him whom I have known so long, so when you remember the old man, you ought not to forget that he has done his duty to you, to the extent of his means and power, and taught you that noble profession, by means of which, wherever your lot casts you, you may always gain your bread, and alleviate at the same time, the distresses of your fellow-creatures." Middlemas was excited by the simple kindness of his master, and poured forth his thanks with the greater profusion, that he was free from the terror of the emblematical collar and chain, which a moment before seemed to glisten in the hand of his guardian, and gape to enclose his neck.

"One word more," said Mr. Gray, producing a small ring-case. "This valuable ring was forced upon me by your unfortunate mother. I have no right to it, having been amply paid for my services; and I only accepted it with the purpose of keeping it for you till this moment should arrive. It may be useful, perhaps, should there occur any question about your identity."

"Thanks, once more, my more than father, for this precious relic, which may indeed be useful. You shall be repaid, if India has diamonds left."

"India, and diamonds!" said Gray. "Is your head turned, child?"

"I mean," stammered Middlemas, "if London has any Indian diamonds."

"Pooh! you foolish lad," answered Gray, "how should you buy diamonds, or what should I do with them, if you gave me ever so many? Get you gone with you while I am angry."—The tears were glistening in the old man's eyes—"If I get pleased with you again, I shall not know how to part with you."

The parting of Middlemas with poor Menie was yet more affecting. Her sorrow revived in his mind all the liveliness of a first love, and he redeemed his character for sincere attachment, by not only imploring an instant union, but even going so far as to propose renouncing his more splendid prospects, and sharing Mr. Gray's humble toil, if by doing so he could secure his daughter's hand. But though there was consolation in this testimony of her lover's faith, Menie Gray was not so unwise as to accept of sacrifices which might afterwards have been repented of.

"No, Richard," she said, "it seldom ends happily when people alter, in a moment of agitated feeling, plans which have been adopted under mature deliberation. I have long seen that your views were extended far beyond so humble a station as this place affords promise of. It is natural they should do so, considering that the circumstances of your birth seem connected with riches and with rank. Go, then, seek that riches and rank. It is possible your mind may be changed in the pursuit, and if so, think no more about Menie Gray. But if it should be otherwise, we may meet again, and do not believe for a moment that there can be a change in Menie Gray's feelings towards you."

At this interview, much more was said than it is neces-

sary to repeat, much more thought than was actually said. Nurse Jamieson, in whose chamber it took place, folded her *bairns*, as she called them, in her arms, and declared that Heaven had made them for each other, and that she would not ask of Heaven to live beyond the day when she should see them bridegroom and bride.

At length it became necessary that the parting scene should end; and Richard Middlemas, mounting a horse which he had hired for the journey, set off for Edinburgh, to which metropolis he had already forwarded his heavy baggage. Upon the road the idea more than once occurred to him, that even yet he had better return to Middlemas, and secure his happiness by uniting himself at once to Menie Gray, and to humble competence. But from the moment that he rejoined his friend Hillary at their appointed place of rendezvous, he became ashamed even to hint at any change of purpose; and his late excited feelings were forgotten, unless in so far as they confirmed his resolution, that as soon as he had attained a certain portion of wealth and consequence, he would haste to share them with Menie Gray. Yet his gratitude to her father did not appear to have slumbered, if we may judge from the gift of a very handsome cornelian seal, set in gold, and bearing engraved upon it Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure Or, which was carefully dispatched to Stevenlaw's Land, Middlemas, with a suitable letter. Menie knew the handwriting and watched her father's looks as he read it, thinking, perhaps, that it had turned on a different topic. Her father pshawed and poohed a good deal when he had finished the billet, and examined the seal.

"Dick Middlemas," he said, "is but a fool after all, Menie. I am sure I am not like to forget him, that he

should send me a token of remembrance; and if he would be so absurd, could he not have sent me the improved lithotomical apparatus? And what have I, Gideon Gray, to do with the arms of my Lord Gray?—No, no,—my old silver stamp, with the double G upon it, will serve my turn—But put the bonnie dye* away, Menie, my dear—it was kindly meant at any rate."

The reader cannot doubt that the seal was safely and carefully preserved.

* "Pretty toy."

CHAPTER VI.

A azar house it seemed, wherein were laid
Numbers of all diseased.

MILTON.

AFTER the Captain had finished his business, amongst which he did not forget to have his recruit regularly attested, as a candidate for glory in the service of the Honourable East India Company, the friends left Edinburgh. From thence they got a passage by sea to Newcastle, where Hillary had also some regimental affairs to transact, before he joined his regiment. At Newcastle the Captain had the good luck to find a small brig, commanded by an old acquaintance and schoolfellow, which was just about to sail for the Isle of Wight. "I have arranged for our passage with him," he said to Middlemas—"for when you are at the depôt, you can learn a little of your duty, which cannot be so well taught on board of ship, and then I will find it easier to have you promoted."

"Do you mean," said Richard, "that I am to stay at the Isle of Wight all the time that you are jigging it away in London?"

"Ay, indeed do I," said his comrade, "and it's best for you too; whatever business you have in London, I can do it for you as well, or something better than yourself."

"But I choose to transact my own business myself, Captain Hillary," said Richard.

"Then you ought to have remained your own master Mr. Cadet Middlemas. At present you are an enlisted recruit of the Honourable East India Company; I am your officer, and should you hesitate to follow me aboard, why, you foolish fellow, I could have you sent on board in handcuffs."

This was jestingly spoken; but yet there was something in the tone which hurt Middlemas's pride and alarmed his fears. He had observed of late, that his friend, especially when in company of others, talked to him with an air of command or superiority, difficult to be endured, and yet so closely allied to the freedom often exercised betwixt two intimates, that he could not find any proper mode of rebuffing, or resenting it. Such manifestations of authority were usually followed by an instant renewal of their intimacy; but in the present case that did not so speedily ensue.

Middlemas, indeed, consented to go with his companion to the Isle of Wight, perhaps because if he should quarrel with him, the whole plan of his Indian voyage, and all the hopes built upon it, must fall to the ground. But he altered his purpose of intrusting his comrade with his little fortune, to lay out as his occasions might require, and resolved himself to overlook the expenditure of his money, which, in the form of Bank of England notes, was safely deposited in his travelling trunk. Captain Hillary, finding that some hint he had thrown out on this subject was disregarded, appeared to think no more about it.

The voyage was performed with safety and celerity and having coasted the shores of that beautiful island

which he who once sees never forgets, through whatever part of the world his future path may lead him, the vessel was soon anchored off the little town of Ryde; and, as the waves were uncommonly still, Richard felt the sickness diminish, which, for a considerable part of the passage, had occupied his attention more than any thing else.

The master of the brig, in honour to his passengers, and affection to his old schoolfellow, had formed an awning upon deck, and proposed to have the pleasure of giving them a little treat before they left his vessel. Lobscous, sea-pie, and other delicacies of a naval description, had been provided in a quantity far disproportionate to the number of the guests. But the punch which succeeded was of excellent quality, and portentously strong. Captain Hillary pushed it round, and insisted upon his companion taking his full share in the merry bout, the rather that, as he facetiously said, there had been some dryness between them, which good liquor would be sovereign in removing. He renewed, with additional splendours, the various panoramic scenes of India and Indian adventures, which had first excited the ambition of Middlemas, and assured him, that even if he should not be able to get him a commission instantly, yet a short delay would only give him time to become better acquainted with his military duties; and Middlemas was too much elevated by the liquor he had drank to see any difficulty which could oppose itself to his fortunes. Whether those who shared in the compotation were more seasoned topers —whether Middlemas drank more than they—or whether, as he himself afterwards suspected, his cup had been drugged, like those of King Duncan's body-guard, it is certain that, on this occasion, he passed with unusual rapidity, through all the different phases of the respect

able state of drunkenness—laughed, sung, whooped, and hallooed, was maudlin in his fondness, and frantic in his wrath, and at length fell into a fast and imperturbable sleep.

The effect of the liquor displayed itself, as usual, in a hundred wild dreams of parched deserts, and of serpents whose bite inflicted the most intolerable thirst—of the suffering of the Indian on the death-stake—and the torments of the infernal regions themselves; when at length he awakened, and it appeared that the latter vision was in fact realized. The sounds which had at first influenced his dreams, and at length broken his slumbers, were of the most horrible, as well as the most melancholy description. They came from the ranges of pallet-beds, which were closely packed together in a species of military hospital, where a burning fever was the prevalent complaint. Many of the patients were under the influence of a high delirium, during which they shouted, shrieked, laughed, blasphemed, and uttered the most horrible imprecations. Others, sensible of their condition, bewailed it with low groans, and some attempts at devotion, which showed their ignorance of the principles, and even the forms of religion. Those who were convalescent talked ribaldry in a loud tone, or whispered to each other in cant language, upon schemes which, as far as a passing phrase could be understood by a novice, had relation to violent and criminal exploits.

Richard Middlemas's astonishment was equal to his horror. He had but one advantage over the poor wretches with whom he was classed, and it was in enjoying the luxury of a pallet to himself—most of the others being occupied by two unhappy beings. He saw no one who appeared to attend to the wants, or to heed the com-

plaints, of the wretches around him, or to whom he could offer any appeal against his present situation. He looked for his clothes, that he might arise and extricate himself from this den of horrors; but his clothes were nowhere to be seen, nor did he see his portmanteau or sea-chest It was much to be apprehended he would never see them more.

Then, but too late, he remembered the insinuations which had passed current respecting his friend the Captain, who was supposed to have been discharged by Mr. Lawford, on account of some breach of trust in the Town-clerk's service. But that he should have trepanned the friend who had reposed his whole confidence in him—that he should have plundered him of his fortune, and placed him in this house of pestilence, with the hope that death might stifle his tongue—were iniquities not to have been anticipated, even if the worst of these reports were true.

But Middlemas resolved not to be awanting to himself. This place must be visited by some officer, military or medical, to whom he would make an appeal, and alarm his fears at least, if he could not awaken his conscience. While he revolved these distracting thoughts, tormented at the same time by a burning thirst which he had no means of satisfying, he endeavoured to discover if, amongst those stretched upon the pallets nearest him, he could not discern some one likely to enter into conversation with him, and give him some information about the nature and customs of this horrid place. But the bed nearest him was occupied by two fellows, who, although to judge from their gaunt cheeks, hollow eyes, and ghastly looks, they were apparently recovering from the disease, and just rescued from the jaws of death, were deeply engaged in endeavouring to cheat each other

of a few half-pence at a game of cribbage, mixing the terms of the game with oaths not loud but deep; each turn of luck being hailed by the winner as well as the loser with execrations, which seemed designed to blight both body and soul, now used as the language of triumph, and now as reproaches against fortune.

Next to the gamblers was a pallet, occupied indeed by two bodies, but only one of which was living—the other sufferer had been recently relieved from his agony.

"He is dead—he is dead!" said the wretched survivor.

"Then do you die too, and be d—d," answered one of the players, "and then there will be a pair of you, as Pugg says."

"I tell you he is growing stiff and cold," said the poor wretch—"the dead is no bedfellow for the living—For God's sake, help to rid me of the corpse."

"Ay, and get the credit of having *done* him—as may be the case with yourself, friend—for he had some two or three hoggs about him"——

"You know you took the last rap from his breeches-pocket not an hour ago," expostulated the poor convalescent—"But help me to take the body out of the bed, and I will not tell the *jigger-dubber* that you have been beforehand with him."

"You tell the *jigger-dubber!*" answered the cribbage player. "Such another word, and I will twist your head round till your eyes look at the drummer's handwriting on your back. Hold your peace, and don't bother our game with your gammon, or I will make you as mute as your bedfellow."

The unhappy wretch, exhausted, sunk back beside his hideous companion, and the usual jargon of the game, interlarded with execrations, went on as before.

From this specimen of the most obdurate indifference, contrasted with the last excess of misery, Middlemas became satisfied how little could be made of an appeal to the humanity of his fellow-sufferers. His heart sunk within him, and the thoughts of the happy and peaceful home, which he might have called his own, arose before his over-heated fancy, with a vividness of perception that bordered upon insanity. He saw before him the rivulet which wanders through the burgh-muir of Middlemas, where he had so often set little mills for the amusement of Menie while she was a child. One draught of it would have been worth all the diamonds of the East, which of late he had worshipped with such devotion; but that draught was denied to him as to Tantalus.

Rallying his senses from this passing illusion, and knowing enough of the practice of the medical art, to be aware of the necessity of preventing his ideas from wandering if possible, he endeavoured to recollect that he was a surgeon, and, after all, should not have the extreme fear for the interior of a military hospital, which its horrors might inspire into strangers to the profession. But though he strove, by such recollections, to rally his spirits, he was not the less aware of the difference betwixt the condition of a surgeon, who might have attended such a place in the course of his duty, and a poor inhabitant, who was at once a patient and a prisoner.

A footstep was now heard in the apartment, which seemed to silence all the varied sounds of woe that filled it. The cribbage party hid their cards, and ceased their oaths; other wretches, whose complaints had arisen to frenzy, left off their wild exclamations and entreaties for assistance. Agony softened her shriek, Insanity hushed its senseless clamours, and even Death seemed desirous

to stifle his parting groan in the presence of Captain Seelencooper. This official was the superintendent, or, as the miserable inhabitants termed him, the Governor of the Hospital. He had all the air of having been originally a turnkey in some ill-regulated jail—a stout, short, bandy-legged man, with one eye, and a double portion of ferocity in that which remained. He wore an old fashioned tarnished uniform, which did not seem to have been made for him; and the voice in which this minister of humanity addressed the sick, was that of a boatswain shouting in the midst of a storm. He had pistols and a cutlass in his belt; for his mode of administration being such as provoked even hospital patients to revolt, his life had been more than once in danger amongst them. He was followed by two assistants, who carried handcuffs and strait-jackets.

As Seelencooper made his rounds, complaint and pain were hushed, and the flourish of the bamboo, which he bore in his hand, seemed powerful as the wand of a magician to silence all complaint and remonstrance.

"I tell you the meat is as sweet as a nosegay—and for the bread, it's good enough, and too good, for a set of lubbers, that lie shamming Abraham, and consuming the Right Honourable Company's victuals—I don't speak to them that are really sick, for God knows I am always for humanity."

"If that be the case, sir," said Richard Middlemas, whose lair the Captain had approached, while he was thus answering the low and humble complaints of those by whose bedside he passed—"if that be the case, sir, I hope your humanity will make you attend to what I say."

"And who the devil are you?" said the Governor, turning on him his single eye of fire, while a sneer gath-

ered on his harsh features, which were so well qualified to express it.

"My name is Middlemas—I come from Scotland, and have been sent here by some strange mistake. I am neither a private soldier, nor am I indisposed, more than by the heat of this cursed place."

"Why then, friend, all I have to ask you is, whether you are an attested recruit or not?"

"I was attested at Edinburgh," said Middlemas, "but"——

"But what the devil would you have then?—you are enlisted—the Captain and the Doctor sent you here—surely they know best whether you are private or officer, sick or well."

"But I was promised," said Middlemas, "promised by Tom Hillary"——

"Promised were you? Why, there is not a man here that has not been promised something by somebody or another, or perhaps has promised something to himself. This is the land of promise, my smart fellow, but you know it is India that must be the land of performance. So good morning to you. The Doctor will come his rounds presently and put you all to rights."

"Stay but one moment—one moment only—I have been robbed."

"Robbed! look you there now," said the Governor—"everybody that comes here has been robbed.—Egad, I am the luckiest fellow in Europe—other people in my line have only thieves and blackguards upon their hands; but none come to my ken but honest, decent, unfortunate gentlemen, that have been robbed!"

"Take care how you treat this so lightly, sir," said Middlemas; "I have been robbed of a thousand pounds.

Here Governor Seelencooper's gravity was totally overcome, and his laugh was echoed by several of the patients, either because they wished to curry favour with the superintendent, or from the feeling which influences evil spirits to rejoice in the tortures of those who are sent to share their agony.

"A thousand pounds!" exclaimed Captain Seelencooper, as he recovered his breath,—"Come, that's a good one—I like a fellow that does not make two bites of a cherry—why, there is not a cull in the ken that pretends to have lost more than a few hoggs, and here is a servant to the Honourable Company that has been robbed of a thousand pounds! Well done, Mr. Tom of Ten Thousand—you're a credit to the house, and to the service, and so good morning to you."

He passed on, and Richard, starting up in a storm of anger and despair, found, as he would have called after him, that his voice, betwixt thirst and agitation, refused its office. "Water, water!" he said, laying hold, at the same time, of one of the assistants who followed Seelencooper by the sleeve. The fellow looked carelessly round; there was a jug stood by the side of the cribbage players, which he reached to Middlemas, bidding him "Drink and be d——d."

The man's back was no sooner turned, than the gamester threw himself from his own bed into that of Middlemas, and grasping firm hold of the arm of Richard, ere he could carry the vessel to his head, swore he should not have his booze. It may be readily conjectured, that the pitcher thus anxiously and desperately reclaimed, contained something better than the pure element. In fact, a large proportion of it was gin. The jug was broken in the struggle, and the liquor spilt. Middlemas dealt a

blow to the assailant, which was amply and heartily repaid, and a combat would have ensued, but for the interference of the superintendent and his assistants, who, with a dexterity that showed them well acquainted with such emergencies, clapped a strait-waistcoat upon each of the antagonists. Richard's efforts at remonstrance only procured him a blow from Captain Seelencooper's rattan, and a tender admonition to hold his tongue, if he valued a whole skin.

Irritated at once by sufferings of the mind and of the body, tormented by raging thirst, and by the sense of his own dreadful situation, the mind of Richard Middlemas seemed to be on the point of becoming unsettled. He felt an insane desire to imitate and reply to the groans, oaths, and ribaldry, which, as soon as the superintendent quitted the hospital, echoed around him. He longed, though he struggled against the impulse, to vie in curses with the reprobate, and in screams with the maniac. But his tongue clove to the roof of his mouth, his mouth itself seemed choked with ashes; there came upon him a dimness of sight, a rushing sound in his ears, and the powers of life were for a time suspended

CHAPTER VII.

A wise physician, skill'd our wounds to heal,
Is more than armies to the common weal.

POPE'S *Homer*.

As Middlemas returned to his senses, he was sensible that his blood felt more cool; that the feverish throb of his pulsation was diminished; that the ligatures on his person were removed, and his lungs performed their functions more freely. One assistant was binding up a vein, from which a considerable quantity of blood had been taken; another, who had just washed the face of the patient, was holding aromatic vinegar to his nostrils. As he began to open his eyes, the person who had just completed the bandage, said in Latin, but in a very low tone, and without raising his head, "Annon sis Ricardus ille Middlemas, ex civitate Middlemassiense? Responde in lingua Latina."

"Sum ille miserrimus," replied Richard, again shutting his eyes; for strange as it may seem, the voice of his comrade Adam Hartley, though his presence might be of so much consequence in this emergency, conveyed a pang to his wounded pride. He was conscious of unkindly, if not hostile, feelings towards his old companion; he remembered the tone of superiority which he used to assume over him, and thus to lie stretched at his feet, and in a manner at his mercy, aggravated his distress. by the

feelings of the dying chieftain, "Earl Percy sees my fall." This was, however, too unreasonable an emotion to subsist above a minute. In the next, he availed himself of the Latin language, with which both were familiar, (for in that time the medical studies at the celebrated University of Edinburgh were, in a great measure, conducted in Latin,) to tell in a few words his own folly, and the villainy of Hillary.

"I must be gone instantly," said Hartley—"Take courage—I trust to be able to assist you. In the meantime, take food and physic from none but my servant, who you see holds the sponge in his hand. You are in a place where a man's life has been taken for the sake of his gold sleeve-buttons."

"Stay yet a moment," said Middlemas—"Let me remove this temptation from my dangerous neighbours."

He drew a small packet from his under waistcoat, and put it into Hartley's hands.

"If I die," he said, "be my heir. You deserve her better than I."

All answer was prevented by the hoarse voice of Seeencooper.

"Well, Doctor, will you carry through your patient?"

"Symptoms are dubious yet," said the Doctor—"That was an alarming swoon. You must have him carried nto the private ward, and my young man shall attend him."

"Why, if you command it, Doctor, needs must;—but I can tell you there is a man we both know, that has a housand reasons at least for keeping him in the public ward."

"I know nothing of your thousand reasons," said Hartley; "I can only tell you that this young fellow is a

well-limbed and likely a lad as the Company have among their recruits. It is my business to save him for their service, and if he dies by your neglecting what I direct, depend upon it I will not allow the blame to lie at my door. I will tell the General the charge I have given you."

"The General!" said Seelencooper, much embarrassed—"Tell the General?—ay, about his health. But you will not say any thing about what he may have said in his light-headed fits? My eyes! if you listen to what feverish patients say when the tantivy is in their brain, your back will soon break with tale-bearing, for I will warrant you plenty of them to carry."

"Captain Seelencooper," said the Doctor, "I do not meddle with your department in the hospital; my advice to you is, not to trouble yourself with mine. I suppose, as I have a commission in the service, and have besides a regular diploma as a physician, I know when my patient is light-headed or otherwise. So do you let the man be carefully looked after, at your peril."

Thus saying, he left the hospital, but not till, under pretext of again consulting the pulse, he pressed the patient's hand, as if to assure him once more of his exertions for his liberation.

"My eyes!" muttered Seelencooper, "this cockerel crows gallant, to come from a Scotch roost; but I would know well enough how to fetch the youngster off the perch, if it were not for the cure he has done on the General's pickaninies."

Enough of this fell on Richard's ear to suggest hopes of deliverance, which were increased when he was shortly afterwards removed to a separate ward, a place much more decent in appearance, and inhabited only by two

patients, who seemed petty officers. Although sensible that he had no illness, save that weakness which succeeds violent agitation, he deemed it wisest to suffer himself still to be treated as a patient, in consideration that he should thus remain under his comrade's superintendence. Yet while preparing to avail himself of Hartley's good offices, the prevailing reflection of his secret bosom was the ungrateful sentiment, "Had Heaven no other means of saving me than by the hands of him I like least on the face of the earth?"

Meanwhile, ignorant of the ungrateful sentiments of his comrade, and indeed wholly indifferent how he felt towards him, Hartley proceeded in doing him such service as was in his power, without any other object than the discharge of his own duty as a man and as a Christian. The manner in which he became qualified to render his comrade assistance, requires some short explanation.

Our story took place at a period, when the Directors of the East India Company, with that hardy and persevering policy which has raised to such a height the British Empire in the East, had determined to send a large reinforcement of European troops to the support of their power in India, then threatened by the kingdom of Mysore, of which the celebrated Hyder Ali had usurped the government, after dethroning his master. Considerable difficulty was found in obtaining recruits for that service. Those who might have been otherwise disposed to be soldiers, were afraid of the climate and of the species of banishment which the engagement implied; and doubted also how far the engagements of the Company might be faithfully observed towards them, when they were removed from the protection of the

British laws. For these and other reasons, the military service of the King was preferred, and that of the Company could only procure the worst recruits, although their zealous agents scrupled not to employ the worst means. Indeed the practice of kidnapping, or crimping, as it is technically called, was at that time general, whether for the colonies, or even for the King's troops; and as the agents employed in such transactions must be of course entirely unscrupulous, there was not only much villainy committed in the direct prosecution of the trade, but it gave rise incidentally to remarkable cases of robbery, and even murder. Such atrocities were of course concealed from the authorities for whom the levies were made, and the necessity of obtaining soldiers made men, whose conduct was otherwise unexceptionable, cold in looking closely into the mode in which their recruiting service was conducted.

The principal depôt of the troops which were by these means assembled, was in the Isle of Wight, where the season proving unhealthy, and the men themselves being many of them of a bad habit of body, a fever of a malignant character broke out amongst them, and speedily crowded with patients the military hospital, of which Mr. Seelencooper, himself an old and experienced crimp and kidnapper, had obtained the superintendence. Irregularities began to take place also among the soldiers, who remained healthy, and the necessity of subjecting them to some discipline before they sailed was so evident, that several officers of the Company's naval service expressed their belief that otherwise there would be dangerous mutinies on the passage.

To remedy the first of these evils, the Court of Directors sent down to the island several of their medical

servants, amongst whom was Hartley, whose qualifications had been amply certified by a medical board, before which he had passed an examination, besides his possessing a diploma from the University of Edinburgh as M.D.

To enforce the discipline of their soldiers, the Court committed full power to one of their own body, General Witherington. The general was an officer who had distinguished himself highly in their service. He had returned from India, five or six years before, with a large fortune, which he had rendered much greater by an advantageous marriage with a rich heiress. The General and his lady went little into society, but seemed to live entirely for their infant family, those in number being three, two boys and a girl. Although he had retired from the service, he willingly undertook the temporary charge committed to him, and taking a house at a considerable distance from the town of Ryde, he proceeded to enroll the troops into separate bodies, appoint officers of capacity to each, and by regular training and discipline, gradually to bring them into something resembling good order. He heard their complaints of ill usage in the articles of provisions and appointments, and did them upon all occasions the strictest justice, save that he was never known to restore one recruit to his freedom from the service, however unfairly or even illegally his attestation might have been obtained.

"It is none of my business," said General Witherington, "how you became soldiers,—soldiers I found you, and soldiers I will leave you. But I will take especial care, that as soldiers you shall have every thing, to a penny or a pin's head, that you are justly entitled to.' He went to work without fear or favour, reported many abuses to the Board of Directors, had several officers

commissaries, &c. removed from the service, and made his name as great a terror to the peculators at home, as it had been to the enemies of Britain in Hindostan.

Captain Seelencooper, and his associates in the hospital department, heard and trembled, fearing that their turn should come next; but the General, who elsewhere examined all with his own eyes, showed a reluctance to visit the hospital in person. Public report industriously imputed this to fear of infection. Such was certainly the motive; though it was not fear for his own safety that influenced General Witherington, but he dreaded lest he should carry the infection home to the nursery, on which he doated. The alarm of his lady was yet more unreasonably sensitive: she would scarcely suffer the children to walk abroad, if the wind but blew from the quarter where the hospital was situated.

But Providence baffles the precautions of mortals. In a walk across the fields, chosen as the most sheltered and sequestered, the children, with their train of Eastern and European attendants, met a woman who carried a child that was recovering from the small-pox. The anxiety of the father, joined to some religious scruples on the mother's part, had postponed inoculation, which was then scarcely come into general use. The infection caught like a quick-match, and ran like wildfire through all those in the family who had not previously had the disease. One of the General's children, the second boy, died, and two of the Ayas, or black female servants, had the same fate. The hearts of the father and mother would have been broken for the child they had lost, had not their grief been suspended by anxiety for the fate of those who lived, and who were confessed to be in imminent danger. They were like persons distracted, a

the symptoms of the poor patients appeared gradually to resemble more nearly that of the child already lost.

While the parents were in this agony of apprehension, the General's principal servant, a native of Northumberland like himself, informed him one morning that there was a young man from the same county among the hospital doctors, who had publicly blamed the mode of treatment observed towards the patients, and spoken of another which he had seen practised with eminent success.

"Some impudent quack," said the General, "who would force himself into business by bold assertions. Doctor Tourniquet and Doctor Lancelot are men of high reputation."

"Do not mention their reputation," said the mother, with a mother's impatience, "did they not let my sweet Reuben die? What avails the reputation of the physician, when the patient perisheth?"

"If his honour would but see Doctor Hartley," said Winter, turning half towards the lady, and then turning back again to his master. "He is a very decent young man, who, I am sure, never expected what he said to reach your honour's ears;—and he is a native of Northumberland."

"Send a servant with a led horse," said the General; "let the young man come hither instantly."

It is well known, that the ancient mode of treating the small-pox was to refuse to the patient every thing which Nature urged him to desire; and, in particular, to confine him to heated rooms, beds loaded with blankets, and spiced wine, when nature called for cold water and fresh air. A different mode of treatment had of late been adventured upon by some practitioners, who preferred

reason to authority, and Gideon Gray had followed it for several years with extraordinary success.

When General Witherington saw Hartley, he was startled at his youth; but when he heard him modestly, but with confidence, state the difference of the two modes of treatment, and the *rationale* of his practice, he listened with the most serious attention. So did his lady, her streaming eyes turning from Hartley to her husband, as if to watch what impression the arguments of the former were making upon the latter. General Witherington was silent for a few minutes after Hartley had finished his exposition, and seemed buried in profound reflection. "To treat a fever," he said, "in a manner which tends to produce one, seems indeed to be adding fuel to fire."

"It is—it is," said the lady. "Let us trust this young man, General Witherington. We shall at least give our darlings the comforts of the fresh air and cold water, for which they are pining."

But the General remained undecided. "Your reasoning," he said to Hartley, "seems plausible; but still it is only hypothesis. What can you show to support your theory, in opposition to the general practice?"

"My own observation," replied the young man. "Here is a memorandum-book of medical cases which I have witnessed. It contains twenty cases of small-pox, of which eighteen were recoveries."

"And the two others?" said the General.

"Terminated fatally," replied Hartley; "we can as yet but partially disarm this scourge of the human race."

"Young man," continued the General, "were I to say that a thousand gold mohrs were yours in case my children live under your treatment, what have you to peril in exchange?"

"My reputation," answered Hartley, firmly.

"And you could warrant on your reputation the recovery of your patients?"

"God forbid I should be presumptuous! But I think I could warrant my using those means, which, with God's blessing, afford the fairest chance of a favourable result."

"Enough—you are modest and sensible, as well as bold, and I will trust you."

The lady, on whom Hartley's words and manner had made a great impression, and who was eager to discontinue a mode of treatment which subjected the patients to the greatest pain and privation, and had already proved unfortunate, eagerly acquiesced, and Hartley was placed in full authority in the sick room.

Windows were thrown open, fires reduced or discontinued, loads of bed-clothes removed, cooling drinks superseded mulled wine and spices. The sick-nurses cried out murder. Doctors Tourniquet and Lancelot retired in disgust, menacing something like a general pestilence, in vengeance of what they termed rebellion against the neglect of the aphorisms of Hippocrates. Hartley proceeded quietly and steadily, and the patients got into a fair road of recovery.

The young Northumbrian was neither conceited nor artful; yet, with all his plainness of character, he could not but know the influence which a successful physician obtains over the parents of the children whom he has saved from the grave, and especially before the cure is actually completed. He resolved to use this influence in behalf of his old companion, trusting that the military tenacity of General Witherington would give way on consideration of the obligation so lately conferred upon him.

On his way to the General's house, which was at pres-

ent his constant place of residence, he examined the packet which Middlemas had put into his hand. It contained the picture of Menie Gray, plainly set, and the ring, with brilliants, which Doctor Gray had given to Richard, as his mother's last gift. The first of these tokens extracted from honest Hartley a sigh, perhaps a tear of sad remembrance. "I fear," he said, "she has not chosen worthily; but she shall be happy, if I can make her so."

Arrived at the residence of General Witherington, our Doctor went first to the sick apartment, and then carried to their parents the delightful account, that the recovery of the children might be considered as certain.

"May the God of Israel bless thee, young man!" said the lady, trembling with emotion; "thou hast wiped the tear from the eye of the despairing mother. And yet—alas! alas! still it must flow when I think of my cherub Reuben.—Oh! Mr. Hartley, why did we not know you a week sooner!—my darling had not then died."

"God gives and takes away, my lady," answered Hartley; "and you must remember that two are restored to you out of three. It is far from certain, that the treatment I have used towards the convalescents would have brought through their brother; for the case, as reported to me, was of a very inveterate description."

"Doctor," said Witherington, his voice testifying more emotion than he usually or willingly gave way to, "you can comfort the sick in spirit as well as the sick in body. But it is time we settle our wager. You betted your reputation, which remains with you, increased by all the credit due to your eminent success, against a thousand gold mohrs, the value of which you will find in that pocket-book."

"General Witherington," said Hartley, "you are wealthy, and entitled to be generous—I am poor, and not entitled to decline whatever may be, even in a liberal sense, a compensation for my professional attendance. But there is a bound to extravagance both in giving and accepting; and I must not hazard the newly acquired reputation with which you flatter me, by giving room to have it said, that I fleeced the parents, when their feelings were all afloat with anxiety for their children.—Allow me to divide this large sum; one half I will thankfully retain, as a most liberal recompense for my labour; and if you still think you owe me any thing, let me have it in the advantage of your good opinion and countenance."

"If I acquiesce in your proposal, Doctor Hartley," said the General, reluctantly receiving back a part of the contents of the pocket-book, "it is because I hope to serve you with my interest, even better than with my purse."

"And indeed, sir," replied Hartley, "it was upon your interest that I am just about to make a small claim."

The General and his lady spoke both in the same breath, to assure him his boon was granted before asked.

"I am not so sure of that," said Hartley; "for it respects a point on which I have heard say, that your Excellency is rather inflexible—the discharge of a recruit."

"My duty makes me so," replied the General—"You know the sort of fellows that we are obliged to content ourselves with—they get drunk—grow pot-valiant—enlist over-night, and repent next morning. If I am to dismiss all those who pretend to have been trepanned, we should have few volunteers remain behind. Every one has some idle story of the promises of a swaggering sergeant Kite--

It is impossible to attend to them. But let me hear yours, however."

"Mine is a very singular case. The party has been robbed of a thousand pounds."

"A recruit for this service possessing a thousand pounds! My dear Doctor, depend upon it, the fellow has gulled you. Bless my heart, would a man who had a thousand pounds think of enlisting as a private sentinel?"

"He had no such thoughts," answered Hartley. "He was persuaded by the rogue whom he trusted, that he was to have a commission."

"Then his friend must have been Tom Hillary, or the devil; for no other could possess so much cunning and impudence. He will certainly find his way to the gallows at last. Still this story of the thousand pounds seems a touch even beyond Tom Hillary. What reason have you to think that this fellow ever had such a sum of money?"

"I have the best reason to know it for certain," answered Hartley; "he and I served our time together, under the same excellent master; and when he came of age, not liking the profession which he had studied, and obtaining possession of his little fortune, he was deceived by the promises of this same Hillary."

"Who has had him locked up in our well-ordered hospital yonder?" said the General.

"Even so, please your Excellency," replied Hartley; "not, I think, to cure him of any complaint, but to give him the opportunity of catching one, which would silence all enquiries."

"The matter shall be closely looked into. But how miserably careless the young man's friends must have been to let a raw lad go into the world with such a com

panion and guide as Tom Hillary, and such a sum as a thousand pounds in his pocket. His parents had better have knocked him on the head. It certainly was not done like canny Northumberland, as my servant Winter calls it."

"The youth must indeed have had strangely hard-hearted, or careless parents," said Mrs. Witherington, in accents of pity.

"He never knew them, madam," said Hartley; "there was a mystery on the score of his birth. A cold, unwilling, and almost unknown hand, dealt him out his portion when he came of lawful age, and he was pushed into the world like a bark forced from shore, without rudder, compass, or pilot."

Here General Witherington involuntarily looked to his lady, while, guided by a similar impulse, her looks were turned upon him. They exchanged a momentary glance of deep and peculiar meaning, and then the eyes of both were fixed on the ground.

"Were you brought up in Scotland?" said the lady, addressing herself, in a faltering voice, to Hartley—"And what was your master's name?"

"I served my apprenticeship with Mr. Gideon Gray of the town of Middlemas," said Hartley.

"Middlemas! Gray!" repeated the lady, and fainted away.

Hartley offered the succours of his profession; the husband flew to support her head, and the instant that Mrs. Witherington began to recover, he whispered to her, in a tone betwixt entreaty and warning, "Zilia, beware—beware!"

Some imperfect sounds which she had begun to frame died away upon her tongue.

"Let me assist you to your dressing-room, my love," said her obviously anxious husband.

She arose with the action of an automaton, which moves at the touch of a spring, and half hanging upon her husband, half dragging herself on by her own efforts, had nearly reached the door of the room, when Hartley following, asked if he could be of any service.

"No, sir," said the General sternly; "this is no case for a stranger's interference; when you are wanted I will send for you."

Hartley stepped back on receiving a rebuff in a tone so different from that which General Witherington had used towards him in their previous intercourse, and felt disposed, for the first time, to give credit to public report, which assigned to that gentleman, with several good qualities, the character of a very proud and haughty man. Hitherto, he thought, I have seen him tamed by sorrow and anxiety, now the mind is regaining its natural tension. But he must in decency interest himself for this unhappy Middlemas.

The General returned into the apartment a minute or two afterwards, and addressed Hartley in his usual tone of politeness, though apparently still under great embarrassment, which he in vain endeavoured to conceal.

"Mrs. Witherington is better," he said, "and will be glad to see you before dinner. You dine with us, I hope?"

Hartley bowed.

"Mrs. Witherington is rather subject to this sort of nervous fits, and she has been much harassed of late by grief and apprehension. When she recovers from them it is a few minutes before she can collect her ideas, and during such intervals—to speak very confidentially to

you, my dear Doctor Hartley—she speaks sometimes about imaginary events which have never happened, and sometimes about distressing occurrences in an early period of life. I am not, therefore, willing that any one but myself, or her old attendant Mrs. Lopez, should be with her on such occasions."

Hartley admitted that a certain degree of light-headedness was often the consequence of nervous fits.

The General proceeded. "As to this young man—this friend of yours—this Richard Middlemas—did you not call him so?"

"Not that I recollect," answered Hartley; "but your Excellency has hit upon his name."

"That is odd enough—Certainly you said something about Middlemas?" replied General Witherington.

"I mentioned the name of the town," said Hartley.

"Ay, and I caught it up as the name of the recruit—I was indeed occupied at the moment by my anxiety about my wife. But this Middlemas, since such is his name, is a wild young fellow, I suppose?"

"I should do him wrong to say so, your Excellency. He may have had his follies like other young men; but his conduct has, so far as I know, been respectable; but, considering we lived in the same house, we were not very intimate."

"That is bad—I should have liked him—that is—it would have been happy for him to have had a friend like you But I suppose you studied too hard for him. He would be a soldier, ha?—Is he good-looking?"

"Remarkably so," replied Hartley; "and has a very prepossessing manner."

"Is his complexion dark or fair?" asked the General

"Rather uncommonly dark," said Hartley,—"darker, if I may use the freedom, than your Excellency's."

"Nay, then, he must be a black ouzel, indeed!—Does he understand languages?"

"Latin and French tolerably well."

"Of course he cannot fence or dance?"

"Pardon me, sir, I am no great judge; but Richard is reckoned to do both with uncommon skill."

"Indeed!—Sum this up, and it sounds well. Handsome, accomplished in exercises, moderately learned, perfectly well-bred, not unreasonably wild. All this comes too high for the situation of a private sentinel. He must have a commission, Doctor—entirely for your sake."

"Your Excellency is generous."

"It shall be so; and I will find means to make Tom Hillary disgorge his plunder, unless he prefers being hanged, a fate he has long deserved. You cannot go back to the Hospital to-day. You dine with us, and you know Mrs. Witherington's fears of infection; but to-morrow find out your friend. Winter shall see him equipped with every thing needful. Tom Hillary shall repay advances, you know; and he must be off with the first detachment of the recruits, in the Middlesex Indiaman, which sails from the Downs on Monday fortnight; that is, if you think him fit for the voyage. I dare say the poor fellow is sick of the Isle of Wight."

"Your Excellency will permit the young man to pay his respects to you before his departure?"

"To what purpose, sir?" said the General, hastily and peremptorily; but instantly added, "You are right—I should like to see him. Winter shall let him know the time, and take horses to fetch him hither. But he must have been out of the Hospital for a day or two; so the

sooner you can set him at liberty the better. In the meantime, take him to your own lodgings, Doctor; and do not let him form any intimacies with the officers, or any others, in this place, where he may light on another Hillary."

Had Hartley been as well acquainted as the reader with the circumstances of young Middlemas's birth, he might have drawn decisive conclusions from the behaviour of General Witherington, while his comrade was the topic of conversation. But as Mr. Gray and Middlemas himself were both silent on the subject, he knew little of it but from general report, which his curiosity had never induced him to scrutinize minutely. Nevertheless, what he did apprehend interested him so much, that he resolved upon trying a little experiment, in which he thought there could be no great harm. He placed on his finger the remarkable ring intrusted to his care by Richard Middlemas, and endeavoured to make it conspicuous in approaching Mrs. Witherington; taking care, however, that this occurred during her husband's absence. Her eyes had no sooner caught a sight of the gem, than they became riveted to it, and she begged a nearer sight of it, as strongly resembling one which she had given to a friend. Taking the ring from his finger, and placing it in her emaciated hand, Hartley informed her it was the property of the friend in whom he had just been endeavouring to interest the General. Mrs. Witherington retired in great emotion, but next day summoned Hartley to a private interview, the particulars of which, so far as are necessary to be known, shall be afterwards related.

On the succeeding day after these important discoveries, Middlemas, to his great delight, was rescued from his seclusion in the Hospital, and transferred to his comrade

odgings in the town of Ryde, of which Hartley himself was a rare inmate; the anxiety of Mrs. Witherington detaining him at the General's house, long after his medical attendance might have been dispensed with.

Within two or three days a commission arrived for Richard Middlemas, as a lieutenant in the service of the East India Company. Winter, by his master's orders, put the wardrobe of the young officer on a suitable footing; while Middlemas, enchanted at finding himself at once emancipated from his late dreadful difficulties, and placed under the protection of a man of such importance as the General, obeyed implicitly the hints transmitted to him by Hartley, and enforced by Winter, and abstained from going into public, or forming acquaintances with any one. Even Hartley himself he saw seldom; and, deep as were his obligations, he did not perhaps greatly regret the absence of one whose presence always affected him with a sense of humiliation and abasement.

CHAPTER VIII.

The evening before he was to sail for the Downs where the Middlesex lay ready to weigh anchor, the new lieutenant was summoned by Winter to attend him to the General's residence, for the purpose of being introduced to his patron, to thank him at once, and to bid him farewell. On the road, the old man took the liberty of schooling his companion concerning the respect which he ought to pay to his master, "who was, though a kind and generous man as ever came from Northumberland, extremely rigid in punctiliously exacting the degree of honour which was his due."

While they were advancing towards the house, the General and his wife expected their arrival with breathless anxiety. They were seated in a superb drawing-room, the General behind a large chandelier, which, shaded opposite to his face, threw all the light to the other side of the table, so that he could observe any person placed there, without becoming the subject of observation in turn. On a heap of cushions, wrapped in a glittering drapery of gold and silver muslins, mingled with shawls, a luxury which was then a novelty in Europe, sate, or rather reclined, his lady, who, past the full meridian of beauty, retained charms enough to distinguish her as one who had been formerly a very fine woman, though her mind seemed occupied by the deepest emotion.

"Zilia," said her husband, "you are unable for what you have undertaken—take my advice—retire—you shall know all and every thing that passes—but retire. To what purpose should you cling to the idle wish of beholding for a moment a being whom you can never again look upon?"

"Alas," answered the lady, "and is not your declaration that I shall never see him more, a sufficient reason that I should wish to see him now—should wish to imprint on my memory the features and the form which I am never again to behold while we are in the body? Do not, my Richard, be more cruel than was my poor father, even when his wrath was in its bitterness. He let me look upon my infant, and its cherub face dwelt with me, and was my comfort among the years of unutterable sorrow in which my youth wore away."

"It is enough, Zilia—you have desired this boon—I have granted it—and, at whatever risk, my promise shall be kept. But think how much depends on this fatal secret—your rank and estimation in society—my honour interested that that estimation should remain uninjured. Zilia, the moment that the promulgation of such a secret gives prudes and scandal-mongers a right to treat you with scorn, will be fraught with unutterable misery, perhaps with bloodshed and death, should a man dare to take up the rumour."

"You shall be obeyed, my husband," answered Zilia, "in all that the frailness of nature will permit. But oh, God of my fathers, of what clay hast thou fashioned us poor mortals, who dread so much the shame which follows sin, yet repent so little for the sin itself!" In a minute afterwards steps were heard—the door opened—Winter announced Lieutenant Middlemas, and the unconscious son stood before his parents.

Witherington started involuntarily up, but immediately constrained himself to assume the easy deportment with which a superior receives a dependent, and which, in his own case, was usually mingled with a certain degree of hauteur. The mother had less command of herself. She, too, sprung up, as if with the intention of throwing herself on the neck of her son, for whom she had travailed and sorrowed. But the warning glance of her husband arrested her as if by magic, and she remained standing, with her beautiful head and neck somewhat advanced, her hands clasped together, and extended forward in the attitude of motion, but motionless, nevertheless, as a marble statue, to which the sculptor has given all the appearance of life, but cannot impart its powers. So strange a gesture and posture might have excited the young officer's surprise; but the lady stood in the shade, and he was so intent in looking upon his patron, that he was scarce even conscious of Mrs. Witherington's presence.

"I am happy in this opportunity," said Middlemas, observing that the General did not speak, "to return my thanks to General Witherington, to whom they never can be sufficiently paid."

The sound of his voice, though uttering words so indifferent, seemed to dissolve the charm which kept his mother motionless. She sighed deeply, relaxed the rigidity of her posture, and sank back on the cushions from which she had started up. Middlemas turned a look towards her at the sound of the sigh, and the rustling of her drapery. The General hastened to speak.

"My wife, Mr. Middlemas, has been unwell of late—your friend, Mr. Hartley, might mention it to you—an affection of the nerves."

Mr. Middlemas was, of course, sorry and concerned.

"We have had distress in our family, Mr. Middlemas, from the ultimate and heart-breaking consequences of which we have escaped by the skill of your friend, Mr. Hartley. We will be happy if it is in our power to repay a part of our obligations in services to his friend and protégé, Mr. Middlemas."

"I am only acknowledged as *his* protégé, then," *thought* Richard; but he *said*, "Every one must envy his friend in having had the distinguished good fortune to be of use to General Witherington and his family."

"You have received your commission, I presume. Have you any particular wish or desire respecting your destination?"

"No, may it please your Excellency," answered Middlemas. "I suppose Hartley would tell your Excellency my unhappy state—that I am an orphan, deserted by the parents who cast me on the wide world, an outcast about whom nobody knows or cares, except to desire that I should wander far enough, and live obscurely enough, not to disgrace them by their connexion with me."

Zilia wrung her hands as he spoke, and drew her muslin veil closely around her head as if to exclude the sounds which excited her mental agony.

"Mr. Hartley was not particularly communicative about your affairs," said the General; "nor do I wish to give you the pain of entering into them. What I desire to know is, if you are pleased with your destination to Madras?"

"Perfectly, please your Excellency—anywhere, so that there is no chance of meeting the villain Hillary."

"Oh! Hillary's services are too necessary in the purlieus of Saint Giles's, the Lowlights of Newcastle, and

such like places, where human carrion can be picked up to be permitted to go to India. However, to show you the knave has some grace, there are the notes of which you were robbed. You will find them the very same paper which you lost, except a small sum which the rogue had spent, but which a friend has made up, in compassion for your sufferings." Richard Middlemas sunk on one knee, and kissed the hand which restored him to independence.

"Pshaw!" said the General, "you are a silly young man;" but he withdrew not his hand from his caresses. This was one of the occasions on which Dick Middlemas could be oratorical.

"O, my more than father," he said, "how much greater a debt do I owe to you than to the unnatural parents, who brought me into this world by their sin, and deserted me through their cruelty!"

Zilia, as she heard these cutting words, flung back her veil, raising it on both hands till it floated behind her like a mist, and then giving a faint groan, sunk down in a swoon. Pushing Middlemas from him with a hasty movement, General Witherington flew to his lady's assistance, and carried her in his arms, as if she had been a child, into the anteroom, where an old servant waited with the means of restoring suspended animation, which the unhappy husband too truly anticipated might be useful. These were hastily employed, and succeeded in calling the sufferer to life, but in a state of mental emotion that was dreadful.

Her mind was obviously impressed by the last words which her son had uttered.—"Did you hear him, Richard," she exclaimed, in accents terribly loud, considering the exhausted state of her strength—"Did you hear the

words? It was Heaven speaking our condemnation by the voice of our own child. But do not fear, my Richard, do not weep! I will answer the thunder of Heaven with its own music."

She flew to a harpsichord which stood in the room, and, while the servant and master gazed on each other, as if doubting whether her senses were about to leave her entirely, she wandered over the keys, producing a wilderness of harmony, composed of passages recalled by memory, or combined by her own musical talent, until at length her voice and instrument united in one of those magnificent hymns in which her youth had praised her Maker, with voice and harp, like the Royal Hebrew who composed it. The tear ebbed insensibly from the eyes which she turned upwards—her vocal tones, combining with those of the instrument, rose to a pitch of brilliancy seldom attained by the most distinguished performers, and then sunk into a dying cadence, which fell, never again to rise,—for the songstress had died with her strain.

The horror of the distracted husband may be conceived, when all efforts to restore life proved totally ineffectual. Servants were dispatched for medical men—Hartley, and every other who could be found. The General precipitated himself into the apartment they had so lately left, and in his haste ran against Middlemas, who, at the sound of the music from the adjoining apartment, had naturally approached nearer to the door, and surprised and startled by the sort of clamour, hasty steps, and confused voices which ensued, had remained standing there, endeavouring to ascertain the cause of so much disorder.

The sight of the unfortunate young man wakened the General's stormy passions to frenzy. He seemed to recognise his son only as the cause of his wife's death

He seized him by the collar, and shook him violently as he dragged him into the chamber of mortality.

"Come hither," he said, "thou for whom a life of lowest obscurity was too good a fate—come hither, and look on the parents whom thou hast so much envied—whom thou hast so often cursed. Look at that pale emaciated form, a figure of wax, rather than flesh and blood—that is thy mother—that is the unhappy Zilia Monçada, to whom thy birth was the source of shame and misery, and to whom thy ill-omened presence has now brought death itself. And behold me"—he pushed the lad from him, and stood up erect, looking well-nigh in gesture and figure the apostate spirit he described—"Behold me"—he said; "see you not my hair streaming with sulphur, my brow scathed with lightning? I am the Arch Fiend—I am the father whom you seek—I am the accursed Richard Tresham, the seducer of Zilia, and the father of her murderer!"

Hartley entered while this horrid scene was passing All attention to the deceased, he instantly saw, would be thrown away; and understanding, partly from Winter, partly from the tenor of the General's frantic discourse, the nature of the disclosure which had occurred, he hastened to put an end, if possible, to the frightful and scandalous scene which had taken place. Aware how delicately the General felt on the subject of reputation, he assailed him with remonstrances on such conduct, in presence of so many witnesses. But the mind had ceased to answer to that once powerful key-note.

"I care not if the whole world hear my sin and my punishment," said Witherington. "It shall not be again said of me, that I fear shame more than I repent sin. I cared shame only for Zilia, and Zilia is dead!"

"But her memory, General—spare the memory of your wife, in which the character of your children is involved."

"I have no children!" said the desperate and violent man. "My Reuben is gone to Heaven, to prepare a lodging for the angel who has now escaped from earth in a flood of harmony, which can only be equalled where she is gone. The other two cherubs will not survive their mother. I shall be, nay, I already feel myself, a childless man."

"Yet I am your son," replied Middlemas, in a tone sorrowful, but at the same time tinged with sullen resentment—"Your son by your wedded wife. Pale as she lies there, I call upon you both to acknowledge my rights, and all who are present to bear witness to them."

"Wretch!" exclaimed the maniac father, "canst thou think of thine own sordid rights in the midst of death and frenzy? My son!—thou art the fiend who hast occasioned my wretchedness in this world, and who will share my eternal misery in the next. Hence from my sight, and my curse go with thee!"

His eyes fixed on the ground, his arms folded on his breast, the haughty and dogged spirit of Middlemas yet seemed to meditate reply. But Hartley, Winter, and other bystanders interfered, and forced him from the apartment. As they endeavoured to remonstrate with him, he twisted himself out of their grasp, ran to the stables, and seizing the first saddled horse that he found, out of many that had been in haste got ready to seek for assistance, he threw himself on its back, and rode furiously off. Hartley was about to mount and follow him but Winter and the other domestics threw themselves around him, and implored him not to desert their unfor-

tunate master, at a time when the influence which he had acquired over him might be the only restraint on the violence of his passions.

"He had a *coup de soleil* in India," whispered Winter, "and is capable of any thing in his fits. These cowards cannot control him, and I am old and feeble."

Satisfied that General Witherington was a greater object of compassion than Middlemas, whom besides he had no hope of overtaking, and who he believed was safe in his own keeping, however violent might be his present emotions, Hartley returned where the greater emergency demanded his immediate care.

He found the unfortunate General contending with the domestics, who endeavoured to prevent his making his way to the apartment where his children slept, and exclaiming furiously—"Rejoice, my treasures—rejoice!—He has fled, who would proclaim your father's crime, and your mother's dishonour!—He has fled, never to return, whose life has been the death of one parent, and the ruin of another!—Courage, my children, your father is with you—he will make his way to you through a hundred obstacles!"

The domestics, intimidated and undecided, were giving way to him, when Adam Hartley approached, and placing himself before the unhappy man, fixed his eye firmly on the General's, while he said in a low but stern voice—"Madman, would you kill your children?"

The General seemed staggered in his resolution, but still attempted to rush past him. But Hartley, seizing him by the collar of his coat on each side, "You are my prisoner," he said; "I command you to follow me."

"Ha! prisoner, and for high treason? Dog, thou hast not thy death!"

The distracted man drew a poniard from his bosom, and Hartley's strength and resolution might not perhaps have saved his life, had not Winter mastered the General's right hand, and contrived to disarm him.

"I am your prisoner, then," he said; "use me civilly—and let me see my wife and children."

"You shall see them to-morrow," said Hartley; "follow us instantly, and without the least resistance."

General Witherington followed like a child, with the air of one who is suffering for a cause in which he glories.

"I am not ashamed of my principles," he said—"I am willing to die for my king."

Without exciting his frenzy, by contradicting the fantastic idea which occupied his imagination, Hartley continued to maintain over his patient the ascendency he had acquired. He caused him to be led to his apartment, and beheld him suffer himself to be put to bed. Administering then a strong composing draught, and causing a servant to sleep in the room, he watched the unfortunate man till dawn of morning.

General Witherington awoke in his full senses, and apparently conscious of his real situation, which he testified by low groans, sobs, and tears. When Hartley drew near his bedside, he knew him perfectly, and said, "Do not fear me—the fit is over—leave me now, and see after yonder unfortunate. Let him leave Britain as soon as possible, and go where his fate calls him, and where we can never meet more. Winter knows my ways, and will take care of me."

Winter gave the same advice. "I can answer," he said, "for my master's security at present; but in Heaven's name, prevent his ever meeting again with that obdurate young man!"

CHAPTER IX.

Well, then, the world's mine oyster,
Which I with sword will open.

MERRY WIVES OF WINDSOR.

WHEN Adam Hartley arrived at his lodgings in the sweet little town of Ryde, his first enquiries were after his comrade. He had arrived last night late, man and horse all in a foam. He made no reply to any questions about supper or the like, but snatching a candle, ran up stairs into his apartment, and shut and double-locked the door. The servants only supposed, that, being something intoxicated, he had ridden hard, and was unwilling to expose himself.

Hartley went to the door of his chamber, not without some apprehensions; and after knocking and calling more than once, received at length the welcome return, "Who is there?"

On Hartley announcing himself, the door opened, and Middlemas appeared, well dressed, and with his hair arranged and powdered; although, from the appearance of the bed, it had not been slept in on the preceding night, and Richard's countenance, haggard and ghastly, seemed to bear witness to the same fact. It was, however, with an affectation of indifference that he spoke.

"I congratulate you on your improvement in worldly knowledge, Adam. It is just the time to desert the poor

heir, and to stick by him that is in immediate possession of the wealth."

"I staid last night at General Witherington's," answered Hartley, "because he is extremely ill."

"Tell him to repent of his sins, then," said Richard. "Old Gray used to say, a doctor had as good a title to give ghostly advice as a parson. Do you remember Doctor Dulberry, the minister, calling him an interloper? Ha! Ha! Ha!"

"I am surprised at this style of language from one in your circumstances."

"Why, ay," said Middlemas, with a bitter smile—"it would be difficult to most men to keep up their spirits, after gaining and losing father, mother, and a good inheritance, all in the same day. But I had always a turn for philosophy."

"I really do not understand you, Mr. Middlemas."

"Why, I found my parents yesterday, did I not?" answered the young man. "My mother, as you know, had waited but that moment to die, and my father to become distracted; and I conclude both were contrived purposely to cheat me of my inheritance, as he has taken up such a prejudice against me."

"Inheritance?" repeated Hartley, bewildered by Richard's calmness, and half suspecting that the insanity of the father was hereditary in the family. "In Heaven's name, recollect yourself, and get rid of these hallucinations. What inheritance are you dreaming of?"

"That of my mother, to be sure, who must have inherited old Monçada's wealth—and to whom should it descend, save to her children?—I am the eldest of them—that fact cannot be denied."

"But consider, Richard—recollect yourself."

"I do," said Richard; "and what then?"

"Then you cannot but remember," said Hartley, "that unless there was a will in your favour, your birth prevents you from inheriting."

"You are mistaken, sir, I am legitimate.—Yonder sickly brats, whom you rescued from the grave, are not more legitimate than I am.—Yes! our parents could not allow the air of Heaven to breathe on them—me they committed to the winds and the waves—I am nevertheless their lawful child, as well as their puling offspring of advanced age and decayed health. I saw them, Adam—Winter showed the nursery to me while they were gathering courage to receive me in the drawing-room. There they lay, the children of predilection, the riches of the East expended that they might sleep soft and wake in magnificence. I, the eldest brother—the heir—I stood beside their bed in the borrowed dress which I had so lately exchanged for the rags of an hospital. Their couches breathed the richest perfumes, while I was reeking from a pest-house; and I—I repeat it—the heir, the produce of their earliest and best love, was thus treated. No wonder that my look was that of a basilisk."

"You speak as if you were possessed with an evil spirit," said Hartley; "or else you labour under a strange delusion."

"You think those only are legally married over whom a drowsy parson has read the ceremony from a dog's-eared prayer-book? It may be so in your English law—but Scotland makes Love himself the priest. A vow betwixt a fond couple, the blue heaven alone witnessing, will protect a confiding girl against the perjury of a fickle swain, as much as if a Dean had performed the rites in the loftiest cathedral in England. Nay, more; if the

child of love be acknowledged by the father at the time when he is baptized—if he present the mother to strangers of respectability as his wife, the laws of Scotland will not allow him to retract the justice which has, in these actions, been done to the female whom he has wronged, or the offspring of their mutual love. This General Tresham, or Witherington, treated my unhappy mother as his wife before Gray and others, quartered her as such in the family of a respectable man, gave her the same name by which he himself chose to pass for the time. He presented me to the priest as his lawful offspring; and the law of Scotland, benevolent to the helpless child, will not allow him now to disown what he so formally admitted. I know my rights, and am determined to claim them."

"You do not then intend to go on board the Middlesex? Think a little—You will lose your voyage and your commission."

"I will save my birthright," answered Middlemas. "When I thought of going to India, I knew not my parents, or how to make good the rights which I had through them. That riddle is solved. I am entitled to at least a third of Monçada's estate, which, by Winter's account, is considerable. But for you, and your mode of treating the small-pox, I should have had the whole. Little did I think, when old Gray was likely to have his wig pulled off, for putting out fires, throwing open windows, and exploding whiskey and water, that the new system of treating the small-pox was to cost me so many thousand pounds."

"You are determined, then," said Hartley, "on this wild course?"

"I know my rights, and am determined to make them vailable," answered the obstinate youth.

"Mr. Richard Middlemas, I am sorry for you."

"Mr. Adam Hartley, I beg to know why I am honoured by your sorrow."

"I pity you," answered Hartley, "both for the obstinacy of selfishness, which can think of wealth after the scene you saw last night, and for the idle vision which leads you to believe that you can obtain possession of it."

"Selfish!" cried Middlemas; "why, I am a dutiful son, labouring to clear the memory of a calumniated mother—And am I a visionary?—Why, it was to this hope that I awakened, when old Monçada's letter to Gray, devoting me to perpetual obscurity, first roused me to a sense of my situation, and dispelled the dreams of my childhood. Do you think that I would ever have submitted to the drudgery which I shared with you, but that, by doing so, I kept in view the only traces of these unnatural parents, by means of which I proposed to introduce myself to their notice, and, if necessary, enforce the rights of a legitimate child? The silence and death of Monçada broke my plans, and it was then only I reconciled myself to the thoughts of India."

"You were very young to have known so much of the Scottish law, at the time when we were first acquainted," said Hartley. "But I can guess your instructor."

"No less authority than Tom Hillary's," replied Middlemas. "His good counsel on that head is a reason why I do not now prosecute him to the gallows."

"I judged as much," replied Hartley; "for I heard him, before I left Middlemas, debating the point with Mr. Lawford; and I recollect perfectly, that he stated the law to be such as you now lay down."

"And what said Lawford in answer?" demanded Middlemas.

"He admitted," replied Hartley, "that in circumstances where the case was doubtful, such presumptions of legitimacy might be admitted. But he said they were liable to be controlled by positive and precise testimony, as, for instance, the evidence of the mother declaring the illegitimacy of the child."

"But there can exist none such in my case," said Middlemas hastily, and with marks of alarm.

"I will not deceive you, Mr. Middlemas, though I fear I cannot help giving you pain. I had yesterday a long conference with your mother, Mrs. Witherington, in which she acknowledged you as her son, but a son born before marriage. This express declaration will, therefore, put an end to the suppositions on which you ground your hopes. If you please, you may hear the contents of her declaration, which I have in her own handwriting."

"Confusion! is the cup to be for ever dashed from my lips?" muttered Richard; but recovering his composure, by exertion of the self-command, of which he possessed so large a portion, he desired Hartley to proceed with his communication. Hartley accordingly proceeded to inform him of the particulars preceding his birth, and those which followed after it; while Middlemas, seated on a sea-chest, listened with inimitable composure to a tale which went to root up the flourishing hopes of wealth which he had lately so fondly entertained.

Zilia Monçada was the only child of a Portuguese Jew of great wealth, who had come to London, in prosecution of his commerce. Among the few Christians who frequented his house, and occasionally his table, was Richard Tresham, a gentleman of a high Northumbrian family, deeply engaged in the service of Charles Edward during his short invasion and though holding a commission in

the Portuguese service, still an object of suspicion to the British government, on account of his well-known courage and Jacobitical principles. The high-bred elegance of this gentleman, together with his complete acquaintance with the Portuguese language and manners, had won the intimacy of old Monçada, and, alas! the heart of the inexperienced Zilia, who, beautiful as an angel, had as little knowledge of the world and its wickedness as the lamb that is but a week old.

Tresham made his proposals to Monçada, perhaps in a manner which too evidently showed that he conceived the high-born Christian was degrading himself in asking an alliance with the wealthy Jew. Monçada rejected his proposals, forbade him his house, but could not prevent the lovers from meeting in private. Tresham made a dishonourable use of the opportunities which the poor Zilia so incautiously afforded, and the consequence was her ruin. The lover, however, had every purpose of righting the injury which he had inflicted, and, after various plans of secret marriage, which were rendered abortive by the difference of religion, and other circumstances, flight for Scotland was determined on. The hurry of the journey, the fear and anxiety to which Zilia was subject, brought on her confinement several weeks before the usual time, so that they were compelled to accept of the assistance and accommodation offered by Mr. Gray. They had not been there many hours ere Tresham heard, by the medium of some sharp-sighted or keen-eared friend, that there were warrants out against him for treasonable practices. His correspondence with Charles Edward had become known to Monçada during the period of their friendship; he betrayed it in vengeance to the British cabinet, and warrants were issued, in which, at Monçada's request his daugh

.er's name was included. This might be of use, he apprehended, to enable him to separate his daughter from Tresham, should he find the fugitives actually married. How far he succeeded, the reader already knows, as well as the precautions which he took to prevent the living evidence of his child's frailty from being known to exist. His daughter he carried with him, and subjected her to severe restraint, which her own reflections rendered doubly bitter. It would have completed his revenge, had the author of Zilia's misfortunes been brought to the scaffold for his political offences. But Tresham skulked among friends in the Highlands, and escaped until the affair blew over.

He afterwards entered into the East India Company's service, under his mother's name of Witherington, which concealed the Jacobite and rebel, until these terms were forgotten. His skill in military affairs soon raised him to riches and eminence. When he returned to Britain, his first inquiries were after the family of Monçada. His fame, his wealth, and the late conviction that his daughter never would marry any but him who had her first love, induced the old man to give that encouragement to General Witherington, which he had always denied to the poor and outlawed Major Tresham; and the lovers, after having been fourteen years separated, were at length united in wedlock.

General Witherington eagerly concurred in the earnest wish of his father-in-law, that every remembrance of former events should be buried, by leaving the fruit of the early and unhappy intrigue suitably provided for, but in a distant and obscure situation. Zilia thought far otherwise. Her heart longed, with a mother's longing, towards the object of her first maternal tenderness, but she dared

not place herself in opposition at once to the will of her father, and the decision of her husband. The former, his religious prejudices much effaced by his long residence in England, had given consent that she should conform to the established religion of her husband and her country, —the latter, haughty as we have described him, made it his pride to introduce the beautiful convert among his high-born kindred. The discovery of her former frailty would have proved a blow to her respectability, which he dreaded like death; and it could not long remain a secret from his wife, that in consequence of a severe illness in India, even his reason became occasionally shaken by any thing which violently agitated his feelings. She had, therefore, acquiesced in patience and silence in the course of policy which Monçada had devised, and which her husband anxiously and warmly approved. Yet her thoughts, even when their marriage was blessed with other offspring, anxiously reverted to the banished and outcast child, who had first been clasped to the maternal bosom.

All these feelings, "subdued and cherished long," were set afloat in full tide by the unexpected discovery of this son, redeemed from a lot of extreme misery, and placed before his mother's imagination in circumstances so disastrous.

It was in vain that her husband had assured her that he would secure the young man's prosperity, by his purse and his interest. She could not be satisfied, until she had herself done something to alleviate the doom of banishment to which her eldest-born was thus condemned. She was the more eager to do so, as she felt the extreme delicacy of her health, which was undermined by so many years of secret suffering.

Mrs. Witherington was, in conferring her materna

bounty, naturally led to employ the agency of Hartley, the companion of her son, and to whom, since the recovery of her younger children, she almost looked up as to a tutelar deity. She placed in his hands a sum of £2000, which she had at her own unchallenged disposal, with a request, uttered in the fondest and most affectionate terms, that it might be applied to the service of Richard Middlemas in the way Hartley should think most useful to him. She assured him of further support, as it should be needed; and a note to the following purport was also intrusted him, to be delivered when and where the prudence of Hartley should judge it proper to confide to him the secret of his birth.

"Oh, Benoni! Oh, child of my sorrow!" said this interesting document, "why should the eyes of thy unhappy mother be about to obtain permission to look on thee, since her arms were denied the right to fold thee to her bosom? May the God of Jews and of Gentiles watch over thee, and guard thee! May he remove, in his good time, the darkness which rolls between me and the beloved of my heart—the first fruit of my unhappy, nay, unhallowed affection. Do not—do not, my beloved!—think thyself a lonely exile, while thy mother's prayers arise for thee at sunrise and at sunset, to call down every blessing on thy head—to invoke every power in thy protection and defence. Seek not to see me—Oh, why must I say so!—But let me humble myself in the dust, since it is my own sin, my own folly, which I must blame!—but seek not to see or speak with me—it might be the death of both. Confide thy thoughts to the excellent Hartley, who hath been the guardian angel of us all—even as the tribes of Israel had each their guardian angel. What thou shalt

wish, and he shall advise in thy behalf, shall be done, if in the power of a mother—And the love of a mother! Is it bounded by seas, or can deserts and distance measure its limits? Oh, child of my sorrow! Oh, Benoni! let thy spirit be with mine, as mine is with thee."

"Z. M."

All these arrangements being completed, the unfortunate lady next insisted with her husband that she should be permitted to see her son in that parting interview which terminated so fatally. Hartley, therefore, now discharged, as her executor, the duty intrusted to him as her confidential agent.

"Surely,' he thought, as, having finished his communication, he was about to leave the apartment, "surely the demons of Ambition and Avarice will unclose the talons which they have fixed upon this man, at a charm like this."

And indeed Richard's heart had been formed of the nether millstone, had he not been duly affected by these first and last tokens of his mother's affection. He leant his head upon a table, and his tears flowed plentifully. Hartley left him undisturbed for more than an hour, and on his return found him in nearly the same attitude in which he had left him.

"I regret to disturb you at this moment," he said, "but I have still a part of my duty to discharge. I must place in your possession the deposit which your mother made in my hands—and I must also remind you that time flies fast, and that you have scarce an hour or two to determine whether you will prosecute your Indian voyage, under the new view of circumstances which I have opened to you."

Middlemas took the bills which his mother had bequeathed him. As he raised his head, Hartley could observe that his face was stained with tears. Yet he counted over the money with mercantile accuracy; and though he assumed the pen for the purpose of writing a discharge with an air of inconsolable dejection, yet he drew it up in good set terms, like one who had his senses much at his command.

"And now," he said, in a mournful voice, "give me my mother's narrative."

Hartley almost started, and answered hastily, "You have the poor lady's letter, which was addressed to yourself—the narrative is addressed to me. It is my warrant for disposing of a large sum of money—it concerns the rights of third parties, and I cannot part with it."

"Surely, surely it were better to deliver it into my hands, were it but to weep over it," answered Middlemas. "My fortune, Hartley, has been very cruel. You see that my parents purposed to have made me their undoubted heir; yet their purpose was disappointed by accident. And now my mother comes with well-intended fondness, and while she means to advance my fortune, furnishes evidence to destroy it.—Come, come, Hartley—you must be conscious that my mother wrote those details entirely for my information. I am the rightful owner, and insist on having them."

"I am sorry I must insist on refusing your demand," answered Hartley, putting the papers in his pocket. "You ought to consider, that if this communication has destroyed the idle and groundless hopes which you have indulged in, it has, at the same time, more than trebled your capital; and that if there are some hundreds or

thousands in the world richer than yourself, there are many millions not half so well provided. Set a brave spirit, then, against your fortune, and do not doubt your success in life."

His words seemed to sink into the gloomy mind of Middlemas. He stood silent for a moment, and then answered with a reluctant and insinuating voice,—

"My dear Hartley, we have long been companions—you can have neither pleasure nor interest in ruining my hopes—you may find some in forwarding them. Monçada's fortune will enable me to allow five thousand pounds to the friend who should aid me in my difficulties."

"Good morning to you, Mr. Middlemas," said Hartley, endeavouring to withdraw.

"One moment—one moment," said Middlemas, holding his friend by the button at the same time, "I meant to say ten thousand—and—and—marry whomsoever you like—I will not be your hindrance."

"You are a villain!" said Hartley, breaking from him, and I always thought you so."

"And you," answered Middlemas, "are a fool, and I never thought you better. Off he goes—Let him—the game has been played and lost—I must hedge my bets India must be my back-play."

All was in readiness for his departure. A small vessel and a favouring gale conveyed him and several other military gentlemen to the Downs, where the Indiaman which was to transport them from Europe, lay ready for their reception.

His first feelings were sufficiently disconsolate. But accustomed from his infancy to conceal his internal thoughts, he appeared in the course of a week the gayest

nd best bred passenger who ever dared the long and weary space betwixt Old England and her Indian possessions. At Madras, where the sociable feelings of the resident inhabitants give ready way to enthusiasm in behalf of any stranger of agreeable qualities, he experienced that warm hospitality which distinguishes the British character in the East.

Middlemas was well received in company, and in the way of becoming an indispensable guest at every entertainment in the place, when the vessel, on board of which Hartley acted as surgeon's mate, arrived at the same settlement. The latter would not, from his situation, have been entitled to expect much civility and attention; but this disadvantage was made up by his possessing the most powerful introductions from General Witherington, and from other persons of weight in Leadenhall Street, the General's friends, to the principal inhabitants in the settlement. He found himself once more, therefore, moving in the same sphere with Middlemas, and under the alternative of living with him on decent and distant terms, or of breaking off with him altogether.

The first of these courses might perhaps have been the wisest; but the other was most congenial to the blunt and plain character of Hartley, who saw neither propriety nor comfort in maintaining a show of friendly intercourse, to conceal hate, contempt, and mutual dislike.

The circle at Fort St. George was much more restricted at that time than it has been since. The coldness of the young men did not escape notice; it transpired that they had been once intimates and fellow-students; yet it was now found that they hesitated at accepting invitations to the same parties. Rumour assigned many

different and incompatible reasons for this deadly breach, to which Hartley gave no attention whatever, while Lieutenant Middlemas took care to countenance those which represented the cause of the quarrel most favourably to himself.

"A little bit of rivalry had taken place," he said, when pressed by gentlemen for an explanation; "he had only had the good luck to get further in the good graces of a fair lady than his friend Hartley, who had made a quarrel of it, as they saw. He thought it very silly to keep up spleen, at such a distance of time and space. He was sorry, more for the sake of the strangeness of the appearance of the thing than any thing else, although his friend had really some very good points about him."

While these whispers were working their effect in society, they did not prevent Hartley from receiving the most flattering assurances of encouragement and official promotion from the Madras government as opportunity should arise. Soon after, it was intimated to him that a medical appointment of a lucrative nature in a remote settlement was conferred on him, which removed him for some time from Madras and its neighbourhood.

Hartley accordingly sailed on his distant expedition; and it was observed, that after his departure, the character of Middlemas, as if some check had been removed, began to display itself in disagreeable colours. It was noticed that this young man, whose manners were so agreeable and so courteous during the first months after his arrival in India, began now to show symptoms of a haughty and overbearing spirit. He had adopted, for reasons which the reader may conjecture, but which appeared to be mere whim at Fort St. George, the name

of Tresham, in addition to that by which he had hitherto been distinguished, and in this he persisted with an obstinacy, which belonged more to the pride than the craft of his character. The Lieutenant-Colonel of the regiment, an old cross-tempered martinet, did not choose to indulge the Captain (such was now the rank of Middlemas) in this humour.

"He knew no officer," he said, "by any name save that which he bore in his commission," and he Middlemas'd the Captain on all occasions.

One fatal evening, the Captain was so much provoked, as to intimate peremptorily, "that he knew his own name best."

"Why, Captain Middlemas," replied the Colonel, "it is not every child that knows its own father, so how can every man be so sure of his own name?"

The bow was drawn at a venture, but the shaft found the rent in the armour, and stung deeply. In spite of all the interposition which could be attempted, Middlemas insisted on challenging the Colonel, who could be persuaded to no apology.

"If Captain Middlemas," he said, "thought the cap fitted, he was welcome to wear it."

The result was a meeting, in which after the parties had exchanged shots, the seconds tendered their mediation. It was rejected by Middlemas, who, at the second fire, had the misfortune to kill his commanding officer. In consequence, he was obliged to fly from the British settlements; for, being universally blamed for having pushed the quarrel to extremity, there was little doubt that the whole severity of military discipline would be exercised upon the delinquent. Middlemas, therefore, vanished from Fort St. George, and, though the affair

had made much noise at the time, was soon no longer talked of. It was understood, in general, that he had gone to seek that fortune at the court of some native prince which he could no longer hope for in the British settlements.

CHAPTER X.

THREE years passed away after the fatal rencounter mentioned in the last chapter, and Doctor Hartley returning from his appointed mission, which was only temporary, received encouragement to settle in Madras in a medical capacity; and, upon having done so, soon had reason to think he had chosen a line in which he might rise to wealth and reputation. His practice was not confined to his countrymen, but much sought after among the natives, who, whatever may be their prejudices against the Europeans in other respects, universally esteem their superior powers in the medical profession. This lucrative branch of practice rendered it necessary that Hartley should make the Oriental languages his study, in order to hold communication with his patients without the intervention of an interpreter. He had enough of opportunities to practice as a linguist, for, in acknowledgment, as he used jocularly to say, of the large fees of the wealthy Moslemah and Hindoos, he attended the poor of all nations gratis, whenever he was called upon.

It so chanced, that one evening he was hastily summoned by a message from the Secretary of the Government, to attend a patient of consequence. "Yet he is, after all, only a Fakir," said the message. "You will find him at the tomb of Cara Razi, the Mahomedan saint and doctor, about one coss from the fort. Enquire for

him by the name of Barak el Hadgi. Such a patient promises no fees; but we know how little you care about the pagodas; and, besides, the Government is your paymaster on this occasion."

"That is the last matter to be thought on," said Hartley, and instantly repaired in his palanquin to the place pointed out to him.

The tomb of the Owliah, or Mahomedan Saint, Cara Razi, was a place held in much reverence by every good Mussulman. It was situated in the centre of a grove of mangos and tamarind-trees, and was built of red stone, having three domes, and minarets at every corner. There was a court in front, as usual, around which were cells constructed for the accommodation of the Fakirs who visited the tomb from motives of devotion, and made a longer or shorter residence there as they thought proper, subsisting upon the alms which the Faithful never fail to bestow on them in exchange for the benefit of their prayers. These devotees were engaged day and night in reading verses of the Koran before the tomb, which was constructed of white marble, inscribed with sentences from the book of the Prophet, and with the various titles conferred by the Koran upon the Supreme Being. Such a sepulchre, of which there are many, is, with its appendages and attendants, respected during wars and revolutions, and no less by Feringis, (Franks, that is,) and Hindoos, than by Mahomedans themselves. The Fakirs, in return, act as spies for all parties, and are often employed in secret missions of importance.

Complying with the Mahomedan custom, our friend Hartley laid aside his shoes at the gates of the holy precincts, and avoiding to give offence by approaching near to the tomb, he went up to the principal Moullah, or

priest, who was distinguishable by the length of his beard, and the size of the large wooden beads, with which the Mahomedans, like the Catholics, keep register of their prayers. Such a person, venerable by his age, sanctity of character, and his real or supposed contempt of worldly pursuits and enjoyments, is regarded as the head of an establishment of this kind.

The Moullah is permitted by his situation to be more communicative with strangers than his younger brethren, who in the present instance remained with their eyes fixed on the Koran, muttering their recitations without noticing the European, or attending to what he said, as he inquired at their superior for Barak el Hadgi.

The Moullah was seated on the earth, from which he did not arise, or show any mark of reverence; nor did he interrupt the tale of his beads, which he continued to count assiduously while Hartley was speaking. When he finished, the old man raised his eyes, and looking at him with an air of distraction, as if he was endeavouring to recollect what he had been saying, he at length pointed to one of the cells, and resumed his devotions like one who felt impatient of whatever withdrew his attention from his sacred duties, were it but for an instant.

Hartley entered the cell indicated, with the usual salutation of Salam Alaikum. His patient lay on a little carpet in a corner of the small white-washed cell. He was a man of about forty, dressed in the black robe of his order, very much torn and patched. He wore a high conical cap of Tartarian felt, and had round his neck the string of black beads belonging to his order. His eyes and posture indicated suffering, which he was enduring with stoical patience.

"Salam Alaikum," said Hartley; "you are in pain,

my father?"—a title which he gave rather to the profession than to the years of the person he addressed.

"*Salam Alaikum bema sebastem*," answered the Fakir, "Well is it for you that you have suffered patiently. The Book saith, such shall be the greeting of the angels to those who enter paradise."

The conversation being thus opened, the physician proceeded to inquire into the complaints of the patient, and to prescribe what he thought advisable. Having done this, he was about to retire, when, to his great surprise, the Fakir tendered him a ring of some value.

"The wise," said Hartley, declining the present, and at the same time paying a suitable compliment to the Fakir's cap and robe—"the wise of every country are brethren. My left hand takes no guerdon of my right."

"A Feringi can then refuse gold!" said the Fakir. "I thought they took it from every hand, whether pure as that of an Houri, or leprous like Gehazi's—even as the hungry dog recketh not whether the flesh he eateth be of the camel of the prophet Saleth, or of the ass of Degial—on whose head be curses!"

"The Book says," replied Hartley, "that it is Allah who closes and who enlarges the heart. Frank and Mussulman are all alike moulded by his pleasure."

"My brother hath spoken wisely," answered the patient. "Welcome the disease, if it bring thee acquainted with a wise physician. For what saith the poet—'It is well to have fallen to the earth, if while grovelling there thou shalt discover a diamond.'"

The physician made repeated visits to his patient, and continued to do so even after the health of El Hadgi was entirely restored. He had no difficulty in discerning in him one of those secret agents frequent

employed by Asiatic Sovereigns. His intelligence, his learning, above all, his versatility and freedom from prejudices of every kind, left no doubt of Barak's possessing the necessary qualifications for conducting such delicate negotiations; while his gravity of habit and profession could not prevent his features from expressing occasionally a perception of humour, not usually seen in devotees of his class.

Barak el Hadgi talked often, amidst their private conversations, of the power and dignity of the Nawaub of Mysore; and Hartley had little doubt that he came from the Court of Hyder Ali, on some secret mission, perhaps for achieving a more solid peace betwixt that able and sagacious Prince and the East India Company's Government,—that which existed for the time being regarded on both parts as little more than a hollow and insincere truce. He told many stories to the advantage of this Prince, who certainly was one of the wisest that Hindostan could boast; and amidst great crimes, perpetrated to gratify his ambition, displayed many instances of princely generosity, and, what was a little more surprising, of even-handed justice.

On one occasion, shortly before Barak el Hadgi left Madras, he visited the Doctor, and partook of his sherbet, which he preferred to his own, perhaps because a few glasses of rum or brandy were usually added to enrich the compound. It might be owing to repeated applications to the jar which contained this generous fluid, that the Pilgrim became more than usually frank in his communications, and not contented with praising his Nawaub with the most hyperbolic eloquence, he began to insinuate the influence which he himself enjoyed with the Invincible, the Lord and Shield of the Faith of the Prophet

"Brother of my soul," he said, "do but think if thou needest aught that the all-powerful Hyder Ali Khan Bohauder can give; and then use not the intercession of those who dwell in palaces, and wear jewels in their turbans, but seek the cell of thy brother at the Great City, which is Seringapatam. And the poor Fakir, in his torn cloak, shall better advance thy suit with the Nawaub [for Hyder did not assume the title of Sultaun] than they who sit upon seats of honour in the Divan."

With these and sundry other expressions of regard, he exhorted Hartley to come into the Mysore, and look upon the face of the Great Prince, whose glance inspired wisdom, and whose nod conferred wealth, so that Folly or Poverty could not appear before him. He offered at the same time to requite the kindness which Hartley had evinced to him, by showing him whatever was worthy the attention of a sage in the land of Mysore.

Hartley was not reluctant to promise to undertake the proposed journey, if the continuance of good understanding betwixt their governments should render it practicable, and in reality looked forward to the possibility of such an event with a good deal of interest. The friends parted with mutual good wishes, after exchanging, in the Oriental fashion, such gifts as became sages, to whom knowledge was to be supposed dearer than wealth. Barak el Hadgi presented Hartley with a small quantity of the balsam of Mecca, very hard to be procured in an unadulterated form, and gave him at the same time a passport in a peculiar character, which he assured him would be respected by every officer of the Nawaub, should his friend be disposed to accomplish his visit to the Mysore. "The head of him who should disrespect this safe-conduct," he said, "shall not be more safe than tha

of the barley-stalk which the reaper has grasped in his hand."

Hartley requited these civilities by the present of a few medicines little used in the East, but such as he thought might, with suitable directions, be safely intrusted to a man so intelligent as his Moslem friend.

It was several months after Barak had returned to the interior of India, that Hartley was astonished by an unexpected rencounter.

The ships from Europe had but lately arrived, and had brought over their usual cargo of boys longing to be commanders, and young women without any purpose of being married, but whom a pious duty to some brother, some uncle, or other male relative, brought to India to keep his house, until they should find themselves unexpectedly in one of their own. Dr. Hartley happened to attend a public breakfast given on this occasion by a gentleman high in the service. The roof of his friend had been recently enriched by a consignment of three nieces, whom the old gentleman, justly attached to his quiet hookah, and, it was said, to a pretty girl of colour, desired to offer to the public that he might have the fairest chance to get rid of his new guests as soon as possible. Hartley, who was thought a fish worth casting a fly for, was contemplating this fair investment, with very little interest, when he heard one of the company say to another in a low voice,—

"Angels and ministers! there is our old acquaintance, the Queen of Sheba, returned upon our hands like unsalable goods."

Hartley looked in the same direction with the two who were speaking, and his eye was caught by a Semiramis-looking person, of unusual stature and amplitude, arrayed

in a sort of riding habit, but so formed, and so looped and gallooned with lace, as made it resemble the upper tunic of a native chief. Her robe was composed of crimson silk, rich with flowers of gold. She wore wide trowsers of light blue silk, a fine scarlet shawl around her waist, in which was stuck a creeze with a richly ornamented handle. Her throat and arms were loaded with chains and bracelets, and her turban, formed of a shawl similar to that worn around her waist, was decorated by a magnificent aigrette, from which a blue ostrich plume flowed in one direction, and a red one in another. The brow, of European complexion, on which this tiara rested, was too lofty for beauty, but seemed made for command; the aquiline nose retained its form, but the cheeks were a little sunken, and the complexion so very brilliant, as to give strong evidence that the whole countenance had undergone a thorough repair since the lady had left her couch. A black female slave, richly dressed, stood behind her with a chowry, or cow's tail, having a silver handle, which she used to keep off the flies. From the mode in which she was addressed by those who spoke to her, this lady appeared a person of too much importance to be affronted or neglected, and yet one with whom none desired further communication than the occasion seemed in propriety to demand.

She did not, however, stand in need of attention. The well-known captain of an East Indian vessel lately arrived from Britain was sedulously polite to her; and two or three gentlemen, whom Hartley knew to be engaged in trade, tended upon her as they would have done upon the safety of a rich argosy.

"For Heaven's sake, what is that for a Zenobia?" said Hartley, to the gentleman whose whisper had first attracted his attention to this lofty dame.

"Is it possible you do not know the Queen of Sheba?" said the person of whom he inquired, no way loth to communicate the information demanded. "You must know, then, that she is the daughter of a Scotch emigrant, who lived and died at Pondicherry, a sergeant in Lally's regiment. She managed to marry a partisan officer named Montreville, a Swiss or Frenchman, I cannot tell which. After the surrender of Pondicherry, this hero and heroine —But hey—what the devil are you thinking of?—If you stare at her that way, you will make a scene; for she will think nothing of scolding you across the table."

But without attending to his friend's remonstrances, Hartley bolted from the table at which he sat, and made his way, with something less than the decorum which the rules of society enjoin, towards the place where the lady in question was seated.

"The Doctor is surely mad this morning"—said his friend Major Mercer to old Quartermaster Calder.

Indeed Hartley was not perhaps strictly in his senses; for looking at the Queen of Sheba as he listened to Major Mercer, his eye fell on a light female form beside her, so placed as if she desired to be eclipsed by the bulky form and flowing robes we have described, and to his extreme astonishment, he recognised the friend of his childhood, the love of his youth—Menie Gray herself!

To see her in India was in itself astonishing. To see her apparently under such strange patronage, greatly increased his surprise. To make his way to her, and address her, seemed the natural and direct mode of satisfying the feelings which her appearance excited.

His impetuosity was however checked, when, advancing close upon Miss Gray and her companion, he observed that the former, though she looked at him, exhibited not

the slightest token of recognition, unless he could interpret as such, that she slightly touched her upper-lip with her fore-finger, which, if it happened otherwise than by mere accident, might be construed to mean, "Do not speak to me just now." Hartley, adopting such an interpretation, stood stock still, blushing deeply; for he was aware that he made for the moment but a silly figure.

He was the rather convinced of this, when, with a voice which in the force of its accents corresponded with her commanding air, Mrs. Montreville addressed him in English, which savoured slightly of a Swiss patois,—"You haave come to us very fast, sir, to say nothing at all. Are you sure you did not get your tongue stolen by de way?"

"I thought I had seen an old friend in that lady, madam," stammered Hartley, "but it seems I am mistaken."

"The good people do tell me that you are one Doctors Hartley, sir. Now, my friend and I do not know Doctors Hartley at all."

"I have not the presumption to pretend to your acquaintance, madam, but him"——

Here, Menie repeated the sign in such a manner, that though it was only momentary, Hartley could not misunderstand its purpose; he therefore changed the end of his sentence, and added, "But I have only to make my bow, and ask pardon for my mistake."

He retired back accordingly among the company, unable to quit the room, and inquiring at those whom he considered as the best newsmongers for such information as —"Who is that stately-looking woman, Mr. Butler?"

"Oh, the Queen of Sheba, to be sure."

"And who is that pretty girl, who sits beside her?"

"Or rather behind her," answered Butler, a military chaplain; "faith, I cannot say—Pretty did you call her?" turning his opera-glass that way—"Yes, faith, she is pretty—very pretty—Gad, she shoots her glances as smartly from behind the old pile yonder, as Teucer from behind Ajax Telamon's shield."

"But who is she, can you tell me?"

"Some fair-skinned speculation of old Montreville's, I suppose, that she has got either to toady herself, or take in some of her black friends with.—Is it possible you have never heard of old Mother Montreville?"

"You know I have been so long absent from Madras"—

"Well," continued Butler, "this lady is the widow of a Swiss officer in the French service, who, after the surrender of Pondicherry, went off into the interior, and commenced soldier on his own account. He got possession of a fort, under pretence of keeping it for some simple Rajah or other; assembled around him a parcel of desperate vagabonds, of every colour in the rainbow; occupied a considerable territory, of which he raised the duties in his own name, and declared for independence. But Hyder Naig understood no such interloping proceedings, and down he came, besieged the fort and took it, though some pretend it was betrayed to him by this very woman. Be that as it may, the poor Swiss was found dead on the ramparts. Certain it is, she received large sums of money, under pretence of paying off her troops, surrendering of hill-forts, and Heaven knows what besides. She was permitted also to retain some insignia of royalty; and as she was wont to talk of Hyder as the Eastern Solomon, she generally became known by the title of Queen of Sheba. She leaves her court when she pleases,

and has been as far as Fort St. George before now. In a word, she does pretty much as she likes. The great folks here are civil to her, though they look on her as little better than a spy. As to Hyder, it is supposed he has ensured her fidelity by borrowing the greater part of her treasures, which prevents her from daring to break with him—besides other causes that smack of scandal of another sort."

"A singular story," replied Hartley to his companion, while his heart dwelt on the question, How it was possible that the gentle and simple Menie Gray should be in the train of such a character as this adventuress?

"But Butler has not told you the best of it," said Major Mercer, who by this time came round to finish his own story. "Your old acquaintance, Mr. Tresham, or Mr. Middlemas, or whatever else he chooses to be called, has been complimented by a report, that he stood very high in the good graces of this same Boadicea. He certainly commanded some troops which she still keeps on foot, and acted at their head in the Nawaub's service, who craftily employed him in whatever could render him odious to his countrymen. The British prisoners were intrusted to his charge, and, to judge by what I felt myself, the devil might take a lesson from him in severity."

"And was he attached to, or connected with this woman?"

"So Mrs. Rumour told us in our dungeon. Poor Jack Ward had the bastinado for celebrating their merits in a parody on the playhouse song,

> 'Sure such a pair were never seen,
> So aptly formed to meet by nature.'"

Hartley could listen no longer. The fate of Menie

Gray, connected with such a man and such a woman, rushed on his fancy in the most horrid colours, and he was struggling through the throng to get to some place where he might collect his ideas, and consider what could be done for her protection, when a black attendant touched his arm, and at the same time slipped a card into his hand. It bore "Miss Gray, Mrs. Montreville's, at the house of Ram Sing Cottah, in the Black Town." On the reverse was written with a pencil, "Eight in the morning."

This intimation of her residence implied, of course, a permission, nay, an invitation, to wait upon her at the hour specified. Hartley's heart beat at the idea of seeing her once more, and still more highly at the thought of being able to serve her. At least, he thought, if there is danger near her, as is much to be suspected, she shall not want a counsellor, or, if necessary, a protector. Yet, at the same time, he felt the necessity of making himself better acquainted with the circumstances of her case, and the persons with whom she seemed connected. Butler and Mercer had both spoke to their disparagement; but Butler was a little of a coxcomb, and Mercer a great deal of a gossip. While he was considering what credit was due to their testimony, he was unexpectedly encountered by a gentleman of his own profession, a military surgeon, who had had the misfortune to have been in Hyder's prison, till set at freedom by the late pacification. Mr Esdale, for so he was called, was generally esteemed a rising man, calm, steady, and deliberate in forming his opinions. Hartley found it easy to turn the subject on the Queen of Sheba, by asking whether her Majesty was not somewhat of an adventuress.

"On my word, I cannot say," answered Esdale, smiling: "we are all upon the adventure in India, more or

less; but I do not see that the Begum Montreville is more so than the rest."

"Why, that Amazonian dress and manner," said Hartley, "savour a little of the *picaresca*."

"You must not," said Esdale, "expect a woman who has commanded soldiers, and may again, to dress and look entirely like an ordinary person. But I assure you, that even at this time of day, if she wished to marry, she might easily find a respectable match."

"Why, I heard that she had betrayed her husband's fort to Hyder."

"Ay, that is a specimen of Madras gossip. The fact is, that she defended the place long after her husband fell, and afterwards surrendered it by capitulation. Hyder, who piques himself on observing the rules of justice, would not otherwise have admitted her to such intimacy."

"Yes, I have heard," replied Hartley, "that their intimacy was rather of the closest."

"Another calumny, if you mean any scandal," answered Esdale. "Hyder is too zealous a Mahomedan to entertain a Christian mistress; and besides, to enjoy the sort of rank which is yielded to a woman in her condition, she must refrain, in appearance at least, from all correspondence in the way of gallantry. Just so they said that the poor woman had a connexion with poor Middlemas of the —— regiment."

"And was that also a false report?" said Hartley, in breathless anxiety.

"On my soul, I believe it was," answered Mr. Esdale. They were friends, Europeans in an Indian court, and therefore intimate; but I believe nothing more. By the by, though, I believe there was some quarrel between Middlemas, poor fellow, and you; yet I am sure that you

will be glad to hear there is a chance of his affair being made up."

"Indeed!" was again the only word which Hartley could utter.

"Ay, indeed," answered Esdale. "The duel is an old story now; and it must be allowed that poor Middlemas, though he was rash in that business, had provocation."

"But his desertion—his accepting of command under Hyder—his treatment of our prisoners—How can all these be passed over?" replied Hartley.

"Why, it is possible—I speak to you as a cautious man, and in confidence—that he may do us better service in Hyder's capital, or Tippoo's camp, than he could have done if serving with his own regiment. And then, for his treatment of prisoners, I am sure I can speak nothing but good of him in that particular. He was obliged to take the office, because those that serve Hyder Naig must do or die. But he told me himself—and I believe him—that he accepted the office chiefly because, while he made a great bullying at us before the black fellows, he could privately be of assistance to us. Some fools could not understand this, and answered him with abuse and lampoons; and he was obliged to punish them, to avoid suspicion. Yes, yes, I and others can prove he was willing to be kind, if men would give him leave. I hope to thank him at Madras one day soon.—All this in confidence.—Good-morrow to you."

Distracted by the contradictory intelligence he had received, Hartley went next to question old Captain Capstern, the Captain of the Indiaman, whom he had observed in attendance upon the Begum Montreville. On inquiring after that commander's female passengers, he heard a pretty long catalogue of names, in which that he was so

much interested in did not occur. On closer inquiry, Capstern recollected that Menie Gray, a young Scotchwoman, had come out under charge of Mrs. Duffer, the master's wife. "A good decent girl," Capstern said, "and kept the mates and guinea-pigs at a respectable distance. She came out," he believed, "to be a sort of female companion, or upper servant in Madame Montreville's family. Snug berth enough," he concluded, "if she can find the length of the old girl's foot."

This was all that could be made of Capstern; so Hartley was compelled to remain in a state of uncertainty until the next morning, when an explanation might be expected with Menie Gray in person.

CHAPTER XI.

THE exact hour assigned found Hartley at the door of the rich native merchant, who, having some reasons for wishing to oblige the Begum Montreville, had relinquished, for her accommodation and that of her numerous retinue, almost the whole of his large and sumptuous residence in the Black Town of Madras, as that district of the city is called which the natives occupy.

A domestic at the first summons, ushered the visitor into an apartment, where he expected to be joined by Miss Gray. The room opened on one side into a small garden or parterre, filled with the brilliant-coloured flowers of Eastern climates; in the midst of which the waters of a fountain rose upwards in a sparkling jet, and fell back again into a white marble cistern.

A thousand dizzy recollections thronged on the mind of Hartley, whose early feelings towards the companion of his youth, if they had slumbered during distance and the various casualties of a busy life, were revived when he found himself placed so near her, and in circumstances which interested from their unexpected occurrence and mysterious character. A step was heard—the door opened—a female appeared—but it was the portly form of Madame de Montreville.

"What do you please to want, sir?" said the lady; "that is, if you have found your tongue this morning, which you had lost yesterday."

"I proposed myself the honour of waiting upon the young person, whom I saw in your excellency's company yesterday morning," answered Hartley, with assumed respect. "I have had long the honour of being known to her in Europe, and I desire to offer my services to her in India."

"Much obliged—much obliged; but Miss Gray is gone out, and does not return for one or two days. You may leave your commands with me."

"Pardon me, madam," replied Hartley; "but I have some reason to hope you may be mistaken in this matter —And here comes the lady herself."

"How is this, my dear?" said Mrs. Montreville, with unruffled front, to Menie, as she entered; "are you not gone out for two or three days, as I tell this gentleman! —*mais c'est égal*—it is all one thing. You will say, How d'ye do, and good-by, to Monsieur, who is so polite as to come to ask after our healths, and as he sees us both very well, he will go away home again."

"I believe, madam," said Miss Gray, with appearance of effort, "that I must speak with this gentleman for a few minutes in private, if you will permit me."

"That is to say, get you gone? but I do not allow that —I do not like private conversation between young man and pretty young woman; *cela n'est pas honnête.* It cannot be in my house."

"It may be out of it, then, madam," answered Miss Gray, not pettishly nor pertly, but with the utmost simplicity.—"Mr. Hartley, will you step into that garden? —and, you, madam, may observe us from the window, if it be the fashion of the country to watch so closely."

As she spoke this she stepped through a lattice-door into the garden, and with an air so simple, that she

seemed as if she wished to comply with her patroness's ideas of decorum, though they appeared strange to her. The Queen of Sheba, notwithstanding her natural assurance, was disconcerted by the composure of Miss Gray's manner, and left the room, apparently in displeasure. Menie turned back to the door which opened into the garden, and said in the same manner as before, but with less nonchalance,—

"I am sure I would not willingly break through the rules of a foreign country; but I cannot refuse myself the pleasure of speaking to so old a friend,—if indeed," she added, pausing and looking at Hartley, who was much embarrassed, "it be as much pleasure to Mr. Hartley as it is to me."

"It would have been," said Hartley, scarce knowing what he said—"it must be a pleasure to me in every circumstance—But this extraordinary meeting—But your father"——

Menie Gray's handkerchief was at her eyes.—"He is gone, Mr. Hartley. After he was left unassisted, his toilsome business became too much for him—he caught a cold which hung about him, as you know he was the last to attend to his own complaints, till it assumed a dangerous, and, finally, a fatal character. I distress you, Mr. Hartley, but it becomes you well to be affected. My father loved you dearly."

"Oh, Miss Gray!" said Hartley, "it should not have been thus with my excellent friend at the close of his useful and virtuous life—Alas, wherefore—the question bursts from me involuntarily—wherefore could you not have complied with his wishes? wherefore"——

"Do not ask me," said she, stopping the question which was on his lips; "we are not the formers of our own

destiny. It is painful to talk on such a subject; but for once, and for ever, let me tell you that I should have done Mr. Hartley wrong, if, even to secure his assistance to my father, I had accepted his hand, while my wayward affections did not accompany the act."

"But wherefore do I see you here, Menie?—Forgive me, Miss Gray, my tongue as well as my heart turns back to long-forgotten scenes—But why here—why with this woman?"

"She is not, indeed, every thing that I expected," answered Menie; "but I must not be prejudiced by foreign manners, after the step I have taken—She is, besides attentive, and generous in her way, and I shall soon"—she paused a moment, and then added, "be under better protection."

"That of Richard Middlemas?" said Hartley with a faltering voice.

"I ought not, perhaps, to answer the question," said Menie; "but I am a bad dissembler, and those whom I trust, I trust entirely. You have guessed right, Mr. Hartley," she added, colouring a good deal, "I have come hither to unite my fate to that of your old comrade."

"It is, then, just as I feared!" exclaimed Hartley.

"And why should Mr. Hartley fear?" said Menie Gray. "I used to think you too generous—surely the quarrel which occurred long since ought not to perpetuate suspicion and resentment."

"At least, if the feeling of resentment remained in my own bosom, it would be the last I should intrude upon you, Miss Gray," answered Hartley. "But it is for you, and for you alone, that I am watchful.—This person—this gentleman whom you mean to intrust with your

happiness—do you know where he is—and in what service?"

"I know both, more distinctly perhaps than Mr. Hartley can do. Mr. Middlemas has erred greatly, and has been severely punished. But it was not in the time of his exile and sorrow, that she who has plighted her faith to him should, with the flattering world, turn her back upon him. Besides, you have, doubtless, not heard of his hopes of being restored to his country and his rank?"

"I have," answered Hartley, thrown off his guard; "but I see not how he can deserve it, otherwise than by becoming a traitor to his new master, and thus rendering himself even more unworthy of confidence than I hold him to be at this moment."

"It is well that he hears you not," answered Menie Gray, resenting, with natural feeling, the imputation on her lover. Then instantly softening her tone, she added, "My voice ought not to aggravate, but to soothe your quarrel. Mr. Hartley, I plight my word to you that you do Richard wrong."

She said these words with affecting calmness, suppressing all appearance of that displeasure, of which she was evidently sensible, upon this depreciation of a beloved object.

Hartley compelled himself to answer in the same strain.

"Miss Gray," he said, "your actions and motives will always be those of an angel; but let me entreat you to view this most important matter with the eyes of worldly wisdom and prudence. Have you well weighed the risks attending the course which you are taking in favour of a man, who,—nay, I will not again offend you—who may, I hope, deserve your favour?"

"When I wished to see you in this manner, Mr Hartley, and declined a communication in public, where we could have had less freedom of conversation, it was with the view of telling you every thing. Some pain I thought old recollections might give, but I trusted it would be momentary; and, as I desire to retain your friendship, it is proper I should show that I still deserve it. I must then first tell you my situation after my father's death. In the world's opinion we were always poor, you know; but in the proper sense I had not known what real poverty was, until I was placed in dependence upon a distant relation of my poor father, who made our relationship a reason for casting upon me all the drudgery of her household, while she would not allow that it gave me a claim to countenance, kindness, or any thing but the relief of my most pressing wants. In these circumstances I received from Mr. Middlemas a letter, in which he related his fatal duel, and its consequence. He had not dared to write to me to share his misery—Now, when he was in a lucrative situation, under the patronage of a powerful prince, whose wisdom knew how to prize and protect such Europeans as entered his service—now, when he had every prospect of rendering our government such essential service by his interest with Hyder Ali, and might eventually nourish hopes of being permitted to return and stand his trial for the death of his commanding officer—now, he pressed me to come to India, and share his reviving fortunes, by accomplishing the engagement into which we had long ago entered. A considerable sum of money accompanied this letter. Mrs. Duffer was pointed out as a respectable woman, who would protect me during the passage. Mrs. Montreville, a lady of rank, having large possessions and high interest in the

Mysore, would receive me on my arrival at Fort St. George, and conduct me safely to the dominions of Hyder. It was farther recommended, that, considering the peculiar situation of Mr. Middlemas, his name should be concealed in the transaction, and that the ostensible cause of my voyage should be to fill an office in that lady's family—What was I to do?—My duty to my poor father was ended, and my other friends considered the proposal as too advantageous to be rejected. The references given, the sum of money lodged, were considered as putting all scruples out of the question, and my immediate protectress and kinswoman was so earnest that I should accept of the offer made me, as to intimate that she would not encourage me to stand in my own light, by continuing to give me shelter and food, (she gave me little more,) if I was foolish enough to refuse compliance."

"Sordid wretch!" said Hartley, "how little did she deserve such a charge!"

"Let me speak a proud word, Mr. Hartley, and then you will not perhaps blame my relations so much. All their persuasions, and even their threats, would have failed in inducing me to take a step, which has an appearance, at least, to which I found it difficult to reconcile myself. But I had loved Middlemas—I love him still—why should I deny it?—and I have not hesitated to trust him. Had it not been for the small still voice which reminded me of my engagements, I had maintained more stubbornly the pride of womanhood, and, as you would perhaps have recommended, I might have expected, at least, that my lover should have come to Britain in person, and might have had the vanity to think," she added, smiling faintly, "that if I were worth having, I was worth fetching."

"Yet now—even now," answered Hartley, "be just to yourself while you are generous to your lover.—Nay, do not look angrily, but hear me. I doubt the propriety of your being under the charge of this unsexed woman, who can no longer be termed a European. I have interest enough with females of the highest rank in the settlement—this climate is that of generosity and hospitality—there is not one of them, who, knowing your character and history, will not desire to have you in her society, and under her protection, until your lover shall be able to vindicate his title to your hand in the face of the world.—I myself will be no cause of suspicion to him, or of inconvenience to you, Menie. Let me but have your consent to the arrangement I propose, and the same moment that sees you under honourable and unsuspected protection, I will leave Madras, not to return till your destiny is in one way or other permanently fixed."

"No, Hartley," said Miss Gray. "It may, it must be, friendly in you thus to advise me; but it would be most base in me to advance my own affairs at the expense of your prospects. Besides, what would this be but taking the chance of contingencies, with the view of sharing poor Middlemas's fortunes, should they prove prosperous, and casting him off, should they be otherwise? Tell me only, do you, of your own positive knowledge, aver that you consider this woman as an unworthy and unfit protectress for so young a person as I am?"

"Of my own knowledge I can say nothing; nay, I must own, that reports differ even concerning Mrs. Montreville's character. But surely the mere suspicion"——

"The mere suspicion, Mr. Hartley, can have no weight with me, considering that I can oppose to it the testimony of the man with whom I am willing to share my future

fortunes. You acknowledge the question is but doubtful, and should not the assertion of him of whom I think so highly decide my belief in a doubtful matter? What, indeed, must he be, should this Madame Montreville be other than he represented her?"

"What must he be, indeed!" thought Hartley internally, but his lips uttered not the words. He looked down in a deep reverie, and at length started from it at the words of Miss Gray.

"It is time to remind you, Mr. Hartley, that we must needs part. God bless and preserve you."

"And you, dearest Menie," exclaimed Hartley as he sunk on one knee, and pressed to his lips the hand which she held out to him. "God bless you!—you must deserve blessing. God protect you!—you must need protection.—Oh, should things prove different from what you hope, send for me instantly, and if man can aid you, Adam Hartley will!"

He placed in her hand a card containing his address. He then rushed from the apartment. In the hall he met the lady of the mansion, who made him a haughty reverence in token of adieu, while a native servant of the upper class, by whom she was attended, made a low and reverential salam.

Hartley hastened from the Black Town, more satisfied than before that some deceit was about to be practised towards Menie Gray—more determined than ever to exert himself for her preservation; yet more completely perplexed, when he began to consider the doubtful character of the danger to which she might be exposed, and the scanty means of protection which she had to oppose to it.

CHAPTER XII.

As Hartley left the apartment in the house of Ram Sing Cottah by one mode of exit, Miss Gray retired by another, to an apartment destined for her private use. She, too, had reason for secret and anxious reflection, since all her love for Middlemas, and her full confidence in his honour, could not entirely conquer her doubts concerning the character of the person whom he had chosen for her temporary protectress. And yet she could not rest these doubts upon any thing distinctly conclusive; it was rather a dislike of her patroness's general manners, and a disgust at her masculine notions and expressions, that displeased her, than any thing else.

Meantime, Madame Montreville, followed by her black domestic, entered the apartment where Hartley and Menie had just parted. It appeared from the conversation which follows, that they had from some place of concealment overheard the dialogue we have narrated in the former chapter.

"It is good luck, Sadoc," said the lady, "that there is in this world the great fool."

"And the great villain," answered Sadoc, in good English, but in a most sullen tone.

"This woman, now," continued the lady, "is what in Frangistan you call an angel."

"Ay, and I have seen those in Hindostan you may well call devil."

"I am sure that this—how you call him—Hartley, is a meddling devil. For what has he to do? She will not have any of him. What is his business who has her? I wish we were well up the Ghauts again, my dear Sadoc."

"For my part," answered the slave, "I am half determined never to ascend the Ghauts more. Hark you, Adela, I begin to sicken of the plan we have laid. This creature's confiding purity—call her angel or woman, as you will—makes my practices appear too vile, even in my own eyes. I feel myself unfit to be your companion farther in the daring paths which you pursue. Let us part, and part friends."

"Amen, coward. But the woman remains with me," answered the Queen of Sheba.*

"With thee!" replied the seeming black—"never. No, Adela. She is under the shadow of the British flag, and she shall experience its protection."

"Yes—and what protection will it afford to you yourself?" retorted the Amazon. "What if I should clap my hands, and command a score of my black servants to bind you like a sheep, and then send word to the Governor of the Presidency that one Richard Middlemas, who had been guilty of mutiny, murder, desertion, and serving of the enemy against his countrymen, is here, at Ram Sing Cottah's house, in the disguise of a black servant?" Middlemas covered his face with his hands, while Madame Montreville proceeded to load him with reproaches.

* In order to maintain uninjured the tone of passion throughout this dialogue, it has been judged expedient to discard, in the language of the Begum, the *patois* of Madame Montreville.

—"Yes," she said, "slave and son of a slave! Since you wear the dress of my household, you shall obey me as fully as the rest of them, otherwise,—whips, fetters,—the scaffold, renegade,—the gallows, murderer! Dost thou dare to reflect on the abyss of misery from which I raised thee, to share my wealth and my affections? Dost thou not remember that the picture of this pale, cold, unimpassioned girl was then so indifferent to thee, that thou didst sacrifice it as a tribute due to the benevolence of her who relieved thee, to the affection of her who, wretch as thou art, condescended to love thee?"

"Yes, fell woman," answered Middlemas, "but was it I who encouraged the young tyrant's outrageous passion for a portrait, or who formed the abominable plan of placing the original within his power?"

"No—for to do so required brain and wit. But it was thine, flimsy villain, to execute the device which a bolder genius planned; it was thine to entice the woman to this foreign shore, under pretence of a love, which, on thy part, cold-blooded miscreant, never had existed."

"Peace, screech-owl!" answered Middlemas, "nor drive me to such madness as may lead me to forget thou art a woman."

"A woman, dastard! Is this thy pretext for sparing me?—what, then, art thou, who tremblest at a woman's looks, a woman's words?—I am a woman, renegade, but one who wears a dagger, and despises alike thy strength and thy courage. I am a woman who has looked on more dying men than thou hast killed deer and antelopes. Thou must traffic for greatness?—thou hast thrust thyself like a five years' child, into the rough sports of men, and wilt only be borne down and crushed for thy pains. Thou wilt be a double traitor, forsooth—betray thy be-

rothed to the Prince, in order to obtain the means of betraying the Prince to the English, and thus gain thy pardon from thy countrymen. But me thou shalt not betray. I will not be made the tool of thy ambition—I will not give thee the aid of my treasures and my soldiers, to be sacrificed at last to this northern icicle. No, I will watch thee as the fiend watches the wizard. Show but a symptom of betraying me while we are here, and I denounce thee to the English, who might pardon the successful villain, but not him who can only offer prayers for his life, in place of useful services. Let me see thee flinch when we are beyond the Ghauts, and the Nawaub shall know thy intrigues with the Nizam and the Mahrattas, and thy resolution to deliver up Bangalore to the English, when the imprudence of Tippoo shall have made thee Killedar. Go where thou wilt, slave, thou shalt find me thy mistress."

"And a fair though an unkind one," said the counterfeit Sadoc, suddenly changing his tone to an affectation of tenderness. "It is true I pity this unhappy woman true I would save her if I could—but most unjust to suppose I would in any circumstances prefer her to my Nourjehan, my light of the world, my Mootee Mahul, my pearl of the palace"——

"All false coin and empty compliment," said the Begum. "Let me hear, in two brief words, that you leave this woman to my disposal."

"But not to be interred alive under your seat, like the Circassian of whom you were jealous," said Middlemas, shuddering.

"No, fool; her lot shall not be worse than that of being ne favourite of a prince. Hast thou, fugitive and criminal as thou art, a better fate to offer her?"

"But," replied Middlemas, blushing even through his base disguise at the consciousness of his abject conduct, "I will have no force on her inclinations."

"Such truce she shall have as the laws of the Zenana allow," replied the female tyrant. "A week is long enough for her to determine whether she will be the willing mistress of a princely and generous lover."

"Ay," said Richard, "and before that week expires"—— He stopped short.

"What will happen before the week expires?" said the Begum Montreville.

"No matter—nothing of consequence. I leave the woman's fate with you."

"'Tis well—we march to-night on our return, so soon as the moon rises. Give orders to our retinue."

"To hear is to obey," replied the seeming slave, and left the apartment.

The eyes of the Begum remained fixed on the door through which he had passed. "Villain—double-dyed villain," she said, "I see thy drift; thou wouldst betray Tippoo, in policy alike and in love. But me thou canst not betray.—Ho, there, who waits? Let a trusty messenger be ready to set off instantly with letters, which I will presently make ready. His departure must be a secret to every one.—And now shall this pale phantom soon know her destiny, and learn what it is to have rivalled Adela Montreville."

While the Amazonian Princess meditated plans of vengeance against her innocent rival and the guilty lover, the latter plotted as deeply for his own purposes. He had waited until such brief twilight as India enjoys rendered his disguise complete, then set out in haste for the part

of Madras inhabited by the Europeans, or, as it is termed, Fort St. George.

"I will save her yet," he said; "ere Tippoo can seize his prize, we will raise around his ears a storm which would drive the God of War from the arms of the Goddess of Beauty. The trap shall close its fangs upon this Indian tiger, ere he has time to devour the bait which enticed him into the snare."

While Middlemas cherished these hopes, he approached the Residency. The sentinel on duty stopped him, as of course, but he was in possession of the countersign, and entered without opposition. He rounded the building in which the President of the Council resided, an able and active, but unconscientious man, who, neither in his own affairs, nor in those of the Company, was supposed to embarrass himself much about the means which he used to attain his object. A tap at a small postern gate was answered by a black slave, who admitted Middlemas to that necessary appurtenance of every government, a back stair, which, in its turn, conducted him to the office of the Bramin Paupiah, the Dubash, or steward of the great man, and by whose means chiefly he communicated with the native courts, and carried on many mysterious intrigues, which he did not communicate to his brethren at the council-board.

It is perhaps justice to the guilty and unhappy Middlemas to suppose, that if the agency of a British officer had been employed, he might have been induced to throw himself on his mercy, might have explained the whole of his nefarious bargain with Tippoo, and, renouncing his guilty projects of ambition, might have turned his whole thoughts upon saving Menie Gray, ere she was transported beyond the reach of British protection. But the

thin dusky form which stood before him, wrapped in robes of muslin embroidered with gold, was that of Paupiah, known as a master-counsellor of dark projects, an Oriental Machiavel, whose premature wrinkles were the result of many an intrigue, in which the existence of the poor the happiness of the rich, the honour of men, and the chastity of women, had been sacrificed without scruple, to attain some private or political advantage. He did not even inquire by what means the renegade Briton proposed to acquire that influence with Tippoo which might enable him to betray him—he only desired to be assured that the fact was real.

"You speak at the risk of your head, if you deceive Paupiah, or make Paupiah the means of deceiving his master. I know, so does all Madras, that the Nawaub has placed his young son, Tippoo, as Vice-Regent of his newly-conquered territory of Bangalore, which Hyder hath lately added to his dominions. But that Tippoo should bestow the government of that important place on an apostate Feringi, seems more doubtful."

"Tippoo is young," answered Middlemas, "and to youth the temptation of the passions is what a lily on the surface of the lake is to childhood—they will risk life to reach it, though, when obtained, it is of little value. Tippoo has the cunning of his father and his military talents, but he lacks his cautious wisdom."

"Thou speakest truth—but when thou art Governor of Bangalore, hast thou forces to hold the place till thou art relieved by the Mahrattas, or by the British?"

"Doubt it not—the soldiers of the Begum Mootee Mahul, whom the Europeans call Montreville, are less hers than mine. I am myself her Bukshee, [General,] and her Sirdars are at my devotion. With these I could

keep Bangalore for two months, and the British army may be before it in a week. What do you risk by advancing General Smith's army nearer to the frontier?"

"We risk a settled peace with Hyder," answered Paupiah, "for which he has made advantageous offers. Yet I say not but thy plan may be most advantageous. Thou sayest Tippoo's treasures are in the fort?"

"His treasures and his Zenana; I may even be able to secure his person."

"That were a goodly pledge," answered the Hindoo minister.

"And you consent that the treasures shall be divided to the last rupee, as in the scroll?"

"The share of Paupiah's master is too small," said the Bramin; "and the name of Paupiah is unnoticed."

"The share of the Begum may be divided between Paupiah and his master," answered Middlemas.

"But the Begum will expect her proportion," replied Paupiah.

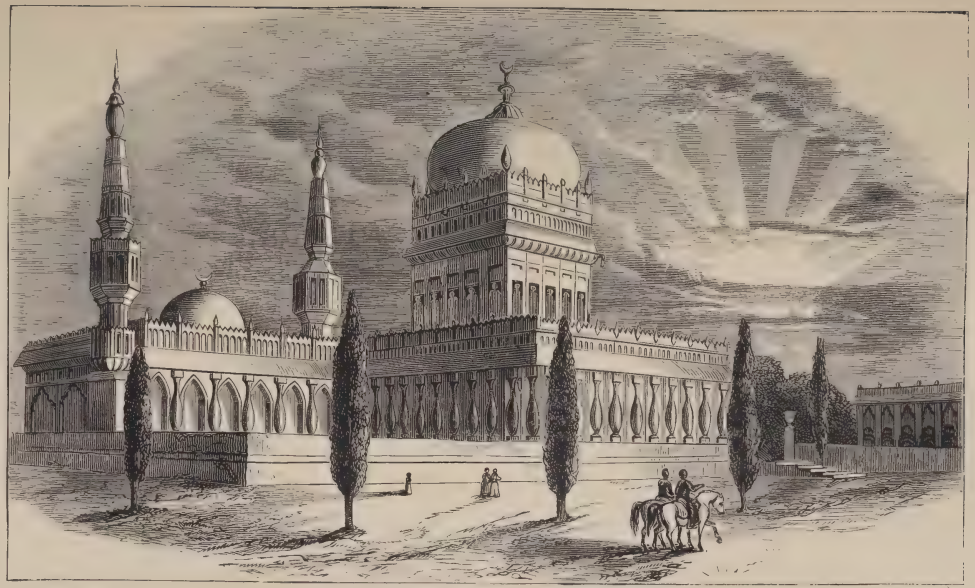
"Let me alone to deal with her," said Middlemas. "Before the blow is struck, she shall not know of our private treaty, and afterwards her disappointment will be of little consequence. And now, remember my stipulations—my rank to be restored—my full pardon to be granted."

"Ay," replied Paupiah, cautiously, "should you succeed. But were you to betray what has here passed, I will find the dagger of a Lootie which shall reach thee, wert thou sheltered under the folds of the Nawaub's garment. In the meantime, take this missive, and when you are in possession of Bangalore, dispatch it to General Smith, whose division shall have orders to approach as

near the frontiers of Mysore as may be, without causing suspicion."

Thus parted this worthy pair; Paupiah to report to his principal the progress of these dark machinations, Middlemas to join the Begum, on her return to the Mysore. The gold and diamonds of Tippoo, the importance which he was about to acquire, the ridding himself at once of the capricious authority of the irritable Tippoo, and the troublesome claims of the Begum, were such agreeable subjects of contemplation, that he scarcely thought of the fate of his European victim, unless to salve his conscience with the hope that the sole injury she could sustain might be the alarm of a few days, during the course of which he would acquire the means of delivering her from the tyrant, in whose Zenana she was to remain a temporary prisoner. He resolved, at the same time, to abstain from seeing her till the moment he could afford her protection, justly considering the danger which his whole plan might incur, if he again awakened the jealousy of the Begum. This he trusted was now asleep; and, in the course of their return to Tippoo's camp, near Bangalore, it was his study to soothe this ambitious and crafty female by blandishments intermingled with the more splendid prospects of wealth and power to be opened to them both, as he pretended, by the success of his present enterprise.*

* It is scarce necessary to say, that such things could only be acted in the earlier period of our Indian settlements, when the check of the Directors was imperfect, and that of the Crown did not exist. My friend Mr. Fairscribe is of opinion, that there is an anachronism in the introduction of Paupiah, the Bramin Dubash of the English governor C. C.



HYDER ALI'S TOMB.

The Surgeon's Daughter, p. 209.

CHAPTER XIII.

It appears that the jealous and tyrannical Begum did not long suspend her purpose of agonizing her rival by acquainting her with her intended fate. By prayers or rewards, Menie Gray prevailed on a servant of Ram Sing Cottah, to deliver to Hartley the following distracted note:—

"All is true your fears foretold—He has delivered me up to a cruel woman, who threatens to sell me to the tyrant, Tippoo. Save me if you can—if you have not pity, or cannot give me aid, there is none left upon earth. —M. G."

The haste with which Dr. Hartley sped to the Fort, and demanded an audience of the Governor, was defeated by the delays interposed by Paupiah.

It did not suit the plans of this artful Hindoo, that any interruption should be opposed to the departure of the Begum and her favourite, considering how much the plans of the last corresponded with his own. He affected incredulity on the charge, when Hartley complained of an Englishwoman being detained in the train of the Begum against her consent, treated the complaint of Miss Gray as the result of some female quarrel unworthy of partic

ular attention, and when at length he took some steps for examining further into the matter, he contrived they should be so tardy, that the Begum and her retinue were far beyond the reach of interruption.

Hartley let his indignation betray him into reproaches against Paupiah, in which his principal was not spared. This only served to give the impassable Bramin a pretext for excluding him from the Residency, with a hint, that if his language continued to be of such an imprudent character, he might expect to be removed from Madras, and stationed at some hill-fort or village among the mountains, where his medical knowledge would find full exercise in protecting himself and others from the unhealthiness of the climate.

As he retired, bursting with ineffectual indignation, Esdale was the first person whom Hartley chanced to meet with, and to him, stung with impatience, he communicated what he termed the infamous conduct of the Governor's Dubash, connived at, as he had but too much reason to suppose, by the Governor himself; exclaiming against the want of spirit which they betrayed, in abandoning a British subject to the fraud of renegades, and the force of a tyrant.

Esdale listened with that sort of anxiety which prudent men betray when they feel themselves like to be drawn into trouble by the discourse of an imprudent friend.

"If you desire to be personally righted in this matter," said he at length, "you must apply to Leadenhall Street, where I suspect—betwixt ourselves—complaints are accumulating fast, both against Paupiah and his master."

"I care for neither of them," said Hartley; "I need no personal redress—I desire none—I only want succour for Menie Gray"

"In that case," said Esdale, "you have only one resource—you must apply to Hyder himself"——

"To Hyder—to the usurper—the tyrant?"

"Yes, to this usurper and tyrant," answered Esdale, "you must be contented to apply. His pride is, to be thought a strict administrator of justice; and perhaps he may on this, as on other occasions, choose to display himself in the light of an impartial magistrate."

"Then I go to demand justice at his footstool," said Hartley.

"Not so fast, my dear Hartley," answered his friend; "first consider the risk. Hyder is just by reflection, and perhaps from political considerations; but by temperament, his blood is as unruly as ever beat under a black skin, and if you do not find him in the vein of judging, he is likely enough to be in that of killing. Stakes and bowstrings are as frequently in his head as the adjustment of the scales of justice."

"No matter—I will instantly present myself at his Durbar. The Governor cannot for very shame refuse me letters of credence."

"Never think of asking them," said his more experienced friend; "it would cost Paupiah little to have them so worded as to induce Hyder to rid our sable Dubash, at once and for ever, of the sturdy free-spoken Dr. Adam Hartley. A Vakeel, or messenger of government sets out to-morrow for Seringapatam; contrive to join him on the road, his passport will protect you both. Do you know none of the chiefs about Hyder's person?"

"None, excepting his late emissary to this place, Barak el Hadgi," answered Hartley.

"His support," said Esdale, "although only a Fakir may be as effectual as that of persons of more essential

consequence. And, to say the truth, where the caprice of a despot is the question in debate, there is no knowing upon what it is best to reckon.—Take my advice, my dear Hartley, leave this poor girl to her fate. After all, by placing yourself in an attitude of endeavouring to save her, it is a hundred to one that you only ensure your own destruction."

Hartley shook his head, and bade Esdale hastily farewell; leaving him in the happy and self-applauding state of mind proper to one who has given the best advice possible to a friend, and may conscientiously wash his hands of all consequences.

Having furnished himself with money, and with the attendance of three trusty native servants, mounted like himself on Arab horses, and carrying with them no tent, and very little baggage, the anxious Hartley lost not a moment in taking the road to Mysore, endeavouring, in the meantime, by recollecting every story he had ever heard of Hyder's justice and forbearance, to assure himself that he should find the Nawaub disposed to protect a helpless female, even against the future heir of his empire.

Before he crossed the Madras territory, he overtook the Vakeel, or messenger of the British Government, of whom Esdale had spoken. This man, accustomed for a sum of money to permit adventurous European traders who desired to visit Hyder's capital, to share his protection, passport, and escort, was not disposed to refuse the same good office to a gentleman of credit at Madras; and, propitiated by an additional gratuity, undertook to travel as speedily as possible. It was a journey which was not prosecuted without much fatigue and considerable danger as they had to traverse a country frequently exposed to all the evils of war, more especially when they approached

the Ghauts, those tremendous mountain-passes which descend from the table-land of Mysore, and through which the mighty streams that arise in the centre of the Indian peninsula, find their way to the ocean.

The sun had set ere the party reached the foot of one of these perilous passes, up which lay the road to Seringapatam. A narrow path, which in summer resembled an empty watercourse, winding upwards among immense rocks and precipices, was at one time completely overshadowed by dark groves of teak-trees, and at another, found its way beside impenetrable jungles, the habitation of jackals and tigers.

By means of this unsocial path the travellers threaded their way in silence,—Hartley, whose impatience kept him before the Vakeel, eagerly inquiring when the moon would enlighten the darkness, which, after the sun's disappearance, closed fast around them. He was answered by the natives according to their usual mode of expression, that the moon was in her dark side, and that he was not to hope to behold her bursting through a cloud to illuminate the thickets and strata of black and slaty rocks, amongst which they were winding. Hartley had therefore no resource, save to keep his eye steadily fixed on the lighted match of the Sowar, or horseman, who rode before him, which for sufficient reasons, was always kept in readiness to be applied to the priming of the matchlock. The vidette, on his part, kept a watchful eye on the Dowrah, a guide supplied at the last village, who, having got more than half way from his own house, was much to be suspected of meditating how to escape the trouble of going further.*

* In every village the Dowrah, or Guide, is an official person, upon the public establishment, and receives a portion of the harvest or other

The Dowrah, on the other hand, conscious of the lighted match and loaded gun behind him, hollowed from time to time to show that he was on his duty, and to accelerate the march of the travellers. His cries were answered by an occasional ejaculation of Ulla from the black soldiers, who closed the rear, and who were meditating on former adventures, the plundering of a *Kaffila*, (party of travelling merchants,) or some such exploit, or perhaps reflecting that a tiger, in the neighbouring jungle, might be watching patiently for the last of the party, in order to spring upon him, according to his usual practice.

The sun, which appeared almost as suddenly as it had left them, served to light the travellers in the remainder of the ascent, and called forth from the Mahomedans belonging to the party the morning prayer of Alla Akber, which resounded in long notes among the rocks and ravines, and they continued with better advantage their forced march until the pass opened upon a boundless extent of jungle, with a single high mud fort rising through the midst of it. Upon this plain rapine and war had suspended the labours of industry, and the rich vegetation of the soil had in a few years converted a fertile champaign country into an almost impenetrable thicket. Accordingly, the banks of a small nullah, or brook, were covered with the footmarks of tigers and other animals of prey.

Here the travellers stopped to drink, and to refresh themselves and their horses; and it was near this spot

revenue, along with the Smith, the Sweeper, and the Barber. As he gets nothing from the travellers whom it is his office to conduct, he never scruples to shorten his own journey and prolong theirs by taking them to the nearest village, without reference to the most direct line of route, and sometimes deserts them entirely. If the regular Dowrah is sick or absent, no wealth can procure a substitute.

that Hartley saw a sight which forced him to compare the subject which engrossed his own thoughts, with the distress that had afflicted another.

At a spot not far distant from the brook, the guide called their attention to a most wretched-looking man, overgrown with hair who was seated on the skin of a tiger. His body was covered with mud and ashes, his skin sun-burnt, his dress a few wretched tatters. He appeared not to observe the approach of the strangers, neither moving nor speaking a word, but remaining with his eyes fixed on a small and rude tomb, formed of the black slate stones which lay around, and exhibiting a small recess for a lamp. As they approached the man, and placed before him a rupee or two, and some rice, they observed that a tiger's skull and bones lay beside him, with a sabre almost consumed by rust.

While they gazed on this miserable object, the guide acquainted them with his tragical history. Sadhu Sing had been a Sipahee, or soldier, and freebooter of course, the native and the pride of a half-ruined village which they had passed on the preceding day. He was betrothed to the daughter of a Sipahee who served in the mud fort which they saw at a distance rising above the jungle. In due time, Sadhu, with his friends, came for the purpose of the marriage, and to bring home the bride. She was mounted on a Tatoo, a small horse belonging to the country, and Sadhu and his friends preceded her on foot, in all their joy and pride. As they approached the nullah near which the travellers were resting, there was heard a dreadful roar, accompanied by a shriek of agony. Sadhu Sing, who instantly turned, saw no trace of his bride, save that her horse ran wild in one direction, whilst in the other the long grass and reeds of the jungle were

moving like the ripple of the ocean, when distorted by the course of a shark holding its way near the surface. Sadhu drew his sabre and rushed forward in that direction; the rest of the party remained motionless until roused by a short roar of agony. They then plunged into the jungle with their drawn weapons, where they speedily found Sadhu Sing holding in his arms the lifeless corpse of his bride, where a little farther lay the body of the tiger, slain by such a blow over the neck as desperation itself could alone have discharged.—The brideless bridegroom would permit none to interfere with his sorrow. He dug a grave for his Mora, and erected over it the rude tomb they saw, and never afterwards left the spot. The beasts of prey themselves seemed to respect or dread the extremity of his sorrow. His friends brought him food and water from the nullah, but he neither smiled nor showed any mark of acknowledgment, unless when they brought him flowers to deck the grave of Mora. Four or five years, according to the guide, had passed away, and there Sadhu Sing still remained among the trophies of his grief and his vengeance, exhibiting all the symptoms of advanced age, though still in the prime of youth. The tale hastened the travellers from their resting-place; the Vakeel because it reminded him of the dangers of the jungle, and Hartley because it coincided too well with the probable fate of his beloved, almost within the grasp of a more formidable tiger than that whose skeleton lay beside Sadhu Sing.

It was at the mud fort already mentioned that the travellers received the first accounts of the progress of the Begum and her party, by a Peon (or foot-soldier) who had been in their company, but was now on his return to the coast. They had travelled, he said, with great speed, until they

ascended the Ghauts, where they were joined by a party of the Begum's own forces; and he and others, who had been brought from Madras as a temporary escort, were paid and dismissed to their homes. After this, he understood it was the purpose of the Begum Mootee Mahul, to proceed by slow marches and frequent halts, to Bangalore, the vicinity of which place she did not desire to reach until Prince Tippoo, with whom she desired an interview, should have returned from an expedition towards Vandicotta, in which he had lately been engaged.

From the result of his anxious inquiries, Hartley had reason to hope, that though Seringapatam was seventy-five miles more to the eastward than Bangalore, yet, by using diligence, he might have time to throw himself at the feet of Hyder, and beseech his interposition, before the meeting betwixt Tippoo and the Begum should decide the fate of Menie Gray. On the other hand, he trembled as the Peon told him that the Begum's Bukshee, or General, who had travelled to Madras with her in disguise, had now assumed the dress and character belonging to his rank, and it was expected he was to be honoured by the Mahomedan Prince with some high office of dignity. With still deeper anxiety, he learned that a palanquin, watched with sedulous care by the slaves of Oriental jealousy, contained, it was whispered, a Feringi, or Frankish woman, beautiful as a Houri, who had been brought from England by the Begum, as a present to Tippoo. The deed of villainy was therefore in full train to be accomplished; it remained to see whether by diligence on Hartley's side, its course could be interrupted.

When this eager vindicator of betrayed innocence arrived in the capital of Hyder, it may be believed that he consumed no time in viewing the temple of the celebrated

Vishnoo, or in surveying the splendid Gardens called Loll-bang, which were the monuments of Hyder's magnificence, and now hold his mortal remains. On the contrary, he was no sooner arrived in the city, than he hastened to the principal Mosque, having no doubt that he was there most likely to learn some tidings of Barak el Hadgi. He approached accordingly the sacred spot, and as to enter it would have cost a Feringi his life, he employed the agency of a devout Mussulman to obtain information concerning the person whom he sought. He was not long in learning that the Fakir Barak was within the Mosque, as he had anticipated, busied with his holy office of reading passages from the Koran, and its most approved commentators. To interrupt him in his devout task was impossible, and it was only by a high bribe that he could prevail on the same Moslem whom he had before employed, to slip into the sleeve of the holy man's robe a paper containing his name, and that of the Khan in which the Vakeel had taken up his residence. The agent brought back for answer, that the Fakir, immersed, as was to be expected, in the holy service which he was in the act of discharging, had paid no visible attention to the symbol of intimation which the Feringi Sahib (European gentleman) had sent to him. Distracted with the loss of time, of which each moment was precious, Hartley next endeavoured to prevail on the Mussulman to interrupt the Fakir's devotions with a verbal message; but the man was indignant at the very proposal.

"Dog of a Christian!" he said, "what art thou and thy whole generation, that Barak el Hadgi should lose a divine thought for the sake of an infidel like thee?"

Exasperated beyond self-possession, the unfortunate Hartley was now about to intrude upon the precincts of

the Mosque in person, in hopes of interrupting the formal prolonged recitation which issued from its recesses, when an old man laid his hand on his shoulder, and prevented him from a rashness which might have cost him his life, saying, at the same time, "You are a Sahib Angrezie, [English gentleman;] I have been a Telinga [a private soldier] in the Company's service, and have eaten their salt. I will do your errand for you to the Fakir Barak el Hadgi."

So saying, he entered the Mosque, and presently returned with the Fakir's answer, in these enigmatical words:—"He who would see the sun rise must watch till the dawn."

With this poor subject of consolation, Hartley retired to his inn, to meditate on the futility of the professions of the natives, and to devise some other mode of finding access to Hyder than that which he had hitherto trusted to. On this point, however, he lost all hope, being informed by his late fellow-traveller, whom he found at the Khan, that the Nawaub was absent from the city on a secret expedition, which might detain him for two or three days. This was the answer which the Vakeel himself had received from the Dewan, with a farther intimation, that he must hold himself ready, when he was required, to deliver his credentials to Prince Tippoo, instead of the Nawaub; his business being referred to the former, in a way not very promising for the success of his mission.

Hartley was now nearly thrown into despair. He applied to more than one officer supposed to have credit with the Nawaub, but the slightest hint of the nature of his business seemed to strike all with terror. Not one of the persons he applied to would engage in the affair.

or even consent to give it a hearing; and the Dewan plainly told him, that to engage in opposition to Prince Tippoo's wishes, was the ready way to destruction, and exhorted him to return to the coast. Driven almost to distraction by his various failures, Hartley betook himself in the evening to the Khan. The call of the Muezzins thundering from the minarets, had invited the faithful to prayers, when a black servant, about fifteen years old, stood before Hartley, and pronounced these words, deliberately, and twice over,—"Thus says Barak el Hadgi, the watcher in the Mosque: He that would see the sun rise, let him turn towards the east." He then left the caravanserai; and it may be well supposed that Hartley starting from the carpet on which he had lain down to repose himself, followed his youthful guide with renewed vigour and palpitating hope.

CHAPTER XIV.

'Twas the hour when rites unholy
Call'd each Paynim voice to prayer,
And the star that faded slowly,
Left to dews the freshen'd air.

Day his sultry fires had wasted,
Calm and cool the moonbeams shone;
To the Vizier's lofty palace
One bold Christian came alone.

THOMAS CAMPBELL. *Quoted from memory.*

THE twilight darkened into night so fast, that it was only by his white dress that Hartley could discern his guide, as he tripped along the splendid Bazaar of the city. But the obscurity was so far favourable, that it prevented the inconvenient attention which the natives might otherwise have bestowed upon the European in his native dress, a sight at that time very rare in Seringapatam.

The various turnings and windings through which he was conducted, ended at a small door in a wall, which, from the branches that hung over it, seemed to surround a garden or grove.

The postern opened on a tap from his guide, and the slave having entered, Hartley prepared to follow, but stepped back as a gigantic African brandished at his head a scimitar three fingers broad. The young slave touched his countryman with a rod which he held in his hand, and it seemed as if the touch disabled the giant

whose arm and weapon sunk instantly. Hartley entered without farther opposition, and was now in a grove of mango-trees, through which an infant moon was twinkling faintly amid the murmur of waters, the sweet song of the nightingale, and the odours of the rose, yellow jasmine, orange and citron flowers, and Persian narcissus. Huge domes and arches, which were seen imperfectly in the quivering light, seemed to intimate the neighbourhood of some sacred edifice, where the Fakir had doubtless taken up his residence.

Hartley pressed on with as much haste as he could, and entered a side-door and narrow-vaulted passage, at the end of which was another door. Here his guide stopped, but pointed and made indications that the European should enter. Hartley did so, and found himself in a small cell, such as we have formerly described, wherein sate Barak el Hadgi with another Fakir, who, to judge from the extreme dignity of a white beard, which ascended up to his eyes on each side, must be a man of great sanctity, as well as importance.

Hartley pronounced the usual salutation of Salam Alaikum in the most modest and deferential tone; but his former friend was so far from responding in their former strain of intimacy, that, having consulted the eye of his older companion, he barely pointed to a third carpet, upon which the stranger seated himself cross-legged after the country fashion, and a profound silence prevailed for the space of several minutes. Hartley knew the Oriental customs too well to endanger the success of his suit by precipitation. He waited an intimation to speak. At length it came, and from Barak.

"When the pilgrim Barak," he said, "dwelt at Madras he had eyes and a tongue; but now he is guided by those

of his father, the holy Scheik Hali ben Khaledoun, the superior of his convent."

This extreme humility Hartley thought inconsistent with the affectation of possessing superior influence, which Barak had shown while at the Presidency; but exaggeration of their own consequence is a foible common to all who find themselves in a land of strangers. Addressing the senior Fakir, therefore, he told him in as few words as possible the villainous plot which was laid to betray Menie Gray into the hands of the Prince Tippoo. He made his suit for the reverend father's intercession with the Prince himself, and with his father the Nawaub, in the most persuasive terms. The Fakir listened to him with an inflexible and immovable aspect, similar to that with which a wooden saint regards his eager supplicants. There was a second pause, when, after resuming his pleading more than once, Hartley was at length compelled to end it for want of matter.

The silence was broken by the elder Fakir, who, after shooting a glance at his younger companion by a turn of the eye, without the least alteration of the position of the head and body, said, "The unbeliever has spoken like a poet. But does he think that the Nawaub Khan Hyder Ali Behauder will contest with his son Tippoo the victorious, the possession of an infidel slave?"

Hartley received at the same time a side glance from Barak, as if encouraging him to plead his own cause. He suffered a minute to elapse, and then replied,—

"The Nawaub is in the place of the Prophet, a judge over the low as well as high. It is written, that when the Prophet decided a controversy between the two sparrows concerning a grain of rice, his wife Fatima said to him, Doth the Missionary of Allah well to bestow his time

in distributing justice on a matter so slight, and between such despicable litigants?'—'Know, woman,' answered the Prophet, 'that the sparrows and the grain of rice are the creation of Allah. They are not worth more than thou hast spoken; but justice is a treasure of inestimable price, and it must be imparted by him who holdeth power to all who require it at his hand. The Prince doth the will of Allah, who gives it alike in small matters as in great, and to the poor as well as the powerful. To the hungry bird, a grain of rice is as a chaplet of pearls to a sovereign.'—I have spoken."

"Bismallah!—Praised be God! he hath spoken like a Moullah," said the elder Fakir, with a little more emotion, and some inclination of his head towards Barak, for on Hartley he scarcely deigned even to look.

"The lips have spoken it which cannot lie," replied Barak, and there was again a pause.

It was once more broken by Scheik Hali, who, addressing himself directly to Hartley, demanded of him, "Hast thou heard, Feringi, of aught of treason meditated by this Kafr [infidel] against the Nawaub Behauder?"

"Out of a traitor cometh treason," said Hartley, "but, to speak after my knowledge, I am not conscious of such design."

"There is truth in the words of him," said the Fakir, "who accuseth not his enemy save on his knowledge. The things thou hast spoken shall be laid before the Nawaub; and as Allah and he will, so shall the issue be. Meantime, return to thy Khan, and prepare to attend the Vakeel of thy government, who is to travel with dawn to Bangalore, the strong, the happy, the holy city. Peace be with thee!—Is it not so, my son?"

Barak, to whom this appeal was made, replied, "Even as my father hath spoken."

Hartley had no alternative but to arise and take his leave with the usual phrase, "Salam—God's peace be with you!"

His youthful guide, who waited his return without, conducted him once more to his Khan, through by-paths which he could not have found out without pilotage. His thoughts were in the meantime strongly engaged on his late interview. He knew the Moslem men of religion were not implicitly to be trusted. The whole scene might be a scheme of Barak, to get rid of the trouble of patronising a European in a delicate affair; and he determined to be guided by what should seem to confirm or discredit the intimation which he had received.

On his arrival at the Khan, he found the Vakeel of the British government in a great bustle, preparing to obey directions transmitted to him by the Nawaub's Dewan, or treasurer, directing him to depart the next morning with break of day for Bangalore.

He expressed great discontent at the order, and when Hartley intimated his purpose of accompanying him, seemed to think him a fool for his pains, hinting the probability that Hyder meant to get rid of them both by means of the freebooters, through whose countries they were to pass with such a feeble escort. This fear gave way to another, when the time of departure came, at which moment there rode up about two hundred of the Nawaub's native cavalry. The Sirdar who commanded these troops behaved with civility, and stated that he was directed to attend upon the travellers, and to provide for their safety and convenience on the journey; but his manner was reserved and distant, and the Vakeel insisted

that the force was intended to prevent their escape, rather than for their protection. Under such unpleasant auspices, the journey between Seringapatam and Bangalore was accomplished in two days and part of a third, the distance being nearly eighty miles.

On arriving in view of this fine and populous city, they found an encampment already established within a mile of its walls. It occupied a tope or knoll, covered with trees, and looked full on the gardens which Tippoo had created in one quarter of the city. The rich pavilions of the principal persons flamed with silk and gold; and spears with gilded points, or poles supporting gold knobs, displayed numerous little banners inscribed with the name of the Prophet. This was the camp of the Begum Mootee Mahul, who, with a small body of her troops, about two hundred men, was waiting the return of Tippoo under the walls of Bangalore. Their private motives for desiring a meeting the reader is acquainted with; to the public the visit of the Begum had only the appearance of an act of deference, frequently paid by inferior and subordinate princes to the patrons whom they depend upon.

These facts ascertained, the Sirdar of the Nawaul took up his own encampment within sight of that of the Begum, but at about half a mile's distance, dispatching to the city a messenger to announce to the Prince Tippoo, as soon as he should arrive, that he had come hither with the English Vakeel.

The bustle of pitching a few tents was soon over, and Hartley, solitary and sad, was left to walk under the shade of two or three mango-trees, and looking to the displayed streamers of the Begum's encampment, to reflect that amid these insignia of Mahomedanism Men-

Gray remained, destined by a profligate and treacherous lover to the fate of slavery to a heathen tyrant. The consciousness of being in her vicinity added to the bitter pangs with which Hartley contemplated her situation, and reflected how little chance there appeared of his being able to rescue her from it by the mere force of reason and justice, which was all he could oppose to the selfish passions of a voluptuous tyrant. A lover of romance might have meditated some means of effecting her release by force or address; but Hartley, though a man of courage, had no spirit of adventure, and would have regarded as desperate any attempt of the kind.

His sole gleam of comfort arose from the impression which he had apparently made upon the elder Fakir, which he could not help hoping might be of some avail to him. But on one thing he was firmly resolved, and that was not to relinquish the cause he had engaged in whilst a grain of hope remained. He had seen in his own profession a quickening and a revival of life in the patient's eye, even when glazed apparently by the hand of Death; and he was taught confidence amidst moral evil by his success in relieving that which was physical only.

While Hartley was thus meditating, he was roused to attention by a heavy firing of artillery from the high bastions of the town; and turning his eyes in that direction, he could see advancing, on the northern side of Bangalore, a tide of cavalry, riding tumultuously forward, brandishing their spears in all different attitudes, and pressing their horses to a gallop. The clouds of dust which attended this vanguard, for such it was, combined with the smoke of the guns, did not permit Hartley to see distinctly the main body which followed but the appearance of howdahed elephants and royal banners dimly seen

through the haze, plainly intimated the return of Tippoo to Bangalore; while shouts, and irregular discharges of musketry, announced the real or pretended rejoicing of the inhabitants. The city gates received the living torrent, which rolled towards them; the clouds of smoke and dust were soon dispersed, and the horizon was restored to serenity and silence.

The meeting between persons of importance, more especially of royal rank, is a matter of very great consequence in India, and generally much address is employed to induce the person receiving the visit, to come as far as possible to meet the visitor. From merely rising up, or going to the edge of the carpet, to advancing to the gate of the palace, to that of the city, or, finally, to a mile or two on the road, is all subject to negotiation. But Tippoo's impatience to possess the fair European induced him to grant on this occasion a much greater degree of courtesy than the Begum had dared to expect, and he appointed his garden, adjacent to the city walls, and indeed included within the precincts of the fortifications, as the place of their meeting; the hour noon, on the day succeeding his arrival; for the natives seldom move early in the morning, or before having broken their fast. This was intimated to the Begum's messenger by the Prince in person, as, kneeling before him, he presented the *nuzzar*, (a tribute consisting of three, five, or seven gold Mohurs, always an odd number,) and received in exchange a khelaut, or dress of honour. The messenger, in return, was eloquent in describing the importance of his mistress, her devoted veneration for the Prince, the pleasure which she experienced on the prospect of their motakul, or meeting, and concluded with a more modest compliment to his own extraordinary talents, and the confidence

which the Begum reposed in him. He then departed; and orders were given that on the next day all should be in readiness for the *Sowarree*, a grand procession, when the Prince was to receive the Begum as his honoured guest at his pleasure-house in the gardens.

Long before the appointed hour, the rendezvous of Fakirs, beggars, and idlers, before the gate of the palace, intimated the excited expectations of those who usually attend processions; while a more urgent set of mendicants, the courtiers, were hastening thither, on horses or elephants, as their means afforded, always in a hurry to show their zeal, and with a speed proportioned to what they hoped or feared.

At noon precisely, a discharge of cannon, placed in the outer courts, as also of matchlocks and of small swivels, carried by camels, (the poor animals shaking their long ears at every discharge,) announced that Tippoo had mounted his elephant. The solemn and deep sound of the Naggra, or state drum, borne upon an elephant, was then heard like the distant discharge of artillery, followed by a long roll of musketry, and was instantly answered by that of numerous trumpets and tom-toms, (or common drums,) making a discordant, but yet a martial din. The noise increased as the procession traversed the outer courts of the palace in succession, and at length issued from the gates, having at their head the Chobdars, bearing silver sticks and clubs, and shouting, at the pitch of their voices, the titles and the virtues of Tippoo, the great, the generous, the invincible—strong as Rustan, just as Noushirvan—with a short prayer for his continued health.

After these came a confused body of men on foot bearing spears, matchlocks, and banners, and intermixed with

horsemen, some in complete shirts of mail, with caps of steel under their turbans, some in a sort of defensive armour, consisting of rich silk dresses, rendered sabre proof by being stuffed with cotton. These champions preceded the Prince, as whose body-guards they acted. It was not till after this time that Tippoo raised his celebrated Tiger-regiment, disciplined and armed according to the European fashion. Immediately before the Prince came, on a small elephant, a hard-faced, severe-looking man, by office the distributor of alms, which he flung in showers of small copper money among the Fakirs and beggars, whose scrambles to collect them seemed to augment their amount; while the grim-looking agent of Mahomedan charity, together with his elephant, which marched with half angry eyes, and its trunk curled upwards, seemed both alike ready to chastise those whom poverty should render too importunate.

Tippoo himself next appeared, richly apparelled, and seated on an elephant, which, carrying its head above all the others in the procession, seemed proudly conscious of superior dignity. The howdah, or seat which the Prince occupied, was of silver, embossed and gilt, having behind a place for a confidential servant, who waved the great chowry, or cow-tail, to keep off the flies; but who could also occasionally perform the task of spokesman, being well versed in all terms of flattery and compliment. The caparisons of the royal elephant were of scarlet cloth, richly embroidered with gold. Behind Tippoo came the various courtiers and officers of the household, mounted chiefly on elephants, all arrayed in their most splendid attire, and exhibiting the greatest pomp.

In this manner the procession advanced down the principal street of the town, to the gate of the royal gardens

The houses were ornamented by broad cloth, silk shawls, and embroidered carpets of the richest colours, displayed from the verandahs and windows; even the meanest hut was adorned with some piece of cloth, so that the whole street had a singularly rich and gorgeous appearance.

This splendid procession having entered the royal gardens, approached, through a long avenue of lofty trees, a chabootra, or platform of white marble, canopied by arches of the same material, which occupied the centre. It was raised four or five feet from the ground, covered with white cloth and Persian carpets. In the centre of the platform was the musnud, or state cushion of the prince, six feet square, composed of crimson velvet, richly embroidered. By special grace, a small low cushion was placed on the right of the Prince, for the occupation of the Begum. In front of this platform was a square tank, or pond of marble, four feet deep, and filled to the brim with water as clear as crystal, having a large jet or fountain in the middle, which threw up a column of it to the height of twenty feet.

The Prince Tippoo had scarcely dismounted from his elephant, and occupied the musnud, or throne of cushions, when the stately form of the Begum was seen advancing to the place of rendezvous. The elephant being left at the gate of the gardens opening into the country, opposite to that by which the procession of Tippoo had entered, she was carried in an open litter, richly ornamented with silver, and borne on the shoulders of six black slaves. Her person was as richly attired as silks and gems could accomplish.

Richard Middlemas, as the Begum's general or Bukshee, walked nearest to her litter, in a dress as magnifi cent in itself as it was remote from al. European costume

being that of a Banka, or Indian courtier. His turban was of rich silk and gold, twisted very hard and placed on one side of his head, its ends hanging down on the shoulder. His mustaches were turned and curled, and his eyelids stained with antimony. The vest was of gold brocade, with a cummerband, or sash, around his waist, corresponding to his turban. He carried in his hand a large sword, sheathed in a scabbard of crimson velvet, and wore around his middle a broad embroidered sword-belt. What thoughts he had under this gay attire, and the bold bearing which corresponded to it, it would be fearful to unfold. His least detestable hopes were perhaps those which tended to save Menie Gray, by betraying the Prince who was about to confide in him, and the Begum, at whose intercession Tippoo's confidence was to be reposed.

The litter stopped as it approached the tank, on the opposite side of which the Prince was seated on his musnud. Middlemas assisted the Begum to descend, and led her, deeply veiled with silver muslin, towards the platform of marble. The rest of the retinue of the Begum followed in their richest and most gaudy attire, all males, however; nor was there a symptom of woman being in her train, except that a close litter, guarded by twenty black slaves, having their sabres drawn, remained at some distance in a thicket of flowering shrubs.

When Tippoo Saib, through the dim haze which hung over the Waterfall, discerned the splendid train of the Begum advancing, he arose from his musnud, so as to receive her near the foot of his throne, and exchanged greetings with her upon the pleasure of meeting, and inquiries after their mutual health. He then conducted her to the cushion placed near to his own, while his courtiers

anxiously showed their politeness in accommodating those of the Begum with places upon the carpets around, where they all sat down cross-legged—Richard Middlemas occupying a conspicuous situation.

The people of inferior note stood behind, and amongst them was the Sirdar of Hyder Ali, with Hartley and the Madras Vakeel. It would be impossible to describe the feelings with which Hartley recognized the apostate Middlemas and the Amazonian Mrs. Montreville. The sight of them worked up his resolution to make an appeal against them in full Durbar, to the justice which Tippoo was obliged to render to all who should complain of injuries. In the meanwhile, the Prince, who had hitherto spoken in a low voice, while acknowledging, it is to be supposed, the services and the fidelity of the Begum, now gave the sign to his attendant, who said, in an elevated tone, "Wherefore, and to requite these services, the mighty Prince, at the request of the mighty Begum, Mootee Mahul, beautiful as the moon, and wise as the daughter of Giamschid, had decreed to take into his service the Bukshee of her armies, and to invest him, as one worthy of all confidence, with the keeping of his beloved capital of Bangalore."

The voice of the crier had scarce ceased, when it was answered by one as loud, which sounded from the crowd of bystanders, "Cursed is he who maketh the robber Leik his treasurer, or trusteth the lives of Moslemah to the command of an apostate!"

With unutterable satisfaction, yet with trembling doubt and anxiety, Hartley traced the speech to the elder Fakir, the companion of Barak. Tippoo seemed not to notice the interruption, which passed for that of some mad devotee to whom the Moslem princes permit great freedoms

The Durbar, therefore, recovered from their surprise; and, in answer to the proclamation, united in the shout of applause which is expected to attend every annunciation of the royal pleasure.

Their acclamation had no sooner ceased than Middlemas arose, bent himself before the musnud, and, in a set speech, declared his unworthiness of such high honour as had now been conferred, and his zeal for the Prince's service. Something remained to be added, but his speech faltered, his limbs shook, and his tongue seemed to refuse its office.

The Begum started from her seat, though contrary to etiquette, and said, as if to supply the deficiency in the speech of her officer, "My slave would say, that in acknowledgment of so great an honour conferred on my Bukshee, I am so void of means, that I can only pray your Highness will deign to accept a lily from Frangistan, to plant within the recesses of the secret garden of thy pleasures. Let my lord's guards carry yonder litter to the Zenana."

A female scream was heard, as, at a signal from Tippoo, the guards of his seraglio advanced to receive the closed litter from the attendants of the Begum. The voice of the old Fakir was heard louder and sterner than before.—"Cursed is the Prince who barters justice for lust! He shall die in the gate by the sword of the stranger."

"This is too insolent!" said Tippoo. "Drag forward that Fakir, and cut his robe into tatters on his back with your chabouks." *

But a scene ensued like that in the hall of Seyd. Ali who attempted to obey the command of the incensed

* Long whips.

despot fell back from the Fakir, as they would from the Angel of Death. He flung his cap and fictitious beard on the ground, and the incensed countenance of Tippoo was subdued in an instant, when he encountered the stern and awful eye of his father. A sign dismissed him from the throne, which Hyder himself ascended, while the officious menials hastily disrobed him of his tattered cloak, and flung on him a robe of regal splendour, and placed on his head a jewelled turban. The Durbar rung with acclamations to Hyder Ali Khan Behauder, "the good, the wise, the discoverer of hidden things, who cometh into the Divan like the sun bursting from the clouds."

The Nawaub at length signed for silence, and was promptly obeyed. He looked majestically around him, and at length bent his look upon Tippoo, whose downcast eyes, as he stood before the throne with his arms folded on his bosom, were strongly contrasted with the haughty air of authority which he had worn but a moment before. "Thou hast been willing," said the Nawaub, "to barter the safety of thy capital for the possession of a white slave. But the beauty of a fair woman caused Solomon ben David to stumble in his path; how much more, then, should the son of Hyder Naig remain firm under temptation!—That men may see clearly, we must remove the light which dazzles them. Yonder Feringi woman must be placed at my disposal."

"To hear is to obey," replied Tippoo, while the deep gloom on his brow showed what his forced submission cost his proud and passionate spirit. In the hearts of the courtiers present reigned the most eager curiosity to see the *dénouement* of the scene, but not a trace of that wish was suffered to manifest itself on features accustomed to conceal all internal sensations. The feelings of the Begum

were hidden under her veil; while, in spite of a bold attempt to conceal his alarm, the perspiration stood in large drops on the brow of Richard Middlemas. The next words of the Nawaub sounded like music in the ear of Hartley.

"Carry the Feringi woman to the tent of the Sirdar Belash Cassim, [the chief to whom Hartley had been committed.] Let her be tended in all honour, and let him prepare to escort her, with the Vakeel and the Hakim Hartley, to the Payeen-Ghaut, [the country beneath the passes,] answering for their safety with his head." The litter was on its road to the Sirdar's tents ere the Nawaub had done speaking. "For thee, Tippoo," continued Hyder, "I am not come hither to deprive thee of authority, or to disgrace thee before the Durbar. Such things as thou hast promised to this Feringi, proceed to make them good. The sun calleth not back the splendour which he lends to the moon; and the father obscures not the dignity which he has conferred on the son. What thou hast promised, that do thou proceed to make good."

The ceremony of investiture was therefore recommenced, by which the Prince Tippoo conferred on Middlemas the important government of the city of Bangalore, probably with the internal resolution, that since he was himself deprived of the fair European, he would take an early opportunity to remove the new Killedar from his charge; while Middlemas accepted it with the throbbing hope that he might yet outwit both father and son. The deed of investiture was read aloud—the robe of honour was put upon the newly-created Killedar, and a hundred voices, while they blessed the prudent choice of Tippoo, wished the governor good fortune, and victory over his enemies.

A horse was led forward, as the Prince's gift. It was a fine steed of the Cuttyawar breed, high-crested with broad hind-quarters; he was of a white colour, but had the extremity of his tail and mane stained red. His saddle was red velvet, the bridle and crupper studded with gilded knobs. Two attendants on lesser horses led this prancing animal, one holding the lance, and the other the long spear of their patron. The horse was shown to the applauding courtiers, and withdrawn, in order to be led in state through the streets, while the new Killedar should follow on the elephant, another present usual on such an occasion, which was next made to advance, that the world might admire the munificence of the Prince.

The huge animal approached the platform, shaking his large wrinkled head, which he raised and sunk, as if impatient, and curling upwards his trunk from time to time, as if to show the gulf of his tongueless mouth. Gracefully retiring with the deepest obeisance, the Killedar, well pleased the audience was finished, stood by the neck of the elephant, expecting the conductor of the animal would make him kneel down, that he might ascend the gilded howdah, which awaited his occupancy.

"Hold, Feringi," said Hyder. "Thou hast received all that was promised thee by the bounty of Tippoo. Accept now what is the fruit of the justice of Hyder"

As he spoke, he signed with his finger, and the driver of the elephant instantly conveyed to the animal the pleasure of the Nawaub. Curling his long trunk around the neck of the ill-fated European, the monster suddenly threw the wretch prostrate before him, and stamping his huge shapeless foot upon his breast, put an end at once to his life, and to his crimes. The cry which the victim uttered was mimicked by the roar of the monster, and a

sound like an hysterical laugh mingling with a scream, which rung from under the veil of the Begum. The elephant once more raised his trunk aloft, and gaped fearfully.

The courtiers preserved a profound silence; but Tippoo, upon whose muslin robe a part of the victim's blood had spirted, held it up to the Nawaub, exclaiming in a sorrowful, yet resentful tone,—"Father—father—was it thus my promise should have been kept?"

"Know, foolish boy," said Hyder Ali, "that the carrion which lies there was in a plot to deliver Bangalore to the Feringis and the Mahrattas. This Begum [she started when she heard herself named] has given us warning of the plot, and has so merited her pardon for having originally concurred in it,—whether altogether out of love to us we will not too curiously inquire.—Hence with that lump of bloody clay, and let the Hakim Hartley and the English Vakeel come before me.

They were brought forward, while some of the attendants flung sand upon the bloody traces, and others removed the crushed corpse.

"Hakim," said Hyder, "thou shalt return with the Feringi woman, and with gold to compensate her injuries, wherein the Begum, as is fitting, shall contribute a share. Do thou say to thy nation, Hyder Ali acts justly." The Nawaub then inclined himself graciously to Hartley, and then turning to the Vakeel, who appeared much discomposed, "You have brought to me," he said, "words of peace, while your masters meditated a treacherous war. It is not upon such as you that my vengeance ought to alight. But tell the Kafr [or infidel] Paupiah and his unworthy master, that Hyder Ali sees too clearly to suffer to be lost by treason the advantages he has gained

by war. Hitherto I have been in the Carnatic as a mild Prince—in future I will be a destroying tempest! Hitherto I have made inroads as a compassionate and merciful conqueror—hereafter I will be the messenger whom Allah sends to the kingdoms which he visits in judgment!"

It is well known how dreadfully the Nawaub kept this promise, and how he and his son afterwards sunk before the discipline and bravery of the Europeans. The scene of just punishment which he so faithfully exhibited might be owing to his policy, his internal sense of right, and to the ostentation of displaying it before an Englishman of sense and intelligence, or to all of these motives mingled together—but in what proportions it is not for us to distinguish.

Hartley reached the coast in safety with his precious charge, rescued from a dreadful fate when she was almost beyond hope. But the nerves and constitution of Menie Gray had received a shock from which she long suffered severely, and never entirely recovered. The principal ladies of the settlement, moved by the singular tale of her distress, received her with the utmost kindness, and exercised towards her the most attentive and affectionate hospitality. The Nawaub, faithful to his promise, remitted to her a sum of no less than ten thousand gold Mohurs, extorted, as was surmised, almost entirely from the hoards of the Begum Mootee Mahul, or Montreville. Of the fate of that adventuress nothing was known for certainty; but her forts and government were taken into Hyder's custody, and report said, that, her power being abolished and her consequence lost, she died by poison, either taken by herself, or administered by some other person.

It might be thought a natural conclusion of the history of Menie Gray, that she should have married Hartley, to whom she stood much indebted for his heroic interference in her behalf. But her feelings were too much and too painfully agitated, her health too much shattered, to permit her to entertain thoughts of a matrimonial connection, even with the acquaintance of her youth, and the champion of her freedom. Time might have removed these obstacles, but not two years after their adventures in Mysore, the gallant and disinterested Hartley fell a victim to his professional courage, in withstanding the progress of a contagious distemper, which he at length caught, and under which he sunk. He left a considerable part of the moderate fortune which he had acquired to Menie Gray, who, of course, did not want many advantageous offers of a matrimonial character. But she respected the memory of Hartley too much, to subdue in behalf of another the reasons which induced her to refuse the hand which he had so well deserved—nay, it may be thought, had so fairly won.

She returned to Britain—what seldom occurs—unmarried though wealthy; and, settling in her native village appeared to find her only pleasure in acts of benevolence which seemed to exceed the extent of her fortune, had not her very retired life been taken into consideration. Two or three persons with whom she was intimate, could trace in her character that generous and disinterested simplicity and affection, which were the groundwork of her character. To the world at large her habits seemed those of the ancient Roman matron, which is recorded on her tomb in these four words

DOMUM MANSIT—LANAM FECIT.

MR. CROFTANGRY'S CONCLUSION.

If you tell a good jest,
And please all the rest,
  Comes Dingley, and asks you, "What was it?"
And before she can know,
Away she will go
  To seek an old rag in the closet.
DEAN SWIFT.

WHILE I was inditing the goodly matter which my readers have just perused, I might be said to go through a course of breaking-in to stand criticism, like a shooting-pony to stand fire. By some of those venial breaches of confidence, which always take place on the like occasions, my private flirtations with the Muse of Fiction became a matter whispered in Miss Fairscribe's circle, some ornaments of which were, I suppose, highly interested in the progress of the affair, while others "really thought Mr. Chrystal Croftangry might have had more wit at his time of day." Then came the sly intimation, the oblique remark, all that sugar-lipped raillery which is fitted for the situation of a man about to do a foolish thing, whether it be to publish or to marry, and that accompanied with the discreet nods and winks of such friends as are in the secret, and the obliging eagerness of others to know all about it.

At length the affair became so far public that I was induced to face a tea-party with my manuscript in my

pocket, looking as simple and modest as any gentleman of a certain age need to do upon such an occasion. When tea had been carried round, handkerchiefs and smelling bottles prepared, I had the honour of reading the Surgeon's Daughter for the entertainment of the evening. It went off excellently; my friend Mr. Fairscribe, who had been seduced from his desk to join the literary circle, only fell asleep twice, and readily recovered his attention by help of his snuff-box. The ladies were politely attentive, and when the cat, or the dog, or a next neighbour, tempted an individual to relax, Katie Fairscribe was on the alert, like an active whipper-in, with look, touch, or whisper, to recall them to a sense of what was going on. Whether Miss Katie was thus active merely to enforce the literary discipline of her coterie, or whether she was really interested by the beauties of the piece, and desirous to enforce them on others, I will not venture to ask, in case I should end in liking the girl—and she is really a pretty one—better than wisdom would warrant, either for my sake or hers.

I must own, my story here and there flagged a good deal; perhaps there were faults in my reading, for while I should have been attending to nothing but how to give the words effect as they existed, I was feeling the chilling consciousness, that they might have been, and ought to have been, a great deal better. However, we kindled up at last when we got to the East Indies, although on the mention of tigers, an old lady, whose tongue had been impatient for an hour, broke in with, "I wonder if Mr. Croftangry ever heard the story of Tiger Tullideph?" and had nearly inserted the whole narrative as an episode in my tale. She was, however, brought to reason, and the subsequent mention of shawls, diamonds, turbans, and

rummerbands, had their usual effect in awakening the imaginations of the fair auditors. At the extinction of the faithless lover in a way so horribly new, I had, as indeed I expected, the good fortune to excite that expression of painful interest which is produced by drawing in the breath through the compressed lips; nay, one miss of fourteen actually screamed.

At length my task was ended, and the fair circle rained odours upon me, as they pelt beaux at the Carnival with sugar-plums, and drench them with scented spices. There was "Beautiful," and "Sweetly interesting," and "O Mr. Croftangry," and "How much obliged," and "What a delightful evening," and "O Miss Katie, how could you keep such a secret so long!" While the dear souls were thus smothering me with rose-leaves, the merciless old lady carried them all off by a disquisition upon shawls, which she had the impudence to say, arose entirely out of my story. Miss Katie endeavoured to stop the flow of her eloquence in vain; she threw all other topics out of the field, and from the genuine Indian, she made a digression to the imitation shawls now made at Paisley, out of real Thibet wool, not to be known from the actual Country shawl, except by some inimitable cross-stitch in the border. "It is well," said the old lady, wrapping herself up in a rich Kashmire, "that there is some way of knowing a thing that cost fifty guineas from an article that is sold for five; but I venture to say there are not one out of ten thousand that would understand the difference."

The politeness of some of the fair ladies would now have brought back the conversation to the forgotten subject of our meeting. "How could you, Mr. Croftangry, collect all these hard words about India?—you were never there?"—"No, madam, I have not had that advantage;

but, like the imitative operatives of Paisley, I have composed my shawl by incorporating into the woof a little Thibet wool, which my excellent friend and neighbour Colonel Mackerris, one of the best fellows who ever trode a Highland moor, or dived into an Indian jungle, had the goodness to supply me with."

My rehearsal, however, though not absolutely and altogether to my taste, has prepared me in some measure for the less tempered and guarded sentence of the world. So a man must learn to encounter a foil before he confronts a sword; and to take up my original simile, a horse must be accustomed to a *feu de joie*, before you can ride him against a volley of balls. Well, Corporal Nym's philosophy is not the worst that has been preached, "Things must be as they may." If my lucubrations give pleasure, I may again require the attention of the courteous reader; if not, here end the

CHRONICLES OF THE CANONGATE.

CASTLE DANGEROUS.

CASTLE DANGEROUS.

As I stood by yon roofless tower,
Where the wa'flower scents the dewy air,
Where the howlet mourns in her ivy bowes,
And tells the midnight moon her care;
The winds were laid, the air was still,
The stars they shot along the sky;
The fox was howling on the hill,
And the distant echoing glens reply.

ROBERT BURNS.

INTRODUCTION—(1832.)

[The following Introduction to "Castle Dangerous" was forwarded by Sir Walter Scott from Naples in February, 1832, together with some corrections of the text, and notes on localities mentioned in the Novel.

The materials for the Introduction must have been collected before he left Scotland in September, 1831; but in the hurry of preparing for his voyage, he had not been able to arrange them so as to accompany the first edition of this Romance.

A few notes supplied by the Editor, are placed within brackets.]

THE incidents on which the ensuing Novel mainly turns, are derived from the ancient Metrical Chronicle

of "the Bruce," by Archdeacon Barbour, and from the "History of the Houses of Douglas and Angus," by David Hume of Godscroft; and are sustained by the immemorial tradition of the western parts of Scotland. They are so much in consonance with the spirit and manners of the troubled age to which they are referred, that I can see no reason for doubting their being founded in fact the names, indeed, of numberless localities in the vicinity of Douglas Castle, appear to attest, beyond suspicion, many even of the smallest circumstances embraced in the story of Godscroft.

Among all the associates of Robert the Bruce, in his great enterprise of rescuing Scotland from the power of Edward, the first place is universally conceded to James, the eighth Lord Douglas, to this day venerated by his countrymen as the "Good Sir James:"

> "The Gud Schyr James of Douglas,
> That in his time sa worthy was,
> That off his price and his bounté,
> In far landis renownyt was he."
>
> BARBOUR.

> "The Good Sir James, the dreadful blacke Douglas,
> That in his dayes so wise and worthie was,
> Wha here, and on the infidels of Spain,
> Such honour, praise, and triumphs did obtain."
>
> GORDON.

From the time when the King of England refused to reinstate him, on his return from France, where he had received the education of chivalry in the extensive possessions of his family,—which had been held forfeited by the exertions of his father, William the Hardy—the young knight of Douglas appears to have embraced the cause of Bruce with enthusiastic ardour, and to have

adhered to the fortunes of his sovereign with unwearied fidelity and devotion. "The Douglasse," says Hollinshed, "was right joyfully received of King Robert, in whose service he faithfully continued, both in peace and war, to his life's end. Though the surname and familie of the Douglasses was in some estimation of nobilitie before those daies, yet the rising thereof to honour chanced through this James Douglasse; for, by meanes of his advancement, others of that lineage tooke occasion, by their singular manhood and noble prowess, shewed at sundrie times in defence of the realme, to grow to such height in authoritie and estimation, that their mightie puissance in mainrent,* lands, and great possessions, at length was (through suspicion conceived by the kings that succeeded) the cause in part of their ruinous decay."

In every narrative of the Scottish war of independence, a considerable space is devoted to those years of perilous adventure and suffering which were spent by the illustrious friend of Bruce, in harassing the English detachments successively occupying his paternal territory, and in repeated and successful attempts to wrest the formidable fortress of Douglas Castle itself from their possession. In the English, as well as Scotch Chronicles, and in Rymer's Fœdera, occur frequent notices of the different officers intrusted by Edward with the keeping of this renowned stronghold; especially Sir Robert de Clifford, ancestor of the heroic race of the Cliffords, Earls of Cumberland; his lieutenant, Sir Richard de Thurlewalle, (written sometimes Thruswall,) of Thirwall Castle, on the Tippal, in Northumberland; and Sir John de Walton, the romantic story of whose love pledge, to hold the Castle of Douglas for a year and day, or surrender all

* Vassalage

hope of obtaining his mistress's favour, with the tragic consequences, softened in the Novel, is given at length in Godscroft, and has often been pointed out as one of the affecting passages in the chronicles of chivalry.*

The Author, before he had made much progress in this, probably the last of his Novels, undertook a journey to Douglasdale, for the purpose of examining the remains of the famous Castle, the Kirk of St. Bride of Douglas, the patron saint of that great family, and the various localities alluded to by Godscroft, in his account of the early adventures of good Sir James; but though he was fortunate enough to find a zealous and well-informed *cicerone* in Mr. Thomas Haddow, and had every assistance from the kindness of Mr. Alexander Finlay, the resident Chamberlain of his friend, Lord Douglas, the state of his health at the time was so feeble, that he found himself incapable of pursuing his researches, as in better days he would have delighted to do, and was obliged to be contented with such a cursory view of scenes, in themselves most interesting, as could be snatched in a single morning, when any bodily exertion was painful. Mr. Haddow was attentive enough to forward subsequently some notes on the points which the Author had seemed desirous of investigating; but these did not reach him until, being obliged to prepare matters for a foreign excursion in quest of health and strength, he had been compelled to bring his work, such as it is, to a conclusion.

The remains of the old Castle of Douglas are inconsiderable. They consist indeed of but one ruined tower, standing at a short distance from the modern mansion,

* [The reader will find both this story, and that of Robert of Paris in Sir W. Scott's Essay on Chivalry, published in 1818 in the Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica.—*E.*]

which itself is only a fragment of the design on which the Duke of Douglas meant to reconstruct the edifice, after its last accidental destruction by fire.* His Grace had kept in view the ancient prophecy, that as often as Douglas Castle might be destroyed, it should rise again in enlarged dimensions and improved splendour, and projected a pile of building, which, if it had been completed, would have much exceeded any nobleman's residence then existing in Scotland—as, indeed, what has been finished, amounting to about one-eighth part of the plan, is sufficiently extensive for the accommodation of a large

* [The following notice of Douglas Castle, &c., is from the Description of the Sheriffdom of Lanark, by William Hamilton of Wishaw, written in the beginning of the last century, and printed by the Maitland Club of Glasgow in 1831:—

"Douglass parish, and baronie and lordship, heth very long appertained to the family of Douglass, and continued with the Earles of Douglass untill their fatall forfeiture, anno 1455; during which tyme there are many noble and important actions recorded in histories performed by them, by the lords and earls of that great family. It was thereafter given to Douglass, Earle of Anguse, and continued with them untill William, Earle of Anguse, was created Marquess of Douglass, anno 1633; and is now the principal seat of the Marquess of Douglass his family. It is a large baronie and parish, and ane laick patronage; and the Marquess is both titular and patron. He heth there, near to the church, a very considerable great house, called the Castle of Douglass; and near the church is a fyne village, called the town of Douglass, long since erected in a burgh of baronie. It heth ane handsome church, with many ancient monuments and inscriptions on the old interments of the Earles of this place.

"The water of Douglass runs quyte through the whole length of this parish, and upon either side of the water it is called Douglasdale. It toucheth Clyde towards the north, and is bounded by Lesmahagow to the west, Kyle to the southwest, Crawford John and Carmichael to the south and southeast. It is a pleasant strath, plentifull in grass and corn, and coal; and the minister is well provided.

"The lands of Heysleside, belonging to Samuel Douglass, has good house and pleasant seat, close by a wood," &c.—P. 66.]

establishment, and contains some apartments the dimensions of which are magnificent. The situation is commanding; and though the Duke's successors have allowed the mansion to continue as he left it, great expense has been lavished on the environs, which now present a vast sweep of richly undulated woodland, stretching to the borders of the Cairntable mountains, repeatedly mentioned as the favourite retreat of the great ancestor of the family in the days of his hardship and persecution. There remains at the head of the adjoining *bourg*, the choir of the ancient church of St. Bride, having beneath it the vault which was used till lately as the burial-place of this princely race, and only abandoned when their stone and leaden coffins had accumulated, in the course of five or six hundred years, in such a way that it could accommodate no more. Here a silver case, containing the dust of what was once the brave heart of Good Sir James, is still pointed out; and in the dilapidated choir above appears, though in a sorely ruinous state, the once magnificent tomb of the warrior himself. After detailing the well-known circumstances of Sir James's death in Spain, 20th August, 1330, where he fell, assisting the King of Arragon in an expedition against the Moors, when on his way from Scotland to Jerusalem, to which he was conveying the heart of Bruce,—the old poet Barbour tells us that—

"Quhen his men lang had mad murnyn,
Thai debowalyt him, and syne
Gert scher him swa, that mycht be tane
The flesch all haly frae the bane,
And the carioune thar in haly place
Erdyt, with rycht gret worschip, was.

"The banys haue thai with them tane
And syne ar to thair schippis gane;

Syne towart Scotland held thair way,
And thar ar cummyn in full gret hy.
And the banys honorabilly
In till the Kyrk of Douglas war
Erdyt, with dule and mekill car
Schyr Archebald his sone gert syn
Off alabastre, bath fair and fyne,
Ordane a tumbe sa richly
As it behowyt to swa worthy."

The monument is supposed to have been wantonly mutilated and defaced by a detachment of Cromwell's troops, who, as was their custom, converted the kirk of St. Bride of Douglas into a stable for their horses. Enough, however, remains to identify the resting-place of the great Sir James. The effigy, of dark stone, is cross-legged, marking his character as one who had died after performing the pilgrimage to the Holy Sepulchre, and in actual conflict with the infidels of Spain; and the introduction of the HEART, adopted as an addition to the old arms of Douglas, in consequence of the knight's fulfilment of Bruce's dying injunction, appears, when taken in connexion with the posture of the figure, to set the question at rest. The monument, in its original state, must have been not inferior in any respect to the best of the same period in Westminster Abbey; and the curious reader is referred for farther particulars of it to "The Sepulchral Antiquities of Great Britain, by Edward Blore, F.S.A." London, 4to, 1826; where may also be found interesting details of some of the other tombs and effigies in the cemetery of the first house of Douglas.

As considerable liberties have been taken with the historical incidents on which this novel is founded, it is due to the reader to place before him such extracts from Godscroft and Barbour as may enable him to correct any

misimpression. The passages introduced in the Appendix, from the ancient poem of "The Bruce," will moreover gratify those who have not in their possession a copy of the text of Barbour, as given in the valuable quarto edition of my learned friend Dr. Jamieson, as furnishing on the whole a favourable specimen of the style and manner of a venerable classic, who wrote when Scotland was still full of the fame and glory of her liberators from the yoke of Plantagenet, and especially of Sir James Douglas, "of whom," says Godscroft, "we will not omit here, (to shut up all,) the judgment of those times concerning him, in a rude verse indeed, yet such as beareth witness of his true magnanimity and invincible mind in either fortune:—

"Good Sir James Douglas (who wise, and wight, and worthy was,)
Was never over glad in no winning, nor yet oversad for no tineing;
Good fortune and evil chance he weighed both in one balance."

W. S.

APPENDIX.

No. I.

EXTRACTS FROM "THE HISTORY OF THE HOUSES OF DOUGLAS AND ANGUS. BY MASTER DAVID HUME OF GODSCROFT." *Folio Edit.*

· · · And here indeed the course of the King's misfortunes begins to make some halt and stay by thus much prosperous successe in his own person; but more in the person of Sir James, by the reconquests of his owne castles and countries. From hence he went into Douglasdale, where, by the means of his father's old servant, Thomas Dickson, he took in the Castle of Douglas, and not being able to keep it, he caused burn it, contenting himself with this, that his enemies had one strength fewer in that country than before. The manner of his taking of it is said to have beene thus:—Sir James taking only with him two of his servants, went to Thomas Dickson, of whom he was received with tears, after he had revealed himself to him, for the good old man knew him not at first, being in mean and homely apparell. There he kept him secretly in a quiet chamber, and brought unto him such as had been trusty servants to his father, not all at once, but apart by one and one, for fear of discoverie. Their advice was, that on Palm Sunday, when the English would come forth to the church, and his partners

were conveened, that then he should give the word, and cry the Douglas slogan, and presently set upon them that should happen to be there, who being dispatched, the Castle might be taken easily. This being concluded, and they come, so soon as the English were entered into the church with palms in their hands, (according to the costume of that day,) little suspecting or fearing any such thing, Sir James, according to their appointment, cryed too soon (a Douglas, a Douglas!) which being heard in the church, (this was Saint Bride's church of Douglas,) Thomas Dickson, supposing he had beene hard at hand, drew out his sword, and ran upon them, having none to second him but another man, so that, oppressed by the number of his enemies, he was beaten downe and slaine. In the meantime, Sir James being come, the English that were in the chancel kept off the Scots, and having the advantage of the strait and narrow entrie, defended themselves manfully. But Sir James encouraging his men, not so much by words as by deeds and good example, and having slain the boldest resisters, prevailed at last, and entring the place, slew some twenty-six of their number, and tooke the rest, about ten or twelve persons, intending by them to get the Castle upon composition, or to enter with them when the gates should be opened to let them in; but it needed not, for they of the Castle were so secure, that there was none left to keep it save the porter and the cooke, who knowing nothing of what had hapned at the church, which stood a large quarter of a mile from thence, had left the gate wide open, the porter standing without, and the cooke dressing the dinner within. They entered without resistance, and meat being ready, and the cloth laid, they shut the gates, and tooke their refection at good leasure.

Now that he had gotten the Castle into his hands, considering with himselfe (as he was a man no lesse advised than valiant) that it was hard for him to keep it, the English being as yet the stronger in that countrey, who if they should besiege him, he knewe of no reliefe, he thought better to carry away such things as be most easily transported, gold, silver, and apparell, with ammunition and armour, whereof he had greatest use and need, and to destroy the rest of the provision, together with the Castle itselfe, then to diminish the number of his followers for a garrison there where it could do no good. And so he caused carrie the meale and malt, and other cornes and graine, into the cellar, and laid altogether in one heape; then he took the prisoners and slew them to revenge the death of his trustie and valiant servant, Thomas Dickson, mingling the victuals with their bloud, and burying their carkasses in the heap of corne; after that he struck out the heads of the barrells and puncheons, and let the drink runn through all; and then he cast the carkasses of dead horses and other carrion amongst it, throwing the salt above all, so to make altogether unusefull to the enemie; and this cellar is called yet the Douglas Lairder. Last of all, he set the house on fire, and burnt all the timber, and what else the fire could overcome, leaving nothing but the scorched walls behind him. And this seemes to be the first taking of the Castle of Douglas, for it is supposed that he took it twice. For this service, and others done to Lord William, his father, Sir James gave unto Thomas Dickson the lands of Hisleside, which hath beene given him before the Castle was taken as an encouragement to whet him on, and not after, for he was slain in the church; which was both liberally and wisely done of him, thus to hearten and draw men to his service by such

a noble beginning. The Castle being burnt, Sir James retired, and parting his men into divers companies, so as they might be most secret, he caused cure such as were wounded in the fight, and he himselfe kept as close as he could, waiting ever for an occasion to enterprise something against the enemie. So soone as he was gone, the Lord Clifford being advertised of what had happened, came himselfe in person to Douglas, and caused re-edifie and repair the Castle in a very short time, unto which he also added a Tower, which is yet called Harries Tower from him, and so returned into England, leaving one Thurswall to be Captain thereof.—Pp. 26–28.

. . . . . .

He (Sir James Douglas) getting him again into Douglasdale, did use this stratagem against Thurswall, Captain of the Castle, under the said Lord Clifford. He caused some of his folk drive away the cattle that fed near unto the Castle, and when the Captain of the garrison followed to rescue, gave orders to his men to leave them and to flee away. Thus he did often to make the Captain slight such frays, and to make him secure, that he might not suspect any further end to be on it; which when he had wrought sufficiently (as he thought), he laid some men in ambuscado, and sent others away to drive such beasts as they should find in the view of the Castle, as if they had been thieves and robbers, as they had done often before. The Captain hearing of it, and supposing there was no greater danger now than had been before, issued forth of the Castle, and followed after them with such haste that his men (running who should be first) were disordered and out of their ranks. The drivers also fled as fast as they could till they had drawn the Captain a little way beyond the place of ambuscado, which when they per

ceived, rising quickly out of their covert, they set fiercely upon him and his company, and so slew himself and chased his men back to the Castle, some of whom were overtaken and slain, others got into the Castle and so were saved. Sir James, not being able to force the house, took what booty he could get without in the fields, and so departed. By this means, and such other exploits, he so affrighted the enemy, that it was counted a matter of such great jeopardy to keep this Castle, that it began to be called the adventurous (or hazardous) Castle of Douglas: Whereupon Sir John Walton being in suit of an English lady, she wrote to him that when he had kept the adventurous Castle of Douglas seven years, then he might think himself worthy to be a suitor to her. Upon this occasion Walton took upon him the keeping of it, and succeeded to Thurswall; but he ran the same fortune with the rest that were before him.

For, Sir James having first dressed an ambuscado near unto the place, he made fourteen of his men take so many sacks, and fill them with grass, as though it had been corn, which they carried in the way toward Lanark, the chief market town in that county; so hoping to draw forth the Captain by that bait, and either to take him or the Castle, or both.

Neither was this expectation frustrate, for the Captain did bite, and came forth to have taken this victual (as he supposed). But ere he could reach these carriers, Sir James, with his company, had gotten between the Castle and him; and these disguised carriers, seeing the Captain following after them, did quickly cast off their upper garments, wherein they had masked themselves, and throwing off their sacks, mounted themselves on horseback, and met the Captain with a sharp encounter, he being so much

the more amazed that it was unlooked for; wherefore, when he saw these carriers metamorphosed into warriors, and ready to assault him, fearing (that which was) that there was some train laid for them, he turned about to have retired into the Castle; but there also he met with his enemies; between which two companies he and his followers were slain, so that none escaped; the Captain afterwards being searched, they found (as it is reported) his mistress's letters about him. Then he went and took in the Castle, but it is uncertain (say our writers) whether by force or composition; but it seems that the Constable, and those that were within, have yielded it up without force; in regard that he used them so gently, which he would not have done if he had taken it at utterance. For he sent them all safe home to the Lord Clifford, and gave them also provision and money for their entertainment by the way. The Castle, which he had burnt only before, now he razeth, and casts down the walls thereof to the ground. By these and the like proceedings, within a short while he freed Douglasdale, Attrick Forest, and Jedward Forest, of the English garrisons and subjection. —*Ibid.* p. 29

No. II.

Extracts from THE BRUCE.—"Liber compositus per Magistrum Johannem Barber, Archidiaconum Abyrdonensem, de gestis, bellis, et virtutibus, Domini Roberti Brwyss, Regis Scocie illustrissimi, et de conquestu regni Scocie per eundem, et de Domino Jacobo de Douglas." —Edited by John Jamieson, D.D., F.R.S.F., &c. &c Edinburgh, 1820.]

Now takis James his waige
Towart Dowglas, his heretage,
With twa yemen, for his owtyn ma;
That wes a symple stuff to ta,
A land or a castell to win.
The quhethir he yarnyt to begyn
Till bring purposs till ending;
For gud help is in gud begynnyng,
For gud begynnyng, and hardy,
Gyff it be folwit wittily,
May ger oftsyss unlikly thing
Cum to full conabill ending.
Swa did it here: but he wes wyss
And saw he mycht, on nakyn wyss,
Werray his fa with evyn mycht;
Tharfor he thocht to wyrk with slycht.
And in Dowglas daile, his countré,
Upon an evynnyng entryt he.
And than a man wonnyt tharby,
That was off freyndis weill mychty,
And ryche of moble, and off cateill;
And had bene till his fadyr leyll;
And till him selff, in his yowthed,
He haid done mony a thankfull deid.
Thom Dicson wes his name perfay.
Till him he send; and gan him pray,
That he wald cum all anerly
For to spek with him priuely.
And he but daunger till him gais:

Bot fra he tauld him quhat he wais,
He gret for joy, and for pité;
And him rycht till his houss had he;
Quhar in a chambre priuely
He held him, and his cumpany,
That nane had off him persaving.
Off mete, and drynk, and othyr thing,
That mycht thaim eyss, thai had plenté.
Sa wrocht he thorow sutelté,
That all the lele men off that land,
That with his fadyr war duelland,
This gud man gert cum, ane and ane,
And mak him manrent euir ilkane;
And he him selff fyrst homage maid.
Dowglas in part gret glaidschip haid,
That the gud men off his cuntré
Wald swagate till him bundyn be.
He speryt the conwyne off the land,
And quha the castell had in hand.
And thai him tauld all halily;
And syne amang them priuely
Thai ordanyt, that he still suld be
In hiddillis, and in priweté,
Till Palme Sonday, that wes ner hand,
The thrid day eftyr folowand.
For tnan the folk off that countré
Assemblyt at the kyrk wald be;
And thai, that in the castell wer,
Wald als be thar, thar palmys to ber,
As folk that had na dreid off ill;
For thai thoucht all wes at thair will.
Than suld he cum with his twa men.
Bot, for that men suld nocht him ken
He suld ane mantill haiff auld and bar
And a flaill, as he a thresscher war.
Undyr the mantill nocht for thi
He suld be armyt priuely.
And quhen the men off his countré,
That suld all boune befor him be,
His ensenye mycht her hym cry,
Then suld thai, full enforcely,
Rycht ymyddys the kyrk assaill
The Inglis men with hard bataill

Swa that nane mycht eschap tham fra
For thar throwch trowyt thai to ta
The castell, that besid wes ner.
And quhen this, that I tell you her,
Wes diuisyt, and undertane,
Ilkane till his howss hame is gane;
And held this spek in priueté,
Till the day off thar assembly.

The folk upon the Sonounday
Held to Saynct Bridis kyrk thair way:
And tha that in the castell war
Ischytowt, bath les and mar,
And went thair palmys for to ber,
Owtane a cuk and a porter.
James off Dowglas off thair cummyng,
And quhat thai war, had witting:
And sped him till the kyrk in hy.
Bot or he come, too hastily
Ane off his criyt, "Dowglas! Dowglas!"
Thomas Dicson, that nerrest was
Till thaim that war off the castell,
That war all innouth the chancell,
Quhen he "Dowglas!" swa hey herd cry
Drew owt his swerd; and fellely
Ruschyt amang thaim to and fra.
Bot ane or twa, for owtyn ma,
Than in hy war left lyand
Quhill Dowglas come rycht at hand,
And then enforcyt on thaim the cry.
Bot thai the chansell sturdely
Held, and thaim defendyt wele,
Till off thair men war slayne sumdell.
Bot the Dowglace sa weill him bar,
That all the men, that with him war,
Had comfort off his wele doyng;
And he him sparyt nakyn thing,
Bot provyt swa his force in fycht,
That throw his worschip, and his mycht.
His men sa keynly helpyt than,
That thai the chansell on thaim wan.
Than dang thai on swa hardyly,
That in schort tyme men mycht se ly

The twa part dede, or then deand.
The lave war sesyt sone in hand,
Swa that off thretty levyt nane,
That thai ne war slayne ilkan, or tane

James off Dowglas, quhen this wes done,
The presoneris has he tane alsone;
And, with thaim off his cumpany,
Towart the castell went in hy,
Or noyiss, or cry, suld ryss.
And for he wald thaim sone suppriss,
That levyt in the castell war,
That war but twa for owtyn mar,
Fyve men or sex befor send he,
That fand all opyn the entré;
And entryt, and the porter tuk
Rycht at the gate, and syne the cuk.
With that Dowglas come to the gat,
And entryt in for owtyn debate;
And fand the mete all redy grathit,
With burdys set, and clathis layit.
The gaitis then he gert sper,
And sat, and eyt all at layser
Syne all the gudis turssyt thai
That thaim thocht thai mycht haiff away;
And namly wapnys, and armyng,
Siluer, and tresour, and clethyng.
Vyctallis, that mycht nocht tursyt be,
On this maner destroyit he.
All the victalis, owtane salt,
Als quheyt, and flour, and meill, and malt
In the wyne sellar gert he bring;
And samyn on the flur all flyng.
And the presoneris that he had tane
Rycht thar in gert he heid ilkane;
Syne off the townnys he hedis outstrak:
A foule mellé thar gane he mak.
For meile, and malt, and blud, and wyne.
Ran all to gidder in a mellyne,
That was unsemly for to se.
Tharfor the men off that countré
For swa fele thar mellyt wer,
Callit it the "Dowglas Lardner."

Syne tuk he salt, as Ic hard tell,
And ded horss, and sordid the well;
And brynt all, owtakyn stane;
And is forth, with his menye, gayne
Till his resett; for him thoucht weill
Giff he had haldyn the castell,
It had bene assegyt raith;
And that him thoucht to mekill waith.
For he ne had hop off reskewyng.
And it is to peralous thing
In castell assegyt to be,
Quhar want is off thir thingis thre;
Victaill, or men with thair armyng,
Or than gud hop off rescuyng.
And for he dred thir thingis suld faile,
He chesyt furthwart to trawaill,
Quhar he mycht at his larges be;
And swa dryve furth his destané.

On this wise wes the castell tan,
And slayne that war tharin ilkan.
The Dowglas syne all his menye
Gert in ser placis depertyt be;
For men suld wyt quhar thai war,
That yeid depertyt her and thar.
Thaim that war woundyt gert he ly
In till hiddillis, all priuely;
And gert gud leechis till thaim bring
Quhill that thai war in till heling.
And him selff, with a few menye,
Quhile ane, quhile twa, and quhile thre,
And umquhill all him allane,
In hiddillis throw the land is gane.
Sa dred he Inglis men his mycht,
That he durst nocht wele cum in sycht.
For thai war that tyme all weldand
As maist lordis, our all the land.

Bot tythandis, that scalis sone,
Off this deid that Dowglas has done,
Come to the Cliffurd his ere, in hy,
That for his tynsaill wes sary;
And menyt his men that thai had slayne,

And syne has to purpos tane,
To big the castell up agayne.
Thar for, as man of mekill mayne,
He assemblit gret cumpany,
And till Dowglas he went in hy.
And biggyt wp the castell swyth;
And maid it rycht stalwart and styth
And put tharin victallis and men.
Ane off the Thyrwallys then
He left behind him Capitane,
And syne till Ingland went agayne.
Book IV. v. 255–460

Bot yeit than James of Dowglas
In Dowglas Daile travailland was;
Or ellys weill ner hand tharby,
In hyddillys sumdeill priuely.
For he wald se his gouernyng,
That had the castell in keping:
And gert mak mony juperty,
To se quhethyr he wald ische blythly.
And quhen he persavyt that he
Wald blythly ische with his menye,
He maid a gadring priuely
Off thaim that war on his party;
That war sa fele, that thai durst fycht
With Thyrwall, and all the mycht
Off thaim that in the castell war.
He schupe him in the nycht to far
To Sandylandis: and thar ner by
He him enbuschyt priuely,
And send a few a trane to ma;
That sone in the mornyng gan ga,
And tuk catell, that wes the castell by.
And syne withdrew thaim hastely
Towart thaim that enbuschit war.
Than Thyrwall, for owtyn mar,
Gert arme his men, forowtyn baid;
And ischyt with all the men he haid:
And folowyt fast eftir the cry.
He wes armyt at poynt clenly,
Owtane [that] his hede wes bar.
Than, with the men that with him war

The catell folowit he gud speid,
Rycht as a man that had na dreid,
Till that he gat off thaim a sycht.
Than prekyt thai with all thar mycht,
Folowand thaim owt off aray;
And thai sped thaim fleand, quhill thai
Fer by thair buschement war past:
And Thyrwall ay chassyt fast.
And than thai that enbuschyt war
Ischyt till him, bath les and mar
And rayssyt sudanly the cry.
And thai that saw sa sudanly
That folk come egyrly prikand
Rycht betuix thaim and thair warand,
Thai war in to full gret effray.
And, for thai war owt off aray,
Sum off thaim fled, and sum abad.
And Dowglas, that thar with him had
A gret mengye, full egrely
Assaylyt, and scalyt thaim hastyly:
And in schort tyme ourraid thaim swa
That weile nane eschapyt thaim fra.
Thyrwall, that wes thair capitane,
Wes thar in the bargane slane:
And off his men the mast party.
The lave fled full effraytly.

Book V. v. 10–0(

CASTLE DANGEROUS.

CHAPTER I.

Hosts have been known at that dread sound to yield,
And, Douglas dead, his name hath won the field.
JOHN HOME.

IT was at the close of an early spring day, when nature, in a cold province of Scotland, was reviving from her winter's sleep, and the air at least, though not the vegetation, gave promise of an abatement of the rigour of the season, that two travellers, whose appearance at that early period sufficiently announced their wandering character, which, in general, secured a free passage even through a dangerous country, were seen coming from the south-westward, within a few miles of the Castle of Douglas, and seemed to be holding their course in the direction of the river of that name, whose dale afforded a species of approach to that memorable feudal fortress. The stream, small in comparison to the extent of its fame, served as a kind of drain to the country in its neighbourhood, and at the same time afforded the means of a rough road to the castle and

village. The high lords, to whom the castle had for ages belonged, might, had they chosen, have made this access a great deal smoother and more convenient; but there had been as yet little or no exercise for those geniuses, who have taught all the world that it is better to take the more circuitous road round the base of a hill, than the direct course of ascending it on the one side, and descending it directly on the other, without yielding a single step to render the passage more easy to the traveller; still less were those mysteries dreamed of which M'Adam has of late days expounded. But, indeed, to what purpose should the ancient Douglasses have employed his principles, even if they had known them in ever so much perfection? Wheel-carriages, except of the most clumsy description, and for the most simple operations of agriculture, were totally unknown. Even the most delicate female had no resource save a horse, or, in case of sore infirmity, a litter. The men used their own sturdy limbs, or hardy horses, to transport themselves from place to place; and travellers, females in particular, experienced no small inconvenience from the rugged nature of the country. A swollen torrent sometimes crossed their path, and compelled them to wait until the waters had abated their frenzy. The bank of a small river was occasionally torn away by the effects of a thunder-storm, a recent inundation, or the like convulsions of nature; and the wayfarer relied upon his knowledge of the district, or obtained the best local information in his power, how to direct his path so as to surmount such untoward obstacles.

The Douglas issues from an amphitheatre of mountains which bounds the valley to the southwest, from whose contributions, and the aid of sudden storms, it receives its

scanty supplies. The general aspect of the country is that of the pastoral hills of the south of Scotland, forming, as is usual, bleak and wild farms, many of which had, at no great length of time from the date of the story, been covered with trees; as some of them still attest by bearing the name of *shaw*, that is, wild natural wood. The neighbourhood of the Douglas water itself was flat land, capable of bearing strong crops of oats and rye, supplying the inhabitants with what they required of these productions. At no great distance from the edge of the river, a few special spots excepted, the soil capable of agriculture was more and more mixed with the pastoral and woodland country, till both terminated in desolate and partly inaccessible moorlands.

Above all, it was war-time, and of necessity all circumstances of mere convenience were obliged to give way to a paramount sense of danger; the inhabitants, therefore, instead of trying to amend the paths which connected them with other districts, were thankful that the natural difficulties which surrounded them rendered it unnecessary to break up or to fortify the access from more open countries. Their wants, with a very few exceptions, were completely supplied, as we have already said, by the rude and scanty produce of their own mountains and *holms*,* the last of which served for the exercise of their limited agriculture, while the better part of the mountains and forest glens produced pasture for their herds and flocks. The recesses of the unexplored depths of these sylvan retreats being seldom disturbed, especially since the lords of the district had laid aside, during this time of strife, their constant occupation of hunting, the various

* *Holms*, or flat plains, by the sides of the brooks and rivers, termed in the south, *Ings*.

kinds of game had increased of late very considerably so that not only in crossing the rougher parts of the hilly and desolate country we are describing, different varieties of deer were occasionally seen, but even the wild cattle peculiar to Scotland sometimes showed themselves, and other animals, which indicated the irregular and disordered state of the period. The wild-cat was frequently surprised in the dark ravines or the swampy thickets; and the wolf, already a stranger to the more populous districts of the Lothians, here maintained his ground against the encroachments of man, and was still himself a terror to those by whom he was finally to be extirpated. In winter especially, and winter was hardly yet past, these savage animals were wont to be driven to extremity for lack of food, and used to frequent, in dangerous numbers, the battle-field, the deserted churchyard—nay, sometimes the abodes of living men, there to watch for children, their defenceless prey, with as much familiarity as the fox now-a-days will venture to prowl near the mistress's * poultry-yard.

From what we have said, our readers, if they have made—as who in these days has not—the Scottish tour, will be able to form a tolerably just idea of the wilder and upper part of Douglas Dale, during the earlier period of the fourteenth century. The setting sun cast his gleams along a moorland country, which to the westward broke into larger swells, terminating in the mountains called the Larger and Lesser Cairntable. The first of these is, as it were, the father of the hills in the neighbourhood. the source of an hundred streams, and by far the largest of the ridge, still holding in his dark bosom.

* The good dame, or wife of a respectable farmer, is almost universally thus designated in Scotland.

and in the ravines with which his sides are ploughed, considerable remnants of those ancient forests with which all the high grounds of that quarter were once covered, and particularly the hills, in which the rivers—both those which run to the east, and those which seek the west to discharge themselves into the Solway—hide, like so many hermits, their original and scanty sources.

The landscape was still illuminated by the reflection of the evening sun, sometimes thrown back from pool or stream; sometimes resting on gray rocks, huge cumberers of the soil, which labour and agriculture have since removed, and sometimes contenting itself with gilding the banks of the stream, tinged alternately gray, green, or ruddy, as the ground itself consisted of rock, or grassy turf, or bare earthen mound, or looked at a distance like a rampart of dark red porphyry. Occasionally, too, the eye rested on the steep brown extent of moorland, as the sunbeam glanced back from the little tarn or mountain pool, whose lustre, like that of the eye in the human countenance, gives a life and vivacity to every feature around.

The elder and stouter of the two travellers whom we have mentioned, was a person well, and even showily dressed, according to the finery of the times, and bore at his back, as wandering minstrels were wont, a case, containing a small harp, rote or viol, or some such species of musical instrument for accompanying the voice. The leathern case announced so much, although it proclaimed not the exact nature of the instrument. The colour of the traveller's doublet was blue, and that of his hose violet, with slashes which showed a lining of the same colour with the jerkin. A mantle ought, according to ordinary custom, to have covered this dress; but the heat

of the sun, though the season was so early, had induced the wearer to fold up his cloak in small compass, and form it into a bundle, attached to the shoulders like the military great-coat of the infantry soldier of the present day. The neatness with which it was made up, argued the precision of a practised traveller, who had been long accustomed to every resource which change of weather required. A great profusion of narrow ribands or points, constituting the loops with which our ancestors connected their doublet and hose, formed a kind of cordon, composed of knots of blue or violet, which surrounded the traveller's person, and thus assimilated in colour with the two garments which it was the office of these strings to combine. The bonnet usually worn with this showy dress, was of that kind with which Henry the Eighth and his son, Edward the Sixth, are usually represented. It was more fitted, from the gay stuff of which it was composed, to appear in a public place, than to encounter a storm of rain. It was party-coloured, being made of different stripes of blue and violet; and the wearer arrogated a certain degree of gentility to himself, by wearing a plume of considerable dimensions of the same favourite colours. The features over which this feather drooped were in no degree remarkable for peculiarity of expression. Yet in so desolate a country as the west of Scotland, it would not have been easy to pass the man without more minute attention than he would have met with where there was more in the character of the scenery to arrest the gaze of the passengers.

A quick eye, a sociable look, seeming to say, "Ay, look at me, I am a man worth noticing, and not unworthy your attention," carried with it, nevertheless, an interpretation which might be thought favourable or otherwise.

according to the character of the person whom the traveller met. A knight or soldier would merely have thought that he had met a merry fellow, who could sing a wild song, or tell a wild tale, and help to empty a flagon, with all the accomplishments necessary for a boon companion at an hostelry, except perhaps an alacrity at defraying his share of the reckoning. A churchman, on the other hand, might have thought he of the blue and violet was of too loose habits, and accustomed too little to limit himself within the boundaries of beseeming mirth, to be fit society for one of his sacred calling. Yet the Man of Song had a certain steadiness of countenance, which seemed fitted to hold place in scenes of serious business as well as of gaiety. A wayfaring passenger of wealth (not at that time a numerous class) might have feared in him a professional robber, or one whom opportunity was very likely to convert into such; a female might have been apprehensive of uncivil treatment; and a youth, or timid person, might have thought of murder, or such direful doings. Unless privately armed, however, the minstrel was ill-accoutred for any dangerous occupation. His only visible weapon was a small crooked sword, like what we now call a hanger; and the state of the times would have justified any man, however peaceful his intentions, in being so far armed against the perils of the road.

If a glance at this man had in any respect prejudiced him in the opinion of those whom he met on his journey a look at his companion would, so far as his character could be guessed at—for he was closely muffled up—have passed for an apology and warrant for his associate. The younger traveller was apparently in early youth, a soft and gentle boy, whose Sclavonic gown, the appropriate

dress of the pilgrim, he wore more closely drawn about him than the coldness of the weather seemed to authorize or recommend. His features, imperfectly seen under the hood of his pilgrim's dress, were prepossessing in a high degree; and though he wore a walking sword, it seemed rather to be in compliance with general fashion than from any violent purpose he did so. There were traces of sadness upon his brow, and of tears upon his cheeks; and his weariness was such, as even his rougher companion seemed to sympathize with, while he privately participated also in the sorrow which left its marks upon a countenance so lovely. They spoke together, and the elder of the two, while he assumed the deferential air proper to a man of inferior rank addressing a superior, showed, in tone and gesture, something that amounted to interest and affection.

"Bertram, my friend," said the younger of the two, "how far are we still from Douglas Castle? We have already come farther than the twenty miles, which thou didst say was the distance from Cammock—or how didst thou call the last hostelry which we left by daybreak?"

"Cumnock, my dearest lady—I beg ten thousand excuses—my gracious young lord"

"Call me Augustine," replied his comrade, "if you mean to speak as is fittest for the time."

"Nay, as for that," said Bertram, "if your ladyship can condescend to lay aside your quality, my own good breeding is not so firmly sewed to me but that I can doff it, and resume it again without its losing a stitch; and since your ladyship, to whom I am sworn in obedience, is pleased to command that I should treat you as my own son, shame it were to me if I were not to show you the

affection of a father, more especially as I may well swear my great oath, that I owe you the duty of such, though well I wot it has, in our case, been the lot of the parent to be maintained by the kindness and liberality of the child; for when was it that I hungered or thirsted, and the *black stock** of Berkley did not relieve my wants?"

"I would have it so," answered the young pilgrim; "I would have it so. What use of the mountains of beef, and the oceans of beer, which they say our domains produce, if there is a hungry heart among our vassalage, or especially if thou, Bertram, who hast served as the minstrel of our house for more than twenty years, shouldst experience such a feeling?"

"Certes, lady," answered Bertram, "it would be like the catastrophe which is told of the Baron of Fastenough, when his last mouse was starved to death in the very pantry; and if I escape this journey without such a calamity, I shall think myself out of reach of thirst or famine for the whole of my life."

"Thou hast suffered already once or twice by these attacks, my poor friend," said the lady.

"It is little," answered Bertram, "any thing that I have suffered; and I were ungrateful to give the inconvenience of missing a breakfast, or making an untimely dinner, so serious a name. But then I hardly see how your ladyship can endure this gear much longer. You must yourself feel, that the plodding along these high lands, of which the Scots give us such good measure in their miles, is no jesting matter; and as for Douglas Castle, why it is still three good miles off."

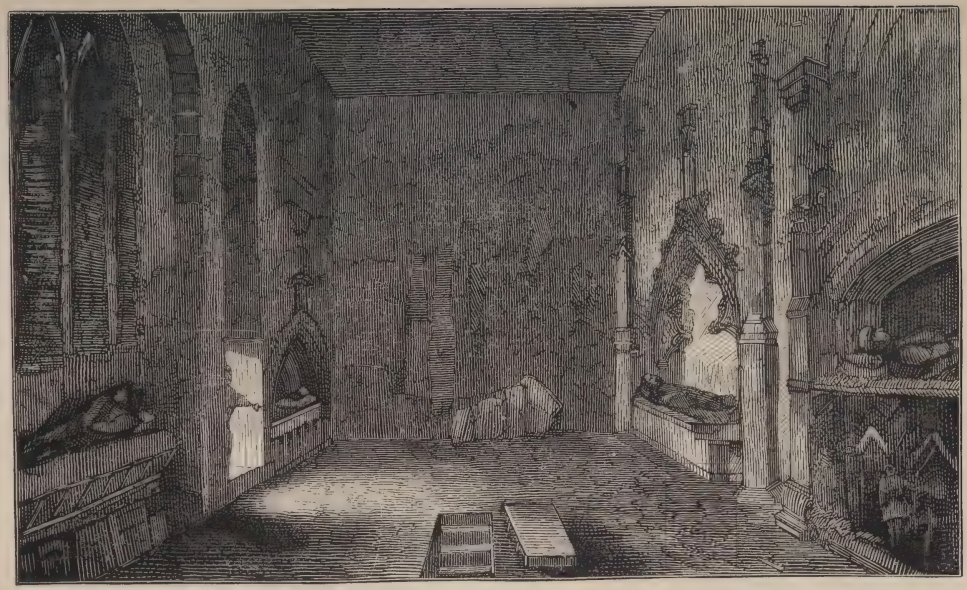
* The table dormant, which stood in a baron's hall, was often so designated.

"The question then is," quoth the lady, heaving a sigh, "what we are to do when we have so far to travel, and when the castle gates must be locked long before we arrive there?"

"For that I will pledge my word," answered Bertram. "The gates of Douglas, under the keeping of Sir John de Walton, do not open so easily as those of the buttery hatch at our own castle, when it is well oiled; and if your ladyship take my advice, you will turn southward ho! and in two days at farthest, we shall be in a land where men's wants are provided for, as the inns proclaim it, with the least possible delay, and the secret of this little journey shall never be known to living mortal but ourselves, as sure as I am sworn minstrel, and man of faith."

"I thank thee for thy advice, mine honest Bertram," said the lady, "but I cannot profit by it. Should thy knowledge of these parts possess thee with an acquaintance with any decent house, whether it belong to rich or poor, I would willingly take quarters there, if I could obtain them from this time until to-morrow morning. The gates of Douglas Castle will then be open to guests of so peaceful an appearance as we carry with us, and—and—it will out—we might have time to make such applications to our toilet as might ensure us a good reception, by drawing a comb through our locks, or such like foppery."

"Ah, madam!" said Bertram, "were not Sir John de Walton in question, methinks I should venture to reply, that an unwashed brow, an unkempt head of hair, and a look far more saucy than your ladyship ever wears, or can wear, were the proper disguise to trick out that



INTERIOR OF KIRK OF ST. BRIDE'S, DOUGLAS.

Castle Dangerous, p. 35.

minstrel's boy, whom you wish to represent in the present pageant."

"Do you suffer your youthful pupils to be indeed so slovenly and so saucy, Bertram?" answered the lady. "I for one will not imitate them in that particular; and whether Sir John be now in the Castle of Douglas or not, I will treat the soldiers who hold so honourable a charge with a washed brow, and a head of hair somewhat ordered. As for going back without seeing a castle which has mingled even with my very dreams—at a word, Bertram, thou mayest go that way, but I will not."

"And if I part with your ladyship on such terms," responded the minstrel, "now your frolic is so nearly accomplished, it shall be the foul fiend himself, and nothing more comely or less dangerous, that shall tear me from your side; and for lodging, there is not far from hence the house of one Tom Dickson of Hazelside, one of the most honest fellows of the Dale, and who, although a labouring man, ranked as high as a warrior, when I was in this country, as any noble gentleman that rode in the band of the Douglas."

"He is then a soldier?" said the lady.

"When his country or his lord need his sword," replied Bertram—"and, to say the truth, they are seldom at peace; but otherwise, he is no enemy, save to the wolf which plunders his herds."

"But forget not, my trusty guide," replied the lady, "that the blood in our veins is English, and consequently, that we are in danger from all who call themselves foes to the ruddy Cross."

"Do not fear this man's faith," answered Bertram. "You may trust to him as to the best knight or gentleman of the land. We may make good our lodging by a

tune or a song; and it may remember you that I undertook (provided it pleased your ladyship) to temporize a little with the Scots, who, poor souls, love minstrelsy, and when they have but a silver penny, will willingly bestow it to encourage the *gay science*—I promised you, I say, that we should be as welcome to them as if we had been born amidst their own wild hills; and for the best that such a house as Dickson's affords, the glee-man's son, fair lady, shall not breathe a wish in vain. And now, will you speak your mind to your devoted friend and adopted father, or rather your sworn servant and guide, Bertram the Minstrel, what it is your pleasure to do in this matter?"

"O, we will certainly accept of the Scot's hospitality," said the lady, "your minstrel word being plighted that he is a true man.—Tom Dickson, call you him?"

"Yes," replied Bertram, "such is his name; and by looking on these sheep, I am assured that we are now upon his land."

"Indeed!" said the lady, with some surprise; "and how is your wisdom aware of that?"

"I see the first letter of his name marked upon this flock," answered the guide. "Ah, learning is what carries a man through the world, as well as if he had the ring by virtue of which old minstrels tell that Adam understood the language of the beasts in paradise. Ah, madam! there is more wit taught in the shepherd's shieling than the lady thinks of, who sews her painted seam in her summer bower."

"Be it so, good Bertram. And although not so deeply skilled in the knowledge of written language as you are, it is impossible for me to esteem its value more than I actually do; so hold we on the nearest road to this Tom

Dickson's, whose very sheep tell of his whereabout. I trust we have not very far to go, although the knowledge that our journey is shortened by a few miles has so much recovered my fatigue, that methinks I could dance all the rest of the way."

CHAPTER II.

Rosalind. Well, this is the Forest of Arden.

Touchstone. Ay, now am I in Arden; the more fool I. When I was at home I was in a better place; but travellers must be content.

Rosalind. Ay, be so, good Touchstone.—Look you, who comes here; a young man and an old, in solemn talk.

As You Like It. *Scene IV. Act 2.*

As the travellers spoke together, they reached a turn of the path which presented a more extensive prospect than the broken face of the country had yet shown them. A valley, through which flowed a small tributary stream, exhibited the wild, but not unpleasant, features of "a lone vale of green braken," here and there besprinkled with groups of alder-trees, of hazels, and of copse-oakwood, which had maintained their stations in the recesses of the valley, although they had vanished from the loftier and more exposed sides of the hills. The farm-house or mansion-house, (for, from its size and appearance, it might have been the one or the other,) was a large but low building, and the walls of the out-houses were sufficiently strong to resist any band of casual depredators. There was nothing, however, which could withstand a more powerful force; for, in a country laid waste by war, the farmer was then, as now, obliged to take his chance of the great evils attendant upon that state of things; and his condition, never a very eligible one, was rendered considerably worse by the insecurity attending it. About

half a mile farther was seen a Gothic building of very small extent, having a half dismantled chapel, which the minstrel pronounced to be the Abbey of Saint Bride. "The place," he said, "I understand, is allowed to subsist, as two or three old monks and as many nuns, whom it contains, are permitted by the English to serve God there, and sometimes to give relief to Scottish travellers; and who have accordingly taken assurance with Sir John de Walton, and accepted as their superior a churchman on whom he thinks he can depend. But if these guests happen to reveal any secrets, they are, by some means or other, believed to fly towards the English governor; and therefore, unless your ladyship's commands be positive, I think we had best not trust ourselves to their hospitality."

"Of a surety, no," said the lady, "if thou canst provide me with lodgings where we shall have more prudent hosts."

At this moment, two human forms were seen to approach the farm-house in a different direction from the travellers, and speaking so high, in a tone apparently of dispute, that the minstrel and his companion could distinguish their voices though the distance was considerable. Having screened his eyes with his hand for some minutes, Bertram at length exclaimed, "By our Lady, it is my old friend, Tom Dickson, sure enough!—What can make him in such bad humour with the lad, who, I think, may be the little wild boy, his son Charles, who used to run about and plait rushes some twenty years ago? It is lucky, however, we have found our friends astir; for I warrant Tom hath a hearty piece of beef in the pot ere he goes to bed, and he must have changed his wont if an old friend hath not his share; and who knows, had we come later, at what hour they may now find it convenient

to drop latch and draw bolt so near a hostile garrison for if we call things by their right names, such is the proper term for an English garrison in the castle of a Scottish nobleman."

"Foolish man," answered the lady, "thou judgest of Sir John de Walton as thou wouldst of some rude boor, to whom the opportunity of doing what he wills is a temptation and license to exercise cruelty and oppression. Now, I could plight you my word, that, setting apart the quarrel of the kingdoms, which, of course, will be fought out in fair battles on both sides, you will find that English and Scottish, within this domain, and within the reach of Sir John de Walton's influence, live together as that same flock of sheep and goats do with the shepherd's dog; a foe from whom they fly upon certain occasions, but around whom they nevertheless eagerly gather for protection should a wolf happen to show himself."

"It is not to your ladyship," answered Bertram, "that I should venture to state my opinion of such matters; but the young knight, when he is sheathed in armour, is a different being from him who feasts in halls among press of ladies; and he that feeds by another man's fireside, and when his landlord, of all men in the world, chances to be the Black Douglas, has reason to keep his eyes about him as he makes his meal:—but it were better I looked after our own evening refreshment, than that I stood here gaping and talking about other folk's matters." So saying, he called out in a thundering tone of voice. "Dickson!—what ho, Thomas Dickson!—will you not acknowledge an old friend who is much disposed to trust his supper and night's lodging to your hospitality?"

The Scotchman, attracted by the call, looked first along the banks of the river, then upwards to the bare side of

the hill, and at length cast his eyes upon the two figures who were descending from it.

As if he felt the night colder while he advanced from the more sheltered part of the valley to meet them, the Douglas Dale farmer wrapped closer around him the gray plaid, which, from an early period, has been used by the shepherds of the south of Scotland, and the appearance of which gives a romantic air to the peasantry and middle classes; and which, although less brilliant and gaudy in its colours, is as picturesque in its arrangement as the more military tartan mantle of the Highlands. When they approached near to each other, the lady might observe that this friend of her guide was a stout athletic man, somewhat past the middle of life, and already showing marks of the approach, but none of the infirmities, of age, upon a countenance which had been exposed to many a storm. Sharp eyes, too, and a quick observation, exhibited signs of vigilance, acquired by one who had lived long in a country where he had constant occasion for looking around him with caution. His features were still swollen with displeasure; and the handsome young man who attended him seemed to be discontented, like one who had undergone no gentle marks of his father's indignation, and who, from the sullen expression which mingled with an appearance of shame on his countenance, seemed at once affected by anger and remorse.

"Do you not remember me, old friend?" said Bertram, as they approached within a distance for communing; "or have the twenty years which have marched over us since we met, carried along with them all remembrance of Bertram, the English minstrel?"

"In troth," answered the Scot, "it is not for want of

plenty of your countrymen to keep you in my remembrance, and I have hardly heard one of them so much as whistle

'Hey, now the day dawns,'

but it has recalled some note of your blythe rebeck, and yet such animals are we, that I had forgot the mien of my old friend, and scarcely knew him at a distance. But we have had trouble lately; there are a thousand of your countrymen that keep garrison in the Perilous Castle of Douglas, yonder, as well as in other places through the vale, and that is but a woful sight for a true Scotchman—even my own poor house has not escaped the dignity of a garrison of a man-at-arms, besides two or three archer knaves, and one or two slips of mischievous boys called pages, and so forth, who will not let a man say, 'this is my own,' by his own fireside. Do not, therefore, think hardly of me, old comrade, if I show you a welcome something colder than you might expect from a friend of other days; for, by Saint Bride of Douglas, I have scarcely any thing left to which I can say welcome."

"Small welcome will serve," said Bertram. "My son, make thy reverence to thy father's old friend. Augustine is learning my joyous trade, but he will need some practice ere he can endure its fatigues. If you could give him some little matter of food, and a quiet bed for the night, there's no fear but that we shall both do well enough; for I dare say when you travel with my friend Charles there,—if that tall youth chance to be my old acquaintance Charles,—you will find yourself accommodated when his wants are once well provided for."

"Nay, the foul fiend take me if I do," answered the Scottish husbandman. "I know not what the lads of

this day are made of—not of the same clay as their fathers, to be sure—not sprung from the heather, which fears neither wind nor rain, but from some delicate plant of a foreign country, which will not thrive unless it be nourished under glass, with a murrain to it. The good Lord of Douglas—I have been his henchman, and can vouch for it—did not in his pagehood desire such food and lodging as, in the present day, will hardly satisfy such a lad as your friend Charles."

"Nay," said Bertram, "it is not that my Augustine is over nice; but, for other reasons, I must request of you a bed to himself; he hath of late been unwell."

"Ay, I understand," said Dickson, "your son hath had a touch of that illness which terminates so frequently in the black death you English folk die of? We hear much of the havoc it has made to the southward. Comes it hitherward?"

Bertram nodded.

"Well, my father's house," continued the farmer, "hath more rooms than one, and your son shall have one well-aired and comfortable; and for supper, ye shall have a part of what is prepared for your countrymen, though I would rather have their room than their company. Since I am bound to feed a score of them, they will not dispute the claim of such a skilful minstrel as thou art to a night's hospitality. I am ashamed to say that I must do their bidding even in my own house. Well-a-day, if my good lord were in possession of his own, I have heart and hand enough to turn the whole of them out of my house, like—like"——

"To speak plainly," said Bertram, "like a southron strolling gang from Redesdale, whom I have seen you fling out of your house like a litter of blind puppies, when

not one of them looked behind to see who had done him the courtesy until he was half-way to Cairntable."

"Ay," answered the Scotchman, drawing himself up at least six inches taller than before; "then I had a house of my own, and a cause and an arm to keep it. Now I am—what signifies it what I am?—the noblest lord in Scotland is little better."

"Truly, friend," said Bertram, "now you view this matter in a rational light. I do not say that the wisest, the richest, or the strongest man in this world has any right to tyrannize over his neighbour, because he is the more weak, ignorant, and the poorer; but yet if he does enter into such a controversy, he must submit to the course of nature, and that will always give the advantage in the tide of battle to wealth, strength, and health."

"With permission, however," answered Dickson, "the weaker party, if he use his faculties to the utmost, may, in the long run, obtain revenge upon the author of his sufferings, which would be at the least compensation for his temporary submission; and he acts simply as a man, and most foolishly as a Scotchman, whether he sustain these wrongs with the insensibility of an idiot, or whether he endeavour to revenge them before Heaven's appointed time has arrived.—But if I talk thus, I shall scare you, as I have scared some of your countrymen, from accepting a meal of meat, and a night's lodging, in a house where you might be called with the morning to a bloody settlement of a national quarrel."

"Never mind," said Bertram, "we have been known to each other of old; and I am no more afraid of meeting unkindness in your house, than you expect me to come here for the purpose of adding to the injuries of which you complain."

"So be it," said Dickson; "and you, my old friend, are as welcome to my abode as when it never held any guest, save of my own inviting.—And you, my young friend, Master Augustine, shall be looked after as well as if you came with a gay brow and a light cheek, such as best becomes the *gay science*."

"But wherefore, may I ask," said Bertram, "so much displeased but now at my young friend Charles?"

The youth answered before his father had time to speak. "My father, good sir, may put what show upon it he will, but shrewd and wise men wax weak in the brain in these troublous times. He saw two or three wolves seize upon three of our choicest wethers; and because I shouted to give the alarm to the English garrison, he was angry as if he could have murdered me—just for saving the sheep from the jaws that would have devoured them."

"This is a strange account of thee, old friend," said Bertram. "Dost thou connive with the wolves in robbing thine own fold?"

"Why, let it pass if thou lovest me," answered the countryman; "Charles could tell thee something nearer the truth if he had a mind; but for the present let it pass."

The minstrel, perceiving that the Scotchman was fretted and embarrassed with the subject, pressed it no farther.

At this moment, in crossing the threshold of Thomas Dickson's house, they were greeted with sounds from two English soldiers within. "Quiet, Anthony," said one voice,—"quiet, man!—for the sake of common sense, if not common manners;—Robin Hood himself never sat down to his board ere the roast was ready."

"Ready!" quoth another rough voice; "it is roasting to rags, and small had been the knave Dickson's share, even of these rags, had it not been the express orders of the worshipful Sir John de Walton, that the soldiers who lie at outposts should afford to the inmates such provisions as are not necessary for their own subsistence."

"Hush, Anthony—hush, for shame!" replied his fellow-soldier, "if ever I heard our host's step, I heard it this instant; so give over thy grumbling, since our captain, as we all know, hath prohibited, under strict penalties, all quarrels between his followers and the people of the country."

"I am sure," replied Anthony, "that I have ministered occasion to none; but I would I were equally certain of the good meaning of this sullen-browed Thomas Dickson towards the English soldiers, for I seldom go to bed in this dungeon of a house, but I expect my throat will gape as wide as a thirsty oyster before I awaken. Here he comes, however," added Anthony, sinking his sharp tones as he spoke; "and I hope to be excommunicated if he has not brought with him that mad animal, his son Charles, and two other strangers, hungry enough, I'll be sworn, to eat up the whole supper, if they do us no other injury."

"Shame of thyself, Anthony," repeated his comrade, "a good archer thou as ever wore Kendal green, and yet affect to be frightened for two tired travellers, and alarmed for the inroad their hunger may make on the night's meal. There are four or five of us here—we have our bows and our bills within reach, and scorn to be chased from our supper, or cheated out of our share of it by a dozen Scotchmen, whether stationary or strollers. How say'st thou?" he added, turning to Dickson—"How say ye, quarter

master? it is no secret, that by the directions given to our post, we must inquire into the occupations of such guests as you may receive besides ourselves, your unwilling inmates; you are as ready for supper, I warrant, as supper is for you, and I will only delay you and my friend Anthony, who becomes dreadfully impatient, until you answer two or three questions which you wot of."

"Bend-the-Bow," answered Dickson, "thou art a civil fellow; and although it is something hard to be constrained to give an account of one's friends, because they chance to quarter in one's own house for a night or two, yet I must submit to the times, and make no vain opposition. You may mark down in your breviary there, that upon the fourteenth day before Palm Sunday, Thomas Dickson brought to his house of Hazelside, in which you hold garrison, by orders from the English governor, Sir John de Walton, two strangers, to whom the said Thomas Dickson had promised refreshment, and a bed for the evening, if it be lawful at this time and place."

"But what are they, these strangers?" said Anthony somewhat sharply.

"A fine world the while," murmured Thomas Dickson "that an honest man should be forced to answer the questions of every paltry companion!"—But he mitigated his voice and proceeded. "The eldest of my guests is Bertram, an ancient English minstrel, who is bound on his own errand to the Castle of Douglas, and will communicate what he has to say of news to Sir John de Walton himself. I have known him for twenty years, and never heard any thing of him save that he was good man and true. The younger stranger is his son, a lad recovering from the English disorder, which has been raging far and wide in Westmoreland and Cumberland."

"Tell me," said Bend-the-Bow, "this same Bertram, was he not about a year since in the service of some noble lady in our own country?"

"I have heard so," answered Dickson.

"We shall, in that case, I think, incur little danger," replied Bend-the-Bow, "by allowing this old man and his son to proceed on their journey to the castle."

"You are my elder and my better," answered Anthony; "but I may remind you that it is not so clearly our duty to give free passage, into a garrison of a thousand men of all ranks, to a youth who has been so lately attacked by a contagious disorder; and I question if our commander would not rather hear that the Black Douglas, with a hundred devils as black as himself, since such is his colour, had taken possession of the outpost of Hazelside with sword and battle-axe, than that one person suffering under this fell sickness had entered peaceably, and by the opened wicket of the castle."

"There is something in what thou sayest, Anthony," replied his comrade; "and considering that our governor, since he has undertaken the troublesome job of keeping a castle which is esteemed so much more dangerous than any other within Scotland, has become one of the most cautious and jealous men in the world, we had better, I think, inform him of the circumstance, and take his commands how the stripling is to be dealt with."

"Content am I," said the archer; "and, first, methinks, I would just, in order to show that we know what belongs to such a case, ask the stripling a few questions, as how long he has been ill, by what physicians he has been attended, when he was cured, and how his cure is certified &c."

"True, brother," said Bend-the-Bow. "Thou hearest

minstrel, we would ask thy son some questions—What has become of him?—he was in this apartment but now."

"So please you," answered Bertram, "he did but pass through the apartment. Mr. Thomas Dickson, at my entreaty, as well as in respectful reverence to your honour's health, carried him through the room without tarriance, judging his own bed-chamber the fittest place for a young man recovering from a severe illness, and after a day of no small fatigue."

"Well," answered the elder archer, "though it is uncommon for men who, like us, live by bow-string and quiver, to meddle with interrogations and examinations; yet, as the case stands, we must make some inquiries of your son, ere we permit him to set forth to the Castle of Douglas, where you say his errand leads him."

"Rather my errand, noble sir," said the minstrel, "than that of the young man himself."

"If such be the case," answered Bend-the-Bow, "we may sufficiently do our duty by sending yourself, with the first gray light of dawn, to the castle, and letting your son remain in bed, which I warrant is the fittest place for him, until we shall receive Sir John de Walton's commands whether he is to be brought onward or not."

"And we may as well," said Anthony, "since we are to have this man's company at supper, make him acquainted with the rules of the out garrison stationed here for the time." So saying, he pulled a scroll from his eathern pouch, and said, "Minstrel, canst thou read?"

"It becomes my calling," said the minstrel.

"It has nothing to do with mine, though," answered the archer, "and therefore do thou read these regulations aloud; for since I do not comprehend these characters by sight, I lose no chance of having them read over to me

as often as I can, that I may fix their sense in my memory. So beware that thou readest the words letter for letter as they are set down; for thou dost so at thy peril, Sir Minstrel, if thou readest not like a true man."

"On my minstrel word," said Bertram, and began to read excessively slow; for he wished to gain a little time for consideration, which he foresaw would be necessary to prevent his being separated from his mistress, which was likely to occasion her much anxiety and distress. He therefore began thus:—"'Outpost at Hazelside, the steading of Goodman Thomas Dickson'—Ay, Thomas, and is thy house so called?"

"It is the ancient name of the steading," said the Scot, "being surrounded by a hazel-shaw, or thicket."

"Hold your chattering tongue, minstrel," said Anthony, "and proceed, as you value that or your ears, which you seem disposed to make less use of."

"'His garrison,'" proceeded the minstrel, reading, "'consists of a lance with its furniture.' What, then, a lance, in other words, a belted knight, commands this party?"

"'Tis no concern of thine," said the archer.

"But it is," answered the minstrel; "we have a right to be examined by the highest person in presence."

"I will show thee, thou rascal," said the archer, starting up, "that I am lance enough for thee to reply to, and will break thy head if thou say'st a word more."

"Take care, brother Anthony," said his comrade, "we are to use travellers courteously—and, with your leave, those travellers best who come from our native land."

"It is even so stated here," said the minstrel, and he proceeded to read:—"'The watch at this outpost of Ha-

zelside * shall stop and examine all travellers passing by the said station, suffering such to pass onward to the town of Douglas or to Douglas Castle, always interrogating them with civility, and detaining and turning them back if there arise matter of suspicion; but conducting themselves in all matters civilly and courteously to the people of the country, and to those who travel in it.' You see, most excellent and valiant archer," added the commentator Bertram, "that courtesy and civility are, above all, recommended to your worship in your conduct towards the inhabitants, and those passengers who, like us, may chance to fall under your rules in such matters."

"I am not to be told at this time of day," said the archer, "how to conduct myself in the discharge of my duties. Let me advise you, Sir Minstrel, to be frank and open in your answers to our inquiries, and you shall have no reason to complain."

"I hope at all events," said the minstrel, "to have your favour for my son, who is a delicate stripling, and not accustomed to play his part among the crew which inhabit this wild world."

"Well," continued the elder and more civil of the two archers, "if thy son be a novice in this terrestrial navigation, I warrant that thou, my friend, from thy look and manner of speech, hast enough of skill to use thy compass. To comfort thee, although thou must thyself answer the questions of our governor or deputy-governor,

* [Hazelside Place, the fief granted to Thomas Dickson by William the Hardy, seventh Lord Douglas, is still pointed out about two miles to the southwest of the Castle Dangerous. Dickson was sixty years of age at the time when Lord James first appeared in Douglasdale. His heirs kept possession of the fief for centuries; and some respectable gentlemen's families in Lanarkshire still trace themselves to this ancestor. —*From Notes by Mr. Haddow.*]

in order that he may see there is no offence in thee, I think there may be permission granted for thy son's residing here in the convent hard by, (where the nuns, by the way, are as old as the monks, and have nearly as long beards, so thou may'st be easy about thy son's morals,) until thou hast done thy business at Douglas Castle, and art ready to resume thy journey."

"If such permission," said the minstrel, "can be obtained, I should be better pleased to leave him at the abbey, and go myself, in the first place, to take the directions of your commanding officer."

"Certainly," answered the archer, "that will be the safest and best way; and with a piece or two of money, thou may'st secure the protection of the abbot."

"Thou say'st well," answered the minstrel; "I have known life, I have known every stile, gap, pathway, and pass of this wilderness of ours for some thirty years; and he that cannot steer his course fairly through it like an able seaman, after having served such an apprenticeship, can hardly ever be taught, were a century to be given him to learn it in."

"Since thou art so expert a mariner," answered the archer Anthony, "thou hast, I warrant me, met in thy wanderings a potation called a morning's draught, which they who are conducted by others, where they themselves lack experience, are used to bestow upon those who undertake the task of guide upon such an occasion?"

"I understand you, sir," quoth the minstrel; "and although money, or *drink-geld*, as the Fleming calls it, is rather a scarce commodity in the purse of one of my calling, yet according to my feeble ability, thou shalt have no cause to complain that thine eyes or those of thy comrades have been damaged by a Scottish mist, while we

can find an English coin to pay for the good liquor which would wash them clear."

"Content," said the archer; "we now understand each other; and if difficulties arise on the road, thou shalt not want the countenance of Anthony to sail triumphantly through them. But thou hadst better let thy son know soon of the early visit to the abbot to-morrow, for thou may'st guess that we cannot and dare not delay our departure for the convent a minute after the eastern sky is ruddy; and, with other infirmities, young men often are prone to laziness and a love of ease."

"Thou shalt have no reason to think so," answered the minstrel; "not the lark himself, when waked by the first ray peeping over the black cloud, springs more lightly to the sky, than will my Augustine answer the same brilliant summons. And now we understand each other, I would only further pray you to forbear light talk while my son is in your company,—a boy of innocent life, and timid in conversation."

"Nay, jolly minstrel," said the elder archer, "thou givest us here too gross an example of Satan reproving sin. If thou hast followed thy craft for twenty years, as thou pretendest, thy son, having kept thee company since childhood, must by this time be fit to open a school to teach even devils the practice of the seven deadly sins, of which none know the theory if those of the *gay science* are lacking."

"Truly, comrade, thou speakest well," answered Bertram, "and I acknowledge that we minstrels are too much to blame in this matter. Nevertheless, in good sooth, the fault is not one of which I myself am particularly guilty; on the contrary, I think that he who would wish to have his own hair honoured when time has strewed it with

silver, should so rein his mirth when in the presence of the young, as may show in what respect he holds innocence. I will, therefore, with your permission, speak a word to Augustine, that to-morrow we must be on foot early."

"Do so, my friend," said the English soldier; "and do the same the more speedily that our poor supper is still awaiting until thou art ready to partake of it."

"To which, I promise thee," said Bertram, "I am disposed to entertain no delay."

"Follow me then," said Dickson, "and I will show thee where this young bird of thine has his nest."

Their host accordingly tripped up the wooden stair, and tapped at a door, which he thus indicated was that of his younger guest.

"Your father," continued he, as the door opened, "would speak with you, Master Augustine."

"Excuse me, my host," answered Augustine, "the truth is, that this room being directly above your eating-chamber, and the flooring not in the best possible repair, I have been compelled to the unhandsome practice of eavesdropping, and not a word has escaped me that passed concerning my proposed residence at the abbey, our journey to-morrow, and the somewhat early hour at which I must shake off sloth, and, according to thy expression, fly down from the roost."

"And how dost thou relish," said Dickson, "being left with the Abbot of Saint Bride's little flock here."

"Why, well," said the youth, "if the abbot is a man of respectability becoming his vocation, and not one of those swaggering churchmen, who stretch out the sword, and bear themselves like rank soldiers in these troublous times."

"For that, young master," said Dickson, "if you let him put his hand deep enough into your purse, he will hardly quarrel with any thing."

"Then I will leave him to my father," replied Augustine, "who will not grudge him any thing he asks in reason."

"In that case," replied the Scotchman, "you may trust to our abbot for good accommodation—and so both sides are pleased."

"It is well, my son," said Bertram, who now joined in the conversation; "and that thou mayest be ready for thy early travelling, I shall presently get our host to send thee some food, after partaking of which thou shouldst go to bed and sleep off the fatigue of to-day, since to-morrow will bring work for itself."

"And as for thy engagement to these honest archers," answered Augustine, "I hope you will be able to do what will give pleasure to our guides, if they are disposed to be civil and true men."

"God bless thee, my child!" answered Bertram; "thou knowest already what would drag after thy beck all the English archers that were ever on this side of the Solway. There is no fear of a gray goose shaft, if you sing a *réveillez* like to that which chimed even now from that silken nest of dainty young goldfinches."

"Hold me as in readiness, then," said the seeming youth, "when you depart to-morrow morning. I am within hearing, I suppose, of the bells of Saint Bride's chapel, and have no fear, through my sloth, of keeping you or your company waiting."

"Good-night, and God bless thee, my child!" again said the minstrel; "remember that your father sleeps not far distant, and on the slightest alarm will not fail to

be with you. I need scarce bid thee recommend thyself, meantime, to the great Being, who is the friend and father of us all."

The pilgrim thanked his supposed father for his evening blessing, and the visitors withdrew without farther speech at the time, leaving the young lady to those engrossing fears, which the novelty of her situation, and the native delicacy of her sex being considered, naturally thronged upon her.

The tramp of a horse's foot was not long after heard at the house of Hazelside, and the rider was welcomed by its garrison with marks of respect. Bertram understood so much as to discover from the conversation of the warders that this late arrival was Aymer de Valence, the knight who commanded the little party, and to the furniture of whose lance, as it was technically called, belonged the archers with whom we have already been acquainted, a man-at-arms or two, a certain proportion of pages or grooms, and, in short, the command and guidance of the garrison at Thomas Dickson's, while in rank he was deputy governor of Douglas Castle.

To prevent all suspicion respecting himself and his companion, as well as the risk of the latter being disturbed, the minstrel thought it proper to present himself to the inspection of this knight, the great authority of the little place. He found him with as little scruple as the archers heretofore, making a supper of the relics of the roast beef.

Before this young knight Bertram underwent an examination, while an old soldier took down in writing such items of information as the examinate thought proper to express in his replies, both with regard to the minutiæ of his present journey, his business at Castle Douglas

and his route when that business should be accomplished; a much more minute examination, in a word, than he had hitherto undergone by the archers, or perhaps than was quite agreeable to him, being encumbered with at least the knowledge of one secret, whatever more. Not that this new examinator had any thing stern or severe in his looks or his questions. As to the first, he was mild gentle, and "meek as a maid," and possessed exactly of the courteous manners ascribed by our father Chaucer to the pattern of chivalry whom he describes upon his pilgrimage to Canterbury. But with all his gentleness, De Valence showed a great degree of acuteness and accuracy in his queries; and well pleased was Bertram that the young knight did not insist upon seeing his supposed son, although even in that case his ready wit had resolved, like a seaman in a tempest, to sacrifice one part to preserve the rest. He was not, however, driven to this extremity, being treated by Sir Aymer with that degree of courtesy, which in that age men of song were in general thought entitled to. The knight kindly and liberally consented to the lad's remaining in the convent, as a fit and quiet residence for a stripling and an invalid, until Sir John de Walton should express his pleasure on the subject; and Sir Aymer consented to this arrangement the more willingly, as it averted all possible danger of bringing disease into the English garrison.

By the young knight's order, all in Dickson's house were dispatched earlier to rest than usual; the matin bell of the neighbouring chapel being the signal for their assembly by daybreak. They rendezvoused accordingly, and proceeded to Saint Bride's where they heard mass, after which an interview took place between the abbot Jerome and the Minstrel, in which the former undertook

with the permission of De Valence, to receive Augustine into his abbey as a guest for a few days, less or more, and for which Bertram promised an acknowledgment in name of alms, which was amply satisfactory.

"So be it," said Bertram, taking leave of his supposed son; "rely on it I will not tarry a day longer at Douglas Castle than shall suffice for transacting my business there which is to look after the old books you wot of, and I will speedily return for thee to the Abbey of Saint Bride, to resume in company our journey homeward."

"O father," replied the youth, with a smile, "I fear, if you get among romances and chronicles, you will be so earnest in your researches, that you will forget poor Augustine and his concerns."

"Never fear me, Augustine," said the old man, making the motion of throwing a kiss towards the boy; "thou art good and virtuous, and Heaven will not neglect thee, were thy father unnatural enough to do so. Believe me, all the old songs since Merlin's day shall not make me forget thee."

Thus they separated, the minstrel, with the English knight and his retinue, to move towards the castle, and the youth in dutiful attendance on the venerable abbot, who was delighted to find that his guest's thoughts turned rather upon spiritual things than on the morning repast, of the approach of which he could not help being himself sensible.

CHAPTER III.

This night, methinks, is but the daylight sick,
It looks a little paler; 'tis a day
Such as the day is when the sun is hid.

MERCHANT OF VENICE.

To facilitate the progress of the party on its way to Douglas Castle, the Knight of Valence offered the minstrel the convenience of a horse, which the fatigues of yesterday made him gladly accept. Any one acquainted with equestrian exercise, is aware that no means of refreshment carries away the sense of fatigue from over-walking so easily, as the exchange to riding, which calls into play another set of muscles, and leaves those which have been over-exerted an opportunity of resting through change of motion, more completely than they could in absolute repose. Sir Aymer de Valence was sheathed in armour, and mounted on his charger; two of the archers, a groom of mean rank, and a squire, who looked in his day for the honour of knighthood, completed the detachment, which seemed so disposed as to secure the minstrel from escape, and to protect him against violence. "Not," said the young knight, addressing himself to Bertram, "that there is usually danger in travelling in this country any more than in the most quiet districts of England ut some disturbances, as you may have learnt, have oroken out here within this last year, and have caused

the garrison of Castle Douglas to maintain a stricter watch. But let us move on, for the complexion of the day is congenial with the original derivation of the name of the country, and the description of the chiefs to whom it belonged—*Sholto Dhu Glass*—(see yon dark gray man,) and dark gray will our route prove this morning, though by good luck it is not long."

The morning was indeed what the original Gaelic words implied, a drizzly, dark, moist day; the mist had settled upon the hills, and unrolled itself upon brook, glade, and tarn, and the spring breeze was not powerful enough to raise the veil, though, from the wild sounds which were heard occasionally on the ridges, and through the glens, it might be supposed to wail at a sense of its own inability. The route of the travellers was directed by the course which the river had ploughed for itself down the valley, the banks of which bore in general that dark gray livery which Sir Aymer de Valence had intimated to be the prevalent tint of the country. Some ineffectual struggles of the sun shot a ray here and there to salute the peaks of the hills; yet these were unable to surmount the dulness of a March morning, and, at so early an hour, produced a variety of shades, rather than a gleam of brightness upon the eastern horizon. The view was monotonous and depressing, and apparently the good knight Aymer sought some amusement in occasional talk with Bertram, who, as was usual with his craft, possessed a fund of knowledge, and a power of conversation, well suited to pass away a dull morning. The minstrel, well pleased to pick up such information as he might be able concerning the present state of the country, embraced every opportunity of sustaining the dialogue.

"I would speak with you, Sir Minstrel," said the young

knight. "If thou dost not find the air of this morning too harsh for thine organs, heartily do I wish thou wouldst fairly tell me what can have induced thee, being, as thou seemest, a man of sense, to thrust thyself into a wild country like this, at such a time.—And you, my masters," addressing the archers and the rest of the party, "methinks it would be as fitting and seeming if you reined back your steeds for a horse's length or so, since I apprehend you can travel on your way without the pastime of minstrelsy." The bowmen took the hint, and fell back, but, as was expressed by their grumbling observations, by no means pleased that there seemed little chance of their overhearing what conversation should pass between the young knight and the minstrel, which proceeded as follows :—

"I am, then, to understand, good minstrel," said the knight, "that you, who have in your time borne arms, and even followed Saint George's red-cross banner to the Holy Sepulchre, are so little tired of the danger attending our profession, that you feel yourself attracted unnecessarily to regions where the sword, for ever loose in its scabbard, is ready to start on the slightest provocation?"

"It would be hard," replied the minstrel bluntly, "to answer such a question in the affirmative; and yet, when you consider how nearly allied is his profession who celebrates deeds of arms with that of the knight who performs them, your honour, I think, will hold it advisable that a minstrel desirous of doing his devoir, should, like a young knight, seek the truth of adventures where it is to be found, and rather visit countries where the knowledge is preserved of high and noble deeds, than those lazy and quiet realms, in which men live indolently, and die ignobly in peace, or by sentence of law. You yourself, sir

and those like you, who hold life cheap in respect of glory guide your course through this world on the very same principle which brings your poor rhyming servant Bertram from a far province of merry England, to this dark country of rugged Scotland called Douglas Dale. You long to see adventures worthy of notice, and I (under favour for naming us two in the same breath) seek a scanty and precarious, but not a dishonourable living, by preparing for immortality, as well as I can, the particulars of such exploits, especially the names of those who were the heroes of these actions. Each, therefore, labours in his vocation; nor can the one be justly wondered at more than the other, seeing that if there be any difference in the degrees of danger to which both the hero and the poet are exposed, the courage, strength, arms, and address of the valiant knight, render it safer for him to venture into scenes of peril, than for the poor man of rhyme."

"You say well," answered the warrior; "and although it is something of novelty to me to hear your craft represented as upon a level with my own mode of life, yet shame were it to say that the minstrel who toils so much to keep in memory the feats of gallant knights should not himself prefer fame to existence, and a single achievement of valour to a whole age without a name, or to affirm that he follows a mean and unworthy profession."

"Your worship will then acknowledge," said the minstrel, "that it is a legitimate object in such as myself, who, simple as I am, have taken my regular degrees among the professors of the *gay science* at the capital town of Aigues-Mortes, to struggle forward into this northern district, where I am well assured many things have happened which have been adapted to the harp by minstrels of great fame in ancient days, and have become

the subject of lays which lie deposited in the library of Castle Douglas, where, unless copied over by some one who understands the old British characters and language, they must, with whatever they may contain, whether of entertainment or edification, be speedily lost to posterity. If these hidden treasures were preserved and recorded by the minstrel art of my poor self and others, it might be held well to compensate for the risk of a chance blow of a broadsword, or the sweep of a brown bill, received while I am engaged in collecting them; and I were unworthy of the name of a man, much more of an inventor or finder,* should I weigh the loss of life, a commodity always so uncertain, against the chance of that immortality which will survive in my lay after my broken voice and shivered harp shall no longer be able either to express tune or accompany tale."

"Certainly," said Sir Aymer, "having a heart to feel such a motive, you have an undoubted right to express it; nor should I have been in any degree disposed to question it had I found many minstrels prepared, like yourself, to prefer renown even to life itself, which most men think of greatly more consequence."

"There are, indeed, noble sir," replied Bertram, "minstrels, and, with your reverence, even belted knights themselves, who do not sufficiently value that renown which is acquired at the risk of life. To such ignoble men we must leave their own reward—let us abandon to them earth, and the things of earth, since they

* The name of Maker stands for *Poet* (with the original sense of which word it exactly corresponds) in the old Scottish language. That of *Trouveur* or Troubadour—Finder, in short—has a similar meaning, and almost in every country the poetical tribes have been graced with the same epithets, inferring the property of those who employ invention or creation.

cannot aspire to that glory which is the *best* reward of others."

The minstrel uttered these last words with such enthusiasm, that the knight drew his bridle, and stood fronting Bertram, with his countenance kindling at the same theme, on which, after a short silence, he expressed himself with a like vivacity.

"Well fare thy heart, gay companion! I am happy to see there is still so much enthusiasm surviving in the world. Thou hast fairly won the minstrel groat; and if I do not pay it in conformity to my sense of thy merit, it shall be the fault of dame Fortune, who has graced my labours in these Scottish wars with the niggard pay of Scottish money. A gold piece or two there must be remaining of the ransom of one French knight, whom chance threw into my hands, and that, my friend, shall surely be thine own; and hark thee, I, Aymer de Valence, who now speak to thee, am born of the noble House of Pembroke; and though now landless, shall, by the grace of Our Lady, have in time a fitting establishment, wherein I will find room for a minstrel like thee, if thy talents have not by that time found thee a better patron."

"Thank thee, noble knight," said the minstrel, "as well for thy present intentions, as I hope I shall for thy future performance; but I may say, with truth, that I have not the sordid inclination of many of my brethren."

"He who partakes the true thirst of noble fame," said the young knight, "can have little room in his heart for the love of gold. But thou hast not yet told me, friend minstrel, what are the motives, in particular, which have attracted thy wandering steps to this wild country?"

"Were I to do so," replied Bertram, rather desirous to avoid the question, as in some respects too nearly bordering on the secret purpose of his journey, "it might sound like a studied panegyric on thine own bold deeds, Sir Knight, and those of your companions in arms; and such adulation, minstrel as I am, I hate like an empty cup at a companion's lips. But let me say in few words, that Douglas Castle, and the deeds of valour which it has witnessed, have sounded wide through England; nor is there a gallant knight or trusty minstrel, whose heart does not throb at the name of the stronghold, which, in former days, the foot of an Englishman never entered, except in hospitality. There is a magic in the very names of Sir John de Walton and Sir Aymer de Valence, the gallant defenders of a place so often won back by its ancient lords, and with such circumstances of valour and cruelty, that it bears, in England, the name of the Dangerous Castle."

"Yet I would fain hear," answered the knight, "your own minstrel account of those legends which have induced you, for the amusement of future times, to visit a country which, at this period, is so distracted and perilous."

"If you can endure the length of a minstrel tale," said Bertram—"I for one am always amused by the exercise of my vocation, and have no objection to tell my story, provided you do not prove an impatient listener."

"Nay, for that matter," said the young knight, "a fair listener thou shalt have of me; and if my reward be not great, my attention at least shall be remarkable."

"And he," said the minstrel, "must be a poor gleeman who does not hold himself better paid with that, than with

gold or silver, were the pieces English rose-nobles. On this condition, then, I begin a long story, which may, in one or other of its details, find subject for better minstrels than myself, and be listened to by such warriors as you hundreds of years hence."

CHAPTER IV.

While many a merry lay and many a song
Cheer'd the rough road, we wish'd the rough road long,
The rough road then returning in a round,
Mark'd their impatient steps, for all was fairy ground.

DR. JOHNSON.

"IT was about the year of redemption one thousand two hundred and eighty-five years," began the minstrel, "when King Alexander the Third of Scotland lost his daughter Margaret, whose only child of the same name, called the Maiden of Norway, (as her father was king of that country,) became the heiress of this kingdom of Scotland, as well as of her father's crown. An unhappy death was this for Alexander, who had no nearer heirs left of his own body than this grandchild. She indeed might claim his kingdom by birthright; but the difficulty of establishing such a claim of inheritance must have been anticipated by all who bestowed a thought upon the subject. The Scottish king, therefore, endeavoured to make up for his loss by replacing his late Queen, who was an English princess, sister of our Edward the First, with Juletta, daughter of the Count de Dreux. The solemnities at the nuptial ceremony, which took place in the town of Jedburgh, were very great and remarkable, and particularly when, amidst the display of a pageant which was exhibited on the occasion, a ghastly spectre

made its appearance in the form of a skeleton, as the King of Terrors is said to be represented.—Your worship is free to laugh at this, if you think it a proper subject for mirth; but men are alive who viewed it with their own eyes, and the event showed too well of what misfortunes this apparition was the singular prognostication."

"I have heard the story," said the knight; "but the monk who told it me, suggested that the figure, though unhappily chosen, was perhaps purposely introduced as a part of the pageant."

"I know not that," said the minstrel, dryly; "but there is no doubt that shortly after this apparition King Alexander died, to the great sorrow of his people. The Maid of Norway, his heiress, speedily followed her grandfather to the grave, and our English king, Sir Knight, raked up a claim of dependency and homage due, he said, by Scotland, which neither the lawyers, nobles, priests, nor the very minstrels of Scotland, had ever before heard of."

"Now, beshrew me," interrupted Sir Aymer de Valence, "this is beyond bargain. I agreed to hear your tale with patience, but I did not pledge myself that it should contain matter to the reproach of Edward the First, of blessed memory; nor will I permit his name to be mentioned in my hearing without the respect due to his high rank and noble qualities."

"Nay," said the minstrel, "I am no Highland bagpiper or genealogist, to carry respect for my art so far as to quarrel with a man of worship who stops me at the beginning of a pibroch. I am an Englishman, and wish dearly well to my country; and, above all, I must speak the truth. But I will avoid disputable topics. Your

age, sir, though none of the ripest, authorizes me to suppose you may have seen the battle of Falkirk, and other onslaughts in which the competition of Bruce and Baliol has been fiercely agitated, and you will permit me to say, that if the Scottish have not had the right upon their side, they have at least defended the wrong with the efforts of brave men and true."

"Of brave men, I grant you," said the knight; "for I have seen no cowards amongst them; but as for truth, they can best judge of it who know how often they have sworn faith to England, and how repeatedly they have broken their vow."

"I shall not stir the question," said the minstrel, "leaving it to your worship to determine which has most falsehood—he who compels a weaker person to take an unjust oath, or he who, compelled by necessity, takes the imposed oath without the intention of keeping his word."

"Nay, nay," said De Valence, "let us keep our opinions, for we are not likely to force each other from the faith we have adopted on this subject. But take my advice, and whilst thou travellest under an English pennon, take heed that thou keepest off this conversation in the hall and kitchen, where perhaps the soldier may be less tolerant than the officer; and now, in a word, what is thy legend of this Dangerous Castle?"

"For that," replied Bertram, "methinks your worship is most likely to have a better edition than I, who have not been in this country for many years; but it is not for me to bandy opinions with your knightship. I will even proceed with the tale as I have heard it. I need not, I presume, inform your worship that the Lords of Douglas, who founded this castle, are second to no lineage in Scotland in the antiquity of their descent. Nay, they have

themselves boasted that their family is not to be seen or distinguished, like other great houses, until it is found at once in a certain degree of eminence. 'You may see us in the tree,' they say, 'you cannot discover us in the twig; you may see us in the stream, you cannot trace us to the fountain.' In a word, they deny that historians or genealogists can point out the first mean man named Douglas, who originally elevated the family; and true it is, that so far back as we have known this race, they have always been renowned for valour and enterprise, accompanied with the power which made that enterprise effectual."

"Enough," said the knight, "I have heard of the pride and power of that great family, nor does it interest me in the least to deny or detract from their bold claims to consideration in this respect."

"Without doubt you must also have heard, noble sir," replied the minstrel, "many things of James, the present heir of the house of Douglas?"

"More than enough," answered the English knight, "he is known to have been a stout supporter of that outlawed traitor, William Wallace; and again, upon the first raising of the banner by this Robert Bruce, who pretends to be King of Scotland, this young springald, James Douglas, must needs start into rebellion anew. He plunders his uncle, the Archbishop of St. Andrews, of a considerable sum of money, to fill the Scottish Usurper's not over-burdened treasury, debauches the servants of his relation, takes arms, and though repeatedly chastised in the field, still keeps his vaunt, and threatens mischief to those, who, in the name of his rightful sovereign, defend the Castle of Douglasdale."

"It is your pleasure to say so, Sir Knight," replied

Bertram; "yet I am sure, were you a Scot, you would with patience hear me tell over what has been said of this young man by those who have known him, and whose account of his adventures shows how differently the same tale may be told. These men talk of the present heir of this ancient family as fully adequate to maintain and augment its reputation; ready, indeed, to undergo every peril in the cause of Robert the Bruce, because the Bruce is esteemed by him his lawful king; and sworn and devoted, with such small strength as he can muster, to revenge himself on those Southrons who have, for several years, as he thinks, unjustly, possessed themselves of his father's abode."

"O," replied Sir Aymer de Valence, "we have heard much of his achievements in this respect, and of his threats against our governor and ourselves; yet we think it scarce likely that Sir John de Walton will move from Douglasdale without the King's order, although this James Douglas, a mere chicken, take upon himself to crack his voice by crowing like a cock of the game."

"Sir," answered Bertram, "our acquaintance is but brief, and yet I feel it has been so beneficial to me, that I trust there is no harm in hoping that James Douglas and you may never meet in bodily presence till the state of the two countries shall admit of peace being between you."

"Thou art obliging, friend," answered Sir Aymer. "and, I doubt not, sincere; and truly thou seemest to have a wholesome sense of the respect due to this young knight, when men talk of him in his native valley of Douglas. For me, I am only poor Aymer of Valence, without an acre of land, or much hope of acquiring any unless I cut something huge with my broadsword out of

the middle of these hills. Only this, good minstrel, if thou livest to tell my story, may I pray thee to use thy scrupulous custom of searching out the verity, and whether I live or die thou shalt not, I think, discover that thy late acquaintance of a spring morning hath added more to the laurels of James of Douglas, than any man's death must give to him by whose stronger arm, or more lucky chance, it is his lot to fall."

"I nothing fear you, Sir Knight" said the minstrel, "for yours is that happy brain, which, bold in youth as beseems a young knight, is in more advanced life the happy source of prudent counsel, of which I would not, by an early death, wish thy country to be deprived."

"Thou art so candid, then, as to wish Old England the benefit of good advice," said Sir Aymer, "though thou leanest to the side of Scotland in the controversy?"

"Assuredly, Sir Knight," said the minstrel, "since in wishing that Scotland and England each knew their own true interest, I am bound to wish them both alike well; and they should, I think, desire to live in friendship together. Occupying each their own portion of the same island, and living under the same laws, and being at peace with each other, they might without fear, face the enmity of the whole world."

"If thy faith be so liberal," answered the Knight, "as becomes a good man, thou must certainly pray, Sir Minstrel, for the success of England in the war, by which alone these murderous hostilities of the northern nation can end in a solid peace. The rebellions of this obstinate country are but the struggles of the stag when he is mortally wounded; the animal grows weaker and weaker with every struggle, till his resistance is effectually tamed by the hand of death."

"Not so, Sir Knight," said the minstrel; "if my creed is well taught me, we ought not so to pray. We may, without offence, intimate in our prayers, the end we wish to obtain; but it is not for us, poor mortals, to point out to an all-seeing Providence the precise manner in which our petitions are to be accomplished, or to wish the downfall of a country to end its commotions, as the death-stab terminates the agonies of the wounded stag. Whether I appeal to my heart or to my understanding, the dictate would be to petition Heaven for what is just and equal in the case; and if I should fear for thee, Sir Knight, in an encounter with James of Douglas, it is only because he upholds, as I conceive, the better side of the debate; and powers more than earthly have presaged to him success."

"Do you tell me so, Sir Minstrel," said De Valence in a threatening tone, "knowing me and my office?"

"Your personal dignity and authority," said Bertram, "cannot change the right into wrong, or avert what Providence has decreed to take place. You know, I must presume, that the Douglas hath, by various devices, already contrived to make himself master of this Castle of Douglas three several times, and that Sir John de Walton, the present governor, holds it with a garrison trebled in force, and under the assurance that if, without surprise, he should keep it from the Scottish power for a year and a day, he shall obtain the barony of Douglas, with its extensive appendages, in free property for his reward; while, on the other hand, if he shall suffer the fortress during this space to be taken, either by guile or by open force, as has happened successively to the holders of the Dangerous Castle, he will become liable to dishonour as a knight, and to attainder as a subject; and the

chiefs who take share with him, and serve under him, will participate also in his guilt and his punishment?"

"All this I know well," said Sir Aymer; "and I only wonder that, having become public, the conditions have, nevertheless, been told with so much accuracy; but what has this to do with the issue of the combat, if the Douglas and I should chance to meet? I will not surely be disposed to fight with less animation because I wear my fortune upon my sword, or become coward because I fight for a portion of the Douglas's estate, as well as for fame and for fatherland? And after all"——

"Hear me," said the minstrel; "an ancient gleeman has said, that in a false quarrel there is no true valour, and the *los* or praise won therein, is, when balanced against honest fame, as valueless as a wreath formed out of copper, compared to a chaplet of pure gold; but I bid you not take me for thy warrant in this important question. Thou well knowest how James of Thirlwall, the last English commander before Sir John de Walton, was surprised, and the castle sacked with circumstances of great inhumanity."

"Truly, said Sir Aymer, "I think that Scotland and England both have heard of that onslaught, and of the disgusting proceedings of the Scottish chieftain, when he caused transport into the wild forest gold, silver, ammunition, and armour, and all things that could be easily removed, and destroyed a large quantity of provisions in a manner equally savage and unheard-of."

"Perhaps, Sir Knight," said Bertram, "you were yourself an eye-witness of that transaction, which has been spoken of far and wide, and is called the Douglas Larder?"

"I saw not the actual accomplishment of the deed,

said De Valence; "that is, I witnessed it not a-doing, but I beheld enough of the sad relics to make the Douglas Larder never by me to be forgotten as a record of horror and abomination. I would speak it truly, by the hand of my father and by my honour as a knight! and I will leave it to thee to judge whether it was a deed calculated to secure the smiles of Heaven in favour of the actors. This is my edition of the story:—

"A large quantity of provisions had during two years or thereabouts been collected from different points, and the Castle of Douglas, newly repaired, and, as was thought carefully guarded, was appointed as the place where the said provisions were to be put in store for the service of the King of England, or of the Lord Clifford, whichever should first enter the Western Marches with an English army, and stand in need of such a supply. This army was also to relieve our wants, I mean those of my uncle the Earl of Pembroke, who for some time before had lain with a considerable force in the town called Ayr, near the old Caledonian Forest, and where we had hot wars with the insurgent Scots. Well, sir, it happened, as in similar cases, that Thirlwall, though a bold and active soldier, was surprised in the Castle of Douglas, about Hallowmass, by this same worthy, young James Douglas. In no very good humour was he, as you may suppose; for his father, called William the Hardy, or William Longlegs, having refused, on any terms, to become Anglocised, was made a lawful prisoner, and died as such, closely confined in Berwick, or, as some say, in Newcastle. The news of his father's death had put young Douglas into no small rage, and tended, I think, to suggest what he did in his resentment. Embarrassed by the quantity of provisions which he found in the castle, which the English being

superior in the country, he had neither the means to remove, nor the leisure to stay and consume, the fiend, as I think, inspired him with a contrivance to render them unfit for human use. You shall judge yourself whether it was likely to be suggested by a good or an evil spirit.

"According to this device, the gold, silver, and other transportable commodities being carried to secret places of safety, Douglas caused the meat, the malt, and other corn or grain, to be brought down into the castle cellar, where he emptied the contents of the sacks into one loathsome heap, striking out the heads of the barrels and puncheons, so as to let the mingled drink run through the heap of meal, grain, and so forth. The bullocks provided for slaughter were in like manner knocked on the head, and their blood suffered to drain into the mass of edible substances; and lastly, the flesh of these oxen was buried in the same mass, in which was also included the dead bodies of those in the castle, who, receiving no quarter from the Douglas, paid dear enough for having kept no better watch. This base and unworthy abuse of provisions intended for the use of man, together with throwing into the well of the castle carcasses of men and horses, and other filth for polluting the same, has since that time been called the DOUGLAS LARDER."

"I pretend not, good Sir Aymer," said the minstrel, "to vindicate what you justly reprove, nor can I conceive any mode of rendering provisions arranged after the form of the Douglas Larder, proper for the use of any Christian; yet this young gentleman might perhaps act under the sting of natural resentment, rendering his singular exploit more excusable than it may seem at first. Think if your own noble father had just died in a lingering captivity, his inheritance seized upon, and occupied as a gar

rison by a foreign enemy, would not these things stir you to a mode of resentment, which in cold blood, and judging of it as the action of an enemy, your honour might hold in natural and laudable abhorrence?—Would you pay respect to dead and senseless objects, which no one could blame your appropriating to your own use, or even scruple the refusal of quarter to prisoners, which is so often practised even in wars which are otherwise termed fair and humane?"

"You press me close, minstrel," said Aymer de Valence. "I at least have no great interest to excuse the Douglas in this matter, since its consequences were, that I myself, and the rest of my uncle's host, laboured with Clifford and his army to rebuild this same Dangerous Castle; and feeling no stomach for the cheer that the Douglas had left us, we suffered hard commons, though I acknowledge we did not hesitate to adopt for our own use such sheep and oxen as the miserable Scots had still left around their farm-houses; and I jest not, Sir Minstrel, when I acknowledge in sad earnest, that we martial men ought to make our petitions with peculiar penitence to Heaven for mercy, when we reflect on the various miseries which the nature of our profession compels us to inflict on each other."

"It seems to me," answered the minstrel, "that those who feel the stings of their own conscience should be more lenient when they speak of the offences of others; nor do I greatly rely on a sort of prophecy which was delivered, as the men of this hill district say, to the young Douglas, by a man who in the course of nature should have been long since dead, promising him a course of success against the English for having sacrificed his own castle to prevent their making it a garrison."

"We have time enough for the story," said Sir Aymer, "and methinks it would suit a knight and a minstrel better than the grave converse we have hitherto held, which would have beseemed—so God save me—the mouths of two travelling friars."

"So be it," said the minstrel; "the rote or the viol easily changes its time and varies its note."

CHAPTER V.

A tale of sorrow, for your eyes may weep;
A tale of horror, for your flesh may tingle;
A tale o. wonder, for the eyebrows arch,
And the flesh curdles if you read it rightly.

OLD PLAY

"YOUR honour must be informed, gentle Sir Aymer de Valence, that I have heard this story told at a great distance from the land in which it happened, by a sworn minstrel, the ancient friend and servant of the house of Douglas, one of the best, it is said, who ever belonged to that noble family. This minstrel, Hugo Hugonet by name, attended his young master when on this fierce exploit, as was his wont.

"The castle was in total tumult; in one corner the war-men were busy breaking up and destroying provisions; in another, they were slaying men, horses, and cattle, and these actions were accompanied with appropriate sounds. The cattle, particularly, had become sensible of their impending fate, and with awkward resistance and piteous cries, testified that reluctance with which these poor creatures look instinctively on the shambles. The groans and screams of men, undergoing, or about to undergo, the stroke of death, and the screeches of the poor horses which were in mortal agony, formed a fearful chorus. Hugonet was desirous to remove himself from such

unpleasant sights and sounds; but his master, the Douglas, had been a man of some reading, and his old servant was anxious to secure a book of poetry, to which he had been attached of old. This contained the Lays of an ancient Scottish Bard, who, if an ordinary human creature while he was in this life, cannot now perhaps be exactly termed such.

"He was, in short, that Thomas, distinguished by the name of the Rhymer, and whose intimacy, it is said, became so great with the gifted people, called the Faëry folk, that he could, like them, foretell the future deed before it came to pass, and united in his own person the quality of bard and of soothsayer. But of late years he had vanished almost entirely from this mortal scene; and although the time and manner of his death were never publicly known, yet the general belief was, that he was not severed from the land of the living, but removed to the land of Faëry, from whence he sometimes made excursions, and concerned himself only about matters which were to come hereafter. Hugonet was the more earnest to prevent the loss of the works of this ancient bard, as many of his poems and predictions were said to be preserved in the castle, and were supposed to contain much especially connected with the old house of Douglas, as well as other famines of ancient descent, who had been subjects of this old man's prophecy; and accordingly he determined to save this volume from destruction in the general conflagration to which the building was about to be consigned by the heir of its ancient proprietors. With this view he hurried up into the little old vaulted room, called 'the Douglas's study,' in which there might be some dozen old books written by the ancient chaplains in what the minstrels call *the letter black*. He immedi

ately discovered the celebrated lay, called Sir Tristrem, which has been so often altered and abridged as to bear little resemblance to the original. Hugonet, who well knew the value in which this poem was held by the ancient lords of the castle, took the parchment volume from the shelves of the library, and laid it upon a small desk adjacent to the Baron's chair. Having made such preparation for putting it in safety, he fell into a brief reverie, in which the decay of light, and the preparations for the Douglas Larder, but especially the last sight of objects which had been familiar to his eyes, now on the eve of destruction, engaged him at that moment.

"The bard, therefore, was thinking within himself upon the uncommon mixture of the mystical scholar and warrior in his old master, when, as he bent his eyes upon the book of the ancient Rhymer, he was astonished to observe it slowly removed from the desk on which it lay by an invisible hand. The old man looked with horror at the spontaneous motion of the book, for the safety of which he was interested, and had the courage to approach a little nearer the table, in order to discover by what means it had been withdrawn.

"I have said the room was already becoming dark, so as to render it difficult to distinguish any person in the chair, though it now appeared, on closer examination, that a kind of shadowy outline of a human form was seated in it, but neither precise enough to convey its exact figure to the mind, nor so detailed as to intimate distinctly its mode of action. The Bard of Douglas, therefore, gazed upon the object of his fear, as if he had looked upon something not mortal; nevertheless, as he gazed more intently, he became more capable of discovering the object which offered itself to his eyes, and they grew by

degrees more keen to penetrate what they witnessed. A tall thin form, attired in, or rather shaded with, a long flowing dusky robe, having a face and physiognomy so wild and overgrown with hair as to be hardly human, were the only marked outlines of the phantom; and, looking more attentively, Hugonet was still sensible of two other forms, the outlines, it seemed, of a hart and a hind, which appeared half to shelter themselves behind the person and under the robe of this supernatural figure."

"A probable tale," said the knight, "for you, Sir Minstrel, a man of sense as you seem to be, to recite so gravely! From what wise authority have you had this tale, which, though it might pass well enough amid clanging beakers, must be held quite apocryphal in the sober hours of the morning?"

"By my minstrel word, Sir Knight," answered Bertram, "I am no propagator of the fable, if it be one; Hugonet, the violer, when he had retired into a cloister near the Lake of Pembelmere in Wales, communicated the story to me as I now tell it. Therefore, as it was upon the authority of an eye-witness, I apologize not for relating it to you, since I could hardly discover a more direct source of knowledge."

"Be it so, Sir Minstrel," said the knight; "tell on thy tale, and may thy legend escape criticism from others as well as from me."

"Hugonet, Sir Knight," answered Bertram, "was a holy man, and maintained a fair character during his whole life, notwithstanding his trade may be esteemed a light one. The vision spoke to him in an antique language, like that formerly used in the kingdom of Strath-Clyde being a species of Scots or Gaelic, which few would have comprehended."

"'You are a learned man,' said the apparition, 'and not unacquainted with the dialects used in your country formerly, although they are now out of date, and you are obliged to translate them into the vulgar Saxon of Deira or Northumberland; but highly must an ancient British bard prize one in this "remote term of time," who sets upon the poetry of his native country a value which invites him to think of its preservation at a moment of such terror as influences the present evening.'

"'It is, indeed,' said Hugonet, 'a night of terror, that calls even the dead from the grave, and makes them the ghastly and fearful companions of the living—Who or what art thou, in God's name, who breakest the bounds which divide them, and revisitest thus strangely the state thou hast so long bid adieu to?'

"'I am,' replied the vision, 'that celebrated Thomas the Rhymer, by some called Thomas of Erceldoun, or Thomas the True Speaker. Like other sages, I am permitted at times to revisit the scenes of my former life, nor am I incapable of removing the shadowy clouds and darkness which overhang futurity; and know, thou afflicted man, that what thou now seest in this woful country, is not a general emblem of what shall therein befall hereafter, but in proportion as the Douglasses are now suffering the loss and destruction of their home for their loyalty to the rightful heir of the Scottish kingdom, so hath Heaven appointed for them a just reward; and as they have not spared to burn and destroy their own house and that of their fathers in the Bruce's cause, so is it the doom of Heaven, that as often as the walls of Douglas Castle shall be burnt to the ground, they shall be again rebuilt still more stately and more magnificent than before.'

"A cry was now heard like that of a multitude in the

court-yard, joining in a fierce shout of exultation; at the same time a broad and ruddy glow seemed to burst from the beams and rafters, and sparks flew from them as from the smith's stithy, while the element caught to its fuel, and the conflagration broke its way through every aperture.

"'See ye that?' said the vision, casting his eye towards the windows and disappearing—'Begone! The fated hour of removing this book is not yet come, nor are thine the destined hands. But it will be safe where I have placed it, and the time of its removal shall come.' The voice was heard after the form had vanished, and the brain of Hugonet almost turned round at the wild scene which he beheld; his utmost exertion was scarcely sufficient to withdraw him from the terrible spot, and Douglas Castle that night sunk into ashes and smoke, to arise, in no great length of time, in a form stronger than ever." The minstrel stopt, and his hearer, the English knight, remained silent for some minutes ere at length he replied.

"It is true, minstrel," answered Sir Aymer, "that your tale is so far undeniable, that this castle—three times burned down by the heir of the house and of the barony—has hitherto been as often reared again by Henry Lord Clifford, and other generals of the English, who endeavoured on every occasion to build it up more artificially and more strongly than it had formerly existed, since it occupies a position too important to the safety of our Scottish border to permit our yielding it up. This I myself have partly witnessed. But I cannot think, that because the castle has been so destroyed, it is therefore decreed so to be repaired in future, considering that such cruelties as surely cannot meet the approbation of Heaven, have attended the feats of the Douglasses. But I see thou ar'

determined to keep thine own faith, nor can I blame thee, since the wonderful turns of fate which have attended this fortress, are sufficient to warrant any one to watch for what seem the peculiar indications of the will of Heaven but thou mayst believe, good minstrel, that the fault shall not be mine, if the young Douglas shall have opportunity to exercise his cookery upon a second edition of his family larder, or to profit by the predictions of Thomas the Rhymer."

"I do not doubt due circumspection upon your own part and Sir John de Walton's," said Bertram: "but there is no crime in my saying that Heaven can accomplish its own purposes. I look upon Douglas Castle as in some degree a fated place, and I long to see what changes time may have made in it during the currency of twenty years. Above all, I desire to secure, if possible, the volume of this Thomas of Erceldoun, having in it such a fund of forgotten minstrelsy, and of prophecies respecting the future fates of the British kingdom, both northern and southern."

The knight made no answer, but rode a little space forward, keeping the upper part of the ridge of the water, by which the road down the vale seemed to be rather sharply conducted. It at length attained the summit of an acclivity of considerable length. From this point, and behind a conspicuous rock, which appeared to have been pushed aside, as it were, like the scene of a theatre, to admit a view of the under part of the valley, the travellers beheld the extensive vale, parts of which have been already shown in detail, but which, as the river became narrower, was now entirely laid bare in its height and depth as far as it extended, and displayed in its precincts, at a little distance from the course of the stream, the

towering and lordly castle to which it gave the name. The mist which continued to encumber the valley with its fleecy clouds, showed imperfectly the rude fortifications which served to defend the small town of Douglas, which was strong enough to repel a desultory attack, but not to withstand what was called in those days a formal siege. The most striking feature was its church, an ancient Gothic pile raised on an eminence in the centre of the town, and even then extremely ruinous. To the left, and lying in the distance, might be seen other towers and battlements; and, divided from the town by a piece of artificial water, which extended almost around it, arose the Dangerous Castle of Douglas.

Sternly was it fortified, after the fashion of the middle ages, with donjon and battlements; displaying, above others, the tall tower, which bore the name of Lord Henry's, or the Clifford's Tower.

"Yonder is the castle," said Aymer de Valence, extending his arm with a smile of triumph upon his brow; "thou mayst judge thyself, whether the defences added to it under the Clifford are likely to render its next capture a more easy deed than the last."

The minstrel barely shook his head, and quoted from the Psalmist—"*Nisi Dominus custodiet.*" Nor did he prosecute the discourse, though De Valence answered eagerly, "My own edition of the text is not very different from thine; but, methinks, thou art more spiritually-minded than can always be predicated of a wandering minstrel."

"God knows," said Bertram, "that if I or such as I. are forgetful of the finger of Providence in accomplishing its purposes in this lower world, we have heavier blame than that of other people, since we are perpetually called

upon, in the exercise of our fanciful profession, to admire the turns of fate which bring good out of evil, and which render those who think only of their own passions and purposes the executors of the will of Heaven."

"I do submit to what you say, Sir Minstrel," answered the knight, "and it would be unlawful to express any doubt of the truths which you speak so solemnly, any more than of your own belief in them. Let me add, sir that I think I have power enough in this garrison to bid you welcome, and Sir John de Walton, I hope, will not refuse access to hall, castle, or knight's bower, to a person of your profession, and by whose conversation we shall, perhaps, profit somewhat. I cannot, however, lead you to expect such indulgence for your son, considering the present state of his health; but if I procure him the privilege to remain at the convent of Saint Bride, he will be there unmolested and in safety, until you have renewed your acquaintance with Douglas Dale and its history, and are disposed to set forward on your journey."

"I embrace your honour's proposal the more willingly," said the minstrel, "that I can recompense the Father Abbot."

"A main point with holy men or women," replied De Valence, "who, in time of warfare, subsist by affording the visitors of their shrine the means of maintenance in their cloisters for a passing season."

The party now approached the sentinels on guard at the castle, who were closely and thickly stationed, and who respectfully admitted Sir Aymer de Valence, as next in command under Sir John de Walton. Fabian—for so was the young squire named who attended on De Valence—mentioned it as his master's pleasure that the minstrel should also be admitted.

An old archer, however, looked hard at the minstrel as he followed Sir Aymer. "It is not for us," said he, "or any of our degree, to oppose the pleasure of Sir Aymer de Valence, nephew to the Earl of Pembroke, in such a matter; and for us, Master Fabian, welcome are you to make the gleeman your companion both at bed and board, as well as your visitant, a week or two at the Castle of Douglas; but your worship is well aware of the strict order of watch laid upon us, and if Solomon, King of Israel, were to come here as a travelling minstrel, by my faith I durst not give him entrance, unless I had positive authority from Sir John de Walton."

"Do you doubt, sirrah," said Sir Aymer de Valence, who returned on hearing an altercation betwixt Fabian and the archer—"do you doubt that I have good authority to entertain a guest, or do you presume to contest it!"

"Heaven forbid!" said the old man, "that I should presume to place my own desire in opposition to your worship, who has so lately and so honourably acquired your spurs; but in this matter I must think what will be the wish of Sir John de Walton, who is your governor, Sir Knight, as well as mine; and so far I hold it worth while to detain your guest until Sir John return from a ride to the outposts of the castle; and this, I conceive, being my duty, will be no matter of offence to your worship."

"Methinks," said the knight, "it is saucy in thee to suppose that my commands can have any thing in them improper, or contradictory to those of Sir John de Walton; thou mayst trust to me at least that thou shalt come to no harm. Keep this man in the guard-room; let him not want good cheer, and when Sir John de Walton re

turns, report him as a person admitted by my invitation, and if any thing more be wanted to make out your excuse, I shall not be reluctant in stating it to the governor."

The archer made a signal of obedience with the pike which he held in his hand, and resumed the grave and solemn manner of a sentinel upon his post. He first, however, ushered in the minstrel, and furnished him with food and liquor, speaking at the same time to Fabian, who remained behind. The smart young stripling had become very proud of late, in consequence of obtaining the name of Sir Aymer's squire, and advancing a step in chivalry, as Sir Aymer himself had, somewhat earlier than the usual period, been advanced from squire to knight.

"I tell thee, Fabian," said the old archer, (whose gravity, sagacity, and skill in his vocation, while they gained him the confidence of all in the castle, subjected him, as he himself said, occasionally to the ridicule of the young coxcombs; and at the same time, we may add, rendered him somewhat pragmatic and punctilious towards those who stood higher than himself in birth and rank;) "I tell thee, Fabian, thou wilt do thy master, Sir Aymer, good service, if thou wilt give him a hint to suffer an old archer, man-at-arms, or such like, to give him a fair and civil answer respecting that which he commands; for undoubtedly it is not in the first score of a man's years that he learns the various proper forms of military service; and Sir John de Walton, a most excellent commander no doubt, is one earnestly bent on pursuing the strict line of his duty, and will be rigorously severe, as well, believe me, with thy master as with a lesser person. Nay, he also possesses that zeal for his duty which induces him to throw blame, if there be the slightest ground for it, upon

Aymer de Valence himself, although his uncle, the Earl of Pembroke, was Sir John de Walton's steady patron, and laid the beginning of his good fortune; for all which, by training up his nephew in the true discipline of the French wars, Sir John has taken the best way of showing himself grateful to the old Earl."

"Be it as you will, old Gilbert Greenleaf," answered Fabian, "thou knowest I never quarrel with thy sermonizing, and therefore give me credit for submitting to many a lecture from Sir John de Walton and thyself; but thou drivest this a little too far, if thou canst not let a day pass without giving me a flogging. Credit me, Sir John de Walton will not thank thee, if thou term him one too old to remember that he himself had once some green sap in his veins. Ay, thus it is, the old man will not forget that he has once been young, nor the young that he must some day be old; and so the one changes his manners into the lingering formality of advanced age, and the other remains like a midsummer torrent swollen with rain, every drop of water in it noise, froth, and overflow. There is a maxim for thee, Gilbert!—Heardest thou ever better? hang it up amidst thy axioms of wisdom, and see if it will not pass among them like fifteen to the dozen. It will serve to bring thee off, man, when the wine-pot (thine only fault, good Gilbert,) hath brought thee on occasion into something of a scrape."

"Best keep it for thyself, good Sir Squire," said the old man; "methinks it is more like to stand thyself one day in good stead. Who ever heard of a knight, or of the wood of which a knight is made, and that is a squire being punished corporally like a poor old archer or horse-boy? Your worst fault will be mended by some of these witty sayings, and your best service will scarce be re-

warded more thankfully than by giving thee the name of Fabian the Fabler, or some such witty title."

Having unloosed his repartee to this extent, old Greenleaf resumed a certain acidity of countenance, which may be said to characterise those whose preferment hath become frozen under the influence of the slowness of its progress, and who display a general spleen against such as have obtained the advancement for which all are struggling, earlier, and, as they suppose, with less merit than their own. From time to time the eye of the old sentinel stole from the top of his pike, and with an air of triumph rested upon the young man Fabian, as if to see how deeply the wound had galled him, while at the same time he held himself on the alert to perform whatever mechanical duty his post might require. Both Fabian and his master were at the happy period of life when such discontent as that of the grave archer affected them lightly, and, at the very worst, was considered as the jest of an old man and a good soldier; the more especially, as he was always willing to do the duty of his companions, and was much trusted by Sir John de Walton, who, though very much younger, had been bred up like Greenleaf in the wars of Edward the First, and was tenacious in upholding strict discipline, which, since the death of that great monarch, had been considerably neglected by the young and warm-blooded valour of England.

Meantime it occurred to Sir Aymer de Valence, that though in displaying the usual degree of hospitality shown to such a man as Bertram, he had merely done what was becoming his own rank, as one possessed of the highest honours of chivalry —the self-styled minstrel might not in reality be a man of that worth which he assumed. There was certainly something in his conversation, at least more

grave, if not more austere, than was common to those of his calling; and when he recollected many points of Sir John de Walton's minuteness, a doubt arose in his mind, that the governor might not approve of his having introduced into the castle a person of Bertram's character who was capable of making observations from which the garrison might afterwards feel much danger and inconvenience. Secretly, therefore, he regretted that he had not fairly intimated to the wandering minstrel, that his reception, or that of any stranger, within the Dangerous Castle, was not at present permitted by the circumstances of the times. In this case, the express line of his duty would have been his vindication, and instead, perhaps, of discountenance and blame, he would have had praise and honour from his superior.

With these thoughts passing through his mind, some tacit apprehension arose of a rebuke on the part of his commanding-officer; for this officer, notwithstanding his strictness, Sir Aymer loved as well as feared. He went, therefore, towards the guard-room of the castle, under the pretence of seeing that the rites of hospitality had been duly observed towards his late travelling companion. The minstrel arose respectfully, and from the manner in which he paid his compliments, seemed, if he had not expected this call of enquiry, at least to be in no degree surprised at it. Sir Aymer, on the other hand, assumed an air something more distant than he had yet used towards Bertram, and in reverting to his former invitation, he now so far qualified it as to say, that the minstrel knew that he was only second in command, and that effectual permission to enter the castle ought to be sanctioned by Sir John de Walton.

There is a civil way of seeming to believe any apology

which people are disposed to receive in payment without alleging suspicion of its currency. The minstrel, therefore, tendered his thanks for the civility which had so far been shown to him. "It was a mere wish of passing curiosity," he said, "which, if not granted, could be attended with no consequences either inconvenient or disagreeable to him. Thomas of Erceldoun was, according to the Welsh triads, *one of the three bards of Britain*, who never stained a spear with blood, or was guilty either of taking or retaking castles and fortresses, and thus far not a person likely, after death, to be suspected of such warlike feats. But I can easily conceive why Sir John de Walton should have allowed the usual rites of hospitality to fall into disuse, and why a man of public character like myself ought not to desire food or lodging where it is accounted so dangerous; and it can surprise no one why the governor did not even invest his worthy young lieutenant with the power of dispensing with so strict and unusual a rule."

These words, very coolly spoken, had something of the effect of affronting the young knight, as insinuating, that he was not held sufficiently trustworthy by Sir John de Walton, with whom he had lived on terms of affection and familiarity, though the governor had attained his thirtieth year and upwards, and his lieutenant did not yet write himself one-and-twenty, the full age of chivalry having been in his case particularly dispensed with, owing to a feat of early manhood. Ere he had fully composed the angry thoughts which were chafing in his mind, the sound of a hunting-bugle was heard at the gate, and from the sort of general stir which it spread through the garrison, it was plain that the governor had returned from his ride. Every sentinel, seemingly animated by his presence,

shouldered his pike more uprightly, gave the word of the post more sharply, and seemed more fully awake and conscious of his duty. Sir John de Walton having alighted from his horse, asked Greenleaf what had passed during his absence; the old archer thought it his duty to say that a minstrel, who seemed like a Scotchman, or wandering borderer, had been admitted into the castle, while his son, a lad sick of the pestilence so much talked of, had been left for a time at the Abbey of Saint Bride. This he said on Fabian's information. The archer added, that the father was a man of tale and song, who could keep the whole garrison amused, without giving them leave to attend to their own business.

"We want no such devices to pass the time," answered the governor; "and we would have been better satisfied if our lieutenant had been pleased to find us other guests, and fitter for a direct and frank communication, than one who, by his profession, is a detractor of God and a deceiver of man."

"Yet," said the old soldier, who could hardly listen even to his commander without indulging the humour of contradiction, "I have heard your honour intimate that the trade of a minstrel, when it is justly acted up to, is as worthy as even the degree of knighthood itself."

"Such it may have been in former days," answered the knight; "but in modern minstrelsy, the duty of rendering the art an incentive to virtue is forgotten, and it is well if the poetry which fired our fathers to noble deeds, does not now push on their children to such as are base and unworthy. But I will speak upon this to my friend Aymer, than whom I do not know a more excellent, or a more high-spirited young man."

While discoursing with the archer in this manner, Sir

John de Walton, of a tall and handsome figure, advanced and stood within the ample arch of the guard-room chimney, and was listened to in reverential silence by trusty Gilbert, who filled up with nods and signs, as an attentive auditor the pauses in the conversation. The conduct of another hearer of what passed was not equally respectful, but from his position he escaped observation.

This third person was no other than the squire Fabian, who was concealed from observation by his position behind the hob, or projecting portion of the old-fashioned fireplace, and hid himself yet more carefully when he heard the conversation between the governor and the archer turn to the prejudice, as he thought, of his master. The squire's employment at this time was the servile task of cleaning Sir Aymer's arms, which was conveniently performed by heating, upon the projection already specified, the pieces of steel armour for the usual thin coating of varnish. He could not, therefore, if he should be discovered, be considered as guilty of any thing insolent or disrespectful. He was better screened from view, as a thick smoke arose from a quantity of oak panelling, carved in many cases with the crest and achievements of the Douglas family, which being the fuel nearest at hand, lay smouldering in the chimney, and gathering to a blaze.

The governor, unconscious of this addition to his audience, pursued his conversation with Gilbert Greenleaf: "I need not tell you," he said, "that I am interested in the speedy termination of this siege or blockade, with which Douglas continues to threaten us; my own honour and affections are engaged in keeping this Dangerous Castle safe in England's behalf, but I am troubled at the admission of this stranger; and young De Valence would

have acted more strictly in the line of his duty, if he had refused to this wanderer any communication with this garrison without my permission."

"Pity it is," replied old Greenleaf, shaking his head, "that this good-natured and gallant young knight is somewhat drawn aside by the rash advices of his squire, the boy Fabian, who has bravery, but as little steadiness in him as a bottle of fermented small beer."

"Now hang thee," thought Fabian to himself, "for an old relic of the wars, stuffed full of conceit and warlike terms, like the soldier who, to keep himself from the cold, has lapped himself so close in a tattered ensign for a shelter, that his very outside may show nothing but rags and blazonry."

"I would not think twice of the matter, were the party less dear to me," said Sir John de Walton. "But I would fain be of use to this young man, even although I should purchase his improvement in military knowledge at the expense of giving him a little pain. Experience should, as it were, be burnt in upon the mind of a young man, and not merely impressed by marking the lines of his chart out for him with chalk; I will remember the hint you, Greenleaf, have given, and take an opportunity of severing these two young men; and though I most dearly love the one, and am far from wishing ill to the other, yet at present, as you well hint, the blind is leading the blind, and the young knight has for his assistant and counsellor too young a squire, and that must be amended."

"Marry! out upon thee, old palmer-worm!" said the page within himself; "have I found thee in the very fact of maligning myself and my master, as it is thy nature to do towards all the hopeful young buds of chivalry? If it were not to dirty the arms of an *élève* of chivalry, by

measuring them with one of thy rank, I might honour thee with a knightly invitation to the field, while the scandal which thou hast spoken is still foul upon thy tongue; as it is, thou shalt not carry one kind of language publicly in the castle, and another before the governor, upon the footing of having served with him under the banner of Longshanks. I will carry to my master this tale of thine evil intentions; and when we have concerted together, it shall appear whether the youthful spirits of the garrison or the gray beards are most likely to be the hope and protection of this same Castle of Douglas."

It is enough to say that Fabian pursued his purpose, in carrying to his master, and in no very good humour, the report of what had passed between Sir John de Walton and the old soldier. He succeeded in representing the whole as a formal offence intended to Sir Aymer de Valence; while all that the governor did to remove the suspicions entertained by the young knight, could not in any respect bring him to take a kindly view of the feelings of his commander towards him. He retained the impression which he had formed from Fabian's recital of what he had heard, and did not think he was doing Sir John de Walton any injustice, in supposing him desirous to engross the greatest share of the fame acquired in the defence of the castle, and thrusting back his companions, who might reasonably pretend to a fair portion of it.

The mother of mischief, says a Scottish proverb, is no bigger than a midge's wing.* In this matter of quarrel, neither the young man nor the older knight had afforded each other any just cause of offence. De Walton was a strict observer of military discipline, in which he had been educated from his extreme youth, and by which he

* i. e. Gnat's wing.

was almost as completely ruled as by his natural disposition; and his present situation added force to his original education.

Common report had even exaggerated the military skill, the love of adventure, and the great variety of enterprise, ascribed to James, the young Lord of Douglas. He had, in the eyes of this Southern garrison, the faculties of a fiend, rather than those of a mere mortal; for if the English soldiers cursed the tedium of the perpetual watch and ward upon the Dangerous Castle, which admitted of no relaxation from the severity of extreme duty, they agreed that a tall form was sure to appear to them with a battle-axe in his hand, and entering into conversation in the most insinuating manner, never failed, with an ingenuity and eloquence equal to that of a fallen spirit, to recommend to the discontented sentinel some mode in which, by giving his assistance to betray the English, he might set himself at liberty. The variety of these devices, and the frequency of their recurrence, kept Sir John de Walton's anxiety so perpetually upon the stretch, that he at no time thought himself exactly out of the Black Douglas's reach, any more than the good Christian supposes himself out of reach of the wiles of the Devil; while every new temptation, instead of confirming his hope, seems to announce that the immediate retreat of the Evil One will be followed by some new attack yet more cunningly devised. Under this general state of anxiety and apprehension, the temper of the governor changed somewhat for the worse, and they who loved him best, regretted most that he became addicted to complain of the want of diligence on the part of those, who, neither invested with responsibility like his, nor animated by the hope of such splendid rewards, did not entertain the same

degree of watchful and incessant suspicion as himself. The soldiers muttered that the vigilance of their governor was marked with severity; the officers and men of rank, of whom there were several, as the castle was a renowned school of arms, and there was a certain merit attained even by serving within its walls, complained, at the same time, that Sir John de Walton no longer made parties for hunting, for hawking, or for any purpose which might soften the rigours of warfare, and suffered nothing to go forward but the precise discipline of the castle. On the other hand, it may be usually granted that the castle is well kept where the governor is a disciplinarian; and where feuds and personal quarrels are found in the garrison, the young men are usually more in fault than those whose greater experience has convinced them of the necessity of using the strictest precautions.

A generous mind—and such was Sir John de Walton's—is often in this way changed and corrupted by the habit of over-vigilance, and pushed beyond its natural limits of candour. Neither was Sir Aymer de Valence free from a similar change; suspicion, though from a different cause, seemed also to threaten to bias his open and noble disposition, in those qualities which had hitherto been proper to him. It was in vain that Sir John de Walton studiously sought opportunities to give his younger friend indulgences, which at times were as far extended as the duty of the garrison permitted. The blow was struck; the alarm had been given to a proud and fiery temper on both sides; and while De Valence entertained an opinion that he was unjustly suspected by a friend, who was in several respects bound to him, De Walton, on the other hand, was led to conceive that a young man, of whom he took a charge as affectionate as if he had been a son

of his own, and who owed to his lessons what he knew of warfare, and what success he had obtained in life, had taken offence at trifles, and considered himself ill treated on very inadequate grounds. The seeds of disagreement, thus sown between them, failed not, like the tares sown by the Enemy among the wheat, to pass from one class of the garrison to another; the soldiers, though without any better reason than merely to pass the time, took different sides between their governor and his young lieutenant; and so the ball of contention being once thrown up between them, never lacked some arm or other to keep it in motion.

CHAPTER VI.

Alas! they had been friends in youth;
But whispering tongues can poison truth;
And constancy lives in realms above;
And life is thorny, and youth is vain;
And to be wroth with one we love,
Doth work like madness in the brain.
. . . . . .
Each spoke words of high disdain,
And insult to his heart's dear brother,
But never either found another
To free the hollow heart from paining—
They stood aloof, the scars remaining,
Like cliffs which had been rent asunder;
A dreary sea now flows between,
But neither heat, nor frost, nor thunder,
Shall wholly do away, I ween,
The marks of that which once hath been.

CHRISTABELLE OF COLERIDGE

In prosecution of the intention which, when his blood was cool, seemed to him wisest, Sir John de Walton resolved that he would go to the verge of indulgence with his lieutenant and his young officers, furnish them with every species of amusement which the place rendered possible, and make them ashamed of their discontent, by overloading them with courtesy. The first time, therefore, that he saw Aymer de Valence after his return to the castle, he addressed him in high spirits, whether real or assumed.

"What thinkest thou, my young friend," said De Walton, "if we try some of the woodland sports proper, they

say, to this country? There are still in our neighbourhood some herds of the Caledonian breed of wild cattle, which are nowhere to be found except among the moorlands—the black and rugged frontier of what was anciently called the Kingdom of Strath-Clyde. There are some hunters, too, who have been accustomed to the sport, and who vouch that these animals are by far the most bold and fierce subjects of chase in the island of Britain."

"You will do as you please," replied Sir Aymer, coldly; "but it is not I, Sir John, who would recommend, for the sake of a hunting-match, that you should involve the whole garrison in danger; you know best the responsibilities incurred by your office here, and no doubt must have heedfully attended to them before making a proposal of such a nature."

"I do indeed know my own duty," replied De Walton offended in turn, "and might be allowed to think of yours also, without assuming more than my own share of responsibility; but it seems to me as if the commander of this Dangerous Castle, among other inabilities, were, as old people in this country say, subjected to a spell—and one which renders it impossible for him to guide his conduct so as to afford pleasure to those whom he is most desirous to oblige. Not a great many weeks since, whose eyes would have sparkled like those of Sir Aymer de Valence at the proposal of a general hunting-match after a new object of game; and now what is his bearing when such sport is proposed, merely, I think, to disappoint my purpose of obliging him?—a cold acquiescence drops half frozen from his lips, and he proposes to go to rouse the wild cattle with an air of gravity as if he were undertaking a pilgrimage to the tomb of a martyr."

"Not so, Sir John," answered the young knight. "In

our present situation we stand conjoined in more charges than one. and although the greater and controlling trust is no doubt laid upon you as the elder and abler knight, yet still I feel that I myself have my own share of a serious responsibility. I trust, therefore, you will indulgently hear my opinion, and bear with it, even though it should appear to have relation to that part of our common charge which is more especially intrusted to your keeping. The dignity of knighthood, which I have the honour to share with you, the *accolade* laid on my shoulder by the royal Plantagenet, entitles me, methinks, to so much grace."

"I cry you mercy," said the elder cavalier; "I forgot how important a person I had before me, dubbed by King Edward himself, who was moved no doubt by special reasons to confer such an early honour; and I certainly feel that I overstep my duty when I propose any thing that savours like idle sport to a person of such grave pretensions."

"Sir John de Walton," retorted De Valence, "we have had something too much of this—let it stop here. All that I mean to say is, that in this wardship of Douglas Castle, it will not be by my consent, if any amusement, which distinctly infers a relaxation of discipline, be unnecessarily engaged in, and especially such as compels us to summon to our assistance a number of the Scots, whose evil disposition towards us we well know; nor will I, though my years have rendered me liable to such suspicion, suffer any thing of this kind to be imputed to me; and if unfortunately—though I am sure I know not why—we are in future to lay aside those bonds of familiar friendship which formerly linked us to each other, yet I see no reason why we should not bear ourselves in our necessary communications like knights and gentlemen

and put the best construction on each other's motives, since there can be no reason for imputing the worst to any thing that comes from either of us."

"You may be right, Sir Aymer de Valence," said the governor, bending stiffly: "and since you say we are no longer bound to each other as friends, you may be certain, nevertheless, that I will never permit a hostile feeling, of which you are the object, to occupy my bosom. You have been long, and I hope not uselessly, my pupil in the duties of chivalry. You are the near relation of the Earl of Pembroke, my kind and constant patron; and if these circumstances are well weighed, they form a connexion, which it would be difficult, at least for me, to break through. If you feel yourself, as you seem to intimate, less strictly tied by former obligations, you must take your own choice in fixing our relations towards each other."

"I can only say," replied De Valence, "that my conduct will naturally be regulated by your own; and you, Sir John, cannot hope more devoutly than I do that our military duties may be fairly discharged, without interfering with our friendly intercourse."

The knights here parted, after a conference which once or twice had very nearly terminated in a full and cordial explanation; but still there was wanting one kind heartfelt word from either to break, as it were, the ice which was fast freezing upon their intercourse, and neither chose to be the first in making the necessary advances with sufficient cordiality, though each would have gladly done so, had the other appeared desirous of meeting it with the same ardour; but their pride was too high, and prevented either from saying what might at once have put them upon an open and manly footing. They parted,

therefore, without again returning to the subject of the proposed diversion; until it was afterwards resumed in a formal note, praying Sir Aymer de Valence to accompany the commandant of Douglas Castle upon a solemn hunting-match, which had for its object the wild cattle of the neighbouring dale.

The time of meeting was appointed at six in the morning, beyond the gate of the outer barricade; and the chase was declared to be ended in the afternoon, when the *recheat* should be blown beneath the great oak, known by the name of Sholto's Club, which stood a remarkable object, where Douglas Dale was bounded by several scattered trees, the outskirts of the forest and hill country. The usual warning was sent out to the common people, or vassals of the district, which they, notwithstanding their feeling of antipathy, received in general with delight, upon the great Epicurean principle of *carpe diem*, that is to say, in whatever circumstances it happens to present itself, be sure you lose no recreation which life affords. A hunting-match has still its attractions, even though an English knight take his pleasure in the woods of the Douglas.

It was no doubt afflicting to these faithful vassals, to acknowledge another lord than the redoubted Douglas, and to wait by wood and river at the command of English officers, and in the company of their archers, whom they accounted their natural enemies. Still it was the only species of amusement which had been permitted them for a long time, and they were not disposed to omit the rare opportunity of joining in it. The chase of the wolf, the wild boar, or even the timid stag, required silvan arms; he wild cattle still more demanded this equipment of war-bows and shafts, boar-spears and sharp swords, and

other tools of the chase similar to those used in actual war. Considering this, the Scottish inhabitants were seldom allowed to join in the chase, except under regulations as to number and arms, and especially in preserving a balance of force on the side of the English soldiers, which was very offensive to them. The greater part of the garrison was upon such occasions kept on foot, and several detachments, formed according to the governor's direction, were stationed in different positions in case any quarrel should suddenly break out.

CHAPTER VII.

The drivers through the wood went,
For to raise the deer;
Bowmen bickered upon the bent,
With their broad arrows clear.

The wylde through the woods went,
On every side shear;
Greyhounds through the groves glent,
For to kill their deer.

BALLAD OF CHEVY CHASE, *Old Edit.*

THE appointed morning came in cold and raw, after the manner of the Scottish March weather. Dogs yelped, yawned, and shivered, and the huntsmen, though hardy and cheerful in expectation of the day's sport, twitched their mauds, or Lowland plaids, close to their throats, and looked with some dismay at the mists which floated about the horizon, now threatening to sink down on the peaks and ridges of prominent mountains, and now to shift their position under the influence of some of the uncertain gales, which rose and fell alternately, as they swept along the valley.

Nevertheless, the appearance of the whole formed, as is usual in almost all departments of the chase, a gay and a jovial spectacle. A brief truce seemed to have taken place between the nations, and the Scottish people appeared for the time rather as exhibiting the sports of their mountains in a friendly manner to the accomplished

knights and bonny archers of Old England, than as performing a feudal service, neither easy nor dignified in itself, at the instigation of usurping neighbours. The figures of the cavaliers, now half seen, now exhibited fully, and at the height of strenuous exertion, according to the character of the dangerous and broken ground, particularly attracted the attention of the pedestrians, who, leading the dogs or beating the thickets, dislodged such objects of chase as they found in the dingles, and kept their eyes fixed upon their companions, rendered more remarkable from being mounted, and the speed at which they urged their horses; the disregard of all accidents being as perfect as Melton-Mowbray itself, or any other noted field of hunters of the present day, can exhibit.

The principles on which modern and ancient hunting were conducted are, however, as different as possible. A fox, or even a hare is, in our own day, considered as a sufficient apology for a day's exercise to forty or fifty dogs, and nearly as many men and horses; but the ancient chase, even though not terminating, as it often did, in battle, carried with it objects more important, and an interest immeasurably more stirring. If indeed one species of exercise can be pointed out as more universally exhilarating and engrossing than others, it is certainly that of the chase. The poor over-laboured drudge, who has served out his day of life, and wearied all his energies in the service of his fellow-mortals—he who has been for many years the slave of agriculture, or (still worse) of manufactures—engaged in raising a single peck of corn from year to year, or in the monotonous labours of the desk—can hardly remain dead to the general happiness when the chase sweeps past him with hound and horn,

and for a moment feels all the exultation of the proudest cavalier who partakes the amusement. Let any one who has witnessed the sight recall to his imagination the vigour and lively interest which he has seen inspired into a village, including the oldest and feeblest of its inhabitants. In the words of Wordsworth, it is, on such occasions,

> "Up, Timothy, up with your staff and away,
> Not a soul will remain in the village to-day;
> The hare has just started from Hamilton's grounds,
> And Skiddaw is glad with the cry of the hounds."

But compare these inspiring sounds to the burst of a whole feudal population enjoying the sport, whose lives, instead of being spent in the monotonous toil of modern avocations, have been agitated by the hazards of war, and of the chase, its near resemblance, and you must necessarily suppose that the excitation is extended, like a fire which catches to dry heath. To use the common expression, borrowed from another amusement, all is fish that comes in the net on such occasions. An ancient hunting-match (the nature of the carnage excepted) was almost equal to a modern battle, when the strife took place on the surface of a varied and unequal country. A whole district poured forth its inhabitants, who formed a ring of great extent, called technically a tinchel, and, advancing and narrowing their circle by degrees, drove before them the alarmed animals of every kind; all and each of which, as they burst from the thicket or the moorland, were objects of the bow, the javelin, or whatever missile weapons the hunters possessed; while others were run down and worried by large greyhounds, or more frequently brought to bay, when the more important persons present claimed for themselves the pleasure of putting

them to death with their chivalrous hands, incurring individually such danger as is inferred from a mortal contest even with the timid buck, when he is brought to the death-struggle, and has no choice but yielding his life or putting himself upon the defensive, by the aid of his splendid antlers, and with all the courage of despair.

The quantity of game found in Douglas Dale on this occasion was very considerable, for, as already noticed, it was a long time since a hunting upon a great scale had been attempted under the Douglasses themselves, whose misfortunes had commenced several years before, with those of their country. The English garrison, too, had not sooner judged themselves strong or numerous enough to exercise these valued feudal privileges. In the meantime, the game increased considerably. The deer, the wild cattle, and the wild boars, lay near the foot of the mountains, and made frequent irruptions into the lower part of the valley, which in Douglas Dale bears no small resemblance to an oasis, surrounded by tangled woods, and broken moors, occasionally rocky, and showing large tracts of that bleak dominion to which wild creatures gladly escape when pressed by the neighbourhood of man.

As the hunters traversed the spots which separated the field from the wood, there was always a stimulating uncertainty what sort of game was to be found, and the marksman, with his bow ready bent, or his javelin poised, and his good and well-bitted horse thrown upon its haunches, ready for a sudden start, observed watchfully what should rush from the covert, so that, were it deer, boar, wolf, wild cattle, or any other species of game, he might be in readiness.

The wolf, which, on account of its ravages, was the

most obnoxious of the beasts of prey, did not, however, supply the degree of diversion which his name promised; he usually fled far—in some instances many miles—before he took courage to turn to bay, and though formidable at such moments, destroying both dogs and men by his terrible bite, yet at other times was rather despised for his cowardice. The boar, on the other hand, was a much more irascible and courageous animal.

The wild cattle, the most formidable of all the tenants of the ancient Caledonian forest, were, however, to the English cavaliers, by far the most interesting objects of pursuit.* Altogether, the ringing of bugles, the clattering

* These Bulls are thus described by Hector Boetius, concerning whom he says—"In this wood (namely the Caledonian wood) were sometime white bulls, with crisp and curling manes, like fierce lions; and though they seemed meek and tame in the remanent figure of their bodies, they were more wild than any other beasts, and had such hatred against the society and company of men, that they never came in the woods nor lesuries where they found any foot or hand thereof, and many days after they eat not of the herbs that were touched or handled by man. These bulls were so wild, that they were never taken but by slight and crafty labour, and so impatient, that after they were taken they died from insupportable dolour. As soon as any man invaded these bulls, they rushed with such terrible press upon him that they struck him to the earth, taking no fear of hounds, sharp lances, or other most penetrative weapons."—*Boetius, Chron. Scot.* Vol. I. page xxxix.

The wild cattle of this breed, which are now only known in one manor in England, that of Chillingham Castle, in Northumberland, (the seat of the Earl of Tankerville,) were, in the memory of man, still preserved in three places in Scotland, namely, Drumlanrig, Cumbernauld, and the upper park at Hamilton Palace, at all of which places except the last, I believe, they have now been destroyed, on account of their ferocity. But though those of modern days are remarkable for their white colour, with black muzzles, and exhibiting, in a small degree, the black mane, about three or four inches long, by which the bulls in particular are distinguished, they do not by any means come near the terrific description given us by the ancient authors, which

of horses' hoofs, the lowing and bellowing of the enraged mountain cattle, the sobs of deer mangled by throttling dogs, the wild shouts of exultation of the men,—made a

has made some naturalists think that these animals should probably be referred to a different species, though possessing the same general habits, and included in the same genus. The bones, which are often discovered in Scottish mosses, belong certainly to a race of animals much larger than those of Chillingham, which seldom grow to above 80 stone (of 14lbs.), the general weight varying from 60 to 80 stone. We should be accounted very negligent by one class of readers, did we not record that the beef furnished by those cattle is of excellent flavour, and finely marbled.

[The following is an extract from a letter received by Sir Walter Scott, sometime after the publication of the novel:—

"When it is wished to kill any of the cattle at Chillingham, the keeper goes into the herd on horseback, in which way they are quite accessible, and singling out his victim, takes aim with a large rifle-gun, and seldom fails in bringing him down. If the poor animal makes much bellowing in his agony, and especially if the ground be stained with his blood, his companions become very furious, and are themselves, I believe, accessory to his death. After which, they fly off to a distant part of the park, and he is drawn away on a sledge. Lord Tankerville is very tenacious of these singular animals; he will on no account part with a living one, and hardly allows of a sufficient number being killed, to leave pasturage for those that remain.

"It happened on one occasion, three or four years ago, that a party visiting at the castle, among whom were some *men of war*, who had hunted buffaloes in foreign parts, obtained permission to do the keeper's work, and shoot one of the wild cattle. They sallied out on horseback, and duly equipped for the enterprise, attacked their object. The poor animal received several wounds, but none of them proving fatal, he retired before his pursuers, roaring with pain and rage, till, planting himself against a wall or tree, he stood at bay, offering a front of defiance. In this position the youthful heir of the castle, Lord Ossulston, rode up to give him the fatal shot. Though warned of the danger of approaching near to the enraged animal, and especially of firing without first having turned his horse's head in a direction to be ready for flight, he discharged his piece; but ere he could turn his horse round to make his retreat, the raging beast had plunged his immense horns into its flank. The horse staggered and was near falling but recovering by a violent effort, he extricated himself from his

chorus which extended far through the scene in which it arose, and seemed to threaten the inhabitants of the valley even in its inmost recesses.

During the course of the hunting, when a stag or a boar was expected, one of the wild cattle often came rushing forward, bearing down the young trees, crashing the branches in its progress, and in general dispersing whatever opposition was presented to it by the hunters. Sir John de Walton was the only one of the chivalry of the party who individually succeeded in mastering one of these powerful animals. Like a Spanish tauridor, he bore down and killed with his lance a ferocious bull; two well-grown calves and three kine were also slain, being unable to carry off the quantity of arrows, javelins, and other missiles, directed against them by the archers and drivers; but many others, in spite of every endeavour to intercept them, escaped to their gloomy haunts in the remote skirts of the mountain called Cairntable, with their hides well feathered with those marks of human enmity.

A large portion of the morning was spent in this way, until a particular blast from the master of the hunt announced that he had not forgot the discreet custom of the repast, which, on such occasions, was provided for upon a

infuriated pursuer, making off with all the speed his wasting strength supplied, his entrails meanwhile dragging on the ground, till at length he fell, and died at the same moment. The animal was now close upon his rear, and the young lord would unquestionably have shared the fate of his unhappy steed, had not the keeper, deeming it full time to conclude the *day's diversion*, fired at the instant. His shot brought the beast to the ground, and running in with his large knife, he put a period to its existence.

'This scene of gentlemanly pastime was viewed from a turret of the castle by Lady Tankerville and her female visitors. Such a situation for the mother of the young hero, was any thing but enviable.']

scale proportioned to the multitude who had been convened to attend the sport.

The blast peculiar to the time, assembled the whole party in an open space in a wood, where their numbers had room and accommodation to sit down upon the green turf, the slain game affording a plentiful supply for roasting or broiling, an employment in which the lower class were all immediately engaged; while puncheons and pipes, placed in readiness, and scientifically opened, supplied Gascoigne wine, and mighty ale, at the pleasure of those who chose to appeal to them.

The knights, whose rank did not admit of interference, were seated by themselves, and ministered to by their squires and pages, to whom such menial services were not accounted disgraceful, but, on the contrary, a proper step of their education. The number of those distinguished persons seated upon the present occasion at the table of dais, as it was called, (in virtue of a canopy of green boughs with which it was overshadowed,) comprehended Sir John de Walton, Sir Aymer de Valence, and some reverend brethren dedicated to the service of Saint Bride, who, though Scottish ecclesiastics, were treated with becoming respect by the English soldiers. One or two Scottish retainers, or vavasours, maintaining, perhaps in prudence, a suitable deference to the English knights, sat at the bottom of the table, and as many English archers, peculiarly respected by their superiors, were invited, according to the modern phrase, to the honours of the sitting.

Sir John de Walton sat at the head of the table, his eye, though it seemed to have no certain object, yet never for a moment remained stationary, but glanced from one countenance to another of the ring formed by

his guests, for such they all were, no doubt, though he himself could hardly have told upon what principle he had issued the invitations; and even apparently was at a loss to think what, in one or two cases, had procured him the honour of their presence.

One person in particular caught De Walton's eye, as having the air of a redoubted man-at-arms, although it seemed as if fortune had not of late smiled upon his enterprises. He was a tall raw-boned man, of an extremely rugged countenance, and his skin, which showed itself through many a loophole in his dress, exhibited a complexion which must have endured all the varieties of an outlawed life; and akin to one who had, according to the customary phrase, "ta'en the bent with Robin Bruce," in other words, occupied the moors with him as an insurgent. Some such idea certainly crossed De Walton's mind. Yet the apparent coolness, and absence of alarm, with which the stranger sat at the board of an English officer, at the same time being wholly in his power, had much in it which was irreconcilable with any such suggestion. De Walton, and several of those about him, had in the course of the day observed that this tattered cavalier, the most remarkable parts of whose garb and equipments consisted of an old coat-of-mail and a rusted yet massive partisan about eight feet long, was possessed of superior skill in the art of hunting to any individual of their numerous party. The governor having looked at this suspicious figure until he had rendered the stranger aware of the special interest which he attracted, at length filled a goblet of choice wine, and requested him, as one of the best pupils of Sir Tristrem who had attended upon the day's chase, to pledge him in a vintage superior to that supplied to the general company.

"I suppose, however, sir," said De Walton, "you will have no objections to put off my challenge of a brimmer, until you can answer my pledge in Gascoigne wine, which grew in the king's own demesne, was pressed for his own lip, and is therefore fittest to be emptied to his majesty's health and prosperity."

"One half of the island of Britain," said the woodsman, with great composure, "will be of your honour's opinion; but as I belong to the other half, even the choicest liquor in Gascony cannot render that health acceptable to me."

A murmur of disapprobation ran through the warriors present; the priests hung their heads, looked deadly grave, and muttered their paternosters.

"You see, stranger," said De Walton sternly, "that your speech discomposes the company."

"It may be so," replied the man, in the same blunt tone; "and it may happen that there is no harm in the speech notwithstanding."

"Do you consider that it is made in my presence?" answered De Walton.

"Yes, Sir Governor."

"And have you thought what must be the necessary inference?" continued De Walton.

"I may form a round guess," answered the stranger, "what I might have to fear, if your safe-conduct and word of honour, when inviting me to this hunting, were less trustworthy than I know full well it really is. But I am your guest—your meat is even now passing my throat—your cup, filled with right good wine, I have just now quaffed off—and I would not fear the rankest Paynim infidel, if we stood in such relation together much less an English knight. I tell you, besides, Sir

Knight, you undervalue the wine we have quaffed. The high flavour and contents of your cup, grow where it will, give me spirit to tell you one or two circumstances, which cold cautious sobriety would, in a moment like this, have left unsaid. You wish, I doubt not, to know who I am? My christian name is Michael—my surname is that of Turnbull, a redoubted clan, to whose honours, even in the field of hunting or of battle, I have added something. My abode is beneath the mountain of Rubies-law, by the fair streams of Teviot. You are surprised that I know how to hunt the wild cattle,—I, who have made them my sport from infancy in the lonely forests of Jed and Southdean, and have killed more of them than you or any Englishman in your host ever saw, even if you include the doughty deeds of this day."

The bold borderer made this declaration with the same provoking degree of coolness which predominated in his whole demeanour, and was indeed his principal attribute. His effrontery did not fail to produce its effect upon Sir John de Walton, who instantly called out, "To arms! to arms!—Secure the spy and traitor! Ho! pages and yeomen—William, Anthony, Bend-the-bow, and Green-leaf—seize the traitor, and bind him with your bow-strings and dog-leashes—bind him, I say, until the blood start from beneath his nails!"

"Here is a goodly summons!" said Turnbull, with a sort of horselaugh. "Were I as sure of being answered by twenty men I could name, there would be small doubt of the upshot of this day."

The archers thickened around the hunter, yet laid no hold on him, none of them being willing to be the first who broke the peace proper to the occasion.

"Tell me," said De Walton, "thou traitor, for wha waitest thou here?"

"Simply and solely," said the Jed forester, "that I may deliver up to the Douglas the castle of his ancestors, and that I may ensure thee, Sir Englishman, the payment of thy deserts, by cutting that very throat which thou makest such a bawling use of."

At the same time, perceiving that the yeomen were crowding behind him to carry their lord's commands into execution so soon as they should be reiterated, the huntsman turned himself short round upon those who appeared about to surprise him, and having, by the suddenness of the action, induced them to step back a pace, he proceeded—"Yes, John de Walton, my purpose was ere now to have put thee to death, as one whom I find in possession of that castle and territory which belong to my master, a knight much more worthy than thyself; but I know not why I have paused—thou hast given me food when I have hungered for twenty-four hours, I have not therefore had the heart to pay thee at advantage as thou hast deserved. Begone from this place and country, and take the fair warning of a foe; thou hast constituted thyself the mortal enemy of this people, and there are those among them who have seldom been injured or defied with impunity. Take no care in searching after me, it will be in vain,—until I meet thee at a time which will come at my pleasure, not thine. Push not your inquisition into cruelty, to discover by what means I have deceived you, for it is impossible for you to learn; and with this friendly advice, look at me and take your leave, for although we shall one day meet, it may be long ere I see you again."

De Walton remained silent, hoping that his prisoner (for he saw no chance of his escaping,) might, in his communicative humour, drop some more information, and was not desirous to precipitate a fray with which the scene

was likely to conclude, unconscious at the same time of the advantage which he thereby gave the daring hunter.

As Turnbull concluded his sentence, he made a sudden spring backwards, which carried him out of the circle formed around him, and before they were aware of his intentions, at once disappeared among the underwood.

"Seize him—seize him!" repeated De Walton; "let us have him at least at our discretion, unless the earth has actually swallowed him."

This indeed appeared not unlikely, for near the place where Turnbull had made the spring, there yawned a steep ravine, into which he plunged, and descended by the assistance of branches, bushes, and copsewood, until he reached the bottom, where he found some road to the outskirts of the forest, through which he made his escape, leaving the most expert woodsmen among the pursuers totally at fault, and unable to trace his footsteps.

CASTLE DANGEROUS,

AND

INDEX AND GLOSSARY

VOL. II.

CASTLE DANGEROUS.

CHAPTER VIII.

This interlude carried some confusion into the proceedings of the hunt, thus suddenly surprised by the apparition of Michael Turnbull, an armed and avowed follower of the House of Douglas, a sight so little to be expected in the territory where his master was held a rebel and a bandit, and where he himself must have been well known to most of the peasantry present. The circumstance made an obvious impression on the English chivalry. Sir John de Walton looked grave and thoughtful, ordered the hunters to be assembled on the spot, and directed his soldiers to commence a strict search among the persons who had attended the chase, so as to discover whether Turnbull had any companions among them; but it was too late to make that inquiry in the strict fashion which De Walton directed.

The Scottish attendants on the chase, when they beheld that the hunting, under pretence of which they were called together, was interrupted for the purpose of laying

hands upon their persons, and subjecting them to examination, took care to suit their answers to the questions put to them; in a word, they kept their own secret, if they had any. Many of them, conscious of being the weaker party, became afraid of foul play, slipt away from the places to which they had been appointed, and left the hunting-match like men who conceived they had been invited with no friendly intent. Sir John de Walton became aware of the decreasing numbers of the Scottish — their gradual disappearance awakening in the English knight that degree of suspicion which had of late become his peculiar characteristic.

"Take, I pray thee," said he to Sir Aymer de Valence, "as many men-at-arms as thou canst get together in five minutes' space, and at least a hundred of the mounted archers, and ride as fast as thou canst, without permitting them to straggle from thy standard, to reinforce the garrison of Douglas; for I have my own thoughts what may have been attempted on the castle, when we observe with our own eyes such a nest of traitors here assembled."

"With reverence, Sir John," replied Aymer, "you shoot in this matter rather beyond the mark. That the Scottish peasants have had bad thoughts against us, I will be the last to deny; but, long debarred from any silvan sport, you cannot wonder at their crowding to any diversion by wood or river, and still less at their being easily alarmed as to the certainty of the safe footing on which they stand with us. The least rough usage is likely to strike them with fear, and with the desire of escape, and so" ——

"And so," said Sir John de Walton, who had listened with a degree of impatience scarce consistent with the grave and formal politeness which one knight was accus-

tomed to bestow upon another, "and so I would rather see Sir Aymer de Valence busy his horse's heels to execute my orders, than give his tongue the trouble of impugning them."

At this sharp reprimand, all present looked at each other with indications of marked displeasure. Sir Aymer was highly offended, but saw it was no time to indulge in reprisal. He bowed until the feather which was in his barret-cap mingled with his horse's mane, and without reply—for he did not even choose to trust his voice in reply at the moment—headed a considerable body of cavalry by the straightest road back to the Castle of Douglas.

When he came to one of those eminences from which he could observe the massive and complicated towers and walls of the old fortress, with the glitter of the broad lake which surrounded it on three sides, he felt much pleasure at the sight of the great banner of England, which streamed from the highest part of the building. "I knew it," he internally said; "I was certain that Sir John de Walton had become a very woman in the indulgence of his fears and suspicions. Alas! that a situation of responsibility should so much have altered a disposition which I have known so noble and so knightly! By this good day, I scarce know in what manner I should demean me when thus publicly rebuked before the garrison. Certainly he deserves that I should, at some time or other, 'et him understand, that however he may triumph in the exercise of his short-lived command, yet, when man is to meet with man, it will puzzle Sir John de Walton to show himself the superior of Aymer de Valence, or perhaps to establish himself as his equal. But if, on the contrary, his fears, however fantastic, are sincere at the

moment he expresses them, it becomes me to obey punctually commands which, however absurd, are imposed in consequence of the governor's belief that they are rendered necessary by the times, and not inventions designed to vex and domineer over his officers in the indulgence of his official powers. I would I knew which is the true statement of the case, and whether the once famed De Walton is become afraid of his enemies more than fits a knight, or makes imaginary doubts the pretext of tyrannizing over his friend. I cannot say it would make much difference to me, but I would rather have it that the man I once loved had turned a petty tyrant than a weak-spirited coward; and I would be content that he should study to vex me, rather than be afraid of his own shadow."

With these ideas passing in his mind, the young knight crossed the causeway which traversed the piece of water that fed the moat, and, passing under the strongly-fortified gateway, gave strict orders for letting down the portcullis, and elevating the drawbridge, even at the appearance of De Walton's own standard before it.

A slow and guarded movement from the hunting-ground to the Castle of Douglas, gave the governor ample time to recover his temper, and to forget that his young friend had shown less alacrity than usual in obeying his commands. He was even disposed to treat as a jest the length of time and extreme degree of ceremony with which every point of martial discipline was observed on his own readmission to the castle, though the raw air of a wet spring evening whistled around his own unsheltered person, and those of his followers, as they waited before the castle gate for the exchange of passwords, the delivery of keys, and all the slow minutiæ attendant upon the movements of a garrison in a well-guarded fortress.

"Come," said he, to an old knight, who was peevishly blaming the lieutenant-governor, "it was my own fault; I spoke but now to Aymer de Valence with more authoritative emphasis than his newly dubbed dignity was pleased with, and this precise style of obedience is a piece of not unnatural and very pardonable revenge. Well, we will owe him a return, Sir Philip—shall we not? This is not a night to keep a man at the gate."

This dialogue, overheard by some of the squires and pages, was bandied about from one to another, until it entirely lost the tone of good-humour in which it was spoken, and the offence was one for which Sir John de Walton and old Sir Philip were to meditate revenge, and was said to have been represented by the governor as a piece of mortal and intentional offence on the part of his subordinate officer.

Thus an increasing feud went on from day to day between two warriors, who, with no just cause of quarrel, had at heart every reason to esteem and love each other. It became visible in the fortress even to those of the lower rank, who hoped to gain some consequence by intermingling in the species of emulation produced by the jealousy of the commanding officers—an emulation which may take place, indeed, in the present day, but can hardly have the same sense of wounded pride and jealous dignity attached to it, which existed in times when the personal honour of knighthood rendered those who possessed it jealous of every punctilio.

So many little debates took place between the two knights, that Sir Aymer de Valence thought himself under the necessity of writing to his uncle and namesake, the Earl of Pembroke, stating that his officer, Sir John de Walton, had unfortunately of late taken some degree

of prejudice against him, and that, after having borne with many provoking instances of his displeasure, he was now compelled to request that his place of service should be changed from the Castle of Douglas, to wherever honour could be acquired, and time might be given to put an end to his present cause of complaint against his commanding officer. Through the whole letter, young Sir Aymer was particularly cautious how he expressed his sense of Sir John de Walton's jealousy or severe usage; but such sentiments are not easily concealed, and in spite of him an air of displeasure glanced out from several passages, and indicated his discontent with his uncle's old friend and companion in arms, and with the sphere of military duty which his uncle had himself assigned him.

An accidental movement among the English troops brought Sir Aymer an answer to his letter sooner than he could have hoped for at that time of day, in the ordinary course of correspondence, which was then extremely slow and interrupted.

Pembroke, a rigid old warrior, entertained the most partial opinion of Sir John de Walton, who was a work as it were of his own hands, and was indignant to find that his nephew, whom he considered as a mere boy, elated by having had the dignity of knighthood conferred upon him at an age unusually early, did not absolutely coincide with him in this opinion. He replied to him, accordingly, in a tone of high displeasure, and expressed himself as a person of rank would write to a young and dependent kinsman upon the duties of his profession; and, as he gathered his nephew's cause of complaint from his own letter, he conceived that he did him no injustice in making it slighter than it really was. He reminded

the young man that the study of chivalry consisted in the faithful and patient discharge of military service, whether of high or low degree, according to the circumstances in which war placed the champion. That above all, the post of danger, which Douglas Castle had been termed by common consent, was also the post of honour; and that a young man should be cautious how he incurred the supposition of being desirous of quitting his present honourable command, because he was tired of the discipline of a military director so renowned as Sir John de Walton. Much also there was, as was natural in a letter of that time, concerning the duty of young men, whether in council or in arms, to be guided implicitly by their elders; and it was observed, with justice, that the commanding officer, who had put himself into the situation of being responsible with his honour, if not his life, for the event of the siege or blockade, might justly, and in a degree more than common, claim the implicit direction of the whole defence. Lastly, Pembroke reminded his nephew that he was, in a great measure, dependent upon the report of Sir John de Walton for the character which he was to sustain in after life; and reminded him, that a few actions of headlong and inconsiderate valour would not so firmly found his military reputation, as months and years spent in regular, humble, and steady obedience to the commands which the governor of Douglas Castle might think necessary in so dangerous a conjuncture.

This missive arrived within so short a time after the dispatch of the letter to which it was a reply, that Sir Aymer was almost tempted to suppose that his uncle had some mode of corresponding with De Walton, unknown to the young knight himself, and to the rest of the garrison. And as the Earl alluded to some particular dis

pleasure which had been exhibited by De Valence on a late trivial occasion, his uncle's knowledge of this, and other minutiæ, seemed to confirm his idea that his own conduct was watched in a manner which he did not feel honourable to himself, or dignified on the part of his relative; in a word, he conceived himself exposed to that sort of surveillance of which, in all ages, the young have accused the old. It hardly needs to say that the admonition of the Earl of Pembroke greatly chafed the fiery spirit of his nephew; insomuch, that if the Earl had wished to write a letter purposely to increase the prejudices which he desired to put an end to, he could not have made use of terms better calculated for that effect.

The truth was, that the old archer, Gilbert Greenleaf, had, without the knowledge of the young knight, gone to Pembroke's camp, in Ayrshire, and was recommended by Sir John de Walton to the earl, as a person who could give such minute information respecting Aymer de Valence as he might desire to receive. The old archer was, as we have seen, a formalist, and when pressed on some points of Sir Aymer de Valence's discipline, he did not hesitate to throw out hints, which, connected with those in the knight's letter to his uncle, made the severe old earl adopt too implicitly the idea that his nephew was indulging a spirit of insubordination, and a sense of impatience under authority, most dangerous to the character of a young soldier. A little explanation might have produced a complete agreement in the sentiments of both; but for this, fate allowed neither time nor opportunity; and the old earl was unfortunately induced to become a party, instead of a negotiator, in the quarrel,

"And by decision more embroil'd the fray."

Sir John de Walton soon perceived, that the receipt

of Pembroke's letter did not in any respect alter the cold ceremonious conduct of his lieutenant towards him, which limited their intercourse to what their situation rendered indispensable, and exhibited no advances to any more frank or intimate connexion. Thus, as may sometimes be the case between officers in their relative situations even at the present day, they remained in that cold stiff degree of official communication, in which their intercourse was limited to as few expressions as the respective duties of their situation absolutely demanded. Such a state of misunderstanding is, in fact, worse than a downright quarrel;—the latter may be explained or apologized for, or become the subject of mediation; but in such a case as the former, an *éclaircissement* is as unlikely to take place as a general engagement between two armies which have taken up strong defensive positions on both sides. Duty, however, obliged the two principal persons in the garrison of Douglas Castle to be often together, when they were so far from seeking an opportunity of making up matters, that they usually revived ancient subjects of debate.

It was upon such an occasion that De Walton, in a very formal manner, asked De Valence in what capacity, and for how long time, it was his pleasure that the minstrel, called Bertram, should remain at the castle.

"A week," said the governor, "is certainly long enough, in this time and place, to express the hospitality due to a minstrel."

"Certainly," replied the young man, "I have not interest enough in the subject to form a single wish upon it."

"In that case," resumed De Walton, "I shall request of this person to cut short his visit at the Castle of Douglas."

"I know no particular interest," replied Aymer de Valence, "which I can possibly have in this man's motions. He is here under pretence of making some researches after the writings of Thomas of Erceldoun, called the Rhymer, which he says are infinitely curious, and of which there is a volume in the old Baron's study, saved somehow from the flames at the last conflagration. This told, you know as much of his errand as I do; and if you hold the presence of a wandering old man, and the neighbourhood of a boy, dangerous to the castle under your charge, you will no doubt do well to dismiss them—it will cost but a word of your mouth."

"Pardon me," said De Walton; "the minstrel came here as one of your retinue, and I could not, in fitting courtesy, send him away without your leave."

"I am sorry, then," answered Sir Aymer, "in my turn, that you did not mention your purpose sooner. I never entertained a dependent, vassal, or servant, whose residence in the castle I would wish to have prolonged a moment beyond your honourable pleasure."

"I am sorry," said Sir John de Walton, "that we two have of late grown so extremely courteous that it is difficult for us to understand each other. This minstrel and his son come from we know not where, and are bound we know not whither. There is a report among some of your escort, that this fellow Bertram upon the way had the audacity to impugn, even to your face, the King of England's right to the crown of Scotland, and that he debated the point with you, while your other attendants were desired by you to keep behind and out of hearing."

"Hah!" said Sir Aymer, "do you mean to found on that circumstance any charge against my loyalty? I pray you to observe, that such an averment would touch

mine honour, which I am ready and willing to defend to the last gasp."

"No doubt of it, Sir Knight," answered the governor "but it is the strolling minstrel, and not the high-born English knight, against whom the charge is brought. Well! the minstrel comes to this castle, and he intimates a wish that his son should be allowed to take up his quarters at the little old convent of Saint Bride, where two or three Scottish nuns and friars are still permitted to reside, most of them rather out of respect to their order, than for any good-will which they are supposed to bear the English or their sovereign. It may also be noticed, that this leave was purchased by a larger sum of money, if my information be correct, than is usually to be found in the purses of travelling minstrels, a class of wanderers alike remarkable for their poverty and for their genius. What do you think of all this?"

"I?"—replied De Valence; "I am happy that my situation, as a soldier under command, altogether dispenses with my thinking of it at all. My post, as lieutenant of your castle, is such, that if I can manage matters so as to call my honour and my soul my own, I must think that quite enough of free-will is left at my command; and I promise you shall not have again to reprove or send a bad report of me to my uncle, on that account."

"This is beyond sufferance!" said Sir John de Walton half aside, and then proceeded aloud—"Do not, for Heaven's sake, do yourself and me the injustice of supposing that I am endeavouring to gain an advantage over you by these questions. Recollect, young knight, that when you evade giving your commanding officer your advice when required, you fail as much in point of duty

as if you declined affording him the assistance of your sword and lance."

"Such being the case," answered De Valence, "let me know plainly on what matter it is that you require my opinion? I will deliver it plainly, and stand by the result, even if I should have the misfortune (a crime unpardonable in so young a man, and so inferior an officer) to differ from that of Sir John de Walton."

"I would ask you then, Sir Knight of Valence," answered the governor, "what is your opinion with respect to this minstrel, Bertram, and whether the suspicions respecting him and his son are not such as to call upon me, in performance of my duty, to put them to a close examination, with the question ordinary and extraordinary, as is usual in such cases, and to expel them not only from the castle, but from the whole territory of Douglas Dale, under pain of scourging, if they be again found wandering in these parts?"

"You ask me my opinion," said De Valence, "and you shall have it, Sir Knight of Walton, as freely and fairly, as if matters stood betwixt us on a footing as friendly as they ever did. I agree with you, that most of those who in these days profess the science of minstrelsy, are altogether unqualified to support the higher pretensions of that noble order. Minstrels by right, are men who have dedicated themselves to the noble occupation of celebrating knightly deeds and generous principles; it is in their verse that the valiant knight is handed down to fame, and the poet has a right, nay is bound, to emulate the virtues which he praises. The looseness of the times has diminished the consequence, and impaired the morality of this class of wanderers; their satire and their praise are now too often distributed on no other principle than love of

gain; yet let us hope that there are still among them some who know, and also willingly perform, their duty. My own opinion is that this Bertram holds himself as one who has not shared in the degradation of his brethren, nor bent the knee to the mammon of the times it must remain with you, sir, to judge whether such a person, honourably and morally disposed, can cause any danger to the Castle of Douglas. But believing, from the sentiments he has manifested to me, that he is incapable of playing the part of a traitor, I must strongly remonstrate against his being punished as one, or subjected to the torture within the walls of an English garrison. I should blush for my country, if it required of us to inflict such wanton misery upon wanderers, whose sole fault is poverty; and your own knightly sentiments will suggest more than would become me to state to Sir John de Walton, unless in so far as is necessary to apologize for retaining my own opinion."

Sir John de Walton's dark brow was stricken with red when he heard an opinion delivered in opposition to his own, which plainly went to stigmatize his advice as ungenerous, unfeeling, and unknightly. He made an effort to preserve his temper, while he thus replied with a degree of calmness. "You have given your opinion, Sir Aymer de Valence; and that you have given it openly and boldly, without regard to my own, I thank you. It is not quite so clear that I am obliged to defer my own sentiments to yours, in case the rules on which I hold my office—the commands of the king—and the observations which I may personally have made, shall recommend to me a different line of conduct from that which you think it right to suggest."

De Walton bowed, in conclusion, with great gravity

and the young knight, returning the reverence with exactly the same degree of stiff formality, asked whether there were any particular orders respecting his duty in the castle; and having received an answer in the negative, took his departure.

Sir John de Walton, after an expression of impatience, as if disappointed at finding that the advance which he had made towards an explanation with his young friend had proved unexpectedly abortive, composed his brow as if to deep thought, and walked several times to and fro in the apartment, considering what course he was to take in these circumstances. "It is hard to censure him severely," he said, "when I recollect that, on first entering upon life, my own thoughts and feelings would have been the same with those of this giddy and hot-headed, but generous boy. Now prudence teaches me to suspect mankind in a thousand instances where perhaps there is not sufficient ground. If I am disposed to venture my own honour and fortune, rather than an idle travelling minstrel should suffer a little pain, which at all events I might make up to him by money, still, have I a right to run the risk of a conspiracy against the king, and thus advance the treasonable surrender of the Castle of Douglas, for which I know so many schemes are formed; for which, too, none can be imagined so desperate but agents will be found bold enough to undertake the execution? A man who holds my situation, although the slave of conscience, ought to learn to set aside those false scruples which assume the appearance of flowing from our own moral feeling, whereas they are in fact instilled by the suggestion of affected delicacy. I will not, I swear by Heaven, be infected by the follies of a boy such as Aymer; I will not, that I may defer to his caprices, lose all that love honour

and ambition can propose, for the reward of twelve months' service, of a nature the most watchful and unpleasant. I will go straight to my point, and use the ordinary precautions in Scotland which I should employ in Normandy or Gascoigny.—What ho! page! who waits there?"

One of his attendants replied to his summons—"Seek me out Gilbert Greenleaf the archer, and tell him I would speak with him touching the two bows and the sheaf of arrows, concerning which I gave him a commission to Ayr."

A few minutes intervened after the order was given, when the archer entered, holding in his hand two bow-staves, not yet fashioned, and a number of arrows secured together with a thong. He bore the mysterious looks of one whose apparent business is not of very great consequence, but is meant as a passport for other affairs which are in themselves of a secret nature. Accordingly, as the knight was silent, and afforded no other opening for Greenleaf, that judicious negotiator proceeded to enter upon such as was open to him.

"Here are the bow-staves, noble sir, which you desired me to obtain while I was at Ayr with the Earl of Pembroke's army. They are not so good as I could have wished, yet are perhaps of better quality than could have been procured by any other than a fair judge of the weapon. The Earl of Pembroke's whole camp are frantic mad in order to procure real Spanish staves from the Groyne, and other ports in Spain; but though two vessels laden with such came into the port of Ayr, said to be for the King's army, yet I believe never one half of them have come into English hands. These two grew in Sherwood, which having been seasoned since the time of

Robin Hood, are not likely to fail either in strength or in aim, in so strong a hand, and with so just an eye, as those of the men who wait on your worship."

"And who has got the rest, since two ships' cargoes of new bow-staves are arrived at Ayr, and thou with difficulty hast only procured me two old ones?" said the governor.

"Faith, I pretend not skill enough to know," answered Greenleaf, shrugging his shoulders. "Talk there is of plots in that country as well as here. It is said that their Bruce, and the rest of his kinsmen, intend a new May-game, and that the outlawed king proposes to land near to Turnberry, early in summer, with a number of stout kernes from Ireland; and no doubt the men of his mock earldom of Carrick are getting them ready with bow and spear for so hopeful an undertaking. I reckon that it will not cost us the expense of more than a few score of sheaves of arrows to put all that matter to rights."

"Do you talk then of conspiracies in this part of the country, Greenleaf?" said De Walton. "I know you are a sagacious fellow, well bred for many a day to the use of the bent stick and string, and will not allow such a practice to go on under thy nose, without taking notice of it."

"I am old enough, Heaven knows," said Greenleaf, "and have had good experience of these Scottish wars, and know well whether these native Scots are a people to be trusted to by knight or yeoman. Say they are a false generation, and say a good archer told you so, who, with a fair aim, seldom missed a handsbreadth of the white. Ah! sir, your honour knows how to deal with them—ride them strongly, and rein them hard,—you are

... like those simple novices who imagine that all is to be done by gentleness, and wish to parade themselves as courteous and generous to those faithless mountaineers, who never, in the course of their lives, knew any tincture either of courteousness or generosity."

"Thou alludest to some one," said the governor, "and I charge thee, Gilbert, to be plain and sincere with me. Thou knowest, methinks, that in trusting me thou wilt come to no harm?"

"It is true, it is true, sir," said the old remnant of the wars, carrying his hand to his brow, "but it were imprudent to communicate all the remarks which float through an old man's brain in the idle moments of such a garrison as this. One stumbles unawares on fantasies, as well as realities, and thus one gets, not altogether undeservedly, the character of a talebearer and mischief-maker among his comrades, and methinks I would not willingly fall under that accusation."

"Speak frankly to me," answered De Walton, "and have no fear of being misconstrued, whosoever the conversation may concern."

"Nay, in plain truth," answered Gilbert, "I fear not the greatness of this young knight, being, as I am, the oldest soldier in the garrison, and having drawn a bow-string long and many a day ere he was weaned from his nurse's breast."

"It is, then," said De Walton, "my lieutenant and friend, Aymer de Valence, at whom your suspicions point?"

"At nothing," replied the archer, "touching the honour of the young knight himself, who is as brave as the sword he wears, and, his youth considered, stands high in the roll of English chivalry; but he is young, as your wor

ship knows, and I own that in the choice of his company he disturbs and alarms me."

"Why, you know, Greenleaf," answered the governor "that in the leisure of a garrison a knight cannot always confine his sports and pleasures among those of his own rank, who are not numerous, and may not be so gamesome or fond of frolic, as he would desire them to be."

"I know that well," answered the archer, "nor would I say a word concerning your honour's lieutenant for joining any honest fellows, however inferior their rank, in the wrestling ring, or at a bout of quarterstaff. But if Sir Aymer de Valence has a fondness for martial tales of former days, methinks he had better learn them from the ancient soldiers who have followed Edward the First, whom God assoilzie, and who have known before his time the Barons' wars and other onslaughts, in which the knights and archers of merry England transmitted so many gallant actions to be recorded by fame; this truly, I say, were more beseeming the Earl of Pembroke's nephew, than to see him closet himself day after day with a strolling minstrel, who gains his livelihood by reciting nonsense and lies to such young men as are fond enough to believe him, of whom hardly any one knows whether he be English or Scottish in his opinions, and still less can any one pretend to say whether he is of English or Scottish birth, or with what purpose he lies lounging about this castle, and is left free to communicate every thing which passes within it to those old mutterers of matins at Saint Bride's, who say with their tongues God save King Edward, but pray in their hearts God save King Robert the Bruce. Such a communication he can easily carry on by means of his son, who lies at Saint

Bride's cell, as your worship knows, under pretence of illness."

"How do you say?" exclaimed the governor, "under pretence?—is he not then really indisposed?"

"Nay, he may be sick to the death for aught I know," said the archer; "but if so, were it not then more natural that the father should attend his son's sick-bed, than that he should be ranging about this castle, where one eternally meets him in the old Baron's study, or in some corner, where you least expect to find him?"

"If he has no lawful object," replied the knight, "it might be as you say; but he is said to be in quest of ancient poems or prophecies of Merlin, of the Rhymer or some other old bard; and in truth it is natural for him to wish to enlarge his stock of knowledge and power of giving amusement, and where should he find the means save in a study filled with ancient books?"

"No doubt," replied the archer, with a sort of dry civil sneer of incredulity; "I have seldom known an insurrection in Scotland but that it was prophesied by some old forgotten rhyme, conjured out of dust and cobwebs, for the sake of giving courage to those North Country rebels, who durst not otherwise have abidden the whistling of the gray-goose shaft; but curled heads are hasty, and, with license, even your own train, Sir Knight, retains too much of the fire of youth for such uncertain times as the present."

"Thou hast convinced me, Gilbert Greenleaf, and I will look into this man's business and occupation more closely than hitherto. This is no time to peril the safety of a royal castle for the sake of affecting generosity towards a man of whom we know so little, and to whom, till we receive a very full explanation, we may, without

doing him injustice, attach grave suspicions. Is he now in the apartment called the Baron's study?"

"Your worship will be certain to find him there," replied Greenleaf.

"Then follow me, with two or three of thy comrades, and keep out of sight, but within hearing; it may be necessary to arrest this man."

"My assistance," said the old archer, "shall be at hand when you call, but"——

"But what?" said the knight; "I hope I am not to find doubts and disobedience on all hands?"

"Certainly nót on mine," replied Greenleaf; "I would only remind your worship that what I have said was a sincere opinion expressed in answer to your worship's question; and that, as Sir Aymer de Valence has avowed himself the patron of this man, I would not willingly be left to the hazard of his revenge."

"Pshaw!" answered De Walton, "is Aymer de Valence governor of this castle, or am I? or to whom do you imagine you are responsible for answering such questions as I may put to you?"

"Nay," replied the archer, secretly not displeased at seeing De Walton show some little jealousy of his own authority, "believe me, Sir Knight, that I know my own station and your worship's, and that I am not now to be told to whom I owe obedience."

"To the study, then, and let us find the man," said the governor.

"A fine matter, indeed," subjoined Greenleaf, following him, "that your worship should have to go in person to look after the arrest of so mean an individual. But your honour is right; these minstrels are often jugglers, and possess the power of making their escape by means which

borrel * folk like myself are disposed to attribute to necromancy."

Without attending to these last words, Sir John de Walton set forth towards the study, walking at a quick pace, as if this conversation had augmented his desire to find himself in possession of the person of the suspected minstrel.

Traversing the ancient passages of the castle, the governor had no difficulty in reaching the study, which was strongly vaulted with stone, and furnished with a sort of iron cabinet, intended for the preservation of articles and papers of value, in case of fire. Here he found the minstrel seated at a small table, sustaining before him a manuscript apparently of great antiquity, from which he seemed engaged in making extracts. The windows of the room were very small, and still showed some traces that they had originally been glazed with a painted history of Saint Bride—another mark of the devotion of the great family of Douglas to their tutelar saint.

The minstrel, who had seemed deeply wrapped in the contemplation of his task, on being disturbed by the unlooked-for entrance of Sir John de Walton, rose with every mark of respect and humility, and, remaining standing in the governor's presence, appeared to wait for his interrogations, as if he had anticipated that the visit concerned himself particularly.

"I am to suppose, Sir Minstrel," said Sir John de Walton, "that you have been successful in your search, and have found the roll of poetry or prophecies that you proposed to seek after amongst these broken shelves and tattered volumes?"

"More successful than I could have expected," replied

* Unlearned

the minstrel, "considering the effects of the conflagration This, Sir Knight, is apparently the fatal volume for which I sought, and strange it is, considering the heavy chance of other books contained in this library, that I have been able to find a few though imperfect fragments of it."

"Since, therefore, you have been permitted to indulge your curiosity," said the governor, "I trust, minstrel, you will have no objection to satisfy mine?"

The minstrel replied with the same humility, "that if there was any thing within the poor compass of his skill which could gratify Sir John de Walton in any degree, he would but reach his lute, and presently obey his commands."

"You mistake, sir," said Sir John, somewhat harshly. "I am none of those who have hours to spend in listening to tales or music of former days; my life has hardly given me time enough for learning the duties of my profession, far less has it allowed me leisure for such twangling follies. I care not who knows it, but my ear is so incapable of judging of your art, which you doubtless think a noble one, that I can scarcely tell the modulation of one tune from another."

"In that case," replied the minstrel composedly, "I can hardly promise myself the pleasure of affording your worship the amusement which I might otherwise have done."

"Nor do I look for any at your hand," said the governor, advancing a step nearer to him, and speaking in a sterner tone. "I want information, sir, which I am assured you can give me, if you incline; and it is my duty to tell you, that if you show unwillingness to speak the truth, I know means by which it will become my pain-

duty to extort it in a more disagreeable manner than I would wish."

"If your questions, Sir Knight," answered Bertram, "be such as I can or ought to answer, there shall be no occasion to put them more than once. If they are such as I cannot or ought not to reply to, believe me that no threats of violence will extort an answer from me."

"You speak boldly," said Sir John de Walton; "but take my word for it, that your courage will be put to the test. I am as little fond of proceeding to such extremities as you can be of undergoing them, but such will be the natural consequence of your own obstinacy. I therefore ask you whether Bertram be your real name—whether you have any other profession than that of a travelling minstrel—and, lastly, whether you have any acquaintance or connexion with any Englishman or Scottishman beyond the walls of this Castle of Douglas?"

"To these questions," replied the minstrel, "I have already answered the worshipful knight, Sir Aymer de Valence, and having fully satisfied him, it is not, I conceive, necessary that I should undergo a second examination; nor is it consistent either with your worship's honour, or that of the lieutenant-governor, that such a reëxamination should take place."

"You are very considerate," replied the governor, "of my honour and of that of Sir Aymer de Valence. Take my word for it, they are both in perfect safety in our own keeping, and may dispense with your attention. I ask you, will you answer the inquiries which it is my duty to make, or am I to enforce obedience by putting you under the penalties of the question? I have already, it is my duty to say, seen the answers you have returned to my lieutenant, and they do not satisfy me."

He at the same time clapped his hands, and two or three archers showed themselves stripped of their tunics, and only attired in their shirts and hose.

"I understand," said the minstrel, "that you intend to inflict upon me a punishment which is foreign to the genius of the English laws, in that no proof is adduced of my guilt. I have already told that I am by birth an Englishman, by profession a minstrel, and that I am totally unconnected with any person likely to nourish any design against this Castle of Douglas, Sir John de Walton, or his garrison. What answers you may extort from me by bodily agony, I cannot, to speak as a plain-dealing Christian, hold myself responsible for. I think that I can endure as much pain as any one; I am sure that I never yet felt a degree of agony, that I would not willingly prefer to breaking my plighted word, or becoming a false informer against innocent persons, but I own I do not know the extent to which the art of torture may be carried; and though I do not fear you, Sir John de Walton, yet I must acknowledge that I fear myself, since I know not to what extremity your cruelty may be capable of subjecting me, or how far I may be enabled to bear it. I, therefore, in the first place, protest, that I shall in no manner be liable for any words which I may utter in the course of any examination enforced from me by torture; and you must therefore, under such circumstances, proceed to the execution of an office, which, permit me to say, is hardly that which I expected to have found thus administered by an accomplished knight like yourself."

"Hark you, sir," replied the governor, "you and I are at issue, and in doing my duty, I ought instantly to proceed to the extremities I have threatened; but perhaps

you yourself feel less reluctance to undergo the examination as proposed, than I shall do in commanding it; I will therefore consign you for the present to a place of confinement, suitable to one who is suspected of being a spy upon this fortress. Until you are pleased to remove such suspicions, your lodgings and nourishment are those of a prisoner. In the meantime, before subjecting you to the question, take notice, I will myself ride to the Abbey of Saint Bride, and satisfy myself whether the young person whom you would pass as your son, is possessed of the same determination as that which you yourself seem to assert. It may so happen that his examination and yours may throw such light upon each other as will decidedly prove either your guilt or innocence, without its being confirmed by the use of the extraordinary question. If it be otherwise, tremble for your son's sake, if not for your own.—Have I shaken you, sir?—or do you fear, for your boy's young sinews and joints, the engines which, in your own case, you seem willing to defy?"

"Sir," answered the minstrel, recovering from the momentary emotion he had shown, "I leave it to yourself, as a man of honour and candour, whether you ought, in common fairness, to form a worse opinion of any man, because he is not unwilling to incur, in his own person, severities which he would not desire to be inflicted upon his child, a sickly youth, just recovering from a dangerous disease."

"It is my duty," answered De Walton, after a short pause, "to leave no stone unturned by which this business may be traced to the source; and if thou desirest mercy for thy son, thou wilt thyself most easily attain it, by setting him the example of honesty and plain-dealing."

The minstrel threw himself back on the seat, as if fully

resolved to bear every extremity that could be inflicted, rather than make any farther answer than he had already offered. Sir John de Walton himself seemed in some degree uncertain what might now be his best course. He felt an invincible repugnance to proceed, without due consideration, in what most people would have deemed the direct line of his duty, by inflicting the torture both upon father and son; but deep as was his sense of devotion towards the King, and numerous as were the hopes and expectations he had formed upon the strict discharge of his present high trust, he could not resolve upon having recourse at once to this cruel method of cutting the knot. Bertram's appearance was venerable, and his power of words not unworthy of his aspect and bearing. The governor remembered that Aymer de Valence, whose judgment in general it was impossible to deny, had described him as one of those rare individuals, who vindicated the honour of a corrupted profession by their personal good behaviour; and he acknowledged to himself, that there was gross cruelty and injustice in refusing to admit the prisoner to the credit of being a true and honest man, until, by way of proving his rectitude, he had strained every sinew, and crushed every joint in his body, as well as those of his son. "I have no touchstone," he said internally, "which can distinguish truth from falsehood; the Bruce and his followers are on the alert,—he has certainly equipped the galleys which lay at Rachrin during winter. This story, too, of Greenleaf, about arms being procured for a new insurrection, tallies strangely with the appearance of that savage-looking forester at the hunt; and all tends to show, that something is upon the anvil which it is my duty to provide against. I will therefore, pass over no circumstance by which I can affect

the mind through hope or fear; but, please God to give me light from any other source, I will not think it lawful to torment these unfortunate, and it may yet be, honest men." He accordingly took his departure from the library, whispering a word to Greenleaf respecting the prisoner.

He had reached the outward door of the study, and his satellites had already taken the minstrel into their grasp, when the voice of the old man was heard calling upon De Walton to return for a single moment.

"What hast thou to say, sir?" said the governor; "be speedy, for I have already lost more time in listening to thee than I am answerable for, and so I advise thee for thine own sake"——

"I advise thee," said the minstrel, "for thine own sake, Sir John de Walton, to beware how thou dost insist on thy present purpose, by which thou thyself alone, of all men living, will most severely suffer. If thou harmest a hair of that young man's head—nay, if thou permittest him to undergo any privation which it is in thy power to prevent, thou wilt, in doing so, prepare for thine own suffering a degree of agony more acute than any thing else in this mortal world could cause thee. I swear by the most blessed objects of our holy religion; I call to witness that holy sepulchre, of which I have been an unworthy visitor, that I speak nothing but the truth, and that thou wilt one day testify thy gratitude for the part I am now acting. It is my interest, as well as yours, to secure you in the safe possession of this castle, although assuredly I know some things respecting it, and respecting your worship, which I am not at liberty to tell without the consent of that youth. Bring me but a note under his hand, consenting to my taking you into our mystery, and believe

me, you will soon see those clouds charmed away; since there was never a doleful uncertainty which more speedily changed to joy, or a thunder-cloud of adversity which more instantly gave way to sunshine, than would then the suspicions which appear now so formidable."

He spoke with so much earnestness as to make some impression upon Sir John de Walton, who was once more wholly at a loss to know what line his duty called upon him to pursue.

"I would most gladly," said the governor, "follow out my purpose by the gentlest means in my power; and I shall bring no further distress upon this poor lad, than thine own obstinacy and his shall appear to deserve. In the meantime, think, Sir Minstrel, that my duty has limits, and if I slack it for a day, it will become thee to exert every effort in thy power to meet my condescension. I will give thee leave to address thy son by a line under thy hand, and I will await his answer before I proceed farther in this matter, which seems to be very mysterious. Meantime, as thou hast a soul to be saved, I conjure thee to speak the truth, and tell me whether the secrets of which thou seemest to be a too faithful treasurer, have regard to the practices of Douglas, of Bruce, or of any in their names, against this Castle of Douglas?"

The prisoner thought a moment, and then replied—"I am aware, Sir Knight, of the severe charge under which this command is intrusted to your hands, and were it in my power to assist you, as a faithful minstrel and loyal subject, either with hand or tongue, I should feel myself called upon so to do; but so far am I from being the character your suspicions have apprehended, that I should have held it for certain that the Bruce and Douglas had assembled their followers, for the purpose of renouncing

their rebellious attempts, and taking their departure for the Holy Land, but for the apparition of the forester, who, I hear, bearded you at the hunting, which impresses upon me the belief, that when so resolute a follower and henchman of the Douglas was sitting fearless among you, his master and comrades could be at no great distance—how far his intentions could be friendly to you, I must leave it to yourself to judge; only believe me thus far, that the rack, pulley or pincers, would not have compelled me to act the informer, or adviser, in a quarrel wherein I have little or no share, if I had not been desirous of fixing the belief upon you, that you are dealing with a true man, and one who has your welfare at heart.—Meanwhile, permit me to have writing materials, or let my own be restored, for I possess, in some degree, the higher arts of my calling; nor do I fear but that I can procure for you an explanation of these marvels, without much more loss of time."

"God grant it prove so," said the governor; "though I see not well how I can hope for so favourable a termination, and I may sustain great harm by trusting too much on the present occasion. My duty, however, requires that, in the meantime, you be removed into strict confinement."

He handed to the prisoner, as he spoke, the writing materials, which had been seized upon by the archers on their first entrance, and then commanded those satellites to unhand the minstrel.

"I must, then," said Bertram, "remain subjected to all the severities of a strict captivity; but I deprecate no hardship whatever in my own person, so I may secure you from acting with a degree of rashness, of which you will all your life repent, without the means of atoning."

"No more words, minstrel," said the governor; "but since I have made my choice, perhaps a very dangerous one for myself, let us carry this spell into execution, which thou sayest is to serve me, as mariners say that oil spread upon the raging billows will assuage their fury."

CHAPTER IX.

. . . . . .

Beware! beware! of the black Friar,
He still retains his sway,
For he is yet the Church's heir by right
Whoever may be the lay.
Amundeville is lord by day,
But the monk is lord by night,
Nor wine nor wassel could raise a vassal
To question that friar's right.

Don Juan, Canto xvii.

THE minstrel made no vain boast of the skill which he possessed in the use of pen and ink. In fact, no priest of the time could have produced his little scroll more speedily, more neatly composed, or more fairly written, than were the lines addressed "To the youth called Augustine, son of Bertram the Minstrel."

"I have not folded this letter," said he, "nor tied it with silk, for it is not expressed so as to explain the mystery to you; nor, to speak frankly, do I think that it can convey to you any intelligence; but it may be satisfactory to show you what the letter does not contain, and that it is written from and to a person who both mean kindly towards you and your garrison."

"That," said the governor, "is a deception which is easily practised; it tends, however, to show, though not with certainty, that you are disposed to act upon good faith; and until the contrary appear, I shall consider it a

point of duty to treat you with as much gentleness as the matter admits of. Meantime, I will myself ride to the Abbey of Saint Bride, and in person examine the young prisoner; and as you say he has the power, so I pray to Heaven he may have the will, to read this riddle, which seems to throw us all into confusion." So saying, he ordered his horse, and while it was getting ready, he perused with great composure the minstrel's letter Its contents ran thus:—

"DEAR AUGUSTINE,

"Sir John de Walton, the governor of this castle, has conceived those suspicions which I pointed out as likely to be the consequence of our coming to this country without an avowed errand. I at least am seized, and threatened with examination under torture, to force me to tell the purpose of our journey; but they shall tear my flesh from my bones, ere they force me to break the oath which I have taken. And the purport of this letter is to apprise you of the danger in which you stand of being placed in similar circumstances, unless you are disposed to authorize me to make the discovery to this knight; but on this subject you have only to express your own wishes, being assured they shall be in every respect attended to by your devoted BERTRAM."

This letter did not throw the smallest light upon the mystery of the writer. The governor read it more than once, and turned it repeatedly in his hand, as if he had hoped by that mechanical process to draw something from the missive, which at a first view the words did not express; but as no result of this sort appeared, De Walton retired to the hall, where he informed Sir Aymer de

Valence, that he was going abroad as far as the Abbey of Saint Bride, and that he would be obliged by his taking upon him the duties of governor during his absence. Sir Aymer, of course, intimated his acquiescence in the charge; and the state of disunion in which they stood to each other, permitted no further explanation.

Upon the arrival of Sir John de Walton at the dilapidated shrine, the abbot, with trembling haste, made it his business immediately to attend the commander of the English garrison, upon whom for the present, their house depended for every indulgence they experienced, as well as for the subsistence and protection necessary to them in so perilous a period. Having interrogated this old man respecting the youth residing in the abbey, De Walton was informed that he had been indisposed since left there by his father, Bertram, a minstrel. It appeared to the abbot, that his indisposition might be of that contagious kind which, at that period, ravaged the English Borders, and made some incursions into Scotland, where it afterwards worked a fearful progress. After some farther conversation, Sir John de Walton put into the abbot's hand the letter to the young person under his roof, on delivering which to Augustine, the reverend father was charged with a message to the English governor, so bold, that he was afraid to be the bearer of it. It signified, that the youth could not, and would not, at that moment, receive the English knight; but that, if he came back on the morrow after mass, it was probable he might learn something of what was requested.

"This is not an answer," said Sir John de Walton, "to be sent by a boy like this to a person in my charge; and methinks, Father Abbot, you consult your own safety but tenderly in delivering such an insolent message."

The abbot trembled under the folds of his large coarse habit; and De Walton, imagining that his discomposure was the consequence of guilty fear, called upon him to remember the duties which he owed to England, the benefits which he had received from himself, and the probable consequence of taking part in a pert boy's insolent defiance of the power of the governor of the province.

The abbot vindicated himself from these charges with the utmost anxiety. He pledged his sacred word, that the inconsiderate character of the boy's message was owing to the waywardness arising from indisposition. He reminded the governor that, as a Christian and an Englishman, he had duties to observe towards the community of Saint Bride, which had never given the English government the least subject of complaint. As he spoke, the churchman seemed to gather courage from the immunities of his order. He said he could not permit a sick boy, who had taken refuge within the sanctuary of the Church, to be seized or subjected to any species of force, unless he was accused of a specific crime, capable of being immediately proved. The Douglasses, a headstrong race, had, in former days, uniformly respected the sanctuary of Saint Bride, and it was not to be supposed that the King of England, the dutiful and obedient child of the Church of Rome, would act with less veneration for her rights, than the followers of a usurper, homicide, and excommunicated person like Robert Bruce.

Walton was considerably shaken with this remonstrance. He knew that, in the circumstances of the times, the Pope had great power in every controversy in which it was his pleasure to interfere. He knew that even in the dispute respecting the supremacy of Scotland, his Holiness had set up a claim to the kingdom which, in the temper of the

times, might perhaps have been deemed superior both to that of Robert Bruce and that of Edward of England, and he conceived his monarch would give him little thanks for any fresh embroilment which might take place with the Church. Moreover, it was easy to place a watch, so as to prevent Augustine from escaping during the night, and on the following morning he would be still as effectually in the power of the English governor as if he were seized on by open force at the present moment. Sir John de Walton however, so far exerted his authority over the abbot, that he engaged, in consideration of the sanctuary being respected for this space of time, that, when it expired, he would be aiding and assisting with his spiritual authority to surrender the youth, should he not allege a sufficient reason to the contrary. This arrangement, which appeared still to flatter the governor with the prospect of an easy termination of this troublesome dispute, induced him to grant the delay which Augustine rather demanded than petitioned for.

"At your request, Father Abbot, whom I have hitherto found a true man, I will indulge this youth with the grace he asks, before taking him into custody, understanding that he shall not be permitted to leave this place; and thou art to be responsible to this effect, giving thee, as is reasonable, power to command our little garrison at Hazelside, to which I will send a reinforcement on my return to the Castle, in case it should be necessary to use the strong hand, or circumstances impose upon me other measures."

"Worthy Sir Knight," replied the abbot, "I have no idea that the frowardness of this youth will render any course necessary, saving that of persuasion; and I venture to say, that you yourself will in the highest degree

approve of the method in which I shall acquit myself of my present trust."

The abbot went through the duties of hospitality, enumerating what simple cheer the cloister of the convent permitted him to offer to the English knight. Sir John de Walton declined the offer of refreshment, however—took a courteous leave of the churchman, and did not spare his horse until the noble animal had brought him again before the Castle of Douglas. Sir Aymer de Valence met him on the drawbridge, and reported the state of the garrison to be the same in which he had left it, excepting that intimation had been received that twelve or fifteen men were expected on their way to the town of Lanark; and being on march from the neighbourhood of Ayr, would that night take up their quarters at the outpost of Hazelside.

"I am glad of it," replied the governor; "I was about to strengthen that detachment. This stripling, the son of Bertram the minstrel, or whoever he is, has engaged to deliver himself up for examination in the morning. As this party of soldiers are followers of your uncle, Lord Pembroke, may I request you will ride to meet them, and command them to remain at Hazelside until you make farther inquiries about this youth, who has still to clear up the mystery which hangs about him, and reply to a letter which I delivered with my own hand to the Abbot of Saint Bride. I have shown too much forbearance in this matter, and I trust to your looking to the security of this young man, and conveying him hither with all due care and attention, as being a prisoner of some importance."

"Certainly, Sir John," answered Sir Aymer; "your orders shall be obeyed, since you have none of greater

importance for one who hath the honour to be second only to yourself in this place."

"I crave your mercy, Sir Aymer," returned the governor, "if the commission be in any degree beneath your dignity; but it is our misfortune to misunderstand each other when we endeavour to be most intelligible."

"But what am I to do," said Sir Aymer—"no way disputing your command, but only asking for information—what am I to do, if the Abbot of Saint Bride offers opposition?"

"How!" answered Sir John de Walton; "with the reinforcement from my Lord of Pembroke, you will command at least twenty war-men, with bow and spear, against five or six timid old monks, with only gown and hood."

"True," said Sir Aymer, "but ban and excommunication are sometimes, in the present day, too hard for the mail coat, and I would not willingly be thrown out of the pale of the Christian Church."

"Well, then, thou very suspicious and scrupulous young man," replied De Walton, "know that if this youth does not deliver himself up to thee of his own accord, the abbot has promised to put him into thy hands."

There was no farther answer to be made, and De Valence, though still thinking himself unnecessarily harassed with the charge of a petty commission, took the sort of half arms which were always used when the knight stirred beyond the walls of the garrison, and proceeded to execute the commands of De Walton. A horseman or two, together with his squire Fabian, accompanied him.

The evening closed in with one of those Scottish mists which are commonly said to be equal to the showers of

happier climates; the path became more and more dark, the hills more wreathed in vapours, and more difficult to traverse; and all the little petty inconveniences which rendered travelling through the district slow and uncertain, were augmented by the density of the fog which overhung every thing.

Sir Aymer, therefore, occasionally mended his pace, and often incurred the fate of one who is over-late, delaying himself by his efforts to make greater expedition. The knight bethought himself that he would get into a straight road by passing through the almost deserted town of Douglas,—the inhabitants of which had been treated so severely by the English, in the course of those fierce troubles, that most of them who were capable of bearing arms had left it, and withdrawn themselves to different parts of the country. This almost deserted place was defended by a rude palisade, and a ruder drawbridge, which gave entrance into streets so narrow, as to admit with difficulty three horses abreast, and evincing with what strictness the ancient lords of the village adhered to their prejudice against fortifications, and their opinion in favour of keeping the field, so quaintly expressed in the well-known proverb of the family,—"It is better to hear the lark sing than the mouse cheep." The streets, or rather the lanes, were dark, but for a shifting gleam of moonlight, which, as that planet began to rise, was now and then visible upon some steep and narrow gable. No sound of domestic industry, or domestic festivity, was heard, and no ray of candle or firelight glanced from the windows of the houses; the ancient ordinance called the curfew, which the Conqueror had introduced into England, was at this time in full force in such parts of Scotland as were

thought doubtful, and likely to rebel; under which description it need not be said the ancient possessions of the Douglas were most especially regarded. The Church, whose Gothic monuments were of a magnificent character, had been, as far as possible, destroyed by fire; but the ruins, held together by the weight of the massive stones of which they were composed, still sufficiently evinced the greatness of the family at whose cost it had been raised, and whose bones, from immemorial time, had been entombed in its crypts.

Paying little attention to these relics of departed splendour, Sir Aymer de Valence advanced with his small detachment, and had passed the scattered fragments of the cemetery of the Douglasses, when to his surprise, the noise of his horse's feet was seemingly replied to by sounds which rung like those of another knightly steed advancing heavily up the street, as if it were to meet him. Valence was unable to conjecture what might be the cause of these warlike sounds; the ring and the clang of armour was distinct, and the heavy tramp of a war-horse was not to be mistaken by the ear of a warrior. The difficulty of keeping soldiers from straying out of quarters by night, would have sufficiently accounted for the appearance of a straggling foot-soldier; but it was more difficult to account for a mounted horseman, in full armour; and such was the apparition which a peculiarly bright glimpse of moonlight now showed at the bottom of the causewayed hill. Perhaps the unknown warrior obtained at the same time a glance of Aymer de Valence and his armed followers—at least each of them shouted 'Who goes there?"—the alarm of the times; and on the instant the deep answers of "St. George!" on the one side, and, "The Douglas!" on the other, awakened

the still echoes of the small and ruinous street, and the silent arches of the dilapidated church. Astonished at a war-cry with which so many recollections were connected, the English knight spurred his horse at full gallop down the steep and broken descent leading out at the south or southeast gate of the town; and it was the work of an instant to call out, "Ho! Saint George! upon the insolent villain all of you!—To the gate, Fabian, and cut him off from flight!—Saint George! I say, for England! Bows and bills!—bows and bills!" At the same time Aymer de Valence laid in rest his own long lance, which he snatched from the squire by whom it was carried. But the light was seen and gone in an instant, and though De Valence concluded that the hostile warrior had hardly room to avoid his career, yet he could take no aim for the encounter, unless by mere guess, and continued to plunge down the dark declivity, among shattered stones and other encumbrances, without groping out with his lance the object of his pursuit. He rode, in short, at a broken gallop, a descent of about fifty or sixty yards, without having any reason to suppose that he had met the figure which had appeared to him, although the narrowness of the street scarcely admitted his having passed him, unless both horse and horseman could have melted at the moment of encounter like an air-bubble. The riders of his suite, meanwhile, were struck with a feeling like supernatural terror, which a number of singular adventures had caused most of them to attach to the name of Douglas; and when he reached the gate by which the broken street was terminated, there was none close behind him but Fabian, in whose head no suggestions of a timorous nature could outlive the sound of his dear master's voice.

Here there were a post of English archers, who were turning out in considerable alarm, when De Valence and his page rode in amongst them. "Villains!" shouted De Valence, "why were you not upon your duty? Who was it passed through your post even now, with the traitorous cry of Douglas?"

"We know of no such," said the captain of the watch.

"That is to say, you besotted villains," answered the young knight, "you have been drinking, and have slept?"

The men protested the contrary, but in a confused manner, which was far from overcoming De Valence's suspicions. He called loudly to bring cressets, torches, and candles; and a few remaining inhabitants began to make their unwilling appearance, with such various means of giving light as they chanced to possess. They heard the story of the young English knight with wonder; nor, although it was confirmed by all his retinue, did they give credit to the recital, more than that the Englishmen wished, somehow or other, to pick a quarrel with the people of the place, under the pretence of their having admitted a retainer of their ancient lord by night into the town. They protested, therefore, their innocence of the cause of tumult, and endeavoured to seem active in hastening from house to house, and corner to corner, with their torches, in order to discover the invisible cavalier. The English suspected them no less of treachery, than the Scottish imagined the whole matter a pretext for bringing an accusation, on the part of the young knight, against the citizens. The women, however, who now began to issue from the houses, had a key for the solution of the apparition, which at that time was believed of efficacy sufficient to solve any mystery. "The devil," they said, "must have appeared visibly amongst them."

an explanation which had already occurred to the followers of the young knight; for that a living man and horse, both as it seemed, of a gigantic size, could be conjured in the twinkling of an eye, and appear in a street secured at one end by the best of the archers, and at the other by the horsemen under Valence himself, was altogether, it seemed, a thing impossible. The inhabitants did not venture to put their thoughts on the subject into language, for fear of giving offence, and only indicated by a passing word to each other the secret degree of pleasure which they felt in the confusion and embarrassment of the English garrison. Still, however, they continued to affect a great deal of interest in the alarm which De Valence had received, and the anxiety which he expressed to discover the cause.

At length a female voice spoke above the Babel of confused sounds, saying, "Where is the Southern Knight? I am sure that I can tell him where he can find the only person who can help him out of his present difficulty."

"And who is that, good woman?" said Aymer de Valence, who was growing every moment more impatient at the loss of time, which was flying fast, in an investigation which had something in it vexatious, and even ridiculous. At the same time, the sight of an armed partisan of the Douglasses, in their own native town, seemed to bode too serious consequences, if it should be suffered to pass without being probed to the bottom.

"Come hither to me," said the female voice, "and I will name to you the only person who can explain all matters of this kind that chance in this country." On this the knight snatched a torch from some of those who were present, and holding it up, descried the person who spoke, a tall woman, who evidently endeavoured to render

herself remarkable. When he approached her, she communicated her intelligence in a grave and sententious tone of voice.

"We had once wise men, that could have answered any parables which might have been put to them for explanation in this country side. Whether you yourselves, gentlemen, have not had some hand in weeding them out, good troth, it is not for the like of me to say; at any rate, good counsel is not so easy come by as it was in this Douglas country, nor, may be, is it a safe thing to pretend to the power of giving it."

"Good woman," said De Valence, "if you will give me an explanation of this mystery I will owe you a kirtle of the best raploch grey."

"It is not I," said the old woman, "that pretend to possess the knowledge which may assist you; but I would fain know that the man whom I shall name to you shall be scathless and harmless. Upon your knighthood and your honour, will you promise to me so much?"

"Assuredly," said De Valence, "such a person shall even have thanks and reward, if he is a faithful informer; ay, and pardon, moreover, although he may have listened to any dangerous practices, or been concerned in any plots."

"Oh! not he," replied the female; "it is old Goodman Powheid, who has the charge of the muniments," (meaning probably monuments,) "that is, such part of them as you English have left standing; I mean the old sexton of the kirk of Douglas, who can tell more stories of these old folk, whom your honour is not very fond of hearing named, than would last us from this day to Yule."

"Does anybody," said the knight, "know whom it is that this old woman means?"

"I conjecture," replied Fabian, "that she speaks of an old dotard, who is, I think, the general referee concerning the history and antiquities of this old town, and of the savage family that lived here perhaps before the flood."

"And who, I dare say," said the knight, "knows as much about the matter as she herself does. But where is this man? a sexton is he? He may be acquainted with places of concealment, which are often fabricated in Gothic buildings, and known to those whose business calls them to frequent them. Come, my good old dame, bring this man to me; or, what may be better, I will go to him, for we have already spent too much time."

"Time!" replied the old woman,—"is time an object with your honour? I am sure I can hardly get so much for mine as will hold soul and body together. You are not far from the old man's house."

She led the way accordingly, blundering over heaps of rubbish, and encountering all the embarrassments of a ruinous street, in lighting the way to Sir Aymer, who, giving his horse to one of his attendants, and desiring Fabian to be ready at a call, scrambled after as well as the slowness of his guide would permit.

Both were soon involved in the remains of the old church, much dilapidated as it had been by wanton damage done to it by the soldiery, and so much impeded by rubbish, that the knight marvelled how the old woman could find the way. She kept talking all the while as she stumbled onward. Sometimes she called out in a screeching tone, "Powheid! Lazarus Powheid!"—and then muttered—"Ay, ay, the old man will be busy with some of his duties, as he calls them; I wonder he fashes wi' them in these times. But never mind, I warrant they will last for his day, and for mine; and the times, Lord

help us! for all that I can see, are well enough for those that are to live in them."

"Are you sure, good woman," replied the knight, "that there is any inhabitant in these ruins? For my part, I should rather suppose that you are taking me to the charnel-house of the dead."

"Maybe you are right," said the old woman with a ghastly laugh; "carles and carlines agree weel with funeral vaults and charnel-houses, and when an auld bedral dwells near the dead, he is living, ye ken, among his customers—Halloo! Powheid! Lazarus Powheid! there is a gentleman would speak with you;" and she added, with some sort of emphasis, "an English noble gentleman—one of the honourable garrison."

An old man's step was now heard advancing, so slowly that the glimmering light which he held in his hand was visible on the ruined walls of the vault some time before it showed the person who bore it.

The shadow of the old man was also projected upon the illuminated wall ere his person came in view; his dress was in considerable confusion, owing to his having been roused from his bed; and since artificial light was forbidden by the regulations of the garrison, the natives of Douglas Dale spent in sleep the time that they could not very well get rid of by any other means. The sexton was a tall thin man, emaciated by years and by privations; his body was bent habitually by his occupation of grave-digging, and his eye naturally inclined downward to the scene of his labours. His hand sustained the cruise or little lamp, which he held so as to throw light upon his visitant; at the same time it displayed to the young knight the features of the person with whom he was now confronted, which, though neither handsome nor pleasing, were

strongly marked, sagacious, and venerable, indicating, at the same time, a certain air of dignity, which age, even mere poverty, may be found occasionally to bestow, as conferring that last melancholy species of independence proper to those whose situation can hardly by any imaginable means, be rendered much worse than years and fortune have already made it. The habit of a lay brother added somewhat of religious importance to his appearance.

"What would you with me, young man?" said the sexton. "Your youthful features, and your gay dress, bespeak one who stands in need of my ministry neither for himself nor for others."

"I am indeed," replied the knight, "a living man, and therefore need not either shovel or pick-axe for my own behoof. I am not, as you see, attired in mourning, and therefore need not your offices in behalf of any friend; I would only ask you a few questions."

"What you would have done must needs be done, you being at present one of our rulers, and, as I think, a man of authority," replied the sexton; "follow me this way into my poor habitation; I have had a better in my day; and yet, Heaven knows, it is good enough for me, when many men of much greater consequence must perforce content themselves with worse."

He opened a lowly door, which was fitted, though irregularly, to serve as the entrance of a vaulted apartment, where it appeared that the old man held, apart from the living world, his wretched and solitary dwelling.* The

* [This is a most graphic and accurate description of the present state of the ruin. Its being occupied by the sexton as a dwelling-place, and the whole scene of the old man's interview with De Valence, may be classed with our illustrious author's most felicitous imaginings.—*Note by the Rev.* Mr STEWART *of Douglas.*]

floor, composed of paving stones, laid together with some accuracy, and here and there inscribed with letters and hieroglyphics, as if they had once upon a time served to distinguish sepulchres, was indifferently well swept, and a fire at the upper end directed its smoke into a hole which served for a chimney. The spade and pick-axe, (with other tools,) which the chamberlain of mortality makes use of, lay scattered about the apartment, and, with a rude stool or two, and a table, where some inexperienced hand had unquestionably supplied the labours of the joiner, were nearly the only furniture, if we include the old man's bed of straw, lying in a corner, and discomposed, as if he had been just raised from it. At the lower end of the apartment, the wall was almost entirely covered by a large escutcheon, such as is usually hung over the graves of men of very high rank, having the appropriate quarters, to the number of sixteen, each properly blazoned and distinct, placed as ornaments around the principal armorial coat itself.

"Let us sit," said the old man; "the posture will better enable my failing ears to apprehend your meaning, and the asthma will deal with me more mercifully in permitting me to make you understand mine."

A peal of short asthmatic coughs attested the violence of the disorder which he had last named, and the young knight followed his host's example, in sitting down on one of the rickety stools by the side of the fire. The old man brought from one corner of the apartment an apron, which he occasionally wore, full of broken boards in irregular pieces, some of which were covered with black cloth, or driven full of nails, black, as it might happen, or gilded.

"You will find this fresh fuel necessary," said the old man, "to keep some degree of heat within this waste

apartment; nor are the vapours of mortality, with which this vault is apt to be filled, if the fire is permitted to become extinct, indifferent to the lungs of the dainty and the healthy, like your worship, though to me they are become habitual. The wood will catch fire, although it is some time ere the damps of the grave are overcome by the drier air, and the warmth of the chimney."

Accordingly, the relics of mortality with which the old man had heaped his fireplace, began by degrees to send forth a thick unctuous vapour, which at length leaped to light, and blazing up the aperture, gave a degree of liveliness to the gloomy scene. The blazonry of the huge escutcheon met and returned the rays with as brilliant a reflection as that lugubrious object was capable of, and the whole apartment looked with a fantastic gaiety, strangely mingled with the gloomy ideas which its ornaments were calculated to impress upon the imagination.

"You are astonished," said the old man, "and perhaps, Sir Knight, you have never before seen these relics of the dead applied to the purpose of rendering the living in some degree, more comfortable than their condition would otherwise admit of."

"Comfortable!" returned the Knight of Valence, shrugging his shoulders; "I should be sorry, old man, to know that I had a dog that was as indifferently quartered as thou art, whose gray hairs have certainly seen better days."

"It may be," answered the sexton, "and it may be otherwise; but it was not, I presume, concerning my own history that your worship seemed disposed to ask me some questions; and I would venture to inquire, therefore, to whom they have relation?"

"I will speak plainly to you," replied Sir Aymer, "and you will at once acknowledge the necessity of giving a

hort and distinct reply. I have even now met in the streets of this village a person only shown to me by a single flash of light, who had the audacity to display the armorial insignia and utter the war-cry of the Douglasses; nay, if I could trust a transient glance, this daring cavalier had the features and the dark complexion proper to the Douglas. I am referred to thee as to one who possesses means of explaining this extraordinary circumstance, which, as an English knight, and one holding a charge under King Edward, I am particularly called upon to make inquiry into."

"Let me make a distinction," said the old man. "The Douglasses of former generations are my near neighbours, and, according to my superstitious townsmen, my acquaintances and visitors; I can take it upon my conscience to be answerable for their good behaviour, and to become bound that none of the old barons, to whom the roots of that mighty tree may, it is said, be traced, will again disturb with their war-cry the towns or villages of their native country—not one will parade in moonshine the black armour which has long rusted upon their tombs

> 'The knights are dust,
> And their good swords are rust;
> Their souls are with the saints, we trust.' *

* [The author has somewhat altered part of a beautiful unpublished fragment of Coleridge:—

> "Where is the grave of Sir Arthur Orellan,—
> Where may the grave of that good knight be?
> By the marge of a brook, on the slope of Helvellyn,
> Under the boughs of a young birch-tree.
> The oak that in Summer was pleasant to hear,
> That rustled in Autumn all withered and sear,
> That whistled and groan'd thro' the Winter alone,
> He hath gone, and a birch in his place is grown.
> The knight's bones are dust,
> His good sword is rust;
> His spirit is with the saints, we trust."— *Edit.*]

Look around, Sir Knight, you have above and around you the men of whom we speak. Beneath us, in a little aisle, (which hath not been opened since these thin gray locks were thick and brown,) there lies the first man whom I can name as memorable among those of this mighty line. It is he whom the Thane of Athol pointed out to the King of Scotland as Sholto Dhuglass, or the dark iron-coloured man, whose exertions had gained the battle for his native prince; and who, according to this legend, bequeathed his name to our dale and town, though others say that the race assumed the name of Douglas from the stream so called in unrecorded times, before they had their fastness on its banks. Others, his descendants, called Eachain, or Hector the first, and Orodh, or Hugh, William, the first of that name, and Gilmour, the theme of many a minstrel song, commemorating achievements done under the oriflamme of Charles the Great, Emperor of France, have all consigned themselves to their last sleep, nor has their memory been sufficiently preserved from the waste of time. Something we know concerning their great deeds, their great power, and, alas! their great crimes. Something we also know of a Lord of Douglas who sat in a Parliament at Forfar, held by King Malcolm the First, and we are aware that from his attachment to hunting the wild hart, he built himself a tower called Blackhouse, in the forest of Ettrick, which perhaps still exists."

"I crave your forgiveness, old man," said the knight, "but I have no time at present to bestow upon the recitation of the pedigree of the House of Douglas. A less matter would hold a well-breathed minstrel in subject for recitation for a calendar month, Sundays and holidays included."

"What other information can you expect from me," said the sexton, "than that respecting those heroes, some of whom it has been my lot to consign to that eternal rest which will for ever divide the dead from the duties of this world? I have told you where the race sleep, down to the reign of the royal Malcolm. I can tell you also of another vault, in which lie Sir John of Douglas-burn, with his son Lord Archibald, and a third William, known by an indenture with Lord Abernethy. Lastly, I can tell you of him to whom that escutcheon, with its appurtenances of splendour and dignity, justly belong. Do you envy that nobleman, whom, if death were in the sound, I would not hesitate to term my honourable patron? and have you any design of dishonouring his remains? It will be a poor victory! nor does it become a knight and nobleman to come in person to enjoy such a triumph over the dead, against whom, when he lived, there were few knights dared spur their horses. He fought in defence of his country, but he had not the good fortune of most of his ancestors, to die on the field of battle. Captivity, sickness, and regret for the misfortunes of his native land, brought his head to the grave in his prison-house, in the land of the stranger."

The old man's voice here became interrupted by emotion, and the English knight found it difficult to continue his examination in the stern fashion which his duty required.

"Old man," he said, "I do not require from thee this detail, which must be useless to me, as well as painful to thyself. Thou dost but thy duty in rendering justice to thy ancient lord; but thou hast not yet explained to me why I have met in this town, this very night, and not half an hour since, a person in the arms, and bearing the

complexion, of one of the Black Douglasses, who cried his war-cry as if in contempt of his conquerors."

"Surely," replied the sexton, "it is not my business to explain such a fancy, otherwise than by supposing that the natural fears of the Southron will raise the spectre of a Douglas at any time, when he is within sight of their sepulchre. Methinks, in such a night as this, the fairest cavalier would wear the complexion of this swarthy race nor can I hold it wonderful that the war-cry which was once in the throats of so many thousands in this country, should issue upon occasion from the mouth of a single champion."

"You are bold, old man," returned the English knight; "do you consider that your life is in my power, and that it may, in certain cases, be my duty to inflict death with that degree of pain at which humanity shudders?"

The old man rose up slowly in the light of the blazing fire, displaying his emaciated features, which resembled those ascribed by artists to Saint Anthony of the desert; and pointing to the feeble lamp, which he placed upon the coarse table, thus addressed his interrogator, with an appearance of perfect firmness, and something even resembling dignity:—

"Young knight of England, you see that utensil constructed for the purpose of dispensing light amidst these fatal vaults,—it is as frail as any thing can well be, whose flame is supplied by living element, contained in a frame composed of iron. It is doubtless in your power entirely to end its service, by destroying the frame, or extinguishing the light. Threaten it with such annihilation, Sir Knight, and see whether your menace will impress any sense of fear either on the element or the iron. Know that you have no more power over the frail mortal whom

you threaten with similar annihilation. You may tear from my body the skin in which it is now swathed, but although my nerves might glow with agony during the inhuman operation, it would produce no more impression on me than flaying on the stag which an arrow has previously pierced through the heart. My age sets me beyond your cruelty: if you think otherwise, call your agents, and commence your operations; neither threats nor inflictions will enable you to extort from me any thing that I am not ready to tell you of my own accord."

"You trifle with me, old man," said De Valence; "you talk as if you possessed some secret respecting the motions of these Douglasses, who are to you as gods, yet you communicate no intelligence to me whatever."

"You may soon know," replied the old man, "all that a poor sexton has to commmunicate; and it will not increase your knowledge respecting the living, though it may throw some light upon my proper domains, which are those of the dead. The spirits of the deceased Douglasses do not rest in their graves during the dishonour of their monuments, and the downfall of their house. That, upon death, the greater part of any line are consigned to the regions of eternal bliss, or of never-ending misery, religion will not suffer us to believe, and amidst a race who had so great a share of worldly triumph and prosperity, we must suppose there have existed many who have been justly subjected to the doom of an intermediate space of punishment. You have destroyed the temples which were built by their posterity to propitiate Heaven for the welfare of their souls; you have silenced the prayers and stopped the choirs, by the mediation of which the piety of children had sought to appease the wrath of Heaven in behalf of their ancestors, subjected

to expiatory fires. Can you wonder that the tormented spirits, thus deprived of the relief which had been proposed to them, should not, according to the common phrase, rest in their graves? Can you wonder they should show themselves like discontented loiterers near to the places which, but for the manner in which you have prosecuted your remorseless warfare, might have ere now afforded them rest? Or do you marvel that these fleshless warriors should interrupt your marches, and do what else their airy nature may permit to disturb your councils, and meet as far as they may the hostilities which you make it your boast to carry on, as well against those who are deceased, as against any who may yet survive your cruelty?"

"Old man," replied Aymer de Valence, "you cannot expect that I am to take for answer a story like this, being a fiction too gross to charm to sleep a schoolboy tormented with the toothach; nevertheless, I thank God that thy doom does not remain in my hands. My squire and two archers shall carry thee captive to the worshipful Sir John de Walton, Governor of the Castle and Valley, that he may deal with thee as seems meet; nor is he a person to believe in your apparitions and ghosts from purgatory.—What ho! Fabian! Come hither, and bring with thee two archers of the guard."

Fabian, accordingly, who had waited at the entrance of the ruined building, now found his way, by the light of the old sexton's lamp, and the sound of his master's voice, into the singular apartment of the old man, the strange decorations of which struck the youth with great surprise, and some horror.

"Take the two archers with thee, Fabian," said the knight of Valence, "and, with their assistance convey this

old man, on horseback, or in a litter, to the presence of the worshipful Sir John de Walton. Tell him what we have seen, which thou didst witness as well as I; and tell him that this old sexton, whom I send to be examined by his superior wisdom, seems to know more than he is willing to disclose respecting our ghostly cavalier, though he will give us no account of him, except intimating that he is a spirit of the old Douglasses from purgatory, to which Sir John de Walton will give what faith he pleases You may say, that, for my part, my belief is, either that the sexton is crazed by age, want, and enthusiasm, or that he is connected with some plot which the country people are hatching. You may also say that I shall not use much ceremony with the youth under the care of the Abbot of St. Bride; there is something suspicious in all the occurrences that are now passing around us."

Fabian promised obedience; and the knight, pulling him aside, gave him an additional caution, to behave with attention in this business, seeing he must recollect that neither the judgment of himself, nor that of his master, were apparently held in very much esteem by the governor; and that it would ill become them to make any mistake in a matter where the safety of the Castle was perhaps concerned.

"Fear me not, worshipful sir," replied the youth; "I am returning to pure air in the first place, and a good fire in the second, both acceptable exchanges for this dungeon of suffocating vapours and execrable smells. You may trust to my making no delay; a very short time will carry me back to Castle Douglas, even moving with suitable attention to this old man's bones."

"Use him humanely," answered the knight. "And thou, old man, if thou art insensible to threats of personal

danger in this matter, remember, that if thou art found paltering with us, thy punishment will perhaps be more severe than any we can inflict upon thy person."

"Can you administer the torture to the soul?" said the sexton.

"As to thee," answered the knight, "we have that power;—we will dissolve every monastery or religious establishment held for the souls of these Douglasses, and will only allow the religious people to hold their residence there upon condition of their praying for the soul of King Edward the First of glorious memory, the *malleus Scotorum;* and if the Douglasses are deprived of the ghostly benefit of the prayers and services of such shrines, they may term thy obstinacy the cause."

"Such a species of vengeance," answered the old man, in the same bold unsubdued tone which he had hitherto used, "were more worthy of the infernal fiends than of Christian men."

The squire raised his hand. The knight interposed: "Forbear him," he said, "Fabian, he is very old, and perhaps insane.—And you, sexton, remember that the vengeance threatened is lawfully directed towards a family which have been the obstinate supporters of the excommunicated rebel, who murdered the Red Comyn at the High Church in Dumfries."

So saying, Aymer strode out of the ruins, picking his way with much difficulty — took his horse, which he found at the entrance—repeated a caution to Fabian, to conduct himself with prudence—and, passing on to the south-western gate, gave the strongest injunctions concerning the necessity of keeping a vigilant watch, both by patrols and by sentinels, intimating, at the same time that it must have been neglected during the preceding

part of the evening. The men murmured an apology, the confusion of which seemed to express that there had existed some occasion for the reprimand.

Sir Aymer then proceeded on his journey to Hazelside, his train diminished by the absence of Fabian and his assistants. After a hasty, but not a short journey, the knight alighted at Thomas Dickson's, where he found the detachment from Ayr had arrived before him, and were snugly housed for the night. He sent one of the archers to announce his approach to the Abbot of Saint Bride and his young guest, intimating at the same time, that the archer must keep sight of the latter until he himself arrived at the chapel, which would be instantly.

CHAPTER X.

When the nightengale singes, the wodes waxes grene,
Lef, and gras, and blosme, springeth in April I wene,
And love is to myne herte gone with one speare so kene.
Night and day my blood hyt drynkes, mine herte deth me tene.
MSS. Hail. *Quoted by* Warton.

Sir Aymer de Valence had no sooner followed his archer to the convent of Saint Bride, than he summoned the abbot to his presence, who came with the air of a man who loves his ease, and who is suddenly called from the couch where he has consigned himself to a comfortable repose, at the summons of one whom he does not think it safe to disobey, and to whom he would not disguise his sense of peevishness, if he durst.

"It is a late ride," he said, "which has brought your worthy honour hither from the castle. May I be informed of the cause, after the arrangement so recently gone into with the governor?"

"It is my hope," replied the knight, "that you, Father Abbot, are not already conscious of it; suspicions are afloat, and I myself have this night seen something to confirm them, that some of the obstinate rebels of this country are again setting afoot dangerous practices, to the peril of the garrison; and I come, father, to see whether, in requital of many favours received from the English monarch, you will not merit his bounty and protection

by contributing to the discovery of the designs of his enemies."

"Assuredly so," answered Father Jerome, in an agitated voice. "Most unquestionably my information should stand at your command; that is, if I knew any thing the communication of which could be of advantage to you."

"Father Abbot," replied the English knight, "although it is rash to make myself responsible for a North-country man in these times, yet I own I do consider you as one who has ever been faithfully subject to the King of England, and I willingly hope that you will still continue so."

"And a fine encouragement I have!" said the abbot; "to be called out of my bed at midnight, in this raw weather, to undergo the examination of a knight, who is the youngest, perhaps, of his own honourable rank, and who will not tell me the subject of the interrogatories, but detains me on this cold pavement, till, according to the opinion of Celsus, the podagra which lurks in my feet may be driven into my stomach, and then good-night to abbacy and examinations from henceforward."

"Good father," said the young man, "the spirit of the times must teach thee patience; recollect that I can feel no pleasure in this duty, and that if an insurrection should take place, the rebels, who are sufficiently displeased with thee for acknowledging the English monarch, would hang thee from thine own steeple to feed the crows; or that, if thou hast secured thy peace by some private compact with the insurgents, the English governor, who will sooner or later gain the advantage, will not fail to treat thee as a rebel to his sovereign."

"It may appear to you, my noble son," answered the abbot, obviously discomposed, "that I am hung up, in this case, on the horns of the dilemma which you have stated;

nevertheless, I protest to you, that if any one accuses me of conspiring with the rebels against the King of England, I am ready, provided you give me time to swallow a potion recommended by Celsus in my perilous case, to answer with the most perfect sincerity every question which you can put to me upon that subject." So saying, he called upon a monk who had attended at his levée, and giving him a large key, whispered something in his ear. The cup which the monk brought, was of such capacity as proved Celsus's draught required to be administered in considerable quantity, and a strong smell which it spread through the apartment, accredited the knight's suspicion that the medicine chiefly consisted of what were then termed distilled waters, a preparation known in the monasteries for some time before that comfortable secret had reached the laity in general. The abbot, neither overawed by the strength nor by the quantity of the potion, took it off with what he himself would have called a feeling of solace and pleasance, and his voice became much more composed; he signified himself as comforted extraordinarily by the medicine, and willing to proceed to answer any questions which could be put to him by his gallant young friend.

"At present," said the knight, "you are aware, father, that strangers travelling through this country, must be the first objects of our suspicions and inquiries. What is, for example, your own opinion of the youth termed Augustine, the son, or calling himself so, of a person called Bertram the minstrel, who has resided for some days in your convent?"

The abbot heard the question with eyes expressive of surprise at the quarter from which it came.

"Assuredly," said he, "I think of him as a youth who

from any thing I have seen, is of that excellent disposition, both with respect to loyalty and religion which I should have expected, were I to judge from the estimable person who committed him to my care."

With this the abbot bowed to the knight, as if he had conceived that this repartee gave him a silencing advantage in any question which could follow upon that subject; and he was probably, therefore, surprised when Sir Aymer replied as follows:

"It is very true, Father Abbot, that I myself did recommend this stripling to you as a youth of a harmless disposition, and with respect to whom it would be unnecessary to exercise the strict vigilance extended to others in similar circumstances; but the evidence which seemed to me to vouch for this young man's innocence, has not appeared so satisfactory to my superior and commander; and it is by his orders that I now make farther inquiries of you. You must think they are of consequence, since we again trouble you, and at so unwonted an hour."

"I can only protest by my order, and by the veil of Saint Bride," replied the abbot, the spirit of Celsus appearing to fail his pupil, "that whatever evil may be in this matter, is totally unknown to me—nor could it be extorted from me by racks or implements of torture. Whatever signs of disloyalty may have been evinced by this young man I have witnessed none of them, although I have been strictly attentive to his behaviour."

"In what respect?" said the knight—"and what is the result of your observation?"

"My answer," said the abbot of Saint Bride, "shall be sincere and downright. The youth condescended upon payment of a certain number of gold crowns, not by any

means to repay the hospitality of the church of Saint Bride, but merely"——

"Nay, father," interrupted the knight, "you may cut that short, since the governor and I well understand the terms upon which the monks of Saint Bride exercise their hospitality. In what manner, it is more necessary to ask, was it received by this boy?"

"With the utmost gentleness and moderation, noble sir," answered the abbot; "indeed it appeared to me, at first, that he might be a troublesome guest, since the amount of his benevolence to the convent was such as to encourage, and, in some degree, to authorize, his demanding accommodation of a kind superior to what we had to bestow."

"In which case," said Sir Aymer, "you would have had the discomfort of returning some part of the money you had received?"

"That," replied the abbot, "would have been a mode of settlement contrary to our vows. What is paid to the treasury of Saint Bridget, cannot, agreeably to our rule, be on any account restored. But, noble knight, there was no occasion for this; a crust of white bread and a draught of milk were diet sufficient to nourish this poor youth for a day, and it was my own anxiety for his health that dictated the furnishing of his cell with a softer bed and coverlet than are quite consistent with the rules of our order."

"Now hearken to what I say, Sir Abbot, and answer me truly," said the Knight of Valence—"What communication has this youth held with the inmates of your convent, or with those beyond your house? Search your memory concerning this, and let me have a distinct answer for your guest's safety and your own depend upon it."

"As I am a Christian man," said the abbot, "I have observed nothing which could give ground for your worship's suspicions. The boy Augustine, unlike those whom I have observed who have been educated in the world, showed a marked preference to the company of such sisters as the house of Saint Bride contains, rather than for that of the monks, my brethren, although there are among them pleasant and conversable men."

"Scandal," said the young knight, "might find a reason for that preference."

"Not in the case of the sisters of Saint Bridget," said the abbot, "most of whom have been either sorely misused by time, or their comeliness destroyed by some mishap previously to their being received into the seclusion of the house."

This observation the good father made with some internal movement of mirth, which was apparently excited at the idea of the sisterhood of Saint Bridget becoming attractive to any one by dint of their personal beauty, in which, as it happened, they were all notably, and almost ludicrously, deficient. The English knight, to whom the sisterhood were well known, felt also inclined to smile at this conversation.

"I acquit," he said, "the pious sisterhood of charming, otherwise than by their kind wishes, and attention to the wants of the suffering stranger."

"Sister Beatrice," continued the father, resuming his gravity, "is indeed blessed with a winning gift of making comfits and syllabubs; but, on minute inquiry, I do not find that the youth has tasted any of them. Neither is sister Ursula so hard-favoured by nature, as from the effects of an accident; but your honour knows that when a woman is ugly, the men do not trouble themselves about

the cause of her hard favour. I will go, with your leave, and see in what state the youth now is, and summon him before you."

"I request you to do so, father, for the affair is instant and I earnestly advise you to watch, in the closest manner this Augustine's behaviour: you cannot be too particular. I will wait your return, and either carry the boy to the castle, or leave him here, as circumstances may seem to require."

The abbot bowed, promised his utmost exertions, and hobbled out of the room to wait on the youth Augustine in his cell, anxious to favour, if possible, the wishes of De Valence, whom he looked upon as rendered by circumstances his military patron.

He remained long absent, and Sir Aymer began to be of opinion that the delay was suspicious, when the abbot returned with perplexity and discomposure in his countenance.

"I crave your pardon for keeping your worship waiting," said Jerome, with much anxiety; "but I have myself been detained and vexed by unnecessary formalities and scruples on the part of this peevish boy. In the first place, hearing my foot approaching his bedroom, my youth, instead of undoing the door, which would have been but proper respect to my place, on the contrary draws a strong bolt on the inside; and this fastening, forsooth, has been placed on his chamber by Ursula's command, that his slumbers might be suitably respected. I intimated to him, as I best could, that he must attend you without delay, and prepare to accompany you to the Castle of Douglas; but he would not answer a single word, save recommending to me patience, to which I was fain to have recourse, as well as your archer, whom I found

standing sentinel before the door of the cell, and contenting himself with the assurance of the sisters that there was no other passage by which Augustine could make his escape. At length the door opens, and my young master presents himself fully arrayed for his journey. The truth is, I think some fresh attack of his malady has affected the youth; he may perhaps be disturbed with some touch of hypochondria, or black choler, a species of dotage of the mind, which is sometimes found concomitant with and symptomatic of this disorder; but he is at present composed, and if your worship chooses to see him, he is at your command."

"Call him hither," said the knight. And a considerable space of time again elapsed ere the eloquence of the abbot, half chiding and half soothing, prevailed on the lady, in her adopted character, to approach the parlour, in which at last she made her appearance, with a countenance on which the marks of tears might still be discovered, and a pettish sullenness, like that of a boy, or, with reverence, that of a girl, who is determined upon taking her own way in any matter, and equally resolved to give no reason for her doing so. Her hurried levée had not prevented her attending closely to all the mufflings and disguisings by which her pilgrim's dress was arranged, so as to alter her appearance, and effectually disguise her sex. But as civility prevented her wearing her large slouched hat, she necessarily exposed her countenance more than in the open air; and though the knight beheld a most lovely set of features, yet they were not such as were inconsistent with the character she had adopted, and which she had resolved upon maintaining to the last. She had, accordingly, mustered up a degree of courage which was not natural to her, and which she perhaps supported

by hopes which her situation hardly admitted. So soon as she found herself in the same apartment with De Valence, she assumed a style of manners, bolder and more determined than she had hitherto displayed.

"Your worship," she said, addressing him even before he spoke, "is a knight of England, and possessed, doubtless, of the virtues which become that noble station. I am an unfortunate lad, obliged, by reasons which I am under the necessity of keeping secret, to travel in a dangerous country, where I am suspected, without any just cause, of becoming accessory to plots and conspiracies which are contrary to my own interest, and which my very soul abhors; and which I might safely abjure, by imprecating upon myself all the curses of our religion and renouncing all its promises, if I were accessory to such designs, in thought, word, or deed. Nevertheless, you, who will not believe my solemn protestations, are about to proceed against me as a guilty person, and in so doing I must warn you, Sir Knight, that you will commit a great and cruel injustice."

"I shall endeavour to avoid that," said the knight, "by referring the duty to Sir John de Walton, the governor, who will decide what is to be done; in this case, my only duty will be to place you in his hands at Douglas Castle."

"Must you do this?" said Augustine.

"Certainly," replied the knight, "or be answerable for neglecting my duty."

"But if I become bound to answer your loss with a large sum of money, a large tract of land"——

"No treasure, no land,—supposing such at your disposal," answered the knight, "can atone for disgrace and, besides, boy, how should I trust to your warrant

were my avarice such as would induce me to listen to such proposals?"

"I must then prepare to attend you instantly to the Castle of Douglas and the presence of Sir John de Walton?" replied Augustine.

"Young man," answered De Valence, "there is no remedy, since if you delay me longer, I must carry you thither by force."

"What will be the consequence to my father?" said the youth.

"That," replied the knight, "will depend exactly on the nature of your confession and his; something you both have to say, as is evident from the terms of the letter Sir John de Walton conveyed to you; and I assure you, you were better to speak it out at once than to risk the consequences of more delay. I can admit of no more trifling; and, believe me, that your fate will be entirely ruled by your own frankness and candour."

"I must prepare, then, to travel at your command," said the youth. "But this cruel disease still hangs around me, and Abbot Jerome, whose leech-craft is famous, will himself assure you that I cannot travel without danger of my life; and that while I was residing in this convent, I declined every opportunity of exercise which was offered me by the kindness of the garrison at Hazelside, lest I might by mishap bring the contagion among your men."

"The youth says right," said the abbot; "the archers and men-at-arms have more than once sent to invite this lad to join in some of their military games, or to amuse them, perhaps, with some of his minstrelsy; but he has uniformly declined doing so; and, according to my belief, it is the effects of this disorder which have prevented his accepting an indulgence so natural to his age, and in so

dull a place as the convent of Saint Bride must needs seem to a youth bred up in the world."

"Do you then hold, reverend father," said Sir Aymer, "that there is real danger in carrying this youth to the castle to-night, as I proposed?"

"I conceive such danger," replied the abbot, "to exist, not only as it may occasion the relapse of the poor youth himself, but as particularly likely, no preparations having been made, to introduce the infection among your honourable garrison; for it is in these relapses, more than in the first violence of the malady, that it has been found most contagious."

"Then," said the knight, "you must be content, my friend, to give a share of your room to an archer, by way of sentinel."

"I cannot object," said Augustine, "provided my unfortunate vicinity does not endanger the health of the poor soldier."

"He will be as ready to do his duty," said the abbot, "without the door of the apartment as within it; and if the youth should sleep soundly, which the presence of a guard in his chamber might prevent, he is the more likely to answer your purpose on the morrow."

"Let it be so," said Sir Aymer; "so you are sure that you do not minister any facility of escape."

"The apartment," said the monk, "hath no other entrance than that which is guarded by the archer; but, to content you, I shall secure the door in your presence."

"So be it, then," said the knight of Valence; "this done, I myself will lie down without doffing my mail-shirt, and snatch a sleep till the ruddy dawn calls me again to duty, when you, Augustine, will hold yourself ready to attend me to our Castle of Douglas."

The bells of the convent summoned the inhabitants and inmates of Saint Bride to morning prayers at the first peep of day. When this duty was over, the knight demanded his prisoner. The abbot marshalled him to the door of Augustine's chamber. The sentinel who was stationed there, armed with a brown-bill, or species of partisan, reported that he had heard no motion in the apartment during the whole night. The abbot tapped at the door, but received no answer. He knocked again louder, but the silence was unbroken from within.

"What means this?" said the reverend ruler of the convent of Saint Bride; "my young patient has certainly fallen into a syncope or swoon!"

"I wish, Father Abbot," said the knight, "that he may not have made his escape instead, an accident which both you and I may be required to answer, since, according to our strict duty, we ought to have kept sight of him, and detained him in close custody until daybreak."

"I trust your worship," said the abbot, "only anticipates a misfortune which I cannot think possible."

"We shall speedily see," said the knight; and raising his voice, he called aloud, so as to be heard within, "Bring crowbars and levers, and burst me that door into splinters without an instant's delay."

The loudness of his voice, and the stern tone in which he spoke, soon brought around him the brethren of the house, and two or three soldiers of his own party, who were already busy in caparisoning their horses. The displeasure of the young knight was manifested by his flushed features, and the abrupt manner in which he again repeated his commands for breaking open the door. This was speedily performed, though it required the application

of considerable strength, and as the shattered remains fell crashing into the apartment, De Valence sprung, and the abbot hobbled, into the cell of the prisoner, which, to the fulfilment of their worst suspicions, they found empty.

CHAPTER XI.

Where is he? Has the deep earth swallow'd him?
Or hath he melted like some airy phantom
That shuns the approach of morn and the young sun?
Or hath he wrapt him in Cimmerian darkness,
And pass'd beyond the circuit of the sight
With things of the night's shadows?

ANONYMOUS.

THE disappearance of the youth, whose disguise and whose fate have, we hope, inclined our readers to take some interest in him, will require some explanation ere we proceed with the other personages of the story, and we shall set about giving it accordingly.

When Augustine was consigned to his cell for the second time on the preceding evening, both the monk and the young Knight of Valence had seen the key turned upon him, and had heard him secure the door in the inside with the bolt which had been put on at his request by sister Ursula, in whose affections the youth of Augustine, his extreme handsomeness, and, above all, his indisposition of body, and his melancholy of mind, had gained him considerable interest.

So soon, accordingly, as Augustine reëntered his apartment, he was greeted in a whisper by the sister, who, during the interval of his absence, had contrived to slip into the cell, and having tappiced herself behind the little bed, came out, with great appearance of joy, to greet the

return of the youth. The number of little attentions, the disposal of holly boughs, and such other evergreens as the season permitted, showed the anxiety of the holy sisters to decorate the chamber of their guest, and the greetings of sister Ursula expressed the same friendly interest, at the same time intimating that she was already in some degree in possession of the stranger's mystery.

As Augustine and the holy sister were busied in exchange of confidence, the extraordinary difference between their countenances and their persons must have struck any one who might have been accidentally a witness of their interview. The dark pilgrim's robe of the disguised female, was not a stronger contrast to the white woollen garment worn by the votaress of Saint Bride, than the visage of the nun, seamed with many a ghastly scar, and the light of one of her eyes extinguished for ever causing it to roll a sightless luminary in her head, was to the beautiful countenance of Augustine, now bent with a confidential, and even affectionate look, upon the extraordinary features of her companion.

"You know," said the supposed Augustine, "the principal part of my story; can you, or will you, lend me your assistance? If not, my dearest sister, you must consent to witness my death, rather than my shame Yes, sister Ursula, I will not be pointed at by the finger of scorn, as the thoughtless maiden who sacrificed so much for a young man, of whose attachment she was not so well assured as she ought to have been. I will not be dragged before De Walton, for the purpose of being compelled, by threats of torture, to declare myself the female in honour of whom he holds the Dangerous Castle. No doubt, he might be glad to give his hand in wedlock to a damsel whose dowry is so ample; but who can tell

whether he will regard me with that respect which every woman would wish to command, or pardon that boldness of which I have been guilty, even though its consequences have been in his own favour?"

"Nay, my darling daughter," answered the nun, "comfort yourself; for in all I can aid you, be assured I will My means are somewhat more than my present situation may express, and, be assured, they shall be tried to the uttermost. Methinks, I still hear that lay which you sung to the other sisters and myself, although I alone, touched by feelings kindred to yours, had the address to comprehend that it told your own tale."

"I am yet surprised," said Augustine speaking beneath her breath, "how I had the boldness to sing in your ears the lay, which, in fact, was the history of my disgrace."

"Alas! that you will say so," returned the nun; "there was not a word but what resembled those tales of love and of high-spirited daring which the best minstrels love to celebrate, and the noblest knights and maidens weep at once and smile to hear. The Lady Augusta of Berkely, a great heiress, according to the world, both in land and movable goods, becomes the king's ward by the death of her parents; and thus is on the point of being given away in marriage to a minion of the King of England, whom in these Scottish valleys we scruple not to call a peremptory tyrant."

"I must not say so, my sister," said the pilgrim; "and yet, true it is, that the cousin of the obscure parasite Gaviston, on whom the king wished to confer my poor hand, was neither by birth, merit, nor circumstance, worthy of such an alliance. Meantime, I heard of the fame of Sir John de Walton; and I heard of it not with

the less interest that his feats of chivalry were said to adorn a knight, who, rich in everything else, was poor in worldly goods, and in the smiles of fortune. I saw this Sir John de Walton, and I acknowledge that a thought, which had already intruded itself on my imagination, became, after this interview, by frequent recurrence, more familiar, and more welcome to me. Methought that the daughter of a powerful English family, if she could give away with her hand such wealth as the world spoke of, would more justly and honourably bestow it in remedying the errors of fortune in regard to a gallant knight like De Walton, than in patching the revenues of a beggarly Frenchman, whose only merit was in being the kinsman of a man who was very generally detested by the whole kingdom of England, excepting the infatuated monarch himself."

"Nobly designed, my daughter," said the nun; "what more worthy of a noble heart, possessing riches, beauty, birth, and rank, than to confer them all upon indigent and chivalrous merit?"

"Such, dearest sister, was my intention," replied Augustine; "but I have, perhaps, scarce sufficiently explained the manner in which I meant to proceed. By the advice of a minstrel of our house, the same who is now prisoner at Douglas, I caused exhibit a large feast upon Christmas eve, and sent invitations abroad to the young knights of noble name who were known to spend their leisure in quest of arms and adventures. When the tables were drawn, and the feast concluded, Bertram, as had been before devised, was called upon to take his harp. He sung, receiving from all who were present the attention due to a minstrel of so much fame. The theme which he chose, was the frequent capture of this Douglas

Castle, or, as the poet termed it, Castle Dangerous. 'Where are the champions of the renowned Edward the First,' said the minstrel, 'when the realm of England cannot furnish a man brave enough, or sufficiently expert in the wars, to defend a miserable hamlet of the North against the Scottish rebels, who have vowed to retake it over our soldiers' heads ere the year rolls to an end? Where are the noble ladies, whose smiles used to give countenance to the Knights of Saint George's Cross? Alas! the spirit of love and of chivalry is alike dead amongst us—our knights are limited to petty enterprises —and our noblest heiresses are given as prizes to strangers, as if their own country had no one to deserve them.'— Here stopt the harp; and I shame to say, that I myself, as if moved to enthusiasm by the song of the minstrel, arose, and taking from my neck the chain of gold which supported a crucifix of special sanctity, I made my vow, always under the King's permission, that I would give my hand, and the inheritance of my fathers, to the good knight, being of noble birth and lineage, who should keep the Castle of Douglas in the King of England's name, for a year and a day. I sat down, my dearest sister, deafened with the jubilee in which my guests expressed their applause of my supposed patriotism. Yet some degree of pause took place amidst the young knights, who might reasonably have been supposed ready to embrace this offer, although at the risk of being encumbered with Augusta of Berkely."

"Shame on the man," said sister Ursula, "who should think so? Put your beauty alone, my dearest, into consideration, and a true knight ought to have embraced the dangers of twenty Castles of Douglas, rather than let such an invaluable opportunity of gaining your favour be lost."

"It may be that some in reality thought so," said the pilgrim; "but it was supposed that the king's favour might be lost by those who seemed too anxious to thwart his royal purpose upon his ward's hand. At any rate, greatly to my joy, the only person who availed himself of the offer I had made was Sir John de Walton; and as his acceptance of it was guarded by a clause, saving and reserving the king's approbation, I hope he has not suffered any diminution of Edward's favour."

"Assure yourself, noble and high-spirited young lady," replied the nun, "that there is no fear of thy generous devotion hurting thy lover with the King of England. Something we hear concerning worldly passages, even in this remote nook of Saint Bride's cloister; and the report goes among the English soldiers that their king was indeed offended at your putting your will in opposition to his own; yet, on the other hand, this preferred lover, Sir John de Walton, was a man of such extensive fame, and your offer was so much in the character of better but not forgotten times, that even a king could not at the beginning of a long and stubborn war deprive an errant cavalier of his bride, if she could be duly won by his sword and lance."

"Ah! dearest sister Ursula!" sighed the disguised pilgrim, "but, on the other hand, how much time must pass by in the siege, by defeating which that suit must needs be advanced? While I sat in my lonely castle, tidings after tidings came to astound me with the numerous, or rather the constant dangers, with which my lover was surrounded, until at length, in a moment I think of madness, I resolved to set out in this masculine disguise, and having myself with my own eyes seen in what situation I had placed my knight, I determined to take such mea-

ures i. respect to shortening the term of his trial, or otherwise, as a sight of Douglas Castle, and—why should I deny it?—of Sir John de Walton, might suggest. Perhaps you, my dearest sister, may not so well understand my being tempted into flinching from the resolution which I had laid down for my own honour, and that of my lover: but consider, that my resolution was the consequence of a moment of excitation, and that the course which I adopted was the conclusion of a long, wasting, sickening state of uncertainty, the effect of which was to weaken the nerves which were once highly strung with love of my country, as I thought; but in reality, alas! with fond and anxious feelings of a more selfish description."

"Alas!" said sister Ursula, evincing the strongest symptoms of interest and compassion, "am I the person, dearest child, whom you suspect of insensibility to the distresses which are the fruit of true love? Do you suppose that the air which is breathed within these walls has the property, upon the female heart, of such marvellous fountains as they say change into stone the substances which are immersed into their waters? Hear my tale, and judge if it can be thus with one who possesses my causes of grief. And do not fear for loss of time; we must let our neighbours at Hazelside be settled for the evening, ere I furnish you with the means of escape; and you must have a trusty guide, for whose fidelity I will be responsible, to direct your path through these woods, and protect you in case of any danger, too likely to occur in these troublesome times. It will thus be nigh an hour ere you depart; and sure I am that in no manner can you spend the time better than in listening to distresses too similar to your own, and flowing from the

source of disappointed affection which you must needs sympathize with."

The distresses of the Lady Augusta did not prevent her being in some degree affected, almost ludicrously, with the singular contrast between the hideous countenance of this victim of the tender passion, and the cause to which she imputed her sorrows; but it was not a moment for giving way to a sense of the ridiculous, which would have been in the highest degree offensive to the sister of Saint Bride, whose good-will she had so many reasons to conciliate. She readily, therefore, succeeded in preparing herself to listen to the votary with an appearance of sympathy, which might reward that which she had herself experienced at the hands of sister Ursula; while the unfortunate recluse, with an agitation which made her ugliness still more conspicuous, narrated, nearly in a whisper, the following circumstances:—

"My misfortunes commenced long before I was called sister Ursula, or secluded as a votaress within these walls. My father was a noble Norman, who, like many of his countrymen, sought and found fortune at the court of the King of Scotland. He was endowed with the sheriffdom of this county, and Maurice de Hattely, or Hautlieu, was numbered among the wealthy and powerful barons of Scotland. Wherefore should I deny it, that the daughter of this baron, then called Margaret de Hautlieu, was also distinguished among the great and fair of the land? It can be no censurable vanity which provokes me to speak the truth, and unless I tell it myself, you could hardly suspect what a resemblance I once bore even to the lovely Lady Augusta of Berkely. About this time broke out those unfortunate feuds of Bruce and Baliol which have been so long the curse of this country. My

father, determined in his choice of party by the arguments of his wealthy kinsmen at the court of Edward, embraced with passion the faction of the English interest, and became one of the keenest partisans, at first of John Baliol, and afterwards of the English monarch. None among the Anglocised-Scottish, as his party was called, were so zealous as he for the red cross, and no one was more detested by his countrymen who followed the national standard of Saint Andrew and the patriot Wallace. Among those soldiers of the soil, Malcolm Fleming of Biggar was one of the most distinguished by his noble birth, his high acquirements, and his fame in chivalry. I saw him; and the ghastly spectre who now addresses you must not be ashamed to say, that she loved, and was beloved by, one of the handsomest youths in Scotland. Our attachment was discovered to my father almost ere we had owned it to each other, and he was furious both against my lover and myself; he placed me under the charge of a religious woman of this rule, and I was immured within the house of Saint Bride, where my father shamed not to announce he would cause me to take the veil by force, unless I agreed to wed a youth bred at the English court, his nephew; and, as Heaven had granted him no son, the heir, as he had resolved, of the house of Hautlieu. I was not long in making my election. I protested that death should be my choice, rather than any other husband excepting Malcolm Fleming. Neither was my lover less faithful; he found means to communicate to me a particular night on which he proposed to attempt to storm the nunnery of Saint Bride, and carry me from hence to freedom and the greenwood, of which Wallace was generally called the king. In an evil hour —an hour I think of infatuation and witchery— I suffered

the abbess to wheedle the secret out of me, which I might have been sensible would appear more horribly flagitious to her than to any other woman that breathed; but I had not taken the vows, and I thought Wallace and Fleming had the same charms for every body as for me, and the artful woman gave me reason to believe that her loyalty to Bruce was without a flaw of suspicion, and she took part in a plot of which my freedom was the object. The abbess engaged to have the English guards removed to a distance, and in appearance the troops were withdrawn. Accordingly, in the middle of the night appointed, the window of my cell, which was two stories from the ground, was opened without noise; and never were my eyes more gladdened than, as ready disguised and arrayed for flight, even in a horseman's dress, like yourself, fairest Lady Augusta, I saw Malcolm Fleming spring into the apartment. He rushed towards me; but at the same time my father with ten of his strongest men filled the room, and cried their war-cry of Baliol. Blows were instantly dealt on every side. A form like a giant, however, appeared in the midst of the tumult, and distinguished himself, even to my half-giddy eye, by the ease with which he bore down and dispersed those who fought against our freedom. My father alone offered an opposition which threatened to prove fatal to him; for Wallace, it was said, could foil any two martial champions that ever drew sword. Brushing from him the armed men, as a lady would drive away with her fan a swarm of troublesome flies, he secured me in one arm, used his other for our mutual protection, and I found myself in the act of being borne in safety down the ladder by which my deliverers had ascended from without;—but an evil fate awaited this attempt.

"My father, whom the Champion of Scotland had spared for my sake, or rather for Fleming's, gained by his victor's compassion and lenity a fearful advantage, and made a remorseless use of it. Having only his left hand to oppose to the maniac attempts of my father, even the strength of Wallace could not prevent the assailant, with all the energy of desperation, from throwing down the ladder, on which his daughter was perched like a dove in the grasp of an eagle. The Champion saw our danger, and exerting his inimitable strength and agility, cleared himself and me from the ladder, and leaped free of the moat of the convent, into which we must otherwise have been precipitated. The Champion of Scotland was saved in the desperate attempt, but I who fell among a heap of stones and rubbish, I the disobedient daughter, wellnigh the apostate vestal, waked only from a long bed of sickness, to find myself the disfigured wretch, which you now see me. I then learned that Malcolm had escaped from the fray, and shortly after I heard, with feelings less keen perhaps than they ought to have been, that my father was slain in one of the endless battles which took place between the contending factions. If he had lived, I might have submitted to the completion of my fate; but since he was no more, I felt that it would be a preferable lot to be a beggar in the streets of a Scottish village, than an abbess in this miserable house of Saint Bride; nor was even that poor object of ambition, on which my father used to expatiate when desirous of persuading me to enter the monastic state by milder means than throwing me off the battlements, long open to me. The old abbess died of a cold caught the evening of the fray; and the place, which might have been kept open until I was capable of filling it, was disposed of otherwise, when the

English thought fit to reform, as they termed it, the discipline of the house; and instead of electing a new abbess, sent hither two or three friendly monks, who have now the absolute government of the community, and wield it entirely according to the pleasure of the English. But I, for one, who have had the honour to be supported by the arms of the Champion of my country, will not remain here to be commanded by this Abbot Jerome. I will go forth, nor do I fear to find relations and friends, who will provide a more fitting place of refuge for Margaret de Hautlieu than the convent of Saint Bride; you, too, dearest lady, shall obtain your freedom, and it will be well to leave such information as will make Sir John de Walton aware of the devotion with which his happy fate has inspired you."

"It is not, then, your own intention," said the Lady Augusta, "to return into the world again, and you are about to renounce the lover, in a union with whom you and he once saw your joint happiness?"

"It is a question, my dearest child," said sister Ursula, "which I dare not ask myself, and to which I am absolutely uncertain what answer I should return. I have not taken the final and irrevocable vows; I have done nothing to alter my situation with regard to Malcolm Fleming. He also, by the vows plighted in the Chancery of Heaven, is my affianced bridegroom, nor am I conscious that I less deserve his faith, in any respect now than at the moment when it was pledged to me; but, I confess, dearest lady, that rumours have reached me which sting me to the quick; the reports of my wounds and scars are said to have estranged the Knight of my choice. I am now, indeed, poor," she added, with a sigh, "and I am no longer possessed of those personal charms

which they say attract the love, and fix the fidelity, of the other sex. I teach myself, therefore, to think, in my moments of settled resolution, that all betwixt me and Malcolm Fleming is at an end, saving good wishes on the part of both towards the other; and yet there is a sensation in my bosom which whispers, in spite of my reason, that if I absolutely believed that which I now say, there would be no object on earth worthy my living for in order to attain it. This insinuating prepossession whispers, to my secret soul, and in very opposition to my reason and understanding, that Malcolm Fleming, who could pledge his all upon the service of his country, is incapable of nourishing the versatile affection of an ordinary, a coarse, or a venal character. Methinks, were the difference upon his part instead of mine, he would not lose his interest in my eyes, because he was seamed with honourable scars, obtained in asserting the freedom of his choice, but that such wounds would, in my opinion, add to his merit, whatever they took away from his personal comeliness. Ideas rise on my soul, as if Malcolm and Margaret might yet be to each other all that their affections once anticipated with so much security, and that a change, which took nothing from the honour and virtue of the beloved person, must rather add to, than diminish, the charms of the union. Look at me, dearest Lady Augusta!—look me—if you have courage—full in the face, and tell me whether I do not rave when my fancy is thus converting mere possibilities into that which is natural and probable."

The lady of Berkely, conscious of the necessity, raised her eyes on the unfortunate nun, afraid of losing her own chance of deliverance by the mode in which she should conduct herself in this crisis; yet not willing at the same

time to flatter the unfortunate Ursula, with suggesting ideas for which her own sense told her she could hardly find any rational grounds. But her imagination, stored with the minstrelsy of the time, brought back to her recollection the Loathly Lady in "The marriage of Sir Gawain," and she conducted her reply in the following manner:—

"You ask me, my dear Lady Margaret, a trying question, which it would be unfriendly to answer otherwise than sincerely, and most cruel to answer with too much rashness. It is true, that what is called beauty, is the first quality on which we of the weaker sex learn to set a value; we are flattered by the imputation of personal charms, whether we actually possess them or not; and no doubt we learn to place upon them a great deal more consequence than in reality is found to belong to them. Women, however, even such as are held by their own sex, and perhaps in secret by themselves, as devoid of all pretensions to beauty, have been known to become, from their understanding, their talents, or their accomplishments, the undoubted objects of the warmest attachment. Wherefore then should you, in the mere rashness of your apprehension, deem it impossible that your Malcolm Fleming should be made of that porcelain clay of the earth, which despises the passing captivations of outward form in comparison to the charms of true affection, and the excellence of talents and virtue?"

The nun pressed her companion's hand to her bosom, and answered her with a deep sigh.

"I fear," she said, "you flatter me; and yet in a crisis like this, it does one good to be flattered, even as cordials otherwise dangerous to the constitution, are wisely given to support a patient through a paroxysm of agony, and

enable him to endure at least what they cannot cure. Answer only one question, and it will be time to drop this conversation. Could you, sweet lady—you upon whom fortune has bestowed so many charms—could any argument make you patient under the irretrievable loss of your personal advantages, with the concomitant loss, as in my case is most probable, of that lover for whom you have already done so much?"

The English lady cast her eyes again on her friend, and could not help shuddering a little at the thought of her own beautiful countenance being exchanged for the seamed and scarred features of the Lady of Hautlieu, irregularly lighted by the beams of a single eye.

"Believe me," she said, looking solemnly upwards, "that even in the case which you suppose, I would not sorrow so much for myself, as I would for the poor-spirited thoughts of the lover who could leave me because those transitory charms (which must in any case ere long take their departure) had fled ere yet the bridal day. It is, however, concealed by the decrees of Providence, in what manner, or to what extent, other persons, with whose disposition we are not fully acquainted, may be affected by such changes. I can only assure you that my hopes go with yours, and that there is no difficulty which shall remain in your path in future, if it is in my power to remove it.—Hark!"——

"It is the signal of our freedom," replied Ursula, giving attention to something resembling the whoop of the night owl. "We must prepare to leave the convent in a few minutes. Have you any thing to take with you?"

"Nothing," answered the Lady of Berkely, "except the few valuables, which I scarce know why I brought with me on my flight hither. This scroll, which I shall

leave behind, gives my faithful minstrel permission to save himself, by confessing to Sir John de Walton who the person really is whom he has had within his reach."

"It is strange," said the novice of Saint Bride, "through what extraordinary labyrinths this Love, this Will-of-the-Wisp, guides his votaries. Take heed as you descend; this trap-door, carefully concealed, curiously jointed and oiled, leads to a secret postern, where I conceive the horses already wait, which will enable us speedily to bid adieu to Saint Bride's—Heaven's blessing on her, and on her convent! We can have no advantage from any light, until we are in the open air."

During this time, sister Ursula, to give her for the last time her conventual name, exchanged her stole, or loose upper garment, for the more succinct cloak and hood of a horseman. She led the way through divers passages, studiously complicated, until the Lady of Berkely, with throbbing heart, stood in the pale and doubtful moonlight, which was shining with gray uncertainty upon the walls of the ancient building. The imitation of an owlet's cry directed them to a neighbouring large elm, and on approaching it, they were aware of three horses, held by one, concerning whom they could only see that he was tall, strong, and accoutred in the dress of a man-at-arms.

"The sooner," he said, "we are gone from this place, Lady Margaret, it is so much the better. You have only to direct the course which we shall hold."

Lady Margaret's answer was given beneath her breath; and replied to with a caution from the guide to ride slowly and silently for the first quarter of an hour, by which time inhabited places would be left at a distance.

CHAPTER XII.

Great was the astonishment of the young Knight of Valence and the reverend Father Jerome, when, upon breaking into the cell, they discovered the youthful pilgrim's absence; and, from the garments which were left, saw every reason to think that the one-eyed novice, sister Ursula, had accompanied him in his escape from custody. A thousand thoughts thronged upon Sir Aymer, how shamefully he had suffered himself to be outwitted by the artifices of a boy and of a novice. His reverend companion in error felt no less contrition for having recommended to the knight a mild exercise of his authority. Father Jerome had obtained his preferment as abbot upon the faith of his zeal for the cause of the English monarch, with the affected interest in which he was at a loss to reconcile his proceedings of the last night. A hurried inquiry took place, from which little could be learned, save that the young pilgrim had most certainly gone off with the Lady Margaret de Hautlieu, an incident at which the females of the convent expressed surprise, mingled with a great deal of horror; while that of the males, whom the news soon reached, was qualified with a degree of wonder, which seemed to be founded upon the very different personal appearance of the two fugitives.

"Sacred Virgin," said a nun, "who could have conceived the hopeful votaress, sister Ursula, so lately

drowned in tears for her father's untimely fate, capable of eloping with a boy scarce fourteen years old!"

"And, holy Saint Bride!" said the Abbot Jerome, "what could have made so handsome a young man lend his arm to assist such a nightmare as sister Ursula, in the commission of so great an enormity? Certainly he can neither plead temptation nor seduction, but must have gone, as the worldly phrase is,—to the devil with a dish-clout."

"I must disperse the soldiers to pursue the fugitives," said De Valence, "unless this letter, which the pilgrim must have left behind him, shall contain some explanations respecting our mysterious prisoner."

After viewing the contents with some surprise, he read aloud,—"The undersigned, late residing in the house of Saint Bride, do you, father Jerome, the abbot of said house, to know, that finding you were disposed to treat me as a prisoner and a spy, in the sanctuary to which you had received me as a distressed person, I have resolved to use my natural liberty, with which you have no right to interfere, and therefore have withdrawn myself from your abbacy. Moreover, finding that the novice called in your convent sister Ursula (who hath, by monastic rule and discipline, a fair title to return to the world unless she is pleased, after a year's noviciate, to profess herself sister of your order) is determined to use such privilege, I joyfully take the opportunity of her company in this her lawful resolution, as being what is in conformity to the law of God, and the precepts of Saint Bride, which gave you no authority to detain any person in your convent by force, who hath not taken upon her irrevocably the vows of the order.

"To you, Sir John de Walton, and Sir Aymer de

Valence, knights of England, commanding the garrison of Douglas Dale, I have only to say, that you have acted and are acting against me under a mystery, the solution of which is comprehended in a secret known only to my faithful minstrel, Bertram of the many Lays, as whose son I have found it convenient to pass myself. But as I cannot at this time prevail upon myself personally to discover a secret which cannot well be unfolded without feelings of shame, I not only give permission to the said Bertram the minstrel, but I charge and command him, that he tell to you the purpose with which I came originally to the Castle of Douglas. When this is discovered, it will only remain to express my feelings towards the two knights, in return for the pain and agony of mind which their violence and threats of further severities have occasioned me.

"And first respecting Sir Aymer de Valence, I freely and willingly forgive him for having been involved in a mistake to which I myself led the way, and I shall at all times be happy to meet with him as an acquaintance, and never to think farther of his part in these few days' history, saving as matter of mirth and ridicule.

"But respecting Sir John de Walton, I must request of him to consider whether his conduct towards me, standing as we at present do towards each other, is such as he himself ought to forget or I ought to forgive; and I trust he will understand me when I tell him, that all former connexions must henceforth be at an end between him and the supposed AUGUSTINE."

"This is madness," said the abbot, when he had read the letter,—"very midsummer madness, not unfrequently an accompaniment of this pestilential disease, and I should

do well in requiring of those soldiers who shall first apprehend this youth Augustine, that they reduce his victuals immediately to water and bread, taking care that the diet do not exceed in measure what is necessary to sustain nature; nay, I should be warranted by the learned, did I recommend a sufficient intermixture of flagellation with belts, stirrup-leathers, or surcingles, and failing those, with riding-whips, switches, and the like."

"Hush! my reverend father," said De Valence, "a light begins to break in upon me. John de Walton, if my suspicion be true, would sooner expose his own flesh to be hewn from his bones, than have this Augustine's finger stung by a gnat. Instead of treating this youth as a madman, I for my own part, will be contented to avow that I myself have been bewitched and fascinated; and by my honour, if I send out my attendants in quest of the fugitives, it shall be with the strict charge, that, when apprehended, they treat them with all respect, and protect them, if they object to return to this house, to any honourable place of refuge which they may desire."

"I hope," said the abbot, looking strangely confused, "I shall be first heard in behalf of the Church concerning this affair of an abducted nun? You see yourself, Sir Knight, that this scapegrace of a minstrel avouches neither repentance nor contrition at his share in a matter so flagitious."

"You shall be secured an opportunity of being fully heard," replied the knight, "if you shall find at last that you really desire one. Meantime, I must back, without a moment's delay, to inform Sir John de Walton of the turn which affairs have taken. Farewell, reverend father By my honour we may wish each other joy that we have escaped from a troublesome charge, which brought as

much terror with it as the phantoms of a fearful dream, and is yet found capable of being dispelled by a cure as simple as that of awakening the sleeper. But, by Saint Bride! both churchmen and laymen are bound to sympathise with the unfortunate Sir John de Walton. I tell thee, father, that if this letter"—touching the missive with his finger—"is to be construed literally, as far as respects him, he is the man most to be pitied betwixt the brink of Solway and the place where we now stand. Suspend thy curiosity, most worthy churchman, lest there should be more in this matter than I myself see; so that, while thinking that I have lighted on the true explanation, I may not have to acknowledge that I have been again leading you into error. Sound to horse there! Ho!" he called out from the window of the apartment; "and let the party I brought hither prepare to scour the woods on their return."

"By my faith!" said Father Jerome, "I am right glad that this young nut-cracker is going to leave me to my own meditation. I hate when a young person pretends to understand whatever passes, while his betters are obliged to confess that it is all a mystery to them. Such an assumption is like that of the conceited fool sister Ursula, who pretended to read with a single eye a manuscript which I myself could not find intelligible with the assistance of my spectacles."

This might not have quite pleased the young knight, nor was it one of those truths which the abbot would have chosen to deliver in his hearing. But the knight had shaken him by the hand, said adieu, and was already at Hazelside, issuing particular orders to little troops of the archers and others, and occasionally chiding Thomas Dickson, who, with a degree of curiosity which the English

knight was not very willing to excuse, had been endeavouring to get some account of the occurrences of the night.

"Peace, fellow!" he said, "and mind thine own business, being well assured that the hour will come in which it will require all the attention thou canst give, leaving others to take care of their own affairs."

"If I am suspected of any thing," answered Dickson, in a tone rather dogged and surly than otherwise, "methinks it were but fair to let me know what accusation is brought against me. I need not tell you that chivalry prescribes that a knight should not attack an enemy undefied."

"When you are a knight," answered Sir Aymer de Valence, "it will be time enough for me to reckon with you upon the points of form due to you by the laws of chivalry. Meanwhile, you had best let me know what share you have had in playing off the martial phantom which sounded the rebellious slogan of Douglas in the town of that name?"

"I know nothing of what you speak," answered the goodman of Hazelside.

"See then," said the knight, "that you do not engage yourself in the affairs of other people, even if your conscience warrants that you are in no danger from your own."

So saying, he rode off, not waiting any answer. The ideas which filled his head were to the following purpose.

"I know not how it is, but one mist seems no sooner to clear away than we find ourselves engaged in another. I take it for granted that the disguised damsel is no other than the goddess of Walton's private idolatry, who has cost him and me so much trouble, and some certain de-

gree of misunderstanding during these last weeks. By my honour! this fair lady is right lavish in the pardon which she has so frankly bestowed upon me, and if she is willing to be less complaisant to Sir John de Walton, why then—And what then?—It surely does not infer that she would receive me into that place in her affections, from which she has just expelled De Walton? Nor, if she did, could I avail myself of a change in favour of myself at the expense of my friend and companion in arms. It were a folly even to dream of a thing so improbable. But with respect to the other business, it is worth serious consideration. Yon sexton seems to have kept company with dead bodies, until he is unfit for the society of the living; and as to that Dickson of Hazelside, as they call him, there is no attempt against the English during these endless wars, in which that man has not been concerned; had my life depended upon it, I could not have prevented myself from intimating my suspicions of him, let him take it as he lists."

So saying, the knight spurred his horse, and arriving at Douglas Castle without farther adventure, demanded in a tone of greater cordiality than he had of late used, whether he could be admitted to Sir John de Walton, having something of consequence to report to him. He was immediately ushered into an apartment, in which the governor was seated at his solitary breakfast. Considering the terms upon which they had lately stood, the governor of Douglas Dale was somewhat surprised at the easy familiarity with which De Valence now approached him.

"Some uncommon news," said Sir John, rather gravely, "have brought me the honour of Sir Aymer de Valence's company."

"It is,' answered Sir Aymer, "what seems of high importance to your interest, Sir John de Walton, and therefore I were to blame if I lost a moment in communicating it."

"I shall be proud to profit by your intelligence," said Sir John de Walton.

"And I too," said the young knight, "am loath to lose the credit of having penetrated a mystery which blinded Sir John de Walton. At the same time, I do not wish to be thought capable of jesting with you, which might be the case were I, from misapprehension, to give a false key to this matter. With your permission, then, we will proceed thus: We go together to the place of Bertram the minstrel's confinement. I have in my possession a scroll from the young person who was intrusted to the care of the Abbot Jerome; it is written in a delicate female hand, and gives authority to the minstrel to declare the purpose which brought them to this vale of Douglas."

"It must be as you say," said Sir John de Walton, "although I can scarce see occasion for adding so much form to a mystery which can be expressed in such small compass."

Accordingly the two knights, the warder leading the way, proceeded to the dungeon to which the minstrel had been removed

CHAPTER XIII.

The doors of the stronghold being undone, displayed a dungeon such as in those days held victims hopeless of escape, but in which the ingenious knave of modern times would scarcely have deigned to remain many hours. The huge rings by which the fetters were soldered together, and attached to the human body, were, when examined minutely, found to be clenched together by riveting so very thin, that when rubbed with corrosive acid, or patiently ground with a bit of sandstone, the hold of the fetters upon each other might easily be forced asunder, and the purpose of them entirely frustrated. The locks also, large, and apparently very strong, were so coarsely made, that an artist of small ingenuity could easily contrive to get the better of their fastenings upon the same principle. The daylight found its way to the subterranean dungeon only at noon, and through a passage which was purposely made tortuous, so as to exclude the rays of the sun, while it presented no obstacle to wind or rain. The doctrine that a prisoner was to be esteemed innocent until he should be found guilty by his peers, was not understood in those days of brute force, and he was only accommodated with a lamp or other alleviation of his misery, if his demeanour was quiet, and he appeared disposed to give his jailor no trouble by attempting to make his escape. Such a cell of confine-

ment was that of Bertram, whose moderation of temper and patience had nevertheless procured for him such mitigations of his fate as the warder could grant. He was permitted to carry into his cell the old book, in the perusal of which he found an amusement of his solitude, together with writing materials, and such other helps towards spending his time as were consistent with his abode in the bosom of the rock, and the degree of information with which his minstrel craft had possessed him. He raised his head from the table as the knights entered, while the governor observed to the young knight:—

"As you seem to think yourself possessed of the secret of this prisoner, I leave it to you, Sir Aymer de Valence, to bring it to light in the manner which you shall judge most expedient. If the man or his son have suffered unnecessary hardship, it shall be my duty to make amends —which, I suppose, can be no very important matter."

Bertram looked up, and fixed his eyes full upon the governor, but read nothing in his looks which indicated his being better acquainted than before with the secret of his imprisonment. Yet, upon turning his eye towards Sir Aymer, his countenance evidently lighted up, and the glance which passed between them was one of intelligence.

"You have my secret, then," said he, "and you know who it is that passes under the name of Augustine?"

Sir Aymer exchanged with him a look of acquiescence while the eyes of the governor, glancing wildly from the prisoner to the Knight of Valence, exclaimed,—

"Sir Aymer de Valence, as you are belted knight and Christian man, as you have honour to preserve on earth and a soul to rescue after death, I charge you to tell me the meaning of this mystery! It may be that you con-

ceive, with truth, that you have subject of complaint against me;—If so, I will satisfy you as a knight may."

The minstrel spoke at the same moment.

"I charge this knight," he said, "by his vow of chivalry, that he do not divulge any secret belonging to a person of honour and of character, unless he has positive assurance that it is done entirely by that person's own consent."

"Let this note remove your scruples," said Sir Aymer, putting the scroll into the hands of the minstrel; "and for you, Sir John de Walton, far from retaining the least feeling of any misunderstanding which may have existed between us, I am disposed entirely to bury it in forgetfulness, as having arisen out of a series of mistakes which no mortal could have comprehended. And do not be offended, my dear Sir John, when I protest, on my knightly faith, that I pity the pain which I think this scroll is likely to give you, and that if my utmost efforts can be of the least service to you in unravelling this tangled skein, I will contribute them with as much earnestness as ever I did aught in my life. This faithful minstrel will now see that he can have no difficulty in yielding up a secret, which I doubt not, but for the writing I have just put into his hands, he would have continued to keep with unshaken fidelity."

Sir Aymer now placed in De Walton's hand a note, in which he had, ere he left Saint Bride's convent, signified his own interpretation of the mystery; and the governor had scarcely read the name it contained, before the same name was pronounced aloud by Bertram, who, at the same moment, handed to the governor the scroll which he had received from the Knight of Valence.

The white plume which floated over the knight's cap

of maintenance, which was worn as a headpiece within doors, was not more pale in complexion than was the knight himself at the unexpected and surprising information, that the lady who was, in chivalrous phrase, empress of his thoughts, and commander of his actions, and to whom, even in less fantastic times, he must have owed the deepest gratitude for the generous election which she had made in his favour, was the same person whom he had threatened with personal violence, and subjected to hardships and affronts which he would not willingly have bestowed even upon the meanest of her sex.

Yet Sir John de Walton seemed at first scarcely to comprehend the numerous ill consequences which might probably follow this unhappy complication of mistakes. He took the paper from the minstrel's hand, and while his eye, assisted by the lamp, wandered over the characters without apparently their conveying any distinct impression to his understanding, De Valence even became alarmed that he was about to lose his faculties.

"For Heaven's sake, sir," he said, "be a man, and support with manly steadiness these unexpected occurrences—I would fain think they will reach to nothing else—which the wit of man could not have prevented. This fair lady, I would fain hope, cannot be much hurt or deeply offended by a train of circumstances, the natural consequence of your anxiety to discharge perfectly a duty upon which must depend the accomplishment of all the hopes she had permitted you to entertain. In God's name, rouse up, sir; let it not be said, that an apprehended frown of a fair lady hath damped to such a degree the courage of the boldest knight in England; be what men have called you, 'Walton the Unwavering;' in Heaven's name, let us at least see that the lady is indeed

offended, before we conclude that she is irreconcilably so. To whose fault are we to ascribe the source of all these errors? Surely, with all due respect, to the caprice of the lady herself, which has engendered such a nest of mistakes. Think of it as a man, and as a soldier. Suppose that you yourself, or I, desirous of proving the fidelity of our sentinels, or for any other reason, good or bad, attempted to enter this Dangerous Castle of Douglas without giving the password to the warders, would we be entitled to blame those upon duty, if, not knowing our persons, they manfully refused us entrance, made us prisoners, and mishandled us while resisting our attempt, in terms of the orders which we ourselves had imposed upon them? What is there that makes a difference between such a sentinel and yourself, John de Walton, in this curious affair, which, by Heaven! would rather form a gay subject for the minstrelsy of this excellent bard, than the theme of a tragic lay? Come! look not thus, Sir John de Walton; be angry, if you will, with the lady who has committed such a piece of folly, or with me who have rode up and down nearly all night on a fool's errand, and spoiled my best horse, in absolute uncertainty how I shall get another till my uncle of Pembroke and I shall be reconciled; or, lastly, if you desire to be totally absurd in your wrath, direct it against this worthy minstrel on account of his rare fidelity, and punish him for that for which he better deserves a chain of gold. Let passion out, if you will; but chase this desponding gloom from the brow of a man and a belted knight."

Sir John de Walton made an effort to speak, and succeeded with some difficulty.

"Aymer de Valence," he said, "in irritating a madman you do but sport with your own life;" and then remained silent.

"I am glad you can say so much," replied his friend, "for I was not jesting when I said I would rather that you were at variance with me, than that you laid the whole blame on yourself. It would be courteous, I think, to set this minstrel instantly at liberty. Meantime, for his lady's sake, I will entreat him, in all honour, to be our guest till the Lady Augusta de Berkely shall do us the same honour, and to assist us in our search after her place of retirement.—Good minstrel," he continued, "you hear what I say, and you will not, I suppose, be surprised, that, in all honour and kind usage, you find yourself detained for a short space in this Castle of Douglas?"

"You seem, Sir Knight," replied the minstrel, "not so much to keep your eye upon the right of doing what you should, as to possess the might of doing what you would. I must necessarily be guided by your advice, since you have the power to make it a command."

"And I trust," continued de Valence, "that when your mistress and you again meet, we shall have the benefit of your intercession for any thing which we may have done to displeasure her, considering that the purpose of our action was exactly the reverse."

"Let me," said Sir John de Walton, "say a single word. I will offer thee a chain of gold, heavy enough to bear down the weight of these shackles, as a sign of regret for having condemned thee to suffer so many indignities."

"Enough said, Sir John," said De Valence; "let us promise no more till this good minstrel shall see some sign of performance. Follow me this way, and I will tell thee in private of other tidings, which it is importan that you should know."

So saying, he withdrew De Walton from the dungeon, and sending for the old knight, Sir Philip de Montenay, already mentioned, who acted as seneschal of the castle, he commanded that the minstrel should be enlarged from the dungeon, well looked to in other respects, yet prohibited, though with every mark of civility, from leaving the castle without a trusty attendant.

"And now, Sir John de Walton," he said, "methinks you are a little churlish in not ordering me some breakfast, after I have been all night engaged in your affairs; and a cup of muscadel would, I think, be no bad induction to a full consideration of this perplexed matter."

"Thou knowest," answered De Walton, "that thou mayest call for what thou wilt, provided always thou tellest me, without loss of time, what else thou knowest respecting the will of the lady, against whom we have all sinned so grievously—and I, alas, beyond hope of forgiveness!"

"Trust me, I hope," said the Knight of Valence, "the good lady bears me no malice, as indeed she has expressly renounced any ill-will against me. The words, you see, are as plain as you yourself may read—'The lady pardons poor Aymer de Valence, and willingly, for having been involved in a mistake, to which she herself led the way; she herself will at all times be happy to meet with him as an acquaintance, and never to think farther of these few days' history, except as matter of mirth and ridicule.' So it is expressly written and set down."

"Yes," replied Sir John de Walton, "but see you not that her offending lover is expressly excluded from the amnesty granted to the lesser offender? Mark you not the concluding paragraph?" He took the scroll with a trembling hand, and read with a discomposed voice its

closing words. "It is even so: 'All former connexion must henceforth be at an end between him and the supposed Augustine.' Explain to me how the reading of these words is reconcilable to any thing but their plain sense of condemnation and forfeiture of contract, implying destruction of the hopes of Sir John de Walton?"

"You are somewhat an older man than I, Sir Knight," answered De Valence, "and I will grant, by far the wiser and more experienced; yet I will uphold that there is no adopting the interpretation which you seem to have affixed in your mind to this letter, without supposing the preliminary, that the fair writer was distracted in her understanding,—nay, never start, look wildly, or lay your hand on your sword, I do not affirm this is the case. I say again, that no woman in her senses would have pardoned a common acquaintance for his behaving to her with unintentional disrespect and unkindness, during the currency of a certain masquerade, and, at the same time, sternly and irrevocably broke off with the lover to whom her troth was plighted, although his error in joining in the offence was neither grosser nor more protracted than that of the person indifferent to her love."

"Do not blaspheme," said Sir John de Walton; "and forgive me, if, in justice to truth and to the angel whom I fear I have forfeited for ever, I point out to you the difference which a maiden of dignity and of feeling must make between an offence towards her, committed by an ordinary acquaintance, and one of precisely the same kind offered by a person who is bound by the most undeserved preference, by the most generous benefits, and by every thing which can bind human feeling, to think and reflect ere he becomes an actor in any case in which it is possible for her to be concerned."

"Now, by mine honour," said Aymer de Valence, "I am glad to hear thee make some attempt at reason, although it is but an unreasonable kind of reason too, since its object is to destroy thine own hopes, and argue away thine own chance of happiness; but if I have, in the progress of this affair, borne me, sometimes towards thee, as to give not only the governor, but even the friend, some cause of displeasure, I will make it up to thee now, John de Walton, by trying to convince thee in spite of thine own perverse logic. But here comes the muscadel and the breakfast; wilt thou take some refreshment?—or shall we go on without the spirit of muscadel?"

"For Heaven's sake," replied De Walton, "do as thou wilt, so thou make me clear of thy well-intended babble."

"Nay, thou shalt not brawl me out of my powers of argument," said De Valence, laughing, and helping himself to a brimming cup of wine; "if thou acknowledgest thyself conquered, I am contented to give the victory to the inspiring strength of the jovial liquor."

"Do as thou listest," said De Walton, "but make an end of an argument which thou canst not comprehend."

"I deny the charge," answered the younger knight, wiping his lips, after having finished his draught; "and listen, Walton the Warlike, to a chapter in the history of women, in which thou art more unskilled than I would wish thee to be. Thou canst not deny that, be it right or wrong, the Lady Augusta hath ventured more forward with you than is usual upon the sea of affection; she boldly made thee her choice, while thou wert as yet known to her only as a flower of English chivalry,—faith, and I respect her for her frankness—but it was a choice, which the more cold of her own sex might perhaps claim occasion to term rash and precipitate.—Nay, be not, I

pray thee, offended—I am far from thinking or saying so on the contrary, I will uphold with my lance, her selection of John de Walton against the minions of a court, to be a wise and generous choice, and her own behaviour as alike candid and noble. But she herself is not unlikely to dread unjust misconstruction; a fear of which may not improbably induce her, upon any occasion, to seize some opportunity of showing an unwonted and unusual rigour towards her lover, in order to balance her having extended towards him, in the beginning of their intercourse, somewhat of an unusual degree of frank encouragement. Nay, it might be easy for her lover so far to take part against himself, by arguing as thou dost, when out of thy senses, as to make it difficult for her to withdraw from an argument which he himself was foolish enough to strengthen; and thus, like a maiden too soon taken at her first nay-say, she shall perhaps be allowed no opportunity of bearing herself according to her real feelings, or retracting a sentence issued with consent of the party whose hopes it destroys."

"I have heard thee, De Valence," answered the governor of Douglas Dale; "nor is it difficult for me to admit, that these thy lessons may serve as a chart to many a female heart, but not to that of Augusta de Berkely. By my life, I say I would much sooner be deprived of the merit of those few deeds of chivalry which thou sayest have procured for me such enviable distinction, than I would act upon them with the insolence, as if I said that my place in the lady's bosom was too firmly fixed to be shaken even by the success of a worthier man, or by my own gross failure in respect to the object of my attachment. No, herself alone shall have power to persuade me that even goodness equal to that of an interceding saint

will restore me to the place in her affections which I have most unworthily forfeited, by a stupidity only to be compared to that of brutes."

"If you are so minded," said Aymer de Valence, "I have only one word more—forgive me if I speak it peremptorily—the lady, as you say, and say truly, must be the final arbitress in this question. My arguments do not extend to insisting that you should claim her hand, whether she herself will or no; but to learn her determination, it is necessary that you should find out where she is, of which I am unfortunately not able to inform you."

"How! what mean you!" exclaimed the governor, who now only began to comprehend the extent of his misfortune; "whither hath she fled? or with whom?"

"She is fled, for what I know," said De Valence, "in search of a more enterprising lover than one who is so willing to interpret every air of frost as a killing blight to his hopes; perhaps she seeks the Black Douglas or some such hero of the Thistle, to reward with her lands, her lordships, and beauty, those virtues of enterprise and courage, of which John de Walton was at one time thought possessed. But, seriously, events are passing around us of strange import. I saw enough last night, on my way to Saint Bride's, to make me suspicious of every one. I sent to you as a prisoner the old sexton of the church of Douglas. I found him contumacious as to some enquiries which I thought it proper to prosecute; but of this more at another time. The escape of this lady adds greatly to the difficulties which encircle this devoted castle."

"Aymer de Valence," replied De Walton, in a solemn and animated tone "Douglas Castle shall be defended, as we have hitherto been able, with the aid of Heaven, to

spread from its battlements the broad banner of St George. Come of me what lists during my life, I will die the faithful lover of Augusta de Berkely, even although I no longer live as her chosen knight. There are cloisters and hermitages"——

"Ay, marry are there," replied Sir Aymer; "and girdles of hemp, moreover, and beads of oak; but all these we omit in our reckonings, till we discover where the Lady Augusta is, and what she purposes to do in this matter."

"You say well," replied De Walton; "let us hold counsel together by what means we shall, if possible, discover the lady's too hasty retreat, by which she has done me great wrong; I mean, if she supposed her commands would not have been fully obeyed, had she honoured with them the governor of Douglas Dale, or any who are under his command."

"Now," replied De Valence, "you again speak like a true son of chivalry. With your permission I would summon this minstrel to our presence. His fidelity to his mistress has been remarkable; and, as matters stand now we must take instant measures for tracing the place of her retreat."

CHAPTER XIV.

The way is long, my children, long and rough—
The moors are dreary and the woods are dark;
But he that creeps from cradle on to grave,
Unskill'd save in the velvet course of fortune,
Hath miss'd the discipline of noble hearts.

Old Play

It was yet early in the day, when, after the Governor and De Valence had again summoned Bertram to their councils, the garrison of Douglas was mustered, and a number of small parties in addition to those already dispatched by De Valence from Hazelside, were sent out to scour the woods in pursuit of the fugitives, with strict injunctions to treat them, if overtaken, with the utmost respect, and to obey their commands, keeping an eye, however, on the place where they might take refuge. To facilitate this result, some who were men of discretion were intrusted with the secret who the supposed pilgrim and the fugitive nun really were. The whole ground, whether forest or moorland, within many miles of Douglas Castle, was covered and traversed by parties, whose anxiety to detect the fugitives was equal to the reward for their safe recovery, liberally offered by De Walton and De Valence. They spared not, meantime, to make such enquiries in all directions as might bring to light any machinations of the Scottish insurgents which might be on foot in those wild districts, of which, as we have

said before, De Valence, in particular, entertained strong suspicions. Their instructions were, in case of finding such, to proceed against the persons engaged, by arrest and otherwise, in the most rigorous manner, such as had been commanded by De Walton himself at the time when the Black Douglas and his accomplices had been the principal objects of his wakeful suspicions. These various detachments had greatly reduced the strength of the garrison; yet, although numerous, alert, and dispatched in every direction, they had not the fortune either to fall on the trace of the Lady of Berkely, or to encounter any party whatever of the insurgent Scottish.

Meanwhile, our fugitives had, as we have seen, set out from the convent of St. Bride under the guidance of a cavalier, of whom the Lady Augusta knew nothing, save that he was to guide their steps in a direction where they would not be exposed to the risk of being overtaken. At length Margaret de Hautlieu herself spoke upon the subject.

"You have made no enquiry," she said, "Lady Augusta, whither you are travelling, or under whose charge, although methinks it should much concern you to know."

"Is it not enough for me to be aware," answered Lady Augusta, "that I am travelling, kind sister, under the protection of one to whom you yourself trust as to a friend; and why need I be anxious for any further assurance of my safety?"

"Simply," said Margaret de Hautlieu, "because the persons with whom, from national as well as personal circumstances, I stand connected, are perhaps not exactly the protectors to whom you, lady, can with such perfect safety intrust yourself."

"In what sense," said the Lady Augusta, "do you use these words?"

"Because," replied Margaret de Hautlieu, "the Bruce, the Douglas, Malcolm Fleming, and others of that party, although they are incapable of abusing such an advantage to any dishonourable purpose, might nevertheless, under a strong temptation, consider you as an hostage thrown into their hands by Providence, through whom they might meditate the possibility of gaining some benefit to their dispersed and dispirited party."

"They might make me," answered the Lady Augusta, "the subject of such a treaty, when I was dead, but, believe me, never while I drew vital breath. Believe me also that, with whatever pain, shame, or agony, I would again deliver myself up to the power of De Walton, yes, I would rather put myself in his hands—what do I say? *his!*—I would rather surrender myself to the meanest archer of my native country, than combine with its foes to work mischief to merry England—my own England—that country which is the envy of every other country, and the pride of all who can term themselves her natives!"

"I thought that your choice might prove so," said Lady Margaret; "and since you have honoured me with your confidence, gladly would I provide for your liberty by placing you as nearly in the situation which you yourself desire, as my poor means have the power of accomplishing. In half an hour we shall be in danger of being taken by the English parties, which will be instantly dispersed in every direction in quest of us. Now, take notice, lady, I know a place in which I can take refuge with my friends and countrymen, those gallant Scots, who have never even in this dishonoured age bent the knee to

Baal. For their honour, their nicety of honour, I could in other days have answered with my own; but of late, I am bound to tell you, they have been put to those trials by which the most generous affections may be soured, and driven to a species of frenzy, the more wild that it is founded originally on the noblest feelings. A person who feels himself deprived of his natural birthright, denounced, exposed to confiscation and death, because he avouches the rights of his king, the cause of his country, ceases on his part to be nice or precise in estimating the degree of retaliation which it is lawful for him to exercise in the requital of such injuries; and, believe me, bitterly should I lament having guided you into a situation which you might consider afflicting or degrading."

"In a word then," said the English lady, "what is it you apprehend I am like to suffer at the hands of your friends, whom I must be excused for terming rebels?"

"If," said the sister Ursula, "*your* friends, whom I should term oppressors and tyrants, take our land and our lives, seize our castles, and confiscate our property, you must confess, that the rough laws of war indulge *mine* with the privilege of retaliation. There can be no fear, that such men, under any circumstances, would ever exercise cruelty or insult upon a lady of your rank; but it is another thing to calculate that they will abstain from such means of extorting advantage from your captivity as are common in warfare. You would not, I think, wish to be delivered up to the English, on consideration of Sir John de Walton surrendering the Castle of Douglas to its natural lord; yet, were you in the hands of the Bruce or Douglas, although I can answer for your being treated with all the respect which they have the means of showing, yet I own, their putting you at such a ransom might be by no means unlikely."

"I would sooner die," said the Lady Berkely, "than have my name mixed up in a treaty so disgraceful; and De Walton's reply to it would, I am certain, be to strike the head from the messenger, and throw it from the highest tower of Douglas Castle."

"Where, then, lady, would you now go," said sister Ursula, "were the choice in your power?"

"To my own castle," answered Lady Augusta, "where, if necessary, I could be defended even against the king himself, until I could place at least my person under the protection of the Church."

"In that case," replied Margaret de Hautlieu, "my power of rendering you assistance is only precarious, yet it comprehends a choice which I will willingly submit to your decision, notwithstanding I thereby subject the secrets of my friends to some risk of being discovered and frustrated. But the confidence which you have placed in me, imposes on me the necessity of committing to you a like trust. It rests with you, whether you will proceed with me to the secret rendezvous of the Douglas and his friends, which I may be blamed for making known, and there take your chance of the reception which you may encounter, since I cannot warrant you of any thing save honourable treatment, so far as your person is concerned; or if you should think this too hazardous, make the best of your way at once for the Border; in which last case I will proceed as far as I can with you towards the English line, and then leave you to pursue your journey, and to obtain a guard and a conductor among your own countrymen. Meantime, it will be well for me if I escape being taken, since the abbot would not shrink at inflicting upon me the death due to an apostate nun."

"Such cruelty, my sister, could hardly be inflicted upon one who had never taken the religious vows, and who still, according to the laws of the Church, had a right to make a choice between the world and the veil."

"Such choice as they gave their gallant victims," said Lady Margaret, "who have fallen into English hands during these merciless wars,—such choice as they gave to Wallace, the Champion of Scotland,—such as they gave to Hay, the gentle and the free,—to Sommerville, the flower of chivalry,—and to Athol, the blood relation of King Edward himself—all of whom were as much traitors, under which name they were executed, as Margaret de Hautlieu is an apostate nun, and subject to the rule of the cloister."

She spoke with some eagerness, for she felt as if the English lady imputed to her more coldness than she was, in such doubtful circumstances, conscious of manifesting.

"And after all," she proceeded, "you, Lady Augusta de Berkely, what do you venture, if you run the risk of falling into the hands of your lover? What dreadful risk do you incur? You need not, methinks, fear being immured between four walls, with a basket of bread and a cruise of water, which, were I seized, would be the only support allowed to me for the short space that my life would be prolonged. Nay, even were you to be betrayed to the rebel Scots, as you call them, a captivity among the hills, sweetened by the hope of deliverance, and rendered tolerable by all the alleviations which the circumstances of your captors allowed them the means of supplying, were not, I think, a lot so very hard to endure."

"Nevertheless," answered the Lady of Berkely "frightful enough it must have appeared to me, since to fly from such, I threw myself upon your guidance"

"And whatever you think or suspect, answered the novice, "I am as true to you as ever was one maiden to another; and as sure as ever sister Ursula was true to her vows, although they were never completed, so will I be faithful to your secret, even at the risk of betraying my own."

"Hearken, lady!" she said, suddenly pausing, "do you hear that?"

The sound to which she alluded was the same imitation of the cry of an owlet, which the lady had before heard under the walls of the convent.

"These sounds," said Margaret de Hautlieu, "announce that one is near, more able than I am to direct us in this matter. I must go forward and speak with him; and this man, our guide, will remain by you for a little space; nor, when he quits your bridle, need you wait for any other signal, but ride forward on the woodland path, and obey the advice and directions which will be given you."

"Stay! stay! sister Ursula!" cried the Lady de Berkely—"abandon me not in this moment of uncertainty and distress!"

"It must be, for the sake of both," returned Margaret de Hautlieu. "I also am in uncertainty—I also am in distress—and patience and obedience are the only virtues which can save us both."

So saying, she struck her horse with the riding rod, and moving briskly forward, disappeared among the boughs of a tangled thicket. The Lady of Berkely would have followed her companion, but the cavalier who attended them laid a strong hand upon the bridle of her palfrey, with a look which implied that he would not permit her to proceed in that direction. Terrified, therefore,

though she could not exactly state a reason why, the Lady of Berkely remained with her eyes fixed upon the thicket, instinctively, as it were, expecting to see a band of English archers, or rugged Scottish insurgents, issue from its tangled skirts, and doubtful which she should have most considered as the objects of her terror. In the distress of her uncertainty, she again attempted to move forward, but the stern check which her attendant again bestowed upon her bridle, proved sufficiently that in restraining her wishes, the stranger was not likely to spare the strength which he certainly possessed. At length, after some ten minutes had elapsed, the cavalier withdrew his hand from her bridle, and pointing with his lance towards the thicket, through which there winded a narrow, scarce visible path, seemed to intimate to the lady that her road lay in that direction, and that he would no longer prevent her following it.

"Do you not go with me?" said the lady, who having been accustomed to this man's company since they left the convent, had by degrees come to look upon him as a sort of protector. He, however, gravely shook his head, as if to excuse complying with a request, which it was not in his power to grant; and turning his steed in a different direction, retired at a pace which soon carried him from her sight. She had then no alternative but to take the path of the thicket, which had been followed by Margaret de Hautlieu, nor did she pursue it long before coming in sight of a singular spectacle.

The trees grew wider as the lady advanced, and when she entered the thicket, she perceived that, though hedged in as it were by an enclosure of copsewood, it was in the interior altogether occupied by a few of the magnificent trees, such as seemed to have been the ancestors of the

forest, and which, though few in number, were sufficient to overshade all the unoccupied ground, by the great extent of their complicated branches. Beneath one of these lay stretched something of a gray colour, which, as it drew itself together, exhibited the figure of a man sheathed in armour, but strangely accoutred, and in a manner so bizarre, as to indicate some of the wild fancies peculiar to the knights of that period. His armour was ingeniously painted, so as to represent a skeleton; the ribs being constituted by the corselet and its back-piece. The shield represented an owl with its wings spread, a device which was repeated upon the helmet, which appeared to be completely covered by an image of the same bird of ill omen. But that which was particularly calculated to excite surprise in the spectator, was the great height and thinness of the figure, which, as it arose from the ground, and placed itself in an erect posture, seemed rather to resemble an apparition in the act of extricating itself from the grave, than that of an ordinary man rising upon his feet. The horse, too, upon which the lady rode, started back and snorted, either at the sudden change of posture of this ghastly specimen of chivalry, or disagreeably affected by some odour which accompanied his presence. The lady herself manifested some alarm, for although she did not utterly believe she was in the presence of a supernatural being, yet, among all the strange half-frantic disguises of chivalry, this was assuredly the most uncouth which she had ever seen; and considering how often the knights of the period pushed their dreamy fancies to the borders of insanity, it seemed at best no very safe adventure to meet one accoutred in the emblems of the King of Terrors himself, alone, and in the midst of a wild forest. Be the knight's character and purposes what they might, she

resolved, however, to accost him in the language and manner observed in romances upon such occasions, in the hope even that if he were a madman he might prove a peaceable one, and accessible to civility.

"Sir Knight," she said, in as firm a tone as she could assume, "right sorry am I, if, by my hasty approach, I have disturbed your solitary meditations. My horse, sensible I think of the presence of yours, brought me hither, without my being aware whom or what I was to encounter."

"I am one," answered the stranger, in a solemn tone, "whom few men seek to meet, till the time comes that they can avoid me no longer."

"You speak, Sir Knight," replied the Lady de Berkely, "according to the dismal character of which it has pleased you to assume the distinction. May I appeal to one whose exterior is so formidable, for the purpose of requesting some directions to guide me through this wild wood; as, for instance, what is the name of the nearest castle, town, or hostelry, and by what course I am best likely to reach such?"

"It is a singular audacity," answered the Knight of the Tomb, "that would enter into conversation with him who is termed the Inexorable, the Unsparing, and the Pitiless, whom even the most miserable forbears to call to his assistance, lest his prayers should be too soon answered."

"Sir Knight," replied the Lady Augusta, "the character which you have assumed, unquestionably for good reasons, dictates to you a peculiar course of speech; but although your part is a sad one, it does not, I should suppose, render it necessary for you to refuse those acts of civility to which you must have bound yourself in taking the high vows of chivalry."

"If you will trust to my guidance," replied the ghastly figure, "there is only one condition upon which I can grant you the information which you require; and that is, that you follow my footsteps without any questions asked as to the tendency of our journey."

"I suppose I must submit to your conditions," she answered, "if you are indeed pleased to take upon yourself the task of being my guide. In my heart I conceive you to be one of the unhappy gentlemen of Scotland, who are now in arms, as they say, for the defence of their liberties. A rash undertaking has brought me within the sphere of your influence, and now the only favour I have to request of you, against whom I never did, nor planned any evil, is the guidance which your knowledge of the country permits you easily to afford me in my way to the frontiers of England. Believe that what I may see of your haunts or of your practices, shall be to me things invisible, as if they were actually concealed by the sepulchre itself, of the king of which it has pleased you to assume the attributes; and if a sum of money, enough to be the ransom of a wealthy earl, will purchase such a favour at need, such a ransom will be frankly paid, and with as much fidelity as ever it was rendered by a prisoner to the knight by whom he was taken. Do not reject me, princely Bruce—noble Douglas—if indeed it is to either of these that I address myself in this my last extremity—men speak of both as fearful enemies, but generous knights and faithful friends. Let me entreat you to remember how much you would wish your own friends and connexions to meet with compassion under similar circumstances, at the hands of the knights of England."

"And have they done so?" replied the Knight, in a voice more gloomy than before, "or do you act wisely,

while imploring the protection of one whom you believe to be a true Scottish knight, for no other reason than the extreme and extravagant misery of his appearance;—is it, I say, well or wise to remind him of the mode in which the lords of England have treated the lovely maidens and the high-born dames of Scotland? Have not their prison cages been suspended from the battlements of castles, that their captivity might be kept in view of every base burgher, who should desire to look upon the miseries of the noblest peeresses, yea, even the Queen of Scotland?* Is this a recollection which can inspire a Scottish knight with compassion towards an English lady? or is it a thought which can do aught but swell the deeply sworn hatred of Edward Plantagenet, the author of these evils, that boils in every drop of Scottish blood which still feels the throb of life? No;—it is all you can expect, if, cold and pitiless as the sepulchre I represent, I leave you unassisted in the helpless condition in which you describe yourself to be."

"You will not be so inhuman," replied the lady; "in doing so you must surrender every right to honest fame, which you have won either by sword or lance. You must surrender every pretence to that justice which affects the merit of supporting the weak against the strong. You must make it your principle to avenge the wrongs and tyranny of Edward Plantagenet upon the dames and damosels of England, who have neither access to his councils, nor perhaps give him their approbation in his wars against Scotland."

"It would not then," said the Knight of the Sepulchre,

* The Queen of Robert the Bruce, and the Countess of Buchan, by whom, as one of Macduff's descent, he was crowned at Scone, were secured in the manner described.

'induce you to depart from your request, should I tell you the evils to which you would subject yourself should we fall into the hands of the English troops, and should they find you under such ill-omened protection as my own?"

"Be assured," said the lady, "the consideration of such an event does not in the least shake my resolution, or desire of confiding in your protection. You may probably know who I am, and may judge how far even Edward would hold himself entitled to extend punishment towards me."

"How am I to know you," replied the ghastly cavalier, "or your circumstances? They must be extraordinary indeed, if they could form a check, either of justice or humanity, upon the revengeful feelings of Edward. All who know him are well assured that it is no ordinary motive that will induce him to depart from the indulgence of his evil temper. But be it as it may, you, lady, if a lady you be, throw yourself as a burden upon me, and I must discharge myself of my trust as I best may; for this purpose you must be guided implicitly by my directions, which will be given after the fashion of those of the spiritual world, being intimations, rather than detailed instructions for your conduct, and expressed rather by commands, than by any reason or argument. In this way it is possible that I may be of service to you; in any other case, it is most likely that I may fail you at need, and melt from your side like a phantom which dreads the approach of day."

"You cannot be so cruel!" answered the lady. "A gentleman, a knight, and a nobleman—and I persuade myself I speak to all—hath duties which he cannot abandon."

"He has, I grant it, and they are most sacred to me," answered the Spectral Knight; "but I have also duties whose obligations are doubly binding, and to which I must sacrifice those which would otherwise lead me to devote myself to your rescue. The only question is whether you feel inclined to accept my protection on the limited terms on which alone I can extend it, or whether you deem it better that each go their own way, and limit themselves to their own resources, and trust the rest to Providence?"

"Alas!" replied the lady, "beset and hard pressed as I am, to ask me to form a resolution for myself, is like calling on the wretch in the act of falling from a precipice, to form a calm judgment by what twig he may best gain the chance of breaking his fall. His answer must necessarily be, that he will cling to that which he can easiest lay hold of, and trust the rest to Providence. I accept therefore your offer of protection in the modified way you are pleased to limit it, and I put my faith in Heaven and in you. To aid me effectually, however, you must know my name and my circumstances."

"All these," answered the Knight of the Sepulchre, "have already been told me by your late companion; for deem not, young lady, that either beauty, rank, extended domains, unlimited wealth, or the highest accomplishments, can weigh any thing in the consideration of him who wears the trappings of the tomb, and whose affections and desires are long buried in the charnel-house."

"May your faith," said the Lady Augusta de Berkely be as steady as your words appear severe, and I submit to your guidance, without the least doubt or fear that it will prove otherwise than as I venture to hope."

CHAPTER XV

Like the dog following its master, when engaged in training him to the sport in which he desires he should excel, the Lady Augusta felt herself occasionally treated with a severity, calculated to impress upon her the most implicit obedience and attention to the Knight of the Tomb, in whom she had speedily persuaded herself she saw a principal man among the retainers of Douglas, if not James of Douglas himself. Still, however, the ideas which the lady had formed of the redoubted Douglas, were those of a knight highly accomplished in the duties of chivalry, devoted in particular to the service of the fair sex, and altogether unlike the personage with whom she found herself so strangely united, or rather for the present enthralled to. Nevertheless, when, as if to abridge farther communication, he turned short into one of the mazes of the wood, and seemed to adopt a pace, which, from the nature of the ground, the horse on which the Lady Augusta was mounted had difficulty to keep up with, she followed him with the alarm and speed of the young spaniel, which from fear rather than fondness, endeavours to keep up with the track of its severe master. The simile, it is true, is not a very polite one, nor entirely becoming an age, when women were worshipped with a certain degree of devotion; but such circumstances as the present were also rare, and the Lady Augusta de Berkely

could not but persuade herself that the terrible champion whose name had been so long the theme of her anxiety, and the terror indeed of the whole country, might be able, some way or other, to accomplish her deliverance. She, therefore, exerted herself to the utmost, so as to keep pace with the phantom-like apparition, and followed the knight, as the evening shadow keeps watch upon the belated rustic.

As the lady obviously suffered under the degree of exertion necessary to keep her palfrey from stumbling in these steep and broken paths, the Knight of the Tomb slackened his pace, looked anxiously around him, and muttered apparently to himself, though probably intended for his companion's ear, "There is no occasion for so much haste."

He proceeded at a slower rate, until they seemed to be on the brink of a ravine, being one of many irregularities on the surface of the ground, effected by the sudden torrents peculiar to that country, and which, winding among the trees and copsewood, formed, as it were, a net of places of concealment, opening into each other, so that there was perhaps no place in the world so fit for the purpose of ambuscade. The spot where the borderer Turnbull had made his escape at the hunting match, was one specimen of this broken country, and perhaps connected itself with the various thickets and passes through which the knight and pilgrim occasionally seemed to take their way, though that ravine was at a considerable distance from their present route.

Meanwhile the knight led the way, as if rather with the purpose of bewildering the Lady Augusta amidst these interminable woods, than following any exact or fixed path. Here they ascended, and anon appeared to descend

in the same direction, finding only boundless wildernesses, and varied combinations of tangled woodland scenery. Such part of the country as seemed arable, the knight appeared carefully to avoid; yet he could not direct his course with so much certainty but that he occasionally crossed the path of inhabitants and cultivators, who showed a consciousness of so singular a presence, but never, as the lady observed, evinced any symptoms of recognition. The inference was obvious, that the spectre knight was known in the country, and that he possessed adherents or accomplices there, who were at least so far his friends, as to avoid giving any alarm, which might be the means of his discovery. The well-imitated cry of the night-owl, too frequent a guest in the wilderness that its call should be a subject of surprise, seemed to be a signal generally understood among them; for it was heard in different parts of the wood, and the Lady Augusta, experienced in such journeys by her former travels under the guidance of the minstrel Bertram, was led to observe, that on hearing such wild notes, her guide changed the direction of his course, and betook himself to paths which led through deeper wilds, and more impenetrable thickets. This happened so often, that a new alarm came upon the unfortunate pilgrim, which suggested other motives of terror. Was she not the confidant, and almost the tool of some artful design, laid with a view to an extensive operation, which was destined to terminate, as the efforts of Douglas had before done, in the surprise of his hereditary castle, the massacre of the English garrison—and finally in the dishonour and death of that Sir John de Walton, upon whose fate she had long believed, or taught herself to believe, that her own was dependent?

It no sooner flashed across the mind of the Lady Au-

gusta that she was engaged in some such conspiracy with a Scottish insurgent, than she shuddered at the consequences of the dark transactions in which she had now become involved, and which appeared to have a tendency so very different from what she had at first apprehended.

The hours of the morning of this remarkable day, being that of Palm Sunday, were thus drawn out in wandering from place to place; while the Lady de Berkely occasionally interposed by petitions for liberty, which she endeavoured to express in the most moving and pathetic manner, and by offers of wealth and treasures, to which no answer whatever was returned by her strange guide.

At length, as if worn out by his captive's importunity, the knight, coming close up to the bridle rein of the Lady Augusta, said in a solemn tone—

"I am, as you may well believe, none of those knights who roam through wood and wild, seeking adventures, by which I may obtain grace in the eyes of a fair lady: Yet will I to a certain degree grant the request which thou dost solicit so anxiously, and the arbitration of thy fate shall depend upon the pleasure of him to whose will thou hast expressed thyself ready to submit thine own. I will, on our arrival at the place of our destination, which is now at hand, write to Sir John de Walton, and send my letter, together with thy fair self, by a special messenger. He will, no doubt, speedily attend our summons, and thou shalt thyself be satisfied, that even he who has as yet appeared deaf to entreaty, and insensible to earthly affections, has still some sympathy for beauty and for virtue. I will put the choice of safety, and thy future happiness into thine own hands, and those of the man whom thou hast chosen; and thou mayst select which thou wilt betwixt those and misery."

While he thus spoke, one of those ravines or clefts in the earth seemed to yawn before them, and entering it at the upper end, the spectre knight, with an attention which he had not yet shown, guided the lady's courser by the rein down the broken and steep path by which alone the bottom of the tangled dingle was accessible.

When placed on firm ground after the dangers of a descent, in which her palfrey seemed to be sustained by the personal strength and address of the singular being who had hold of the bridle, the lady looked with some astonishment at a place so well adapted for concealment as that which she had now reached. It appeared evident that it was used for this purpose, for more than one stifled answer was given to a very low bugle-note emitted by the Knight of the Tomb; and when the same note was repeated, about half a score of armed men, some wearing the dress of soldiers, others those of shepherds and agriculturists, showed themselves imperfectly, as if acknowledging the summons.

CHAPTER XVI.

"HAIL to you, my gallant friends!" said the Knight of the Tomb to his companions, who seemed to welcome him with the eagerness of men engaged in the same perilous undertaking. "The winter has passed over, the festival of Palm Sunday is come, and as surely as the ice and snow of this season shall not remain to chill the earth through the ensuing summer, so surely we, in a few hours, keep our word to those southern braggarts, who think their language of boasting and malice has as much force over our Scottish bosoms, as the blast possesses over the autumn fruits; but it is not so. While we choose to remain concealed, they may as vainly seek to descry us, as a housewife would search for the needle she has dropped among the withered foliage of yon gigantic oak. Yet a few hours, and the lost needle shall become the exterminating sword of the Genius of Scotland, avenging ten thousand injuries, and especially the life of the gallant Lord Douglas, cruelly done to death as an exile from his native country."

An exclamation between a yell and a groan burst from the assembled retainers of Douglas, upon being reminded of the recent death of their chieftain; while they seemed at the same time sensible of the necessity of making little noise, lest they should give the alarm to some of the numerous English parties which were then traversing dif

ferent parts of the forest. The acclamation, so cautiously uttered, had scarce died away in silence, when the Knight of the Tomb, or, to call him by his proper name, Sir James Douglas, again addressed his handful of faithful followers.

"One effort, my friends, may yet be made to end our strife with the Southron without bloodshed. Fate has within a few hours thrown into my power the young heiress of Berkely, for whose sake it is said Sir John de Walton keeps with such obstinacy the castle which is mine by inheritance. Is there one among you who dare go, as the honourable escort of Augusta de Berkely, bearing a letter, explaining the terms on which I am willing to restore her to her lover, to freedom, and to her English lordships?"

"If there is none other," said a tall man, dressed in the tattered attire of a woodsman, and being, in fact, no other than the very Michael Turnbull, who had already given so extraordinary a proof of his undaunted manhood, "I will gladly be the person who will be the lady's henchman on this expedition."

"Thou art never wanting," said the Douglas, "where a manly deed is to be done; but remember, this lady must pledge to us her word and oath that she will hold herself our faithful prisoner, rescue or no rescue; that she will consider herself as pledged for the life, freedom, and fair usage of Michael Turnbull; and that if Sir John de Walton refuse my terms, she must hold herself obliged to return with Turnbull to our presence, in order to be disposed of at our pleasure."

There was much in these conditions, which struck the Lady Augusta with natural doubt and horror; nevertheless, strange as it may seem, the declaration of the Doug

las gave a species of decision to her situation, which might have otherwise been unattainable; and from the high opinion which she entertained of the Douglas's chivalry, she could not bring herself to think, that any part which he might play in the approaching drama would be other than that which a perfect good knight would, under all circumstances, maintain towards his enemy. Even with respect to De Walton, she felt herself relieved of a painful difficulty. The idea of her being discovered by the knight himself, in a male disguise, had preyed upon her spirits; and she felt as if guilty of a departure from the laws of womanhood, in having extended her favour towards him beyond maidenly limits; a step, too, which might tend to lessen her in the eyes of the lover for whom she had hazarded so much.

> "The heart, she said, is lightly prized,
> That is but lightly won;
> And long shall mourn the heartless man,
> That leaves his love too soon."

On the other hand, to be brought before him as a prisoner, was indeed a circumstance equally perplexing and unpleasing, but it was one which was beyond her control, and the Douglas, into whose hands she had fallen, appeared to her to represent the deity in the play, whose entrance was almost sufficient to bring its perplexities to a conclusion; she therefore not unwillingly submitted to take what oaths and promises were required by the party in whose hands she found herself, and accordingly engaged to be a true prisoner, whatever might occur. Meantime she strictly obeyed the directions of those who had her motions at command, devoutly praying that circumstances, in themselves so adverse, might nevertheless

work together for the safety of her lover and her own freedom.

A pause ensued, during which a slight repast was placed before the Lady Augusta, who was well-nigh exhausted with the fatigues of her journey.

Douglas and his partisans, meanwhile, whispered together, as if unwilling she should hear their conference; while, to purchase their good-will, if possible, she studiously avoided every appearance of listening.

After some conversation, Turnbull, who appeared to consider the lady as peculiarly his charge, said to her in a harsh voice, "Do not fear, lady; no wrong shall be done you; nevertheless, you must be content for a space to be blindfolded."

She submitted to this in silent terror; and the trooper, wrapping part of a mantle round her head, did not assist her to remount her palfrey, but lent her his arm to support her in this blinded state.

CHAPTER XVII.

The ground which they traversed was, as Lady Augusta could feel, very broken and uneven, and sometimes, as she thought, encumbered with ruins, which were difficult to surmount. The strength of her comrade assisted her forward on such occasions; but his help was so roughly administered, that the lady once or twice, in fear or suffering, was compelled to groan or sigh heavily whatever was her desire to suppress such evidence of the apprehension which she underwent, or the pain which she endured. Presently, upon an occasion of this kind she was distinctly sensible that the rough woodsman was removed from her side, and another of the party substituted in his stead, whose voice, more gentle than that of his companions, she thought she had lately heard.

"Noble lady," were the words, "fear not the slightest injury at our hands, and accept of my ministry instead of that of my henchman, who has gone forward with our letter; do not think me presuming on my situation if I bear you in my arms through ruins where you could not easily move alone and blindfold."

At the same time the Lady Augusta Berkely felt herself raised from the earth in the strong arms of a man, and borne onward with the utmost gentleness, without the necessity of making those painful exertions which had been formerly required. She was ashamed of her situa-

tion; but, however delicate, it was no time to give vent to complaints, which might have given offence to persons whom it was her interest to conciliate. She, therefore, submitted to necessity, and heard the following words whispered in her ear.

"Fear nothing; there is no evil intended you; nor shall Sir John de Walton, if he loves you as you deserve at his hand, receive any harm on our part. We call on him but to do justice to ourselves and to you; and be assured you will best accomplish your own happiness by aiding our views, which are equally in favour of your wishes and your freedom."

The Lady Augusta would have made some answer to this, but her breath, betwixt fear and the speed with which she was transported, refused to permit her to use intelligible accents. Meantime she began to be sensible that she was enclosed within some building, and probably a ruinous one—for although the mode of her transportation no longer permitted her to ascertain the nature of her path in any respect distinctly, yet the absence of the external air—which was, however, sometimes excluded, and sometimes admitted in furious gusts—intimated that she was conducted through buildings partly entire, and in other places admitting the wind through wide rents and gaps. In one place it seemed to the lady as if she passed through a considerable body of people, all of whom observed silence, although there was sometimes heard among them a murmur, to which every one present in some degree contributed, although the general sound did not exceed a whisper. Her situation made her attend to every circumstance, and she did not fail to observe that these persons made way for him who bore her, until at length she became sensible that he descended by the

regular steps of a stair, and that she was now alone excepting his company. Arrived, as it appeared to the lady, on more level ground, they proceeded on their singular road by a course which appeared neither direct nor easy, and through an atmosphere which was close to a smothering degree, and felt at the same time damp and disagreeable, as if from the vapours of a new-made grave. Her guide again spoke.

"Bear up, Lady Augusta, for a little longer, and continue to endure that atmosphere which must be one day common to us all. By the necessity of my situation, I must resign my present office to your original guide, and can only give you my assurance, that neither he, nor any one else, shall offer you the least incivility or insult—and on this you may rely, on the faith of a man of honour."

He placed her, as he said these words, upon the soft turf, and, to her infinite refreshment, made her sensible that she was once more in the open air, and free from the smothering atmosphere which had before oppressed her like that of a charnel-house. At the same time, she breathed in a whisper an anxious wish that she might be permitted to disencumber herself from the folds of the mantle which excluded almost the power of breathing, though intended only to prevent her seeing by what road she travelled. She immediately found it unfolded, agreeably to her request, and hastened, with uncovered eyes, to take note of the scene around her.

It was overshadowed by thick oak trees, among which stood some remnants of buildings, or what might have seemed such, being perhaps the same in which she had been lately wandering. A clear fountain of living water bubbled forth from under the twisted roots of one of those trees, and offered the lady the opportunity of a draught

of the pure element, and in which she also bathed her face, which had received more than one scratch in the course of her journey, in spite of the care, and almost the tenderness, with which she had latterly been borne along. The cool water speedily stopt the bleeding of those trifling injuries, and the application served at the same time to recall the scattered senses of the damsel herself. Her first idea was, whether an attempt to escape, if such should appear possible, was not advisable. A moment's reflection, however, satisfied her that such a scheme was not to be thought of; and such second thoughts were confirmed by the approach of the gigantic form of the huntsman Turnbull, the rough tones of whose voice were heard before his figure was obvious to her eye.

"Were you impatient for my return, fair lady? Such as I," he continued in an ironical tone of voice, "who are foremost in the chase of wild stags and silvan cattle, are not in use to lag behind, when fair ladies, like you, are the objects of pursuit; and if I am not so constant in my attendance as you might expect, believe me, it is because I was engaged in another matter, to which I must sacrifice for a little even the duty of attending on you."

"I offer no resistance," said the lady; "forbear, however, in discharging thy duty, to augment my uneasiness by thy conversation, for thy master hath pledged me his word that he will not suffer me to be alarmed or ill-treated."

"Nay, fair one," replied the huntsman, 'I ever thought it was fit to make interest by sort words with fair ladies; but if you like it not, I have no such pleasure in hunting for fine holyday terms, but that I can with equal ease hold myself silent. Come, then, since we must wait upon this lover of yours ere morning closes, and learn his last

resolution touching a matter which is become so strangely complicated, I will hold no more intercourse with you as a female, but talk to you as a person of sense, although an Englishwoman."

"You will," replied the lady, "best fulfil the intentions of those by whose orders you act, by holding no society with me whatever, otherwise than is necessary in the character of guide."

The man lowered his brows, yet seemed to assent to what the Lady of Berkely proposed, and remained silent as they for some time pursued their course, each pondering over their own share of meditation, which probably turned upon matters essentially different. At length the loud blast of a bugle was heard at no great distance from the unsocial fellow-travellers. "That is the person we seek," said Turnbull; "I know his blast from any other who frequents this forest, and my orders are to bring you to speech of him."

The blood darted rapidly through the lady's veins at the thought of being thus unceremoniously presented to the knight, in whose favour she had confessed a rash preference more agreeable to the manners of those times, when exaggerated sentiments often inspired actions of extravagant generosity, than in our days, when every thing is accounted absurd which does not turn upon a motive connected with the immediate selfish interests of the actor himself. When Turnbull, therefore, winded his horn, as if in answer to the blast which they had heard, the lady was disposed to fly at the first impulse of shame and of fear. Turnbull perceived her intention, and caught hold of her with no very gentle grasp, saying—"Nay, lady it is to be understood that you play your own part in the drama, which, unless you continue on the stage, will con

clude unsatisfactorily to us all, in a combat at outrance between your lover and me, when it will appear which of us is most worthy of your favour."

"I will be patient," said the lady, bethinking her that even this strange man's presence, and the compulsion which he appeared to use towards her, was a sort of excuse to her female scruples, for coming into the presence of her lover, at least at her first appearance before him, in a disguise which her feelings confessed was not extremely decorous, or reconcilable to the dignity of her sex.

The moment after these thoughts had passed through her mind, the tramp of a horse was heard approaching; and Sir John de Walton, pressing through the trees, became aware of the presence of his lady, captive as it seemed, in the grasp of a Scottish outlaw, who was only known to him by his former audacity at the hunting-match.

His surprise and joy only supplied the knight with those hasty expressions—"Caitiff, let go thy hold! or die in thy profane attempt to control the motions of one whom the very sun in heaven should be proud to obey." At the same time, apprehensive that the huntsman might hurry the lady from his sight by means of some entangled path—such as upon a former occasion had served him for escape—Sir John de Walton dropt his cumbrous lance, of which the trees did not permit him the perfect use, and springing from his horse, approached Turnbull with his drawn sword.

The Scotchman, keeping his left hand still upon the lady's mantle, uplifted with his right his battle-axe, or Jedwood staff, for the purpose of parrying and returning the blow of his antagonist, but the lady spoke.

"Sir John de Walton," she said, "for heaven's sake, forbear all violence, till you hear upon what pacific object I am brought hither, and by what peaceful means these wars may be put an end to. This man, though an enemy of yours, has been to me a civil and respectful guardian and I entreat you to forbear him while he speaks the purpose for which he has brought me hither."

"To speak of compulsion and the Lady de Berkely in the same breath, would itself be cause enough for instant death," said the Governor of Douglas Castle; "but you command, lady, and I spare his insignificant life, although I have causes of complaint against him, the least of which were good warrant, had he a thousand lives, for the forfeiture of them all."

"John de Walton," replied Turnbull, "this lady well knows that no fear of thee operates in my mind to render this a peaceful meeting; and were I not withheld by other circumstances of great consideration to the Douglas as well as thyself, I should have no more fear in facing the utmost thou couldst do, than I have now in levelling that sapling to the earth it grows upon."

So saying, Michael Turnbull raised his battle-axe, and struck from a neighbouring oak-tree a branch, wellnigh as thick as a man's arm, which (with all its twigs and leaves) rushed to the ground between De Walton and the Scotchman, giving a singular instance of the keenness of his weapon, and the strength and dexterity with which he used it.

"Let there be truce, then, between us, good fellow," said Sir John de Walton, "since it is the lady's pleasure that such should be the case, and let me know what thou hast to say to me respecting her?"

"On that subject," said Turnbull, "my words are few

out mark them, Sir Englishman. The Lady Augusta Berkely, wandering in this country, has become a prisoner of the noble Lord Douglas, the rightful inheritor of the Castle and lordship, and he finds himself obliged to attach to the liberty of this lady the following conditions, being in all respects such as good and lawful warfare entitles a knight to exact. That is to say, in all honour and safety the Lady Augusta shall be delivered to Sir John de Walton, or those whom he shall name for the purpose of receiving her. On the other hand, the Castle of Douglas itself, together with all outposts or garrisons thereunto belonging, shall be made over and surrendered by Sir John de Walton in the same situation, and containing the same provisions and artillery, as are now within their walls; and the space of a month of truce shall be permitted to Sir James Douglas and Sir John de Walton farther to regulate the terms of surrender on both parts, having first plighted their knightly word and oath, that in the exchange of the honourable lady for the foresaid castle, lies the full import of the present agreement, and that every other subject of dispute shall, at the pleasure of the noble knights foresaid, be honourably compounded and agreed betwixt them; or at their pleasure settled knightly by single combat according to usage, and in a fair field, before any honourable person, that may possess power enough to preside."

It is not easy to conceive the astonishment of Sir John de Walton at hearing the contents of this extraordinary cartel; he looked towards the Lady of Berkely with that aspect of despair with which a criminal may be supposed to see his guardian angel prepare for departure. Through her mind also similar ideas flowed, as if they contained a concession of what she had considered as the summit of

her wishes, but under conditions disgraceful to her lover, like the cherub's fiery sword of yore, which was a barrier between our first parents and the blessings of Paradise. Sir John de Walton, after a moment's hesitation, broke silence in these words:—

"Noble lady, you may be surprised if a condition be imposed upon me, having for its object your freedom; and if Sir John de Walton, already standing under those obligations to you, which he is proud of acknowledging, should yet hesitate on accepting, with the utmost eagerness, what must ensure your restoration to freedom and independence; but so it is, that the words now spoken have thrilled in mine ear without reaching to my understanding, and I must pray the Lady of Berkely for pardon if I take time to reconsider them for a short space."

"And I," replied Turnbull, "have only power to allow you half an hour for the consideration of an offer, in accepting which, methinks, you should jump shoulder-height instead of asking any time for reflection. What does this cartel exact, save what your duty as a knight implicitly obliges you to? You have engaged yourself to become the agent of the tyrant Edward, in holding Douglas Castle, as his commander, to the prejudice of the Scottish nation, and of the Knight of Douglas Dale, who never, as a community or as an individual, were guilty of the least injury towards you; you are therefore prosecuting a false path, unworthy of a good knight. On the other hand, the freedom and safety of your lady is now proposed to be pledged to you, with a full assurance of her liberty and honour, on consideration of your withdrawing from the unjust line of conduct, in which you have suffered yourself to be imprudently engaged. If you persevere in it you place your own honour, and the lady's happiness

in the hands of men whom you have done every thing in your power to render desperate, and whom, thus irritated, it is most probable you may find such."

"It is not from thee at least," said the knight, "that I shall learn to estimate the manner in which Douglas will explain the laws of war, or De Walton receive them at his dictating."

"I am not, then," said Turnbull, "received as a friendly messenger? Farewell, and think of this lady as being in any hands but those which are safe, while you make up at leisure your mind upon the message I have brought you. Come, madam, we must be gone."

So saying, he seized upon the lady's hand, and pulled her, as if to force her to withdraw. The lady had stood motionless, and almost senseless, while these speeches were exchanged between the warriors; but when she felt the grasp of Michael Turnbull, she exclaimed, like one almost beside herself with fear—"Help me, De Walton!"

The knight, stung to instant rage, assaulted the forester with the utmost fury, and dealt him with his long sword, almost at unawares, two or three heavy blows, by which he was so wounded that he sunk backwards in the thicket, and De Walton was about to dispatch him, when he was prevented by the anxious cry of the lady—"Alas! De Walton, what have you done? This man was only an ambassador, and should have passed free from injury, while he confined himself to the delivery of what he was charged with; and if thou hast slain him, who knows how frightful may prove the vengeance exacted!"

The voice of the lady seemed to recover the huntsman from the effects of the blows he had received; he sprung on his feet, saying—"Never mind me, nor think of my

becoming the means of making mischief. The knight, in his haste, spoke without giving me warning and defiance, which gave him an advantage which, I think, he would otherwise have scorned to have taken in such a case. I will renew the combat on fairer terms, or call another champion, as the knight pleases." With these words he disappeared.

"Fear not, empress of De Walton's thoughts," answered the knight, "but believe, that if we regain together the shelter of Douglas Castle, and the safeguard of Saint George's Cross, thou mayst laugh at all. And if you can but pardon, what I shall never be able to forgive myself, the mole-like blindness which did not recognise the sun while under a temporary eclipse, the task cannot be named too hard for mortal valour to achieve which I shall not willingly undertake, to wipe out the memory of my grievous fault."

"Mention it no more," said the lady; "it is not at such a time as this, when our lives are for the moment at stake, that quarrels upon slighter topics are to be recurred to. I can tell you, if you do not yet know, that the Scots are in arms in this vicinity, and that even the earth has yawned to conceal them from the sight of your garrison."

"Let it yawn, then," said Sir John de Walton, "and suffer every fiend in the infernal abyss to escape from his prison-house and reinforce our enemies—still, fairest, having received in thee a pearl of matchless price, my spurs shall be hacked from my heels by the basest scullion, if I turn my horse's head to the rear before the utmost force these ruffians can assemble, either upon earth or from underneath it. In thy name I defy them all to instant combat."

As Sir John de Walton pronounced these last words

n something of an exalted tone, a tall cavalier, arrayed in black armour of the simplest form, stepped forth from that part of the thicket where Turnbull had disappeared. "I am," he said, "James of Douglas, and your challenge is accepted. I, the challenged, name the arms our knightly weapons as we now wear them, and our place of combat this field or dingle, called the Bloody Sykes, the time being instant, and the combatants, like true knights, foregoing each advantage on either side." *

"So be it, in God's name," said the English knight, who, though surprised at being called upon to so sudden an encounter with so formidable a warrior as young Douglas, was too proud to dream of avoiding the combat. Making a sign to the lady to retire behind him, that he might not lose the advantage which he had gained by setting her at liberty from the forester, he drew his sword, and with a deliberate and prepared attitude of offence, moved slowly to the encounter. It was a dreadful one, for the courage and skill both of the native Lord of Douglas Dale, and of De Walton, were among the most renowned of the times, and perhaps the world of chivalry could hardly have produced two knights more famous. Their blows fell as if urged by some mighty engine, where they were met and parried with equal strength and dexterity; nor seemed it likely, in the course of ten minutes' encounter, that an advantage would be gained by either combatant over the other. An instant they stopped by mutually implied assent, as it seemed, for the purpose

* The ominous name of Bloodmire-sink or Syke, marks a narrow hollow to the northwest of Douglas Castle, from which it is distant about the third of a mile. Mr. Haddow states, that according to local tradition, the name was given in consequence of Sir James Douglas having at this spot intercepted and slain part of the garrison of the castle, while De Walton was in command

of taking breath, during which Douglas said, "I beg that this noble lady may understand, that her own freedom is no way concerned in the present contest, which entirely regards the injustice done by this Sir John de Walton, and by his nation of England, to the memory of my father, and to my own natural rights."

"You are generous, Sir Knight," replied the lady; "but in what circumstances do you place me, if you deprive me of my protector by death or captivity, and leave me alone in a foreign land?"

"If such should be the event of the combat," replied Sir James, "the Douglas himself, lady, will safely restore thee to thy native land; for never did his sword do an injury for which he was not willing to make amends with the same weapon; and if Sir John de Walton will make the slightest admission that he renounces maintaining the present strife, were it only by yielding up a feather from the plume of his helmet, Douglas will renounce every purpose on his part which can touch the lady's honour or safety, and the combat may be suspended until the national quarrel again brings us together."

Sir John de Walton pondered a moment, and the lady, although she did not speak, looked at him with eyes which plainly expressed how much she wished that he would choose the less hazardous alternative. But the knight's own scruples prevented his bringing the case to so favourable an arbitrament.

"Never shall it be said of Sir John de Walton," he replied, "that he compromised, in the slightest degree, his own honour, or that of his country. This battle may end in my defeat, or rather death, and in that case my earthly prospects are closed, and I resign to Douglas, with my last breath, the charge of the Lady Augusta

trusting that he will defend her with his life, and find the means of replacing her with safety in the halls of her fathers. But while I survive, she may have a better, but will not need another protector than he who is honoured by being her own choice; nor will I yield up, were it a plume from my helmet, implying that I have maintained an unjust quarrel, either in the cause of England, or of the fairest of her daughters. Thus far alone I will concede to Douglas—an instant truce, provided the lady shall not be interrupted in her retreat to England, and the combat be fought out upon another day. The castle and territory of Douglas is the property of Edward of England, the governor in his name is the rightful governor, and on this point I will fight while my eyelids are unclosed."

"Time flies," said Douglas, "without waiting for our resolves; nor is there any part of his motions of such value as that which is passing with every breath of vital air which we presently draw. Why should we adjourn till to-morrow that which can be as well finished to-day? Will our swords be sharper, or our arms stronger to wield them, than they are at this moment? Douglas will do all which knight can do to succour a lady in distress; but he will not grant to her knight the slightest mark of deference, which Sir John de Walton vainly supposes himself able to extort by force of arms."

With these words, the knights engaged once more in mortal combat, and the lady felt uncertain whether she should attempt her escape through the devious paths of the wood, or abide the issue of this obstinate fight. It was rather her desire to see the fate of Sir John de Walton, than any other consideration, which induced her to remain, as if fascinated, upon the spot, where one of the

fiercest quarrels ever fought was disputed by two of the bravest champions that ever drew sword. At last the lady attempted to put a stop to the combat, by appealing to the bells which began to ring for the service of the day, which was Palm Sunday.

"For Heaven's sake," she said—"for your own sakes, and for that of lady's love, and the duties of chivalry, hold your hands only for an hour, and take chance, that where strength is so equal, means will be found of converting the truce into a solid peace. Think this is Palm Sunday and will you defile with blood such a peculiar festival of Christianity! Intermit your feud at least so far as to pass to the nearest church, bearing with you branches, not in the ostentatious mode of earthly conquerors, but as rendering due homage to the rules of the blessed Church, and the institutions of our holy religion."

"I was on my road, fair lady, for that purpose, to the holy church of Douglas," said the Englishman, "when I was so fortunate as to meet you at this place; nor do I object to proceed thither even now, holding truce for an hour, and I fear not to find there friends to whom I can commit you with assurance of safety, in case I am unfortunate in the combat which is now broken off, to be resumed after the service of the day."

"I also assent," said the Douglas, "to a truce for such short space; nor do I fear that there may be good Christians enough at the church, who will not see their master overpowered by odds. Let us go thither, and each take the chance of what Heaven shall please to send us."

From these words Sir John de Walton little doubted that Douglas had assured himself of a party among those who should there assemble; but he doubted not of so many of the garrison being present as would bridle ever-

attempt at rising; and the risk, he thought, was worth incurring, since he should thereby secure an opportunity to place Lady Augusta de Berkely in safety, at least so far as to make her liberty depend on the event of a general conflict, instead of the precarious issue of a combat between himself and Douglas.

Both these distinguished knights were inwardly of opinion that the proposal of the lady, though it relieved them from their present conflict, by no means bound them to abstain from the consequences which an accession of force might add to their general strength, and each relied upon his superiority, in some degree provided for by their previous proceedings. Sir John de Walton made almost certain of meeting with several of his bands of soldiers, who were scouring the country and traversing the woods by his direction; and Douglas, it may be supposed, had not ventured himself in person, where a price was set upon his head, without being attended by a sufficient number of approved adherents, placed in more or less connexion with each other, and stationed for mutual support. Each, therefore, entertained well-grounded hopes, that by adopting the truce proposed, he would ensure himself an advantage over his antagonist, although neither exactly knew in what manner or to what extent this success was to be obtained.

CHAPTER XVIII.

His talk was of another world—his bodements
Strange, doubtful, and mysterious; those who heard him
Listen'd as to a man in feverish dreams,
Who speaks of other objects than the present,
And mutters like to him who sees a vision.

OLD PLAY.

ON the same Palm Sunday, when De Walton and Douglas measured together their mighty swords, the minstrel Bertram was busied with the ancient Book of Prophecies, which we have already mentioned as the supposed composition of Thomas the Rhymer, but not without many anxieties as to the fate of his lady, and the events which were passing around him. As a minstrel he was desirous of an auditor to enter into the discoveries which he should make in that mystic volume, as well as to assist in passing away the time; Sir John de Walton had furnished him, in Gilbert Greenleaf the archer, with one who was well contented to play the listener "from morn to dewy eve," provided a flask of Gascon wine, or a stoup of good English ale, remained on the board. It may be remembered that De Walton, when he dismissed the minstrel from the dungeon, was sensible that he owed him some compensation for the causeless suspicion which had dictated his imprisonment, more particularly as he was a valued servant, and had shown himself the faithful confidant of the Lady Augusta de Berkely, and the person

who was moreover likely to know all the motives and circumstances of her Scottish journey. To secure his good wishes was, therefore, politic; and De Walton had intimated to his faithful archer that he was to lay aside all suspicion of Bertram, but at the same time keep him in sight, and, if possible, in good humour with the governor of the castle, and his adherents. Greenleaf accordingly had no doubt in his own mind, that the only way to please a minstrel was to listen with patience and commendation to the lays which he liked best to sing, or the tales which he most loved to tell; and in order to ensure the execution of his master's commands, he judged it necessary to demand of the butler such store of good liquor, as could not fail to enhance the pleasure of his society.

Having thus fortified himself with the means of bearing a long interview with the minstrel, Gilbert Greenleaf proposed to confer upon him the bounty of an early breakfast, which, if it pleased him, they might wash down with a cup of sack, and, having his master's commands to show the minstrel any thing about the castle which he might wish to see, refresh their overwearied spirits by attending a part of the garrison of Douglas to the service of the day, which, as we have already seen, was of peculiar sanctity. Against such a proposal the minstrel, a good Christian by profession, and, by his connexion with the joyous science, a good fellow, having no objections to offer, the two comrades, who had formerly little good-will towards each other, commenced their morning's repast on that fated Palm Sunday, with all manner of cordiality and good fellowship.

"Do not believe, worthy minstrel," said the archer that my master in any respect disparages your worth

rank in referring you for company or conversation to so poor a man as myself. It is true I am no officer of this garrison; yet for an old archer, who, for these thirty years, has lived by bow and bowstring, I do not (Our Lady make me thankful!) hold less share in the grace of Sir John de Walton, the Earl of Pembroke, and other approved good soldiers, than many of those giddy young men on whom commissions are conferred, and to whom confidences are intrusted, not on account of what they have done, but what their ancestors have done before them. I pray you to notice among them one youth placed at our head in De Walton's absence, and who bears the honoured name of Aymer de Valence, being the same with that of the Earl of Pembroke, of whom I have spoken; this knight has also a brisk young page, whom men call Fabian Harbothel."

"Is it to these gentlemen that your censure applies?" answered the minstrel; "I should have judged differently, having never, in the course of my experience, seen a young man more courteous and amiable than the young knight you named."

"I nothing dispute that it may be so," said the archer, hastening to amend the false step which he had made; "but in order that it should be so, it will be necessary that he conform to the usages of his uncle, taking the advice of experienced old soldiers in the emergencies which may present themselves; and not believing, that the knowledge which it takes many years of observation to acquire, can be at once conferred by the slap of the flat of a sword, and the magic words, 'Rise up, Sir Arthur'—or however the case may be."

"Doubt not, Sir Archer," replied Bertram, "that I am fully aware of the advantage to be derived from conver-

:ng with men of experience like you: it benefiteth men of every persuasion, and I myself am oft reduced to lament my want of sufficient knowledge of armorial bearings, signs, and cognizances, and would right fain have thy assistance, where I am a stranger alike to the names of places, of persons, and description of banners and emblems by which great families are distinguished from each other, so absolutely necessary to the accomplishment of my present task."

"Pennons and banners," answered the archer, "I have seen right many, and can assign, as is a soldier's wont, the name of the leader to the emblem under which he musters his followers; nevertheless, worthy minstrel, I cannot presume to understand what you call prophecies, with or under warranted authority of old painted books, expositions of dreams, oracles, revelations, invocations of damned spirits, judicials, astrologicals, and other gross and palpable offences, whereby men, pretending to have the assistance of the devil, do impose upon the common people, in spite of the warnings of the Privy Council; not however, that I suspect you, worthy minstrel, of busying yourself with these attempts to explain futurity, which are dangerous attempts, and may be truly said to be penal, and part of treason."

"There is something in what you say," replied the minstrel; "yet it applieth not to books and manuscripts such as I have been consulting; part of which things therein written having already come to pass, authorize us surely to expect the completion of the rest; nor would I have much difficulty in showing you from this volume, that enough has been already proved true, to entitle us to look with certainty to the accomplishment of that which remains."

"I should be glad to hear that," answered the archer who entertained little more than a soldier's belief respecting prophecies and auguries, but yet cared not bluntly to contradict the minstrel upon such subjects, as he had been instructed by Sir John de Walton to comply with his humour. Accordingly the minstrel began to recite verses, which, in our time, the ablest interpreter could not make sense out of.

"When the cock crows, keep well his comb,
For the fox and the fulmart they are false both.
When the raven and the rook have rounded together,
And the kid in his cliff shall accord to the same,
Then shall they be bold, and soon to battle thereafter
Then the birds of the raven rugs and reives,
And the leal men of Lothian are louping on their horse,
Then shall the poor people be spoiled full near,
And the Abbeys be burnt truly that stand upon Tweed;
They shall burn and slay, and great reif make;
There shall no poor man who say whose man he is:
Then shall the land be lawless, for love there is none.
Then falset shall have foot fully five years;
Then truth surely shall be tint, and none shall lippen to other;
The one cousing shall not trust the other,
Not the son the father, nor the father the son;
For to have his goods he would have him hanged."
&c. &c. &c.

The archer listened to these mystic prognostications, which were not the less wearisome that they were, in a considerable degree, unintelligible; at the same time subduing his Hotspur-like disposition to tire of the recitation, yet at brief intervals comforting himself with an application to the wine flagon, and enduring as he might what he neither understood nor took interest in. Meanwhile the minstrel proceeded with his explanation of the dubious and imperfect vaticinations of which we have given a sufficient specimen.

"Could you wish," said he to Greenleaf, "a more exact description of the miseries which have passed over Scotland in these latter days? Have not these the raven and rook, the fox and the fulmart, explained; either because the nature of the birds or beasts bear an individual resemblance to those of the knights who display them on their banners, or otherwise are bodied forth by actual blazonry on their shields, and come openly into the field to ravage and destroy? Is not the total disunion of the land plainly indicated by these words, that connexions of blood shall be broken asunder, that kinsmen shall not trust each other, and that the father and son, instead of putting faith in their natural connexion, shall seek each other's life, in order to enjoy his inheritance? The *leal men* of Lothian are distinctly mentioned as taking arms, and there is plainly allusion to the other events of these late Scottish troubles. The death of this last William is obscurely intimated under the type of a hound, which was that good lord's occasional cognizance.

'The hound that was harmed then muzzled shall be,
Who loved him worst shall weep for his wreck;
Yet shall a whelp rise of the same race,
That rudely shall roar, and rule the whole north,
And quit the whole quarrel of old deeds done,
Though he from his hold be kept back awhile.
True Thomas told me this in a troublesome time,
In a harvest morning at Eldoun hills.'

"This hath a meaning, Sir Archer," continued the minstrel, "and which flies as directly to its mark as one of your own arrows, although there may be some want of wisdom in making the direct explication. Being, however, upon assurance with you, I do not hesitate to tell you, that in my opinion this lion's whelp that waits its time, means this same celebrated Scottish prince, Robert

the Bruce, who, though repeatedly defeated, has still while hunted with bloodhounds, and surrounded by enemies of every sort, maintained his pretensions to the crown of Scotland, in despite of King Edward, now reigning."

"Minstrel," answered the soldier, "you are my guest, and we have sat down together as friends to this simple meal in good comradeship. I must tell thee, however, though I am loth to disturb our harmony, that thou art the first who hast adventured to speak a word before Gilbert Greenleaf in favour of that outlawed traitor, Robert Bruce, who has by his seditions so long disturbed the peace of this realm. Take my advice, and be silent on this topic; for, believe me, the sword of a true English archer will spring from its scabbard without consent of its master, should it hear aught said to the disparagement of bonny St. George and his ruddy cross; nor shall the authority of Thomas the Rhymer, or any other prophet in Scotland, England, or Wales, be considered as an apology for such unbecoming predictions."

"I were loth to give offence at any time," said the minstrel, "much more to provoke you to anger, when I am in the very act of experiencing your hospitality. I trust, however, you will remember that I do not come your uninvited guest, and that if I speak to you of future events, I do so without having the least intention to add my endeavour to bring them to pass; for, God knows, it is many years since my sincere prayer has been for peace and happiness to all men, and particularly honour and happiness to the land of Bowmen, in which I was born, and which I am bound to remember in my prayers beyond all other nations in the world."

"It is well that you do so," said the archer; "for se

you shall best maintain your bounden duty to the fair land of your birth, which is the richest that the sun shines upon. Something, however, I would know, if it suits with your pleasure to tell me, and that is, whether you find any thing in these rude rhymes appearing to affect the safety of the Castle of Douglas, where we now are?—for, mark me, Sir Minstrel, I have observed that these mouldering parchments, when or by whomsoever composed, have so far a certain coincidence with the truth, that when such predictions which they contain are spread abroad in the country, and create rumors of plots, conspiracies, and bloody wars, they are very apt to cause the very mischances which they would be thought only to predict."

"It were not very cautious in me," said the minstrel, "to choose a prophecy for my theme, which had reference to any attack on this garrison; for in such case I should, according to your ideas, lay myself under suspicion of endeavouring to forward what no person could more heartily regret than myself."

"Take my word for it, good friend," said the archer, "that it shall not be thus with thee; for I neither will myself conceive ill of thee, nor report thee to Sir John de Walton as meditating harm against him or his garrison—nor, to speak truth, would Sir John de Walton be willing to believe any one who did. He thinks highly, and no doubt deservedly, of thy good faith towards thy lady, and would conceive it unjust to suspect the fidelity of one who has given evidence of his willingness to meet death rather than betray the least secret of his mistress."

"In preserving her secret," said Bertram, "I only discharged the duty of a faithful servant, leaving it to her to judge how long such a secret ought to be preserved; for

a faithful servant ought to think as little of the issue towards himself of the commission which he bears, as the band of flock silk concerns itself with the secret of the letter which it secures. And, touching your question—I have no objections, although merely to satisfy your curiosity, to unfold to you that these old prophecies do contain some intimations of wars befalling in Douglas Dale, between an haggard, or wild hawk, which I take to be the cognizance of Sir John de Walton, and the three stars, or martlets, which is the cognizance of the Douglas; and more particulars I could tell of these onslaughts, did I know whereabouts is a place in these woods termed Bloody Sykes, the scene also, as I comprehend, of slaughter and death, between the followers of the three stars and those who hold the part of the Saxon, or King of England."

"Such a place," replied Gilbert Greenleaf, "I have heard often mentioned by that name among the natives of these parts; nevertheless it is in vain to seek to discover the precise spot, as these wily Scots conceal from us with care every thing respecting the geography of their country, as it is called by learned men; but we may here mention the Bloody Sykes, Bottomless Myre, and other places, as portentous names, to which their traditions attach some signification of war and slaughter. If it suits your wish, however, we can, on our way to the church, try to find this place called Bloody Sykes, which I doubt not we shall trace out long before the traitors who meditate an attack upon us will find a power sufficient for the attempt."

Accordingly the minstrel and archer, the latter of whom was by this time reasonably well refreshed with wine, marched out of the castle of Douglas, without waiting for

others of the garrison, resolving to seek the dingle bearing the ominous name of Bloody Sykes, concerning which the archer only knew that by mere accident he had heard of a place bearing such a name, at the hunting match made under the auspices of Sir John de Walton, and knew that it lay in the woods somewhere near the town of Douglas, and in the vicinage of the castle

CHAPTER XIX.

Hotspur. I cannot choose; sometimes he angers me
With telling me of the moldwarp and the ant,
Of the dreamer Merlin, and his prophecies;
And of a dragon and a finless fish,
A clipt-wing'd griffin and a moulten raven,
A couching lion, and a ramping cat,
And such a deal of skimble-skamble stuff,
As puts me from my faith.

KING HENRY IV

THE conversation between the minstrel and the ancient archer naturally pursued a train somewhat resembling that of Hotspur and Glendower, in which Gilbert Greenleaf by degrees took a larger share than was apparently consistent with his habits and education; but the truth was, that as he exerted himself to recall the recognisances of military chieftains, their war-cries, emblems, and other types by which they distinguished themselves in battle, and might undoubtedly be indicated in prophetic rhymes, he began to experience the pleasure which most men entertain when they find themselves unexpectedly possessed of a faculty which the moment calls upon them to employ, and renders them important in the possession of. The minstrel's sound good sense was certainly somewhat surprised at the inconsistencies sometimes displayed by his companion, as he was carried off by the willingness to make show of his newly discovered faculty on the one hand, and, on the other, to call to mind the prejudices

which he had nourished during his whole life against minstrels, who, with the whole train of legends and fables, were the more likely to be false, as being generally derived from the "North Countrie."

As they strolled from one glade of the forest to another the minstrel began to be surprised at the number of Scottish votaries whom they met, and who seemed to be hastening to the church, and, as it appeared by the boughs which they carried, to assist in the ceremony of the day. To each of these the archer put a question respecting the existence of a place called Bloody Sykes, and where it was to be found—but all seemed either to be ignorant on the subject, or desirous of evading it, for which they found some pretext in the jolly archer's manner of interrogation, which savoured a good deal of the genial breakfast. The general answer was, that they knew no such place, or had other matters to attend to upon the morn of a holy-tide than answering frivolous questions. At last, when, in one or two instances, the answer of the Scottish almost approached to sullenness, the minstrel remarked it, observing that there was ever some mischief on foot when the people of this country could not find a civil answer to their betters, which is usually so ready among them, and that they appeared to be making a strong muster for the service of Palm Sunday.

"You will doubtless, Sir Archer," continued the minstrel, "make your report to your knight accordingly; for I promise you, that if you do not, I myself, whose lady's freedom is also concerned, will feel it my duty to place before Sir John de Walton the circumstances which make me entertain suspicion of this extraordinary confluence of Scottish men, and the surliness which has replaced their wonted courtesy of manners."

"Tush, Sir Minstrel," replied the archer, displeased at Bertram's interference, "believe me, that armies have ere now depended on my report to the general, which has always been perspicuous and clear, according to the duties of war. Your walk, my worthy friend, has been in a separate department, such as affairs of peace, old songs, prophecies, and the like, in which it is far from my thoughts to contend with you; but credit me, it will be most for the reputation of both, that we do not attempt to interfere with what concerns each other."

"It is far from my wish to do so," replied the minstrel; "but I would wish that a speedy return should be made to the castle, in order to ask Sir John de Walton's opinion of that which we have but just seen."

"To this," replied Greenleaf, "there can be no objection; but, would you seek the governor at the hour which now is, you will find him most readily by going to the church of Douglas, to which he regularly wends on occasions such as the present, with the principal part of his officers, to ensure, by his presence, that no tumult arise (of which there is no little dread) between the English and the Scottish. Let us therefore hold to our original intention of attending the service of the day, and we shall rid ourselves of these entangled woods, and gain the shortest road to the church of Douglas."

"Let us go, then, with all dispatch," said the minstrel; "and with the greater haste, that it appears to me that something has passed on this very spot this morning, which argues that the Christian peace due to the day has not been inviolably observed. What mean these drops of blood?" alluding to those which had flowed from the wounds of Turnbull—"Wherefore is the earth impressed with these deep tints, the footsteps of armed men

advancing and retreating, doubtless, according to the chances of a fierce and heady conflict?"

"By Our Lady," returned Greenleaf, "I must own that thou seest clear. What were my eyes made of when they permitted thee to be the first discoverer of these signs of conflict? Here are feathers of a blue plume, which I ought to remember, seeing my knight assumed it, or at least permitted me to place it in his helmet, this morning, in sign of returning hope, from the liveliness of its colour. But here it lies, shorn from his head, and, if I may guess, by no friendly hand. Come, friend, to the church—to the church—and thou shalt have my example of the manner in which De Walton ought to be supported when in danger."

He led the way through the town of Douglas, entering at the southern gate, and up the very street in which Sir Aymer de Valence had charged the Phantom Knight.

We can now say more fully, that the church of Douglas had originally been a stately Gothic building, whose towers, arising high above the walls of the town, bore witness to the grandeur of its original construction. It was now partly ruinous, and the small portion of open space which was retained for public worship was fitted up in the family aisle, where its deceased lords rested from worldly labours and the strife of war. From the open ground in the front of the building, their eye could pursue a considerable part of the course of the river Douglas, which approached the town from the southwest, bordered by a line of hills fantastically diversified in their appearance, and in many places covered with copsewood, which descended towards the valley, and formed a part of the tangled and intricate woodland by which the town was surrounded. The river itself, sweeping round the

west side of the town, and from thence northward, supplied that large inundation or artificial piece of water which we have already mentioned. Several of the Scottish people, bearing willow branches, or those of yew, to represent the palms which were the symbol of the day, seemed wandering in the churchyard as if to attend the approach of some person of peculiar sanctity, or procession of monks and friars, come to render the homage due to the solemnity. At the moment almost that Bertram and his companion entered the churchyard, the Lady of Berkely, who was in the act of following Sir John de Walton into the church, after having witnessed his conflict with the young Knight of Douglas, caught a glimpse of her faithful minstrel, and instantly determined to regain the company of that old servant of her house and confidant of her fortunes, and trust to the chance afterwards of being rejoined by Sir John de Walton, with a sufficient party to provide for her safety, which she in no respect doubted it would be his care to collect. She darted away accordingly from the path in which she was advancing, and reached the place where Bertram, with his new acquaintance Greenleaf, were making some inquiries of the soldiers of the English garrison, whom the service of the day had brought there.

Lady Augusta Berkely, in the meantime, had an opportunity to say privately to her faithful attendant and guide, "Take no notice of me, friend Bertram, but take heed, if possible, that we be not again separated from each other." Having given him this hint, she observed that it was adopted by the minstrel, and that he presently afterwards looked round and set his eye upon her, as, muffled in her pilgrim's cloak, she slowly withdrew to another part of the cemetery, and seemed to halt until

detaching himself from Greenleaf, he should find an opportunity of joining her.

Nothing, in truth, could have more sensibly affected the faithful minstrel than the singular mode of communication which acquainted him that his mistress was safe, and at liberty to choose her own motions, and, as he might hope, disposed to extricate herself from the dangers which surrounded her in Scotland, by an immediate retreat to her own country and domain. He would gladly have approached and joined her, but she took an opportunity by a sign to caution him against doing so, while at the same time he remained somewhat apprehensive of the consequences of bringing her under the notice of his new friend, Greenleaf, who might perhaps think it proper to busy himself so as to gain some favour with the knight who was at the head of the garrison. Meantime the old archer continued his conversation with Bertram, while the minstrel, like many other men similarly situated, heartily wished that his well-meaning companion had been a hundred fathoms under ground, so his evanishment had given him license to join his mistress; but all he had in his power was to approach her as near as he could, without creating any suspicion.

"I would pray you, worthy minstrel," said Greenleaf, after looking carefully round, "that we may prosecute together the theme which we were agitating before we came hither; is it not your opinion, that the Scottish natives have fixed this very morning for some of those dangerous attempts which they have repeatedly made, and which are so carefully guarded against by the governors placed in this district of Douglas by our good King Edward, our rightful sovereign?"

"I cannot see," replied the minstrel, "on what grounds

you found such an apprehension, or what you see here in the churchyard different from that you talked of as we approached it, when you held me rather in scorn, for giving way to some suspicions of the same kind."

"Do you not see," added the archer, "the numbers of men with strange faces, and in various disguisements, who are thronging about these ancient ruins, which are usually so solitary? Yonder, for example, sits a boy who seems to shun observation, and whose dress, I will be sworn, has never been shaped in Scotland."

"And if he is an English pilgrim," replied the minstrel, observing that the archer pointed towards the Lady of Berkely, "he surely affords less matter of suspicion."

"I know not that," said old Greenleaf, "but I think it will be my duty to inform Sir John de Walton, if I can reach him, that there are many persons here, who in outward appearance neither belong to the garrison, nor to this part of the country."

"Consider," said Bertram, "before you harass with accusation a poor young man, and subject him to the consequences which must necessarily attend upon suspicions of this nature, how many circumstances call forth men peculiarly to devotion at this period. Not only is this the time of the triumphal entrance of the founder of the Christian religion into Jerusalem, but the day itself is called Dominica Confitentium, or the Sunday of Confessors, and the palm-tree, or the box and yew which are used as its substitutes, and which are distributed to the priests, are burnt solemnly to ashes, and those ashes distributed among the pious, by the priests, upon the Ash-Wednesday of the succeeding year, all which rites and ceremonies in our country are observed, by order of the Christian Church; nor ought you, gentle archer, nor can

you without a crime, persecute those as guilty of designs upon your garrison, who can ascribe their presence here to their desire to discharge the duties of the day; and look ye at yon numerous procession approaching with banner and cross, and, as it appears, consisting of some churchman of rank and his attendants; let us first inquire who he is, and it is probable we shall find in his name and rank sufficient security for the peaceable and orderly behaviour of those whom piety has this day assembled at the church of Douglas."

Greenleaf accordingly made the investigation recommended by his companion, and received information that the holy man who headed the procession, was no other than the diocesan of the district, the Bishop of Glasgow, who had come to give his countenance to the rites with which the day was to be sanctified.

The prelate accordingly entered the walls of the dilapidated churchyard, preceded by his cross-bearers, and attended by numbers, with boughs of yew and other evergreens, used on the festivity instead of palms. Among them the holy father showered his blessing, accompanied by signs of the cross, which were met with devout exclamations by such of the worshippers as crowded around him:—"To thee, reverend father, we apply for pardon for our offences, which we humbly desire to confess to thee, in order that we may obtain pardon from heaven."

In this manner the congregation and the dignified clergyman met together, exchanging pious greeting, and seemingly intent upon nothing but the rites of the day. The acclamations of the congregation, mingled with the deep voice of the officiating priest, dispensing the sacred ritual; the whole forming a scene which, conducted with

.he Catholic skill and ceremonial, was at once imposing and affecting.

The archer, on seeing the zeal with which the people in the churchyard, as well as a number who issued from the church, hastened proudly to salute the bishop of the diocese, was rather ashamed of the suspicions which he had entertained of the sincerity of the good man's purpose in coming hither. Taking advantage of a fit of devotion, not perhaps very common with old Greenleaf, who at this moment thrust himself forward to share in those spiritual advantages which the prelate was dispensing, Bertram slipped clear of his English friend, and, gliding to the side of the Lady Augusta, exchanged, by the pressure of the hand, a mutual congratulation upon having rejoined company. On a sign by the minstrel, they withdrew to the inside of the church, so as to remain unobserved amidst the crowd, in which they were favoured by the dark shadows of some parts of the building.

The body of the church, broken as it was, and hung round with the armorial trophies of the last Lords of Douglas, furnished rather the appearance of a sacrilegiously desecrated ruin, than the inside of a holy place; yet some care appeared to have been taken to prepare it for the service of the day. At the lower end hung the great escutcheon of William Lord of Douglas, who had lately died a prisoner in England; around that escutcheon were placed the smaller shields of his sixteen ancestors, and a deep black shadow was diffused by the whole mass, unless where relieved by the glance of the coronets, or the glimmer of bearings particularly gay in emblasonry I need not say that in other respects the interior of the church was much dismantled, it being the very same

place in which Sir Aymer de Valence held an interview with the old sexton; and who now, drawing into a separate corner some of the straggling parties whom he had collected and brought to the church, kept on the alert, and appeared ready for an attack as well at mid-day as at the witching hour of midnight. This was the more necessary, as the eye of Sir John de Walton seemed busied in searching from one place to another, as if unable to find the object he was in quest of, which the reader will easily understand to be the Lady Augusta de Berkely, of whom he had lost sight in the pressure of the multitude. At the eastern part of the church was fitted up a temporary altar, by the side of which, arrayed in his robes, the Bishop of Glasgow had taken his place, with such priests and attendants as composed his episcopal retinue. His suite was neither numerous nor richly attired, nor did his own appearance present a splendid specimen of the wealth and dignity of the episcopal order. When he laid down, however, his golden cross, at the stern command of the King of England, that of simple wood, which he assumed instead thereof, did not possess less authority, nor command less awe among the clergy and people of the diocese.

The various persons, natives of Scotland, now gathered around, seemed to watch his motions, as those of a descended saint, and the English waited in mute astonishment, apprehensive that at some unexpected signal an attack would be made upon them, either by the powers of earth or heaven, or perhaps by both in combination. The truth is, that so great was the devotion of the Scottish clergy of the higher ranks to the interests of the party of Bruce, that the English had become jealous of permitting them to interfere even with those ceremonies

of the Church which were placed under their proper management, and thence the presence of the Bishop of Glasgow, officiating at a high festival in the church of Douglas, was a circumstance of rare occurrence, and not unattended both with wonder and suspicion. A council of the Church, however, had lately called the distinguished prelates of Scotland to the discharge of their duty on the festivity of Palm Sunday, and neither English nor Scottish saw the ceremony with indifference. An unwonted silence which prevailed in the Church, filled, as it appeared, with persons of different views, hopes, wishes, and expectations, resembled one of those solemn pauses which often take place before a strife of the elements, and are well understood to be the forerunners of some dreadful concussion of nature. All animals, according to their various nature, express their sense of the approaching tempest; the cattle, the deer, and other inhabitants of the walks of the forest, withdraw to the inmost recesses of their pastures; the sheep crowd into their fold; and the dull stupor of universal nature, whether animate or inanimate, presages its speedily awaking into general convulsion and disturbance, when the lurid lightning shall hiss at command of the diapason of the thunder.

It was thus that, in deep suspense, those who had come to the church in arms, at the summons of Douglas, awaited and expected every moment a signal to attack, while the soldiers of the English garrison, aware of the evil disposition of the natives towards them, were reckoning every moment when the well-known shout of "Bows and bills! should give signal for a general conflict, and both parties gazing fiercely upon each other, seemed to expect the fatal onset.

Notwithstanding the tempest, which appeared every

moment ready to burst, the Bishop of Glasgow proceeded with the utmost solemnity to perform the ceremonies proper to the day; he paused from time to time to survey the throng, as if to calculate whether the turbulent passions of those around him would be so long kept under as to admit of his duties being brought to a close in a manner becoming the time and place.

The prelate had just concluded the service, when a person advanced towards him with a solemn and mournful aspect, and asked if the reverend father could devote a few moments to administer comfort to a dying man, who was lying wounded close by.

The churchman signified a ready acquiescence, amidst a stillness which, when he surveyed the lowering brows of one party, at least of those who were in the church, boded no peaceable termination to this fated day. The father motioned to the messenger to show him the way, and proceeded on his mission, attended by some of those who were understood to be followers of the Douglas.

There was something peculiarly striking, if not suspicious, in the interview which followed. In a subterranean vault was deposited the person of a large tall man, whose blood flowed copiously through two or three ghastly wounds, and streamed amongst the trusses of straw on which he lay; while his features exhibited a mixture of sternness and ferocity, which seemed prompt to kindle into a still more savage expression.

The reader will probably conjecture that the person in question was no other than Michael Turnbull, who, wounded in the rencounter of the morning, had been left by some of his friends upon the straw, which was arranged for him by way of couch, to live or die as he best could. The prelate, on entering the vault, lost no time in calling

the attention of the wounded man to the state of his spiritual affairs, and assisting him to such comfort as the doctrine of the Church directed should be administered to departing sinners. The words exchanged between them were of that grave and severe character which passes between the ghostly father and his pupil, when one world is rolling away from the view of the sinner, and another is displaying itself in all its terrors, and thundering in the ear of the penitent that retribution which the deeds done in the flesh must needs prepare him to expect. This is one of the most solemn meetings which can take place between earthly beings; and the courageous character of the Jedwood forester, as well as the benevolent and pious expression of the old churchman, considerably enhanced the pathos of the scene.

"Turnbull," said the churchman, "I trust you will believe me when I say that it grieves my heart to see thee brought to this situation by wounds which it is my duty to tell you, you must consider mortal."

"Is the chase ended, then?" said the Jedwood man with a sigh. "I care not, good father, for I think I have borne me as becomes a gallant quarry, and that the old forest has lost no credit by me, whether in pursuit or in bringing to bay; and even in this last matter, methinks this gay English knight would not have come off with such advantage had the ground on which we stood been alike indifferent to both, or had I been aware of his onset; but it will be seen, by any one who takes the trouble to examine, that poor Michael Turnbull's foot slipped twice in the *mêlée*, otherwise it had not been his fate to be lying here on the dead-thraw;* while yonder southron would

* Or death agony.

probably have died like a dog, upon this bloody straw, in his place."

The bishop replied, advising his penitent to turn from vindictive thoughts respecting the death of others, and endeavour to fix his attention upon his own departure from existence, which seemed shortly about to take place.

"Nay," replied the wounded man, "you, father, undoubtedly know best what is fit for me to do; yet methinks it would not be very well with me if I had prolonged to this time of day the task of revising my life, and I am not the man to deny that mine has been a bloody and a desperate one. But you will grant me I never bore malice to a brave enemy for having done me an injury, and show me the man, being a Scotchman born, and having a natural love for his own country, who hath not, in these times, rather preferred a steel cap to a hat and feather, or who hath not been more conversant with drawn blades than with prayer-book; and you yourself know, father, whether, in our proceedings against the English interest, we have not uniformly had the countenance of the sincere fathers of the Scottish Church, and whether we have not been exhorted to take arms and make use of them for the honour of the King of Scotland, and the defence of our own rights."

"Undoubtedly," said the prelate, "such have been our exhortations towards our oppressed countrymen, nor do I now teach you a different doctrine; nevertheless, having now blood around me, and a dying man before me, I have need to pray that I have not been misled from the true path, and thus become the means of misdirecting others. May Heaven forgive me if I have done so, since I have only to plead my sincere and honest intention in excuse for the erroneous counsel which I may have given to you

and others touching these wars. I am conscious that encouraging you so to stain your swords in blood, I have departed in some degree from the character of my profession, which enjoins that we neither shed blood, nor are the occasion of its being shed. May Heaven enable us to obey our duties, and to repent of our errors, especially such as have occasioned the death or distress of our fellow-creatures. And, above all, may this dying Christian become aware of his errors, and repent with sincerity of having done to others that which he would not willingly have suffered at their hand!"

"For that matter," answered Turnbull, "the time has never been when I would not exchange a blow with the best man who ever lived; and if I was not in constant practice of the sword, it was because I have been brought up to the use of the Jedwood-axe, which the English call a partisan, and which makes little difference, I understand, from the sword and poniard."

"The distinction is not great," said the bishop; "but I fear, my friend, that life taken with what you call a Jedwood-axe, gives you no privilege over him who commits the same deed, and inflicts the same injury, with any other weapon."

"Nay, worthy father," said the penitent, "I must own that the effect of the weapons is the same, as far as concerns the man who suffers; but I would pray of you information, why a Jedwood man ought not to use, as is the custom of his country, a Jedwood-axe, being, as is implied in the name, the offensive weapon proper to his country?"

"The crime of murder," said the bishop, "consists not in the weapon with which the crime is inflicted, but in the pain which the murderer inflicts upon his fellow-

creature, and the breach of good order which he introduces into heaven's lovely and peaceable creation; and it is by turning your repentance upon this crime that you may fairly expect to propitiate Heaven for your offences, and at the same time to escape the consequences which are denounced in Holy Writ against those by whom man's blood shall be shed."

"But, good father," said the wounded man, "you know as well as any one, that in this company, and in this very church, there are upon the watch scores of both Scotch men and Englishmen, who come here not so much to discharge the religious duties of the day, as literally to bereave each other of their lives, and give a new example of the horror of those feuds which the two extremities of Britain nourish against each other. What conduct, then, is a poor man like me to hold? Am I not to raise this hand against the English, which methinks I still can make a tolerably efficient one—or am I, for the first time in my life, to hear the war-cry when it is raised, and hold back my sword from the slaughter? Methinks it will be difficult, perhaps altogether impossible, for me to do so; but if such is the pleasure of Heaven, and your advice, most reverend father, unquestionably I must do my best to be governed by your directions, as of one who has a right and title to direct us in every dilemma, or case, as they term it, of troubled conscience."

"Unquestionably," said the bishop, "it is my duty, as I have already said, to give no occasion this day for the shedding of blood, or the breach of peace; and I must charge you, as my penitent, that upon your soul's safety, you do not minister any occasion to affray or bloodshed, either by maintaining such in your own person, or inciting others to the same; for by following a different course of

advice, I am certain that you, as well as myself, would act sinfully and out of character."

"So I will endeavour to think, reverend father," answered the huntsman; "nevertheless, I hope it will be remembered in my favour that I am the first person bearing the surname of Turnbull, together with the proper name of the Prince of Archangels himself, who has at any time been able to sustain the affront occasioned by the presence of a southron with a drawn sword, and was not thereby provoked to pluck forth his own weapon and to lay about him."

"Take care, my son," returned the Prelate of Glasgow, "and observe, that even now thou art departing from those resolutions which, but a few minutes since, thou didst adopt upon serious and just consideration; wherefore do not be, O my son! like the sow that has wallowed in the mire, and, having been washed, repeats its act of pollution, and becomes again yet fouler than it was before."

"Well, reverend father," replied the wounded man, "although it seems almost unnatural for Scottishmen and English to meet and part without a buffet, yet I will endeavour most faithfully not to minister any occasion of strife, nor, if possible, to snatch at any such occasion as shall be ministered to me."

"In doing so," returned the bishop, "thou wilt best atone for the injury which thou hast done to the law of Heaven upon former occasions, and thou shalt prevent the causes for strife betwixt thee and thy brethren of the southern land, and shalt eschew the temptation towards that blood-guiltiness which is so rife in this our day and generation. And do not think that I am imposing upon thee, by these admonitions, a duty more difficult than it is

in thy covenant to bear, as a man and as a Christian. I myself am a man and a Scotchman, and, as such, I feel offended at the unjust conduct of the English towards our country and sovereign; and thinking as you do yourself, I know what you must suffer when you are obliged to submit to national insults, unretaliated and unrevenged. But let us not conceive ourselves the agents of that retributive vengeance which Heaven has, in a peculiar degree, declared to be its own attribute. Let us, while we see and feel the injuries inflicted on our own country, not forget that our own raids, ambuscades, and surprisals, have been at least equally fatal to the English as their attacks and forays have been to us; and, in short, let the mutual injuries of the crosses of Saint Andrew and of Saint George be no longer considered as hostile to the inhabitants of the opposite district, at least during the festivals of religion; but as they are mutually signs of redemption, let them be, in like manner, intimations of forbearance and peace on both sides."

"I am contented," answered Turnbull, "to abstain from all offences towards others, and shall even endeavour to keep myself from resenting those of others towards me, in the hope of bringing to pass such a quiet and godly state of things as your words, reverend father, induce me to expect." Turning his face to the wall, the Borderer lay in stern expectation of approaching death, which the bishop left him to contemplate.

The peaceful disposition which the prelate had inspired into Michael Turnbull, had in some degree diffused itself among those present, who heard with awe the spiritual admonition to suspend the national antipathy, and remain in truce and amity with each other. Heaven had, however, decreed that the national quarrel, in which so much blood

had been sacrificed, should that day again be the occasion of deadly strife.

A loud flourish of trumpets, seeming to proceed from beneath the earth, now rung through the church, and roused the attention of the soldiers and worshippers then assembled. Most of those who heard these warlike sounds betook themselves to their weapons, as if they considered it useless to wait any longer for the signal of conflict. Hoarse voices, rude exclamations, the rattle of swords against their sheaths, or their clashing against other pieces of armour, gave an awful presage of an onset, which, however, was for a time averted by the exhortations of the bishop. A second flourish of trumpets having taken place, the voice of a herald made proclamation to the following purpose:—

"That whereas there were many noble pursuivants of chivalry presently assembled in the Kirk of Douglas, and whereas there existed among them the usual causes of quarrel and points of debate for their advancement in chivalry, therefore the Scottish knights were ready to fight any number of the English who might be agreed, either upon the superior beauty of their ladies, or upon the national quarrel in any of its branches, or upon whatever point might be at issue between them, which should be deemed satisfactory ground of quarrel by both; and the knights who should chance to be worsted in such dispute should renounce the prosecution thereof, or the bearing arms therein thereafter, with such other conditions to ensue upon their defeat as might be agreed upon by a council of the knights present at the Kirk of Douglas aforesaid. But foremost of all, any number of Scottish knights, from one to twenty, will defend the quarrel which was already drawn blood, touching the freedom of Lady

Augusta de Berkely, and the rendition of Douglas Castle to the owner here present. Wherefore it is required that the English knights do intimate their consent that such trial of valour take place, which, according to the rules of chivalry, they cannot refuse, without losing utterly the reputation of valour, and incurring the diminution of such other degree of estimation as a courageous pursuivant of arms would willingly be held in, both by the good knights of his own country, and those of others."

This unexpected gage of battle realized the worst fears of those who had looked with suspicion on the extraordinary assemblage this day of the dependents of the House of Douglas. After a short pause, the trumpets again flourished lustily, when the reply of the English knights was made in the following terms :—

"That God forbid the rights and privileges of England's knights, and the beauty of her damsels, should not be asserted by her children, or that such English knights as were here assembled, should show the least backwardness to accept the combat offered, whether grounded upon the superior beauty of their ladies, or whether upon the causes of dispute between the countries, for either or all of which the knights of England here present were willing to do battle in the terms of the indenture aforesaid, while sword and lance shall endure. Saving and excepting the surrender of the Castle of Douglas, which can be rendered to no one but England's king, or those acting under his orders."

CHAPTER XX.

Cry the wild war-note, let the champions pass,
Do bravely each, and God defend the right;
Upon Saint Andrew thrice can they thus cry,
And thrice they shout on height,
And then marked them on the Englishmen,
As I have told you right.
Saint George the bright, our ladies' knight,
To name they were full fain;
Our Englishmen they cried on height,
And thrice they shout again.

OLD BALLAD.

THE extraordinary crisis mentioned in the preceding chapter, was the cause, as may be supposed, of the leaders on both sides now throwing aside all concealment, and displaying their utmost strength, by marshalling their respective adherents; the renowned Knight of Douglas, with Sir Malcolm Fleming and other distinguished cavaliers, were seen in close consultation.

Sir John de Walton, startled by the first flourish of trumpets, while anxiously endeavouring to secure a retreat for the Lady Augusta, was in a moment seen collecting his followers, in which he was assisted by the active friendship of the Knight of Valence.

The Lady of Berkely showed no craven spirit at these warlike preparations; she advanced, closely followed by the faithful Bertram, and a female in a riding-hood, whose face, though carefully concealed, was no other than that

of the unfortunate Margaret de Hautlieu, whose worst fears had been realized as to the faithlessness of her betrothed knight.

A pause ensued, which for some time no one present thought himself of authority sufficient to break.

At last the Knight of Douglas stepped forward and said, loudly, "I wait to know whether Sir John de Walton requests leave of James of Douglas to evacuate his castle without further wasting that daylight which might show us to judge a fair field, and whether he craves Douglas's protection in doing so?"

The Knight of Walton drew his sword. "I hold the Castle of Douglas," he said, "in spite of all deadly,—and never will I ask the protection from any one which my own sword is competent to afford me!"

"I stand by you, Sir John," said Aymer de Valence, "as your true comrade, against whatever odds may oppose themselves to us."

"Courage, noble English," said the voice of Greenleaf; "take your weapons in God's name. Bows and bills! bows and bills!—A messenger brings us notice that Pembroke is in full march hither from the borders of Ayrshire, and will be with us in half an hour. Fight on, gallant English! Valence to the rescue! and long life to the gallant Earl of Pembroke!"

Those English within and around the church no longer delayed to take arms, and De Walton, crying out at the height of his voice, "I implore the Douglas to look nearly to the safety of the ladies," fought his way to the church door; the Scottish, finding themselves unable to resist the impression of terror which affected them at the sight of this renowned knight, seconded by his brother-in-arms, both of whom had been so long the terror of the district

In the meantime, it is possible that De Walton might altogether have forced his way out of the church, had he not been met boldly by the young son of Thomas Dickson of Hazelside, while his father was receiving from Douglas the charge of preserving the stranger ladies from all harm from the fight, which, so long suspended, was now on the point of taking place.

De Walton cast his eye upon the Lady Augusta, with a desire of rushing to the rescue; but was forced to conclude, that he provided best for her safety by leaving her under the protection of Douglas's honour.

Young Dickson, in the meantime, heaped blow on blow, seconding with all his juvenile courage every effort he could make, in order to attain the prize due to the conqueror of the renowned De Walton.

"Silly boy," at length said Sir John, who had for some time forborne the stripling, "take, then, thy death from a noble hand, since thou preferrest that to peace and length of days."

"I care not," said the Scottish youth, with his dying breath; "I have lived long enough, since I have kept you so long in the place where you now stand."

And the youth said truly, for as he fell never again to rise, the Douglas stood in his place, and without a word spoken, again engaged with De Walton in the same formidable single combat, by which they had already been distinguished, but with even additional fury. Aymer de Valence drew up to his friend De Walton's left hand, and seemed but to desire the apology of one of Douglas's people attempting to second him, to join in the fray; but as he saw no person who seemed disposed to give him such opportunity, he repressed the inclination, and remained an unwilling spectator. At length it seemed as if

Fleming, who stood foremost among the Scottish knights, was desirous to measure his sword with De Valence. Aymer himself, burning with the desire of combat, at last called out, "Faithless Knight of Boghall! step forth and defend yourself against the imputation of having deserted your lady love, and of being a mansworn disgrace to the rolls of chivalry!"

"My answer," said Fleming, "even to a less gross taunt, hangs by my side." In an instant his sword was in his hand, and even the practised warriors who looked on felt difficulty in discovering the progress of the strife, which rather resembled a thunder-storm in a mountainous country than the stroke and parry of two swords, offending on the one side, and keeping the defensive on the other.

Their blows were exchanged with surprising rapidity; and although the two combatants did not equal Douglas and De Walton in maintaining a certain degree of reserve, founded upon a respect which these knights mutually entertained for each other, yet the want of art was supplied by a degree of fury, which gave chance at least an equal share in the issue.

Seeing their superiors thus desperately engaged, the partisans, as they were accustomed, stood still on either side, and looked on with the reverence which they instinctively paid to their commanders and leaders in arms. One or two of the women were in the meanwhile attracted, according to the nature of the sex, by compassion for those who had already experienced the casualties of war. Young Dickson, breathing his last among the feet of the combatants,* was in some sort rescued from the

* [The fall of this brave stripling by the hand of the English governor, and the stern heroism of the father in turning from the spot where he lay, "a model of beauty and strength," that he might not be

tumult by the Lady of Berkely, in whom the action seemed less strange, owing to the pilgrim's dress which she still retained, and who in vain endeavoured to solicit the attention of the boy's father to the task in which she was engaged.

"Cumber yourself not, lady, about that which is bootless," said old Dickson, "and distract not your own attention and mine from preserving you, whom it is the Douglas's wish to rescue, and whom, so please God and St. Bride, I consider as placed by my chieftain under my charge. Believe me, this youth's death is in no way forgotten, though this be not the time to remember it. A time will come for recollection, and an hour for revenge."

So said the stern old man, reverting his eyes from the bloody corpse which lay at his feet, a model of beauty and strength. Having taken one more anxious look, he turned round, and placed himself where he could best protect the Lady of Berkely, not again turning his eyes on his son's body.

In the interim the combat continued, without the least

withdrawn from the duty which Douglas had assigned him of protecting the Lady of Berkely, excites an interest for both, with which it is almost to be regretted that history interferes. It was the old man, Thomas Dickson, not his son, who fell. The *slogan*, "a Douglas, a Douglas," having been prematurely raised, Dickson, who was within the church, thinking that his young Lord with his armed band was at hand, drew his sword, and with only one man to assist him, opposed the English, who now rushed to the door. Cut across the middle by an English sword, he still continued his opposition, till he fell lifeless at the threshold. Such is the tradition, and it is supported by a memorial of some authority—a tombstone, still to be seen in the churchyard of Douglas, on which is sculptured a figure of Dickson, supporting with his left arm his protruding entrails, and raising his sword with the other in the attitude of combat.]—*Note by the* Rev. Mr. Stewart *of Douglas*

cessation on either side, and without a decided advantage. At length, however, fate seemed disposed to interfere; the Knight of Fleming, pushing fiercely forward, and brought by chance almost close to the person of the Lady Margaret de Hautlieu, missed his blow, and his foot sliding in the blood of the young victim, Dickson, he fell before his antagonist and was in imminent danger of being at his mercy, when Margaret de Hautlieu, who inherited the soul of a warrior, and besides, was a very strong, as well as an undaunted person, seeing a mace of no great weight lying on the floor, where it had been dropped by the fallen Dickson, it, at the same instant, caught her eye, armed her hand, and intercepted, or struck down the sword of Sir Aymer de Valence, who would otherwise have remained the master of the day at that interesting moment. Fleming had more to do to avail himself of an unexpected chance of recovery, than to make a commentary upon the manner in which it had been so singularly brought about; he instantly recovered the advantage he had lost, and was able in the ensuing close to trip up the feet of his antagonist, who fell on the pavement, while the voice of his conqueror, if he could properly be termed such, resounded through the church with the fatal words, "Yield thee, Aymer de Valence—rescue or no rescue—yield thee!—yield ye!" he added, as he placed his sword to the throat of the fallen knight, "not to me, but to this noble lady—rescue or no rescue."

With a heavy heart the English knight perceived that he had fairly lost so favourable an opportunity of acquiring fame, and was obliged to submit to his destiny, or be slain upon the spot. There was only one consolation, that no battle was ever more honourably sustained, being gained as much by accident as by valour.

The fate of the protracted and desperate combat between Douglas and De Walton did not much longer remain in suspense; indeed, the number of conquests in single combat achieved by the Douglas in these wars, was so great, as to make it doubtful whether he was not, in personal strength and skill, even a superior knight to Bruce himself, and he was at least acknowledged nearly his equal in the art of war.

So however it was, that when three quarters of an hour had passed in hard contest, Douglas and De Walton, whose nerves were not actually of iron, began to show some signs that their human bodies were feeling the effect of the dreadful exertion. Their blows began to be drawn more slowly, and were parried with less celerity. Douglas, seeing that the combat must soon come to an end, generously made a signal, intimating to his antagonist to hold his hand for an instant.

"Brave De Walton," he said, "there is no mortal quarrel between us, and you must be sensible that in this passage of arms, Douglas, though he is only worth his sword and his cloak, has abstained from taking a decisive advantage when the chance of arms has more than once offered it. My father's house, the broad domains around it. the dwelling, and the graves of my ancestors, form a reasonable reward for a knight to fight for, and call upon me in an imperative voice to prosecute the strife which has such an object, while you are as welcome to the noble lady, in all honour and safety, as if you had received her from the hands of King Edward himself; and I give you my word, that the utmost honours which can attend a prisoner, and a careful absence of every thing like injury or insult, shall attend De Walton when he yields up the battle, as well as his sword, to James of Douglas."

"It is the fate to which I am perhaps doomed," replied Sir John de Walton; "but never will I voluntarily embrace it, and never shall it be said that my own tongue, saving in the last extremity, pronounced upon me the fatal sentence to sink the point of my own sword. Pembroke is upon the march with his whole army, to rescue the garrison of Douglas. I hear the tramp of his horse's feet even now; and I will maintain my ground while I am within reach of support; nor do I fear that the breath which now begins to fail will not last long enough to uphold the struggle till the arrival of the expected succour. Come on, then, and treat me not as a child, but as one who, whether I stand or fall, fears not to encounter the utmost force of my knightly antagonist."

"So be it then," said Douglas, a darksome hue, like the lurid colour of the thunder-cloud, changing his brow as he spoke, intimating that he meditated a speedy end to the contest, when, just as the noise of horses' feet drew nigh, a Welsh knight, known as such by the diminutive size of his steed, his naked limbs, and his bloody spear, called out loudly to the combatants to hold their hands.

"Is Pembroke near?" said De Walton.

"No nearer than Loudon Hill," said the Prestantin; "but I bring his commands to John de Walton."

"I stand ready to obey them through every danger," answered the knight.

"Woe is me," said the Welshman, "that my mouth should bring to the ears of so brave a man tidings so unwelcome! The Earl of Pembroke yesterday received information that the Castle of Douglas was attacked by the son of the deceased Earl, and the whole inhabitants of the district. Pembroke on hearing this resolved to march to your support, noble knight, with all the forces

he had at his disposal. He did so, and accordingly entertained every assurance of relieving the castle, when unexpectedly he met, on Loudon Hill, a body of men of no very inferior force to his own, and having at their head that famous Bruce whom the Scottish rebels acknowledge as their king. He marched instantly to the attack, swearing he would not even draw a comb through his gray beard until he had rid England of this recurring plague. But the fate of war was against us."

He stopt here for lack of breath.

"I thought so!" exclaimed Douglas. "Robert Bruce will now sleep at night, since he has paid home Pembroke for the slaughter of his friends and the dispersion of his army at Methuen Wood. His men are, indeed, accustomed to meet with dangers, and to conquer them; those who follow him have been trained under Wallace, besides being partakers of the perils of Bruce himself. It was thought that the waves had swallowed them when they shipped themselves from the west; but know, that the Bruce was determined with the present reviving spring to awaken his pretensions, and that he retires not from Scotland again while he lives, and while a single lord remains to set his foot by his sovereign, in spite of all the power which has been so feloniously employed against him."

"It is even too true," said the Welshman Meredith, "although it is said by a proud Scotchman.—The Earl of Pembroke, completely defeated, is unable to stir from Ayr, towards which he has retreated with great loss; and he sends his instructions to Sir John de Walton, to make the best terms he can for the surrender of the Castle of Douglas, and trust nothing to his support."

The Scottish, who heard this unexpected news, joined

n a shout so loud and energetic. that the ruins of the ancient church seemed actually to rock, and threaten to fall on the heads of those who were crowded within it.

The brow of De Walton was overclouded at the news of Pembroke's defeat, although in some respects it placed him at liberty to take measures for the safety of the Lady of Berkely. He could not, however, claim the same honourable terms which had been offered to him by Douglas before the news of the battle of Loudon Hill had arrived.

"Noble knight," he said, "it is entirely at your pleasure to dictate the terms of surrender of your paternal castle; nor have I a right to claim from you those conditions which, a little while since, your generosity put in my offer. But I submit to my fate; and upon whatever terms you think fit to grant me, I must be content to offer to surrender to you the weapon, of which I now put the point in the earth, in evidence that I will never more direct it against you until a fair ransom shall place it once more at my own disposal."

"God forbid," answered the noble James of Douglas, "that I should take such advantage of the bravest knight out of not a few who have found me work in battle! I will take example from the Knight of Fleming, who has gallantly bestowed his captive in guerdon upon a noble damsel here present; and in like manner I transfer my claim upon the person of the redoubted Knight of Walton, to the high and noble Lady Augusta Berkely, who, I hope, will not scorn to accept from the Douglas a gift which the chance of war has thrown into his hands."

Sir John de Walton, on hearing this unexpected decision, looked up like the traveller who discovers the beams of the sun breaking through and dispersing the tempest

which has accompanied him for a whole morning. The Lady of Berkely recollected what became her rank, and showed her sense of the Douglas's chivalry. Hastily wiping off the tears which had unwillingly flowed to her eyes, while her lover's safety and her own were resting on the precarious issue of a desperate combat, she assumed the look proper to a heroine of that age, who did not feel averse to accept the importance which was conceded to her by the general voice of the chivalry of the period. Stepping forward, bearing her person gracefully, yet modestly, in the attitude of a lady accustomed to be looked to in difficulties like the present, she addressed the audience in a tone which might not have misbecome the Goddess of Battle dispersing her influence at the close of a field covered with the dead and the dying.

"The noble Douglas," she said, "shall not pass without a prize from the field which he has so nobly won. This rich string of brilliants, which my ancestor won from the Sultan of Trebisond, itself a prize of battle, will be honoured by sustaining, under the Douglas's armour, a lock of hair of the fortunate lady whom the victorious lord has adopted for his guide in chivalry; and if the Douglas, till he shall adorn it with that lock, will permit the honoured lock of hair which it now bears to retain its station, she on whose head it grew will hold it as a signal that poor Augusta de Berkely is pardoned for having gaged any mortal man in strife with the Knight of Douglas."

"Woman's love," replied the Douglas, "shall not divorce this locket from my bosom, which I will keep till the last day of my life, as emblematic of female worth and female virtue. And, not to encroach upon the valued and honoured province of Sir John de Walton, be

it known to all men, that whoever shall say that the Lady Augusta of Berkely has, in this entangled matter, acted otherwise than becomes the noblest of her sex, he will do well to be ready to maintain such a proposition with his lance, against James of Douglas, in a fair field."

This speech was heard with approbation on all sides; and the news brought by Meredith of the defeat of the Earl of Pembroke, and his subsequent retreat, reconciled the fiercest of the English soldiers to the surrender of Douglas Castle. The necessary conditions were speedily agreed on, which put the Scottish in possession of this stronghold, together with the stores, both of arms and ammunition, of every kind, which it contained. The garrison had it to boast, that they obtained a free passage, with their horses and arms, to return by the shortest and safest route to the marches of England, without either suffering or inflicting damage.

Margaret of Hautlieu was not behind in acting a generous part; the gallant Knight of Valence was allowed to accompany his friend De Walton and the Lady Augusta to England, and without ransom.

The venerable prelate of Glasgow, seeing what appeared at one time likely to end in a general conflict, terminate so auspiciously for his country, contented himself with bestowing his blessing on the assembled multitude, and retiring with those who came to assist in the service of the day.

This surrender of Douglas Castle upon the Palm Sunday of 19th March, 1306–7, was the beginning of a career of conquest which was uninterrupted, in which the greater part of the strengths and fortresses of Scotland were yielded to those who asserted the liberty of their country, until the crowning mercy was gained in the

celebrated field of Bannockburn, where the English sustained a defeat more disastrous than is mentioned upon any other occasion in their annals.

Little need be said of the fate of the persons of this story. King Edward was greatly enraged at Sir John de Walton for having surrendered the Castle of Douglas, securing at the same time his own object, the envied hand of the heiress of Berkely. The knights, to whom he referred the matter as a subject of inquiry, gave it nevertheless as their opinion that De Walton was void of all censure, having discharged his duty in its fullest extent, till the commands of his superior officer obliged him to surrender the Dangerous Castle.

A singular renewal of intercourse took place, many months afterwards, between Margaret of Hautlieu and her lover, Sir Malcolm Fleming. The use which the lady made of her freedom, and of the doom of the Scottish Parliament, which put her in possession of her father's inheritance, was to follow her adventurous spirit through dangers not usually encountered by those of her sex; and the Lady of Hautlieu was not only a daring follower of the chase, but it was said that she was even not daunted in the battle-field. She remained faithful to the political principles which she had adopted at an early period; and it seemed as if she had formed the gallant resolution of shaking the god Cupid from her horse's mane, if not treading him beneath her horse's feet.

The Fleming, although he had vanished from the neighbourhood of the counties of Lanark and Ayr, made an attempt to state his apology to the Lady de Hautlieu herself, who returned his letter unopened, and remained to all appearance resolved never again to enter upon the topic of their original engagement. It chanced, however

at a later period of the war with England, while Fleming was one night travelling upon the Border, after the ordinary fashion of one who sought adventures, a waiting-maid, equipped in a fantastic habit, asked the protection of his arm in the name of her lady, who, late in the evening, had been made captive, she said, by certain ill-disposed caitiffs, who were carrying her by force through the forest. The Fleming's lance was, of course, in its rest, and woe betide the faitour whose lot it was to encounter its thrust; the first fell, incapable of further combat, and another of the felons encountered the same fate with little more resistance. The lady, released from the discourteous cord which restrained her liberty, did not hesitate to join company with the brave knight by whom she had been rescued; and although the darkness did not permit her to recognise her old lover in her liberator, yet she could not but lend a willing ear to the conversation with which he entertained her, as they proceeded on the way. He spoke of the fallen caitiffs as being Englishmen, who found a pleasure in exercising oppression and barbarities upon the wandering damsels of Scotland, and whose cause, therefore, the champions of that country were bound to avenge while the blood throbbed in their veins. He spoke of the injustice of the national quarrel which had afforded a pretence for such deliberate oppression; and the lady, who herself had suffered so much by the interference of the English in the affairs of Scotland, readily acquiesced in the sentiments which he expressed on a subject which she had so much reason for regarding as an afflicting one. Her answer was given in the spirit of a person who would not hesitate, if the times should call for such an example, to defend even with her hand the rights which she asserted with her tongue

Pleased with the sentiments which she expressed, and recognising in her voice that secret charm, which, once impressed upon the human heart, is rarely wrought out of the remembrance by a long train of subsequent events, he almost persuaded himself that the tones were familiar to him, and had at one time formed the key to his innermost affections. In proceeding on their journey, the knight's troubled state of mind was augmented instead of being diminished. The scenes of his earliest youth were recalled by circumstances so slight, as would in ordinary cases have produced no effect whatever; the sentiments appeared similar to those which his life had been devoted to enforce, and he half persuaded himself that the dawn of day was to be to him the beginning of a fortune equally singular and extraordinary.

In the midst of this anxiety, Sir Malcolm Fleming had no anticipation that the lady whom he had heretofore rejected was again thrown into his path, after years of absence; still less, when daylight gave him a partial view of his fair companion's countenance, was he prepared to believe that he was once again to term himself the champion of Margaret de Hautlieu, but it was so. The lady on that direful morning when she retired from the church of Douglas, had not resolved (indeed what lady ever did?) to renounce, without some struggle, the beauties which she had once possessed. A long process of time, employed under skilful hands, had succeeded in obliterating the scars which remained as the marks of her fall. These were now considerably effaced, and the lost organ of sight no longer appeared so great a blemish, concealed, as it was, by a black ribbon, and the arts of the tire-woman, who made it her business to shadow it over by a lock of hair. In a word, he saw the same Margaret de

Hautlieu, with no very different style of expression from that which her face, partaking of the high and passionate character of her soul, had always presented. It seemed to both, therefore, that their fate, by bringing them together after a separation which appeared so decisive, had intimated its *fiat* that their fortunes were inseparable from each other. By the time that the summer sun had climbed high in the heavens, the two travellers rode apart from their retinue, conversing together with an eagerness which marked the important matters in discussion between them; and in a short time it was made generally known through Scotland, that Sir Malcolm Fleming and the Lady Margaret de Hautlieu were to be united at the court of the good King Robert, and the husband invested with the honours of Biggar and Cumbernauld, an earldom so long known in the family of Fleming.

THE gentle reader is acquainted, that these are, in all probability, the last tales which it will be the lot of the Author to submit to the public. He is now on the eve of visiting foreign parts; a ship of war is commissioned by its Royal Master to carry the Author of Waverley to climates in which he may possibly obtain such a restoration of health as may serve him to spin his thread to an end in his own country. Had he continued to prosecute his usual literary labours, it seems indeed probable, that at the term of years he has already attained, the bowl, to use the pathetic language of Scripture, would have been broken at the fountain; and little can one, who has enjoyed on the whole an uncommon share of the most in-

estimable of worldly blessings, be entitled to complain, that life, advancing to its period, should be attended with its usual proportions of shadows and storms. They have affected him at least in no more painful manner than is inseparable from the discharge of this part of the debt of humanity. Of those whose relation to him in the ranks of life might have ensured him their sympathy under indisposition, many are now no more; and those who may yet follow in his wake, are entitled to expect, in bearing inevitable evils, an example of firmness and patience more especially on the part of one who has enjoyed no small good fortune during the course of his pilgrimage.

The public have claims on his gratitude, for which the Author of Waverley has no adequate means of expression; but he may be permitted to hope, that the powers of his mind, such as they are, may not have a different date from those of his body; and that he may again meet his patronising friends, if not exactly in his old fashion of literature, at least in some branch, which may not call forth the remark, that—

"Superfluous lags the veteran on the stage."

ABBOTSFORD, *September* 1831.

END OF CASTLE DANGEROUS.

INDEX AND GLOSSARY.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED

AND

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

ALPHABETICAL ORDER

OF THE WAVERLEY NOVELS.

ABBOT, THE.
ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN.
ANTIQUARY, THE.
AUNT MARGARET'S MIRROR. MY
BETROTHED, THE.
BLACK DWARF, THE.
BRIDE OF LAMMERMOOR, THE
CASTLE DANGEROUS.
COUNT ROBERT OF PARIS.
FAIR MAID OF PERTH, THE.
FORTUNES OF NIGEL, THE
GUY MANNERING.
HEART OF MID-LOTHIAN, THE.
HIGHLAND WIDOW, THE.
IVANHOE.
KENILWORTH.
LAIRD'S JOCK, THE.
LEGEND OF MONTROSE, A.
MONASTERY, THE.
OLD MORTALITY.
PEVERIL OF THE PEAK.
PIRATE, THE.
QUENTIN DURWARD.
REDGAUNTLET.
ROB ROY.
ST. RONAN'S WELL.
SURGEON'S DAUGHTER, THE.
TALISMAN, THE.
TAPESTRIED CHAMBER, THE
TWO DROVERS, THE.
WAVERLEY.
WOODSTOCK.

CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER

OF THE WAVERLEY NOVELS.

COUNT ROBERT OF PARIS .	1090.	WILLIAM RUFUS
THE BETROTHED	1187.	HENRY II.
THE TALISMAN	1193.	RICHARD I.
IVANHOE	1194.	EDWARD I.
CASTLE DANGEROUS . .	1306–7.	HENRY I.
THE FAIR MAID OF PERTH .	1402.	HENRY IV.
QUENTIN DURWARD . .	1470.	EDWARD IV.
ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN. . .	1474–7.	EDWARD IV.
THE MONASTERY . . .	1559, &c.	ELIZABETH.
THE ABBOT	1568, &c.	ELIZABETH.
KENILWORTH	1575.	ELIZABETH.
THE LAIRD'S JOCK . . .	1600.	ELIZABETH.
THE FORTUNES OF NIGEL .	1620.	JAMES I.
A LEGEND OF MONTROSE. .	1645–6.	CHARLES I.
WOODSTOCK	1652.	COMMONWEALTH.
PEVERIL OF THE PEAK . .	1660, &c.	CHARLES II.
OLD MORTALITY . . .	1679–90	CHARLES II. & WILLIAM & MARY.
THE PIRATE . . . *about*	1700.	WILL. III. OR ANNE
MY AUNT MARGARET'S MIRROR	1700.	WILLIAM III.
THE BRIDE OF LAMMERMOOR .	1700.	WILLIAM III.
THE BLACK DWARF . .	1708.	ANNE.
ROB ROY	1715.	GEORGE I.
THE HEART OF MID-LOTHIAN	1736–51.	GEORGE II.
WAVERLEY	1745.	GEORGE II.
THE HIGHLAND WIDOW . .	1755.	GEORGE II.
THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER .	1750–70.	GEO. II. & GEO. III.
GUY MANNERING . . .	1750–70.	GEO. II. & GEO. III.
THE TWO DROVERS . . .	1765.	GEORGE III.
REDGAUNTLET . . .	1770.	GEORGE III.
THE TAPESTRIED CHAMBER .	1780.	GEORGE III.
THE ANTIQUARY . . .	1798.	GEORGE III.
ST. RONAN'S WELL . . .	1800.	GEORGE III.

WAVERLEY.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Edward Waverley, or Captain Waverley.
Mr. Richard Waverley, his father.
Sir Everard Waverley, Edward's uncle.
Mrs. Rachel Waverley, Sir Everard's sister.
Mr. Pembroke, the chaplain at Waverley Honour.
Lawyer Clippurse, at ditto.
Mr. Hookem, his partner.
Miss Sissly, or Cecilia Stubbs, Squire Stubbs' daughter.
Lady Emily Blandeville.
Mr. Cosmo Comyne Bradwardine, Baron of Bradwardine and Tully Veolan.
Rose Bradwardine, his daughter.
Mr. Falconer, Laird of Balmawhapple, } friends of
Mr. Bullsegg, Laird of Killancureit, } the Old
The Laird of Duchran. } Baron.
Mr. Rubrick, Chaplain to the Old Baron.
Duncan Macwheeble, the bailie at Tully Veolan.
Jock Scriever, his apprentice.
Saunders Saunderson, the butler at Tully Veolan.
John Heatherblutter, the gamekeeper at ditto.
Davie Gellatly, the simpleton, at Tully Veolan.
Old Janet Gellatly, his mother.
Malcolm Bradwardine, of Inch-Grabbit, a relation of the Old Baron.
Jamie Howie, his bailie.
Widow Macleary, landlady of the Tully Veolan change-house.
Fergus MacIvor, "Vich Ian Vohr," the Chief of Glennaquoich.
Flora MacIvor, his sister.
Una and Cathleen, her attendants.
Evan Dhu Maccombich, MacIvor's foster-brother.
Dugald Mahony, Evan Dhu's attendant.
Old Ballenkeiroch, a Highland chief, a friend of MacIvor's.
MacMurrough, "Nann Fonn," the family bard at Glennaquoich.
Shemus an Snachad, or, James of the Needle, MacIvor's tailor at Edinburgh.
Donald Bean Lean, a Highland robber chief; *alias*, Will Ruthven or Rufin, as the pedlar, on the road towards Stirling.
Alice Bean, his daughter.
Callum Beg, MacIvor's page.
Duncan Duroch, a follower of Bean Lean
Ebenezer Cruikshanks, landlord of the Golden Candlestick Inn
John Mucklewrath, the smith at Cairnvreckan village.
Mrs. Mucklewrath, his wife, a virago.
Major Melville, the Magistrate at Cairnvreckan village.
Mr. Morton, the Presbyterian pastor at ditto.
Habakkuk Gilfillan, or "Gifted Gilfillan," a Cameronian officer.
Colonel Stewart, governor of the Castle of Doune.
Lieutenant Jamie Jinker, at Doune, (and a horse-dealer.)
The Chevalier Prince Charles Edward.
Le Compte de Beaujeau, an officer in the Chevalier's army.
Widow Flockhart, landlady at Waverley's lodgings in the Canongate.
Colonel Gardiner, in Waverley's regiment.
Sergeant Houghton, ditto.
Job and Elspat, his father and mother
Corporal Tims, in Waverley's regiment
John Hodges, } servants of Waverley
Alick Polwarth, }
Jacob Jopson the farmer, at the hamlet near Clifton.
Cicely, his daughter.

Ned Williams, her sweetheart.
Farmer Williams, his father, at Fastwaite Farm.
Rev. M. Twigtythe, the clergyman, near ditto.
Mrs. Nosebag, Waverley's travelling companion.
Corporal Bridoon, in Lieut. Nosebag's regiment.
The Duke of Cumberland, commander-in-chief.
Colonel Talbot, an English officer, a friend of Waverley's.
Frank Stanley, his nephew.
Old Spontoon, Colonel Talbot's confidential servant.
Captain Foster, a guard at Tully Veolan House.
Sister Theresa, and the Priest, with the MacIvors at Carlisle.
The Judge, and the High-Sheriff, at Carlisle.
Officers, Soldiers, Highland Chiefs, Villagers, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Description of Waverley Honour, 93; Old Sir Everard making his will in the library there, 129. Edward Waverley leaves home for head-quarters at Dundee, 140. Arrives at the manor-house of Tully Veolan, 150; sees Davie Gellatly in the garden, 155; and is introduced to Rose Bradwardine and her father, 162. The banquet in the old hall, 169. The old baron takes him to the change-house in the village, 173; where the company quarrel and draw swords, 179. Waverley discovers that the Baron had afterwards fought a duel on his account, 203. A party of robbers drive away the Baron's cattle, 213. Evan Dhu Maccombich arrives at the manor-house from Fergus MacIvor, proposing a treaty, 224. Waverley goes with him to MacIvor, 227; and is rowed to Donald Bean Lean the robber's cave, where he remains a night, 234–5. He is introduced to Fergus MacIvor, 253. The feast in MacIvor's banqueting hall, 266. His introduction to Flora MacIvor, 279. He meets her and her two attendants by the cascade, and she sings to him, 289. The grand stag-hunt, 298. Waverley thrown down and gored by a stag, 302. He receives letters from home, 311; and resigns his commission, 318. He proposes love to Flora MacIvor, 327. Meets her again by the cascade, when she declines his proposal, 334. He hears from Rose Bradwardine that soldiers had taken possession of their house, and that her father had escaped, 343. He leaves MacIvor's house for Edinburgh, with Callum Beg as his page, 350 They arrive at the Golden Candlestick Inn, at ——, 353; where they part, and Waverley proceeds with the landlord for his guide, 361.

Volume II.

Waverley's horse loses a shoe on the road, 5. The quarrel between the smith and his wife, 9. Waverley suspected, is threatened with arrest and attacked by the smith, whom he shoots 12. He is taken

before Major Melville, a magistrate, detained, and examined, 14. He explains his circumstances to the Rev. Mr. Morton, 38. The arrival of Gifted Gilfillan in the village with his volunteer troop, 46. Waverley leaves the village in their custody, 50. Donald Bean Lean, disguised as a pedlar, overtakes the party, and Waverley is rescued, 53. He is carried to a hovel in a glen, 59; has a fever, and is attended by Bean Lean's daughter, 61. He leaves the hovel with some Highlanders privately, 67. They creep past a guard of soldiers at night, 70. He arrives at the Castle of Doune, 72. They approach Edinburgh during the insurrection, 84. Waverly meets Fergus MacIvor there, 86; who introduces him to the Chevalier Prince Charles Edward Stuart, 87. He enters the Chevalier's service, 89. Waverley and MacIvor dine with the Baron of Bradwardine at Widow Flockhart's, 105. The Chevalier's ball in Holyrood Palace, 113.

The Chevalier's troops begin their march from Edinburgh, 122. Death of Sergeant Houghton in a hovel on Carberry Hill, 135. The King's troops and the Chevalier's drawn up near Preston,—the eve of battle, 140. The Battle of Preston, 149. Waverley saves Colonel Talbot's life, 151. Colonel Gardiner killed, 152. The Chevalier's party victorious, 153. The Baron insists on his right of taking off the Prince's boots, 159. Waverley's interview with Colonel Talbot, 163; who is released upon parole, 177. They arrive together in Edinburgh, 181. Fergus MacIvor in a passion tells Waverley of his disappointment by the Chevalier as to his title and marriage, &c. 197–202. Waverley presents Colonel Talbot with the Chevalier's passport to embark for England, 215. The Chevalier's army leave Edinburgh, 221. Waverley and MacIvor on the march exchange angry words about Flora MacIvor, 223. Waverley is shot at by Callum Beg, 230; who denies it, and is struck down by MacIvor, 231. MacIvor and Waverley draw swords on each other, 233; the Chevalier comes up and reconciles them, 234. The Chevalier's troops retreat, 244. The Skirmish near Clifton village, 251. Waverley in the dark is mistaken by a farmer's daughter for her lover, and admitted into a cottage, 257. He hears of his father's death, 264 He travels towards London by stage with Mrs. Nosebag, who is inquisitive about his name, 266. He arrives at Colonel Talbot's house in town, 270. Leaves town as Frank Stanley, nephew of Colonel Talbot, 282; arrives in Edinburgh, and receives intelligence of MacIvor and the Baron, 284. He goes to Tully Veolan and finds the Manor house in ruins, 287. David Gellatly takes him to the hut where the Baron had taken refuge, 292. Waverley goes with him to his cave in the rock, 299. He goes to Bailie Macwheeble's house, 311, where he receives, in a letter from Colonel Talbot, pardon of himself and the Baron, 316. They go to the Duchran

where Rose Bradwardine is staying, 324; and Waverley is received as her accepted suitor, 325. Waverley returns to Edinburgh, 327. The trial of Fergus MacIvor, and Evan Dhu Maccombich, at Carlisle, they are both sentenced to death, 331. Waverley visits Flora MacIvor, 334, she faints, 336. He visits Fergus in prison, 338. Fergus is carried out to execution, 344. Waverley returns home to Waverley Honour, 347, is married to Rose Bradwardine, 352. Tully Veolan House rebuilt by Colonel Talbot, and restored to the Baron, 356–359.

GUY MANNERING.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Guy Mannering, or Colonel Mannering.
Mrs. Col. Mannering, (formerly Sophia Wellwood.)
Julia Mannering, their daughter.
Sir Paul Mannering, Colonel Mannering's uncle.
Mr. Arthur Mervyn, Julia Mannering's guardian.
Miss Matilda Marchmont, her confidante.
Mrs. Allan, Colonel Mannering's housekeeper at Woodbourne.
Barnes, his servant at Woodbourne.
Peggy, his laundry maid at Woodbourne.
Auld Willie Johnstone, a fisherman, her father.
Young Johnstone, his son.
Mr. Godfrey Bertram, the Laird of Ellangowan.
Mrs. Bertram.
Harry Bertram, their son, the heir of Ellangowan, or Captain Vanbeest Brown, *alias* Dawson, *alias* Dudley.
Lucy Bertram, his sister.
Abel Sampson, or Dominie Sampson, the tutor at Ellangowan
John Wilson, the groom at Ellangowan.
Andrew, the gardener at Ellangowan.
Godfrey Bertram Hewit, a natural son of Mr. Godfrey Bertram.
Janet Lightheel, his mother.
Sir Allan Bertram, of Ellangowan, an ancestor of Mr. Godfrey Bertram.
Dennis Bertram, his son.
Donohoe Bertram, his son.
Lewis Bertram, his son, father of Mr. Godfrey Bertram.
The Laird of Balruddery, a relation of ditto.
Sir Thomas Kittlecourt, M.P., a neighbour of Ellangowan.
John Featherhead, Esq., his opponent
Deacon MacCrosskie, of Creochstone, a neighbour of Ellangowan.
Macfie, the Laird of Gudgeonford, ditto.
Luckie Finniston, his tenant.
Duncan Finniston, her husband.
Duncan Robb, the grocer.
John Hay, the fisherman.
Luckie Howatson, the midwife.
Sandie MacGruther, a beggar imprisoned by Ellangowan.
Snail, the Collector of Customs.
Captain Philip Delaserre, a friend of Harry Bertram.
Dudley, a young artist, ditto.
Joe Hodges, Bertram's landlord, near Mervyn Hall.
Mrs. Margaret Bertram, of Singleside Lucy Bertram's maiden aunt.
Janet Gibson, her young companion.
Mrs. Rebecca, her waiting woman
Mr. MacCasquil, of Drumquag, / Mr. Quid, the tobacconist. } her relations.
Lieut. O'Kean, her former admirer.
Captain Andrew Bertram, one of her ancestors.
Mr. Peter Protocol, her attorney.
Mr Mortcloke, the undertaker, / Jamie Duff, an idiot } at her funeral.
Sir Robert Hazlewood, of Hazlewood

Charles Hazlewood, his son, in love with Lucy Bertram.
Lady Jane Devorgoil, a friend of the Hazlewoods.
Mr. MacMorlan, the Sheriff Substitute, Lucy Bertram's guardian.
Mrs. MacMorlan.
Mr. Corsand, a magistrate.
Mr. Gilbert Glossin, a lawyer, purchaser of the Ellangowan estate.
Scrow, his clerk.
Mr. Paulus Pleydell, an advocate in Edinburgh, formerly the Sheriff at Ellangowan.
Driver, his clerk.
The Rev. Dr. Erskine, of the Greyfriars Church, Edinburgh.
Luckie Finlayson, landlady of the lodgings in the Canongate.
Miles Macfin, the cadie there.
Andrew or Dandie Dinmont, a store farmer at Charlie's-Hope.
Ailie, his wife.
Auld Elspeth, their old servant.
Nelly, their servant girl.
Jock o' Dawston Cleuch, their quarrelsome neighbour.
Tam o' Todshaw, Will o' the Flat, Hobbie o' Sorbietrees, } huntsmen near Charlie's-Hope.
Sawney Culloch, a pedlar.
Rowley Overdees, Jock Penny, } highwaymen.
Johnnie Goodsire, the weaver.
Tam Hudson, a gamekeeper.
Tib Mumps, landlady of the Mumps' Ha' Ale-house.
Jockie Grieve, landlord of another ale-house.
Mrs. MacCandlish, landlady of the Golden Arms Inn, Kippletringan.
Grizzle the chambermaid at ditto.
Jock Jabos, the postilion at ditto.
Master MacGrainer, a Dissenting minister.
Deacon Bearcliff, at the Gordon Arms.
Mr. Skreigh, the precentor, at ditto.
Meg Merrilies, the gipsy.
Gabriel Faa, her nephew, one of the huntsmen.
Giles Baillie, a gipsy, his father.
Dirk Hatteraick, (*alias* Jans Janson,) a Dutch smuggler captain.
Vanbeest Brown, his Lieutenant.
Soles, a shoemaker, the witness at Hatteraick's examination.
William Pritchard, Commander of H M. sloop "The Shark."
Frank Kennedy, the excise officer, murdered by the Smugglers.
David MacGuffog, the jailer at Portanferry.
Mrs. MacGuffog, his wife.
Slounging Jock, and Dick Spur'em, MacGuffog's men.
Donald Laider, and Sam Silverquill, prisoners at Portanferry.
Gipsies, Smugglers, Huntsmen, Soldiers, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Guy Mannering on horseback inquiring his road to Ellangowan House, where he is introduced, 55. He hears the family history of the Lairds of Ellangowan, 59. Meg Merrilies comes to the house during Mrs. Bertram's confinement, 70. Mannering consults the stars for the destiny of young Harry Bertram, 79, he gives to Ellangowan the scheme he had prepared for the child's nativity, 97, which is enclosed in a velvet bag, and fastened round the child's neck, 98. Ellangowan is made a magistrate, 100, and prosecutes the gipsies, who retaliate and annoy him, 110, he turns them off his estate, and destroys their huts, 116. Meg Merrilies meets him on the road side, and threatens his family with ruin, 119. Frank Kennedy shows Ellangowan the smuggler's vessel chased by a sloop of war, 126. Young Harry Bertram is lost, and Frank Kennedy is found among the rocks at Warroch Point, murdered, 132. Mrs. Bertram dies in her confinement, 134

Mr. Pleydell, the Sheriff Depute, investigates the circumstances, and suspicion falls on the smugglers and the gipsies, 139. Meg Merrilies is apprehended on suspicion, and examined, but discharged, 144. Colonel Mannering on his return to England stops at the Gordon Arms, and hears of Mr. Bertram's illness and distress, 150; he writes to Mr. Mervyn of his adventures in India, a duel, and the death of his wife, 161. Mr. MacMorlan consults with the Colonel about the sale of the Ellangowan estate, 167. The Colonel goes to the house during the sale, and sees Mr. Bertram sitting in the garden, paralytic, 173. Mr. Bertram is annoyed by Glossin, and dies in his chair there, 176. Glossin purchases the estate, 182. Lucy Bertram leaves Ellangowan to stay in Mr. MacMorlan's family, 184. The Dominie insists upon going with her, 185. Mr. Mervyn writes to the Colonel about Julia and her lover's serenades on the lake, 192. Extracts from her letters to her friend about her lover Vanbeest Brown, and her father's intention of removing her from Westmoreland, 199–216. Mr. MacMorlan's contrivance to give Dominie Sampson new clothes, 221. Colonel Mannering settles at Woodbourne, near Ellangowan House, with Julia, Lucy Bertram, and the Dominie, 224. The Dominie's delight at having the arrangement of the library, 229. Captain Brown returns to England, 232; he writes to his friend Captain Delaserre an account of his proceedings, and of his love for Julia Mannering, 233–40; he meets Dinmont at an ale-house, on his way into Scotland, 245. Meg Merrilies is there, and is told of Mr. Bertram's death, &c. 249; she appears to recollect Brown, but lets him pass on, 252. Dinmont and Brown, attacked by gipsies on their way across a morass, beat them off, 256; Dinmont wounded, *ib.*; they arrive at Charlie's-Hope farm, 260. Dinmont's wounds are dressed by his wife, 265. Brown attends a fox-hunt and a salmon-spearing with him, 269–80. One of the huntsmen, (the gipsy Gabriel Faa,) seems to avoid Brown, 275. Brown takes leave of the little family at Charlie's-Hope, 283. On his road to Kippletringan he leaves his post-chaise in a snow-storm at night, 288; and enters a gipsy's hut, where he finds Meg Merrilies watching over a dying man, 293. Five other gipsies come in, and she hides Brown all night among some straw, 294; they bring in his portmanteau and rifle it, 300. In the morning she lets him escape, 302, gives him a purse, makes him promise secrecy, and also to follow her whenever she may call him, 305. Julia Mannering writes to her friend about Lucy Bertram, and domestic affairs, at Woodbourne, 319–20.

Volume II.

Also an account of Woodbourne House, attacked by smugglers, who are beat off, 5–12, and that Captain Brown had accidentally wounded

young Hazlewood and escaped, 13-19. Glossin learns that Brown had slept at the inn of Kippletringan the night before the affray, 25, and bribes the landlady to produce a packet he had left there, 28. Dirk Hatteraick is brought handcuffed before Glossin, 35; Glossin, afraid of his telling about the stealing away of Harry Bertram, gives him means of escape, 39. He escapes at night, and gets off in a boat, 44. Glossin meets him in a cavern on the shore, 47. He tells Glossin about young Bertram having been sent to India, and that he was now in England, 52. They lay a plan for securing him, and carrying him away from Scotland, 53. Glossin, hearing of the death of Lucy Bertram's aunt, goes to Woodbourne to consult with Lucy, who refuses to see him, 64. He gives Colonel Mannering a deed by which the old lady had settled her estate upon Lucy, 67. Mr. MacMorlan advises the Colonel to go to Edinburgh with the Dominie, who was a witness to the deed, 68. They arrive in Edinburgh and go to Mr. Pleydell, the advocate, where they meet Dinmont, 74. They find Mr. Pleydell at a tavern with some friends at "High Jinks," 76–7; he advises Dinmont upon his case, and dismisses him, 84, and appoints the Colonel to talk about Miss Bertram's affairs the next day, (Sunday,) 87. He and the Colonel attend Divine Service together in the Greyfriars' Church, 89. They attend old Mrs. Bertram's funeral, 93. Her friends search the house for a will, 98. Mr. Protocol, her attorney, produces a deed later than that in favour of Lucy, by which the estate is left to him in trust for Harry Bertram, should he reappear, 103. Mr. Pleydell dines with the Colonel and the Dominie, 113. Mrs. Bertram's waiting woman tells Mr. Pleydell that Meg Merrilies had said that Harry Bertram was not dead, 121–2. Pleydell promises to visit the Colonel and examine Meg Merrilies, 123. Brown, after the accident with Hazlewood, escapes to a sea-port, where he remains concealed, 128. A boat lands him at Warroch Point, the spot where Kennedy was murdered, 134. He converses with Glossin, whom he meets about the ruins, 138. Glossin has him arrested for shooting Hazlewood, 143, and taken before Sir Robert Hazlewood, 149. His examination there, 155. He is committed to the Bridewell at Portanferry, 164. Dinmont comes to see him there, 177, and says that the huntsman, Gabriel Faa, had warned him to ride there, and not leave Brown until he should be liberated, 181. The Dominie wanders out one morning towards the gipsies' cave, and sees Meg Merrilies there, who gives him a letter to the Colonel, 194; and makes the Dominie eat and drink in the cave, 196-7. She afterwards meets Charles Hazlewood, and tells him to get the soldiers that Glossin had removed from Portanferry sent back there immediately, 207. Mr. MacMorlan comes to Hazlewood House, and orders the soldiers back to Portanferry, 213. The smugglers attack

the bridewell at Portanferry at night, and fire the Custom House adjoining, 218. Two men under Dirk Hatteraick seize on Brown and Dinmont, and one of them whispers to them to escape when they come to the street, 221. The soldiers come up under Mr. MacMorlan, 222. Brown and Dinmont are led by one of the gipsies to a post-chaise and four, and escape, 223. Mr. Pleydell comes on a visit to the Colonel, 225. The Colonel shows him Meg Merrilies' letter advising him to send a carriage that night to Portanferry, 229. Brown and Dinmont arrive at Woodbourne in the post-chaise, 238. Brown is recognised by the Dominie as Harry Bertram the heir of Ellangowan, 245. Lucy Bertram embraces her brother, 255–6. The Colonel and Mr. Pleydell go to Sir Robert Hazlewood and give bail for Bertram, 268. Bertram, walking with the young ladies near Ellangowan, is suddenly summoned by Meg Merrilies to follow her according to his promise, 274; she conducts him and Dinmont to the ruined hovels where she used to live, 281; she gives them arms, 282; and takes them to the smugglers' cave, where they creep in after her, 284. Young Hazlewood enters after them. They find Dirk Hatteraick there, 286–7. She gives the signal, and Hatteraick shoots her, 291. They rush upon and secure him, 292. She and Hatteraick are carried to the ruined hut, where she declares Bertram to be the heir of Ellangowan, 297. The neighbours who are present recognise him, 299. Meg Merrilies dies, 300. The examination before the magistrates at Kipplestringan, 306. Glossin takes his seat upon the bench, 309. He says that Bertram is only the natural son of Mr. Godfrey Bertram, 311, but the natural son is produced, *ib.* Mr. Pleydell produces evidence from Hatteraick's pocket-book of Glossin being implicated in carrying off Henry Bertram, 312. Glossin and Hatteraick are committed to prison, 313. Bertram produces a small velvet bag which he had always worn round his neck, and the Colonel recognises it as containing the scheme he had formerly prepared of the child's nativity, 315. In the prison at Portanferry Glossin gains admission to Hatteraick's cell at night, 320. Hatteraick warns him off, *ib.* They quarrel, and Hatteraick strangles him, 321. Hatteraick is found in the morning hung in his cell, 323. Captain Bertram takes possession of the old house of Ellangowan and is married to Julia Mannering, 325. Charles Hazlewood marries Lucy Bertram, 329.

THE ANTIQUARY.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Mr. Jonathan Oldenbuck, or Oldbuck, the Antiquary, Laird of Monkbarns
Miss Griselda Oldbuck, his sister.
Maria M'Intyre, his niece.
Captain Hector M'Intyre, his nephew.
Jenny Rintherout, a servant at Monkbarns.
David Dibble, the Gardener at ditto.
Old Jacob Caxon, the hairdresser at ditto.
Jenny Caxon, his daughter, a milliner.
Lieutenant Taffril of the gun-brig "Search."
The Rev. Mr. Blattergowl, minister of Trotcosey, near Monkbarns.
Edie Ochiltree, an old Scottish mendicant, a King's bedesman, or blue gown.
Saunders Mucklebacket, the fisherman at Musselcrag.
Old Elspeth of the Craigburnfoot, his mother, formerly servant to Lady Glenallan.
Maggie Mucklebacket, his wife.
Steenie Mucklebacket, their eldest son.
Little Jenny, their child.
Alison Breck, a Fishwoman, near Monkbarns.
Captain Lesley, a friend of Captain M'Intyre.
Mrs. Mailsetter, keeper of the Fairport post-office.
Davie Mailsetter, her son.
Mrs. Shortcake, a baker's wife, } her friends.
Mrs. Heukbane, a butcher's wife, }
Sir Arthur Wardour, of Knockwinnock Castle.
Sir Richard of the Redhand, one of his ancestors.
Sybil Knockwinnock, married to Sir Richard.
Malcolm Misbegot, their son.
Sir Gamelyn de Guardover, an ancestor of Sir Arthur.
Isabella Wardour, daughter of Sir Arthur, afterwards married to Lord Geraldin.
Captain Reginald Wardour, her brother.
Robert, a servant at Knockwinnock Castle.
Herman Dousterswivel, a German schemer.
Ringan Aikwood, the Knockwinnock forester.
Saunders Sweepclean, a King's messenger, at the Castle.
Bailie Littlejohn, a magistrate at Fairport.
Puggie Orrock, } sheriff's officers at
Jock Ormston, } ditto.
Mr. Gilbert Greenhorn, } attorneys.
Mr. Gabriel Grinderson, }
Mr. Girnigo Greenhorn, Mr. Gilbert Greenhorn's father.
Messrs. Goldiebirds, creditors of Sir Arthur Wardour.
The Earl of Glenallan.
Joscelind, Countess of Glenallan.
Lord Geraldin, the Earl's son, first as Mr. William Lovel, then as Major Neville.
Sir Aymer de Geraldin, an ancestor of Lord Geraldin.
Teresa d'Acunha, the Countess's lady's-maid.
Mr. Geraldin Neville, uncle to Lord Geraldin.
Miss Eveline Neville, married to the Earl of Glenallan, mother of Lord Geraldin.
Mr. Gladsmoor, the almoner at Glenallan House.
Calvert, the groom at ditto.
Ailshie Gourlay, a jester.
Francie Macraw, an old domestic at Glenallan.
Mrs. Hadoway, Lovel's landlady at Fairport.
Mr. Crabtree, a gardener at ditto.
The town-clerk of Fairport.
Mackitchinson, the landlord of the inn at Queensferry.
John, the driver of the Queensferry diligence.
Mrs. Macleuchar, the bookkeeper at the coach office in Edinburgh.
Martin Waldeck, the Miner, the subject of an introduced story.
Volunteer Troops, Fishermen, Sheriff's Officers, Villagers, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

The Antiquary meets Mr. Lovel at the coach-office in High Street, Edinburgh, 21. They travel together to the Hawes Inn, Queensferry 36. Lovel visits the Antiquary at Monkbarns, 41. Description of the Antiquary's museum, 46. He shows Lovel the supposed ruins of a Roman camp, 57. Edie Ochiltree explains that it was no such thing 61. The Antiquary quarrels with Sir Arthur Wardour after dinner, 90. Sir Arthur and his daughter on the sands at Halkethead are overtaken by a spring-tide, 103. They are joined by Edie Ochiltree and Lovel, 104–8. They are all raised to the cliff by ropes, and saved, 109. Lovel sleeps in the haunted chamber at Monkbarns, 137. Edie Ochiltree has an interview with Miss Wardour, 164–9. The Antiquary and Lovel visit her, 171. The postmaster's wife at Fairport peeps into the letters, 195. The post-boy, whose pony runs away with him, brings an express to Lovel, who leaves Monkbarns, 204. The Antiquary pays Lovel a visit at Fairport, 212. The picnic party at the ruins of St. Ruth's Priory, 222. Lovel reads them the story of Martin Waldeck, the Miner, 239. Captain M'Intyre joins the party, 255; and quarrels with Lovel, 264. Lovel receives a challenge from him, 270. He engages Lieutenant Taffril as his second, 274. The parties meet on the ground, and are interrupted by Edie Ochiltree 281. They fire, and Captain M'Intyre is wounded, 282. Lovel escapes into the wood with Edie Ochiltree, 283. They hide in the Hermit's Cave, near St. Ruth's Priory, 285. From the secret gallery they overhear Dousterswivel and Sir Arthur Wardour in the ruins searching for treasure, 292–3. Lovel embarks in Lieutenant Taffril's brig, 306.

Volume II.

Sir Arthur and his daughter breakfast at Monkbarns, 10. The Antiquary threatens Dousterswivel with imprisonment for fraud, 23. They proceed to the ruins, 26. They dig and find a box of coins in a grave, 30. Edie Ochiltree persuades Dousterswivel to search again at midnight, 35–43. The German digs, is laughed at by Edie, and thrashed by the fisherman's son, 50–51. Funeral of the Countess Glenallan in the Catholic chapel by torchlight, 54. Edie and the fisherman's son escape to Mucklebacket's hut, 69. Old Elspeth gives Edie a ring, and sends him to the Earl of Glenallan, 74. Edie arrives at Glenallan House, and finds an old friend at the gate, 80. His interview with the Earl, who promises to visit old Elspeth, 86. Edie is arrested at the ale-house for the supposed murder of Dousterswivel

98. Captain M'Intyre's dog breaks the Antiquary's Lachrymatory 104. M'Intyre attacks a seal on the sands, and is thrown down by it. 114–15. The Antiquary attends the funeral of the fisherman's son, 117–27. Lord Glenallan visits old Elspeth in the hut, 130. She tells him the history of his son's birth and preservation from destruction, 138. The Antiquary relieves the old fisherman in distress, 153. Lord Glenallan consults with the Antiquary about his son, 154. They dine together at Monkbarns, 166. Edie Ochiltree is brought before the Magistrates at Fairport and examined, 193. The Antiquary visits him in prison, 203; and gets him released, 212. The Antiquary and his nephew visit old Elspeth, 223. She raves and dies, 230–31. Sir Arthur Wardour receives lawyers' letters pressing for payment of debts, 243. The sheriff's officers take possession of the castle, 252. The Antiquary arrives at the castle to assist Sir Arthur, 255. Edie Ochiltree brings letters, and the sheriff's officers leave the castle, 264. Edie explains to the Antiquary the cheat about the hidden treasure, 279–80. The alarm of an invasion, 283. Old Jacob Caxon on the beacon-tower gives the signal by mistake, 286. The Yeomanry muster at Fairport, 291. The Glenallan volunteers, headed by the Earl, come up, 293. Major Neville enters the town as a stranger, and is discovered to be Lovel, 294; and is recognised by the Earl of Glenallan as his son Lord Geraldin, 295. He is afterwards married to Miss Wardour 300.

ROB ROY.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

The elder Mr. Osbaldistone, a London merchant.
Mr. Owen, his confidential clerk.
Frank Osbaldistone, his son.
Mons. Dubourg, Mr. O.'s agent at Bourdeaux.
Clement Dubourg, his son, one of Mr. O.'s clerks.
Mr. Tresham, Mr. Osbaldistone's partner.
Mabel Rickets, Frank's old nurse.
Sir Hildebrand Osbaldistone, of Osbaldistone Hall, Frank's uncle.

Sons of Sir Hildebrand:
- Percival, "the Sot,"
- Thorncliff, "the Bully,"
- John, "the Gamekeeper,"
- Richard, "the Horse-jockey,"
- Wilfred, "the Fool,"
- Rashleigh, "the Scholar,"

Diana Vernon, Sir Hildebrand's niece.
Sir Frederick Vernon, her father, a political intriguer, called his Excellency the Earl of Beauchamp, first in disguise as Father Vaughan.
Andrew Fairservice, the gardener at Osbaldistone Hall.

Pate Macready, a pedlar, his friend.
Anthony Syddal, the house steward at Osbaldistone Hall.
Wardlaw, the land steward at ditto.
Old Martha, the housekeeper at ditto.
Ambrose Wingfield, Lancie Wingfield, men employed at Osbaldistone Hall.
Ned Shafton, one of the prisoners at Newgate with Old Sir Hildebrand.
Squire Inglewood, a magistrate.
Joseph Jobson, his clerk.
Mr. Touthope, clerk of the peace.
Mr. Justice Standish, a magistrate.
Bailie Trumbull.
Archie Rutledge, a constable.
Rob Roy MacGregor, the outlaw, or Robert Campbell.
Helen MacGregor, his wife.
Hamish MacGregor, Robert Oig MacGregor, their sons.
Eachin MacAnaleister, a follower of Rob Roy.
Angus Breck, ditto.
Bailie Nicol Jarvie, a magistrate of Glasgow, and kinsman of Rob Roy.
Mattie, his maid-servant, (and afterwards his wife.)
Andrew Wylie, the Bailie's former clerk.
Stanchells, head jailer at the Tolbooth of Glasgow.
Dougal, the turnkey at ditto, an adherent of Rob Roy.
Mrs. Flyter, the landlady of Frank's lodging in Glasgow.
Mr. Hammorgaw, the precentor at Glasgow.
Mr. Christopher Neilson, a surgeon at ditto.
Mr. Ephraim MacVittie, a Glasgow merchant, one of Osbaldistone's creditors.
Jeanie Macalpine, landlady at the Clachan of Aberfoyle.
Major Duncan Galbraith, of Garschattachin, a militia officer.
Allan Iverach, or Stewart Inverashalloch, and others, with Galbraith at the Clachan of Aberfoyle.
Mr. Morris, Frank's travelling companion with the portmanteau.
Jonathan Brown, landlord of the "Black Bear," at Darlington.
Mr. Quitam, the lawyer, Dr. Mixit, the apothecary, Latherum, the Barber, The Curate, at the Black Bear Inn.
The Duke of Argyle, "MacCallum More."
The Duke of Montrose, commander-in-chief of the King's forces.
Captain Thornton, an English officer.
Corporal Cramp, with him.
Ewan of Brigglands, a soldier in Montrose's army.
Officers, Soldiers, Highlanders, Citizens, Travellers, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Frank Osbaldistone declines entering into partnership with his father, 116. He starts from London for his uncle's house, in the north of England, 129. He joins and jokes with the timid traveller with the portmanteau, on the road, 133. They meet Rob Roy at dinner in the Black Bear Inn of Darlington, 140. Frank meets Diana Vernon at fox-hunting near Osbaldistone Hall, 153. He is introduced to all his cousins there, 164. Diana Vernon tells him he has been accused of robbing the traveller of his portmanteau, 187. She goes with him to Mr. Justice Inglewood's, where he is in danger of being committed to prison, 190. Rob Roy comes in and gets him cleared of the charge, 309. He dines with Diana Vernon in the library, 227. Old Sir Hildebrand will not believe that Frank is innocent, 244. Rashleigh tells Frank that Diana Vernon is betrothed to her cousin Thorncliff, and insinuates his own pretensions, 253–55. Frank, at dinner the next day, is piqued with her, 256. He gets intoxicated, strikes Rashleigh

and draws the sword with one of the brothers, 258–60. Rashleigh next morning pretends to be reconciled, 263. Diana Vernon calls Frank into the library, 266; and makes him repeat what Rashleigh had said about her, 272. She tells him of Rashleigh's perfidious character, 273. Frank privately writes to his father's confidential clerk in London, cautioning him against Rashleigh, 278. Rashleigh sets off for London to take Frank's place in Mr. Osbaldistone's counting-house, 279. The gardener tells Frank that the robbery of the traveller's portmanteau had been spoken of in the Houses of Parliament 289 From the garden Frank sees the shadow of some person with Diana Vernon in the library, 296. He writes to his father for leave to go to London to refute the calumnies against him about the robbery, and the same day receives a letter from Owen inclosing £100, and finds that his former letter to Owen had been suppressed, 301. Diana Vernon advises Frank to go to London instantly to keep watch over Rashleigh, 312. He watches her proceedings, and one evening discovers a man's glove in the library, 323. She confesses that it belonged to a friend, 324. She shows him a letter from his father's partner, saying his father is ruined, and that Rashleigh had absconded, 328. She gives him a sealed packet to be opened only in case of necessity, and they part, 330.

Volume II.

Frank goes to the gardener, who offers to be his guide to Glasgow, 8. They start early next morning, 13. He finds that the gardener has stolen Thorncliff's mare, 17. He says he has a lien on it for money lent. 18. They arrive in Glasgow, 22; and attend service in the Laigh Kirk under the Cathedral Church, 25. During the service Frank is warned by an unseen person (Rob Roy) that he is in danger in Glasgow, 37–8. He meets him by appointment that night at the bridge, 49. They proceed to the prison, 51, where Frank finds Owen confined, 57. Bailie Nicol Jarvie comes to the jail, 64; and promises to become bail for Owen, 69. He discovers Rob Roy there, 70. Frank opens the sealed packet given to him by Diana Vernon, 75. Rob Roy reads it and promises assistance, 77–8. Rob Roy, Frank, and the Bailie leave the prison together, 80. Frank and Owen breakfast next day with the Bailie, 89. Frank meets Rashleigh in the College grounds, and upbraids him, 95. They draw swords and fight, 98, are parted by Rob Roy, 99. The Bailie at dinner gives Frank and Owen a history of Rob Roy's circumstances, 115. Frank, the Bailie, and Andrew Fairservice start for the Highlands, at Rob Roy's appointment, 128. They arrive at the Clachan of Aberfoyle, 144; and fight with some Highlanders there, the Bailie's weapon a red-hot poker

151–2. The landlady afterwards privately gives Frank a letter from Rob Roy, 159. The Highlanders prove to be part of a force sent out against Rob Roy, 165. A body of infantry come up and join them, 167. The officer places the Bailie and Frank under arrest on suspicion, 169. Dougal is brought in in custody, and promises to guide the soldiers to Rob Roy's retreat, 174. The party proceed, taking with them Frank and the Bailie, 178. They are stopped and attacked by a band under Helen MacGregor, 186. The Bailie in his escape is accidentally suspended from a tree by the skirts of his coat, 189. The soldiers are defeated and disarmed, 190. Dougal prevents the Highlanders from injuring the Bailie and Frank, 197. Helen MacGregor commands Dougal to throw them into the lake, 201. Rob Roy's sons arrive and tell their mother that he is taken prisoner, 204; and they bring in Morris, the traveller, who was hostage for Rob Roy, 207. He is bound and thrown into the lake, 209. Helen MacGregor sends Frank to the enemy's camp with a message of defiance, unless they release her husband, 212–13. The Duke of Montrose refuses to liberate him, 217. Rob Roy sends a message to his wife to protect the Bailie, 225. The Duke's troops retire with Rob Roy in custody, mounted behind one of the soldiers, 227. While crossing a ford in the evening, he gets loose, swims down the river, and escapes, 230. In the confusion and darkness, Frank also escapes, 232–3. He is overtaken on the moor by Diana Vernon on horseback, accompanied by a stranger, whom he supposes her husband, 236. She gives Frank a small packet containing his father's papers, and bids him farewell, 238. He is afterwards joined by Rob Roy, 241. The villagers' joy in finding Rob Roy at liberty, 250. The Bailie remonstrates with Rob Roy on his way of bringing up his sons, 255. Frank suggests to get them into some foreign service, and their father weeps, 264. Rob Roy and a small party escort Frank and the Bailie on their way from the village, 267. Rob Roy tells Frank he cannot send his sons abroad, 269. Helen MacGregor receives the party to a morning repast, 275. She gives Frank a ring from Diana Vernon, with her last farewell, 277. Rob Roy parts from Frank and the Bailie at Lochlomond, 279. They return to Glasgow, where Frank meets his father, whose affairs have been prosperously settled, 283. On the eve of their departure for London Frank receives intelligence of the great Rebellion, 290. On arrival in London he obtains a commission under Government, 292. The death of Sir Hildebrand's sons, 293–4. Old Sir Hildebrand is imprisoned in Newgate, 295; and dies, leaving Frank his heir, 296. Frank goes to Northumberland, and learns from Justice Inglewood that Diana Vernon is unmarried, 301. He goes to Osbaldistone Hall 305; and takes possession, 307. Diana Vernon and her father (a po

litical intriguer, and formerly disguised as Father Vaughan) appeal to him in the library, and claim his secrecy and protection 311. They and Frank are arrested for treason, and Rashleigh claims possession of the estate, 324. On their way to prison in a coach, attended by Rashleigh, they are rescued by Rob Roy and a party of Highlanders, 327. Rob Roy kills Rashleigh, who dies cursing Frank, 328–31 Frank is married to Diana Vernon, 333.

OLD MORTALITY.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Old Mortality, a religious itinerant.
Lady Margaret Bellenden, of the Tower of Tillietudlem.
Major Miles Bellenden, her brother.
Miss Edith Bellenden, her granddaughter.
Gilbertscleugh, Lady Bellenden's cousin.
Basil Olifant, her distant relation.
Harrison, her old steward.
Old John Gudyill, her butler.
Mysie, her female attendant.
Jenny Dennison, Miss Bellenden's attendant.
Cuthbert (or Cuddie) Headrigg, a ploughman in Lady Bellenden's service.
Goose Gibbie, a half-witted lad, in Lady Bellenden's service.
Old Mause, Cuddie's mother, an enthusiastic Covenanter.
Gideon Pike, Major Bellenden's valet.
The Hon. William Maxwell, Lord Evandale, an officer in the King's army.
Lady Emily Hamilton, his sister
Henry Morton, a leader in the Covenanters' army, *alias* Major-General Melville, while abroad.
Old Ralph Morton, of Milnwood, his uncle.
Colonel Silas Morton, of Milnwood, Henry Morton's father.
Alison Wilson, the old housekeeper at Milnwood.
Old Robin, the butler there.
John Balfour, of Burley, a leader in the Covenanters' army, afterwards disguised as Quentin Mackell, of Irongray
Gabriel Kettledrummle, a Covenanting preacher.
Ephraim Macbriar, an enthusiast preacher.
Habakkuk Mucklewrath, a fanatic ditto.
Peter Poundtext, an "Indulged Pastor."
The Laird of Langcale, a leader of the Covenanters.
Elizabeth Maclure, an old widow, a Covenanter.
Peggy, her grandchild.
Niel Blane, the town piper.
Jenny, his daughter.
The Laird of Lickitup, his friend.
The Right Rev. James Sharpe, Archbishop of St. Andrews, murdered by Balfour.
The Duke of Lauderdale, President of the Privy Council.
The Duke of Monmouth, commander-in-chief of the Royal army.
General Thomas Dalzell.
Colonel John Grahame, of Claverhouse, Viscount Dundee.
Lord Ross.
Major Allan.
Wittenbold, a Dutch commandant.
Captain Lumley.
Cornet Richard Grahame, nephew of Col. Grahame.
Sergeant Bothwell, or Francis Stewart.
Corporal Inglis.
Tom Halliday, a private.
Andrews, ditto.
In the Royal army.
The public executioner.
Officers, Soldiers, Insurgents, Enthusiasts, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Old Mortality discovered in the burial-ground of Gandercleugh, 34–5. The muster of the King's troops at Clydesdale, 47. The shooting at the Popinjay, 56. Goose Gibbie thrown from his horse, 64. The brawl in the ale-house between Balfour and Sergeant Bothwell, 73. Henry Morton leaving the ale-house is accompanied by Balfour whom he shelters in the hay-loft at Milnwood House, 77. A party of soldiers come at night in search of Balfour, charged with the murder of Archbishop Sharpe, but draw off without searching the house, 93. Lady Bellenden goes to Old Mause's cottage, and orders her to quit, 110. Mause and her son Cuddie enter service at Milnwood, 121. Morton is arrested by a party of the King's troops there, 140. Mause and Cuddie are turned away from Milnwood, 145. Morton is brought prisoner to the Tower of Tillietudlem, 151; and visited in the turret by Edith Bellenden and her attendant, 169. The arrival of Colonel Grahame with troops, 188. Morton is brought before him, and ordered for instant execution, 215. Reprieved at the intercession of Lord Evandale, 221. Morton and the other prisoners removed, 223. The skirmish at Drumclog between the King's troops and the Covenanters, 240. Cornet Grahame, sent as a truce-bearer, is shot by Balfour, 253. Deadly combat with Balfour and Bothwell, in which the latter is killed, 257–8. The King's troops retreat, 264. Lord Evandale's life saved by Morton, 273. The old tower prepared for defence by Major Bellenden, 295. Morton persuaded by Balfour to join the Covenanters' army, 312–13.

Volume II.

Attends a disorderly meeting of their Council, 5. Lord Evandale comes on horseback, wounded, to the tower, 28. The tower besieged by the Covenanters, under Balfour, Morton, &c. and nearly taken by accident, 40–56. A party of the Covenanters, under Morton, attack and enter Glasgow, 66. Morton returns, and saves Lord Evandale from being executed by Balfour, who had taken him prisoner. 75–9 Jenny Dennison comes to the camp, and informs Morton that the party in the tower are almost reduced by famine and mutiny, 81. The tower is evacuated by night, and ceded to the Covenanters, 92–3. Balfour seizes the family records, and the title-deeds of the Tillietudlem estate, 110. Morton bears an embassy to the Duke of Monmouth, 115. He returns to the Camp, and finds the Covenanters' army all in disorder, 127. Battle of Bothwell-bridge, and dispersion of the Cove-

banters, 137. Balfour is wounded, 143. Morton and Cuddie quit the battle-field, and take refuge in a farm-house, where Morton's life is threatened by some of the Covenanters, 145. His murder prevented by the arrival of some of the King's troops, under Col. Grahame, 154. Apparition of the dying fanatic preacher, 161–2. Morton is brought prisoner to Edinburgh, 165. Procession of the prisoners to execution, 172. The examination before the Privy Council, 178. Morton sentenced to banishment, 179. Cuddie Headrigg is pardoned, 181. The torture applied to Macbriar the enthusiast, who, refusing to say where Balfour has fled to, is carried out to execution, 184–5. Morton sails for Holland, 191. Morton, on his return to Scotland, goes to Cuddie's cottage, 195–6. Cuddie's wife gets him a lodging at Lord Evandale's house, 206. Edith Bellenden comes to the house with Lord Evandale, (to whom she was then betrothed,) and while she is about to consent to an immediate marriage with him, she sees Morton through a window and faints, 222. Morton escapes from the house in despair, and visits the old housekeeper at Milnwood, 239. He goes to Balfour's cave to recover the family records belonging to Lady Bellenden, 273, and narrowly escapes being murdered by him, 287. He overhears a conspiracy to waylay and kill Lord Evandale, 288; and goes to Glasgow for military assistance, 290. Lord Evandale is shot by a party led by Balfour, 298; and Basil Olifant, by Cuddie, from behind a hedge, *ib.* Balfour is pursued by a party under Morton, and killed 299; and Henry Morton is married to Edith Bellenden, 305.

THE BLACK DWARF,

AND

A LEGEND OF MONTROSE.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

THE BLACK DWARF.

Mr. Jedediah Cleishbotham,
The Landlord of the Wallace Inn,
Christie Wilson,
The Farmer,
Auld Baldie, his Shepherd,
} who introduce the story

Halbert, or Hobbie Elliot, of the Heughfoot, a farmer.

Grace Armstrong, his bride-elect.

Mrs. Elliot, his grandmother.

John Elliot,
Harry Elliot,
Lilias Elliot,
Jean Elliot.
Annot Elliot,
} his brothers and sisters

Annaple, his old nurse.

Simon of Hackburn,
Old Dick of the Dingle,
Davie of Stenhouse,
Hugh of Ringleburn, the blacksmith,
} his friends

Young Patrick Earnscliff, the Laird of Earnscliff.
Mr. Richard Vere, the Laird of Ellieslaw.
Miss Isabella Vere, his daughter.
Miss Nancy Ilderton, Miss Lucy Ilderton, } her cousins.
Dixon, a servant of Mr. Vere.
The Black Dwarf, or Sir Edward Mauley, called Elshender the Recluse, or Cannie Elshie, or the Wise Wight of Mucklestane Moor.
Mr. Hubert Ratcliffe, a friend of Sir Edward Mauley.
Sir Frederick Langley, a suitor of Miss Vere,
Young Mareschal of Mareschal-Wells,
Old John Rewcastle, a Jedburgh smuggler,
The Laird of Broken-girth-flow,
William Willieson, a Brig-owner,
Dr. Hobbler, the clergyman at Ellieslaw Castle,
} Jacobite conspirators with the Laird of Ellieslaw.
William Græme, the Red Reiver of Westburnflat.
"The Old Hag," his mother.
Farmers, Conspirators, Attendants, &c.

A LEGEND OF MONTROSE.

The Earl of Montrose, the King's Lieutenant in Scotland, first disguised as Anderson, a servant of the Earl of Menteith.
The Earl of Menteith, a kinsman of the Earl of Montrose.
Sir Miles Musgrave, Sir Christopher Hall, } officers in Montrose's army.
Captain Dugald Dalgetty, a soldier of Fortune, afterwards knighted
Angus M'Aulay, a Highland chief in Montrose's army
Allan M'Aulay, "Allan of the Red Hand," his brother, a lunatic.
Donald, an old domestic of the M'Aulays.
Sibbald, an attendant on the Earl of Menteith.
M'Ilduy, or Mhich-Connel Dhu,
Sir Hector M'Lean,
Young Colkitto, or Vich Alister More, or Alaster M'Donald,
Evan Dhu, of Lochiel,
MacDougal, of Lorn,
John of Moidart, Captain of the Clan Ranald,
} Highland chiefs in Montrose's army.
The Rev. Dr. Wisheart, chaplain to the Earl of Montrose.
Prince Rupert,
The Marquis of Newcastle,
The Earl of Antrim,
The Earl of Seaforth,
The Marquis of Huntly,
Colonel Hay,
The Earl of Airlie,
} Royalists.
The Marquis of Argyle, commander of the Parliamentary forces, "MacCallum More," called "Gillespie Grumach," disguised in the dungeon as Murdoch Campbell.
Sir Duncan Campbell, of Ardenvohr, in Argyle's army.
Lady Campbell, his wife.
Annot Lyle, their daughter, brought up by the M'Aulays, and married to the Earl of Menteith.
The Rev. Mr. Graneangowl, chaplain of Ardenvohr Castle.
Lorimer, one of the guard at ditto.
Sir Duncan Campbell, of Auchenbreck, in Argyle's army.
Lord Burleigh,
The Earl of Leven,
General Leslie,
General Baillie,
Sir John Urrie,
} Parliamentary leaders.
Ranald MacEagh, a "Son of the Mist," an outlaw
Kenneth, his grandson.
Hector of the Mist, an outlaw, killed by Allan M'Aulay.
Children of the Mist.
Officers, Soldiers, Highland Chiefs, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

The Black Dwarf discovered on Mucklestane Moor, 32. He builds a stone hut on the Moor, 45. Miss Vere and two other young ladies visit him, 58. Westburnflat, the robber, calls there on his way to the farm house, 68. Hobbie Elliot's greyhound kills the Black Dwarf's

goat, 74. Elliot goes home, finds his house on fire, and Grace Armstrong carried off, 84. His friends pursue Westburnflat, 87. They attack Westburnflat Tower, and rescue Miss Vere instead of Grace Armstrong, 97. Grace Armstrong is restored to her family, 102. The Black Dwarf gives Elliot money to rebuild his farm, 118. Miss Vere, seized and carried off her father's grounds, is restored by young Earnscliff and others who had rescued her from Westburnflat, 133. The rendezvous of the Jacobite conspirators at Ellieslaw Castle, 141–55. Vere compels his daughter to promise instant marriage with Sir Frederick Langley, 163. Ratcliffe takes her to consult with the Black Dwarf, 165–76. She enters the hut, 178; and he promises to prevent the marriage, 182. The Black Dwarf suddenly appears in the chapel among the wedding preparations—declares himself Sir Edward Mauley—and breaks off the marriage, 189. Conclusion, 195. The Earl of Menteith meets Captain Dalgetty on the road from the Lowlands, 245.

Volume II.

They arrive at Darnlinvarach Castle, 11. Allan M'Aulay the seer joins them in the large stone hall there, and seems mad, 15. The supper and Highland candlesticks, 24. The Earl of Menteith relates to Dalgetty Allan M'Aulay's history, 33, and retains Dalgetty in his service, 46. Annot Lyle sings to Allan and quiets him, 51. Arrival of the Highland chiefs at Darnlinvarach, 59. The Earl of Montrose throws off his disguise, and declares himself to the assembled Chiefs as the King's Lieutenant, 67. Sir Duncan Campbell arrives as ambassador from the Marquis of Argyle, 74. Appears affected at Annot Lyle's singing, 93. Leaves Darnlinvarach with Dalgetty, and they arrive at the castle of Ardenvohr, 97. Dalgetty examines the fortifications of Drumsnab, 105. Dines with Sir Duncan and his Lady, 107. Proceeds with an escort to Inverary, 115. Observes the gibbet in front of the castle, 118. Is introduced to the Marquis of Argyle in the castle, 122. Arrested and confined in a dungeon, 128; there he finds Ranald MacEagh the outlaw, 130. They are visited by the Marquis in disguise, 136, who obtains from Ranald the history of Annot Lyle, 140, and endeavours to tamper with Dalgetty, who suddenly seizes upon the Marquis, throws him down, and makes him sign a passport for himself and the outlaw, 146. They bind the Marquis, lock him in a dungeon, and escape, 149–50. They pass through the chapel during service, 152, leave Inverary 155, and are pursued by soldiers and bloodhounds through the woods, 161–2. A skirmish among the rocks between the soldiers and the Children of the Mist, 166. Dalgetty is wounded and faints, 167. He and Ranald arrive in Mon

rose's tent, 185. Allan M'Aulay prophesies that he will kill the Earl of Menteith, 200. Montrose receives intelligence at night of the approach of Argyle's forces, 211; the eve of battle, 215. Argyle leaves the field, and gets on board a vessel, 219. The battle, 222. Montrose is victorious. Allan M'Aulay and Ranald MacEagh turn upon each other and fight, 226. MacEagh is desperately wounded, 227. Dalgetty is knighted, 228. Allan M'Aulay declares to Annot Lyle his passion for her, and then leaves the neighbourhood, 241. She dresses Sir Duncan Campbell's wounds, 247. Ranald carried into the room wounded, declares himself to Sir Duncan the murderer of his children, that Annot Lyle is Sir Duncan's only daughter, and had been preserved by the M'Aulays, 252. Ranald's grandson is sent after Allan, 255–6. Ranald MacEagh dies, 259. Allan returns and stabs the Earl of Menteith in his wedding dress on the eve of his marriage, and escapes, 270. The Earl recovers, and is married to Annot Lyle, 272.

THE HEART OF MID-LOTHIAN.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Mr. Peter Pattieson, Mr. Halkitt and Mr. Hardie, Mr. Dunover, a poor elderly gentleman, — who introduce the Story.

Queen Caroline, Queen Consort of George II.

Lady Suffolk, her lady in waiting.

The Duke of Argyle.

The Duchess of Argyle.

The Lady Mary Campbell, The Lady Caroline Campbell, — their daughters.

John Archibald, the Duke's attendant.

Mrs. Dorothy Dutton, the dairymaid.

Captain Duncan of Knockdunder, the Duke's agent at Roseneath.

Donald, the Duke's gamekeeper at Roseneath.

George Staunton, afterwards Sir George Staunton, first as George or Geordie Robertson, a felon; disguised as Madge Wildfire in the Porteous Mob; the seducer of Effie Deans.

The Rev. Mr. Staunton, his father, Rector of Willingham.

Stubbs, the beadle at Willingham.

Thomas Ditton, the Rev. Mr Staunton's footman.

Mrs. Dalton, the housekeeper at Willingham rectory.

Douce Davie Deans, the cowfeeder.

Jeanie Deans, his daughter.

Mistress Rebecca, his second wife.

Euphemia or Effie Deans, their daughter.

May Hettly, an old servant of Davie Deans.

Reuben Butler, a Church probationer.

Benjamin Butler, his father.

Stephen, or Bible Butler, his grandfather.

Widow Judith Butler, his grandmother.

Euphemia or Femie Butler, David Butler, Reuben Butler, — his children.

Mr. Whackbairn, the schoolmaster at Libberton.

The old Laird of Dumbiedikes.

Nichil Novit, his lawyer.

Mrs. Balchristie, his housekeeper.

The young Laird of Dumbiedikes.

Mr. Bartoline Saddletree, the learned saddler.

Mrs. Saddletree, his wife.

Grizzie, their maidservant.

Mr. Peter Plumdamas, the grocer

Mrs Howden, the saleswoman.
Miss Grizel Damahoy, the seamstress.
Mr. Crossmyloof, the lawyer.
Mrs. Glass, the tobacconist in London, Jeanie Deans's friend.
Mrs. Bickerton, landlady of "The Seven Stars" Inn, York.
Dick, the hostler at ditto.
Gaffer Tramp, Dame Hinchup, } peasants at the execution of Meg Murdockson.
Saunders Broadfoot, a messenger.
Isaac Meiklehose, one of the Elders at Roseneath.
Andrew Wilson, the smuggler, who was hanged (Robertson's companion.)
James Ratcliffe, a notorious thief.
Old Meg Murdockson, a gipsy thief.
Madge Wildfire, her insane daughter.
Annaple Bailzou, the nurse with Effie Deans in her confinement.
Frank Levitt, Tom Lawrence, (or Tuck,) alias Tyburn Tom, } two highwaymen.
Donacha dhu na Dunaigh, a highland robber, near Roseneath.
"The Whistler," the young thief, son of Staunton and Effie Deans.
Mr. James Middleburgh, an Edinburgh magistrate.
Mr. Fairscrieve, his clerk.
Gideon Sharpitlaw, a police officer.
George Poinder, a city officer.
Captain John Porteous, of the City Guard, hanged by the mob.
Mrs. Porteous, his widow.
The Judge, at the trial of Effie Deans.
Mr. Fairbrother, her counsel.
The Doomster, or hangman, at the trial.
Mr. John Kirk, foreman of the jury.
Archdeacon Fleming, to whom old Meg Murdockson confessed.
City Officers, Soldiers, Smugglers, Highwaymen, Citizens, Villagers, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

The escape of Robertson, the condemned smuggler, from the Tolbooth Church, 50–1. Execution of Wilson, his comrade, 59. Captain Porteous of the City Guard is sentenced for execution, 62; but reprieved, 67. The disappointed mob, *ib.* Reuben Butler hears of Effie Deans being in prison, charged with child-murder, 82. He goes to see her, but is refused admittance, 90. He meets the rioters, who compel him to join them, 91. The mob attack the Tolbooth, 96; and fire the door, 105. They seize Captain Porteous in his prison room, 106; drag him out and hang him, 113. Death of the old Laird of Dumbiedikes, 136–7. Butler's early acquaintance with Jeanie Deans, 140. The young Laird of Dumbiedikes's gazing visits to her, 144. Effie Deans returns home late one night from a dance, 163–4. She leaves her home and enters into the service of Mrs. Saddletree, where she is seduced, 173. She returns home, is arrested on a charge of child-murder, and conveyed to prison, 176. Butler meets a stranger in the Park, who gives him a message to Jeanie, 181. He has an interview with her and her father, 190. He goes to see Effie in prison, and is arrested for having joined the rioters, 218. Ratcliffe the thief is examined before the magistrates, 223. Butler is examined and remanded to prison, 226. Jeanie goes out by moonlight to her appointment with the stranger, 240. Meets him at midnight at Muschat's Cairn 248. He tells her to give false evidence to save her sister's

life, and threatens to shoot her, 250. They are disturbed, 256. Examination of Madge Wildfire in the jail, 266. The officers go with her and Ratcliffe to surprise Jeanie and the stranger at Muschat's Cairn, 279; they both escape, 285–91. Madge Wildfire's mother comes before the magistrates to find her daughter, 298. Jeanie Deans cited as a witness at her sister's trial, 320. Her interview with Effie in prison, 328. The trial proceeds, 348. Jeanie is examined, 368. Old Davie Deans swoons in Court, 372. Effie is sentenced to death, 382. Jeanie visits her in prison, 396; and promises to go to London for her pardon from the King, 397. Ratcliffe gives a passport to his comrades on the road, 399.

VOLUME II.

She goes to the Laird of Dumbiedikes for money for her journey, 7. His old housekeeper turns her away from the door, 11. He offers her marriage and shows his treasures, but she refuses him, 15–16. He rides after her and gives her his purse, 18. She goes to Reuben Butler, who is ill, and puts money in his Bible, 29. He gives her credentials to the Duke of Argyle, 34. She writes to her father and to Butler from York, 39–41. She is overtaken on Gunnerby Hill by Madge Wildfire and her mother, 53; and afterwards stopped by two highwaymen, to whom she shows Ratcliffe's passport, 55; and is taken to their haunt, 57. At night, feigning to be asleep, she overhears them talking, 72. Madge Wildfire takes her for a walk into the woods, 74. They enter a village church during service, 93. Madge is sent away by the beadle, 99; and Jeanie taken to the rector's house, 100, where she sees his son, George Staunton, an invalid, 115. He confesses himself her sister's seducer, 121. She leaves the rectory with a guide to Stamford, 142. She arrives in London, 149; has an interview with the Duke of Argyle in his study, 154; and delivers to him Butler's credentials, 158. He takes her in his carriage to the Queen's palace at Richmond, 169. She has an audience with the Queen in the garden, 179. The Queen gives her a present, and promises to intercede with the King for Effie's pardon, 190. The Duke goes to the house of Mrs. Glass, where Jeanie was lodged, and tells her that a pardon is transmitted to Edinburgh, 207. Jeanie takes leave of the Duke and his family, 215. On the road to Edinburgh with the Duke's servants, she sees the execution of Old Meg Murdockson, 220. Madge Wildfire recognises Jeanie in the carriage, and is ill-treated by the mob, 223. Jeanie goes to see her in the hospital, where Madge dies, 226. The travellers cross the firth of Clyde to the Duke's residence on Roseneath Island, 243; where Jeanie meets her father, 247, and Reuben Butler 255. She hears that Dumbiedikes is to be married, 258; and

hat Effie, after being liberated, had left her father's house, 277. Butler is ordained minister of Knocktarlitie, 285. Jeanie meets her sister with George Staunton, who had married her, 306. Jeanie is married to Reuben Butler, 312. She receives a letter with money from her sister, now Lady Staunton, 322. The Duke of Argyle visits them at the Manse, and speaks highly of a Lady Staunton in London, 331. The Duke dies, 336. Davie Deans dies, 337. Jeanie gives her husband the bank notes she had hoarded in her Bible, 340. She meets with the Confession of Old Meg Murdockson, that her sister's son was not killed, 345. She sends it to her sister, who visits her incognito, 350. Lady Staunton walks to the waterfall with Jeanie's son, and climbs the gipsy robber's cave, 360. Sir George Staunton meets Mr. Butler in Edinburgh, 373; and while inquiring about his son, is nearly recognised by Ratcliffe, 378. He travels towards Knocktarlitie with Mr. Butler, 380. They are waylaid by robbers near the Manse, 394. Sir George Staunton is shot by a gipsy boy called "The Whistler," who proves to be his own son, *ib.* The boy is imprisoned, and about to be hanged, 400; but escapes by means of Jeanie, 401. Lady Staunton retires to a convent on the Continent, 405.

THE BRIDE OF LAMMERMOOR.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Mr. Peter Pattieson, Dick Tinto, his friend, the painter, } who introduce the Story.
Allan, Lord of Ravenswood, a decayed Scottish nobleman.
Edgar, the Master of Ravenswood, his son.
The Marquis of A———, a kinsman of Ravenswood.
Caleb Balderstone, the old butler at Wolf's Crag Tower.
Alysie, the old housekeeper at ditto.
Eppie Sma'trash, the alewoman, at Wolf's-Hope village.
Luckie Chirnside, the poulterer, at ditto.
Davie Dingwall, the attorney, at ditto.
Gilbert, or Gibbie Girder, the cooper, at ditto.
Jean Girder, his wife.
Luckie Lightbody, (or Marian Loup the-Dyke,) her mother.
Will Giles, the cooper's apprentice.
Mr. Peter Bide-the-Bent, the minister at Wolf's-Hope.
Saunders Moonshine, a smuggler.
Old Alice Gray, a former tenant of the Ravenswoods.
Babie, her servant girl.
Annie Winnie, } two old sybils at Alice
Ailsie Gourlay, } Gray's death.
Johnie Mortsheugh, the old sexton.
Sir William Ashton, the Lord Keeper of Scotland.
Lady Eleanor Ashton, his wife.
Colonel Sholto Douglas Ashton, their eldest son.
Lucy Ashton, their daughter.
Henry Ashton, her younger brother
Norman, the forester.

Bob Wilson, the groom.
Mrs. Patullo, Lady Ashton's waiting-woman.
Frank Hayston, the Laird of Bucklaw, afterwards the Laird of Girnington.
Captain Craigengelt, his companion, an adventurer.
Lord Bittlebrains, } friends of Sir Wil-
Lady Bittlebrains, } liam Ashton.
Old Lord Turntippet, one of the Privy Council.
Villagers, Domestics, &c

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

The funeral obsequies of the old Lord Ravenswood, at Wolf's Crag interrupted by the Lord Keeper's bailiffs, 52. Lucy Ashton and her father go to see old Alice Gray in the forest, 71. She warns them of the Ravenswoods, 77. On returning home they are attacked by a wild bull, which Edgar Ravenswood shoots, 81–2. Ravenswood takes Lucy to the Mermaiden's Fountain, 84; he refuses the acknowledgments of her father, 91; goes to the two adventurers at the ale-house, and refuses to go abroad with them to join the Chevalier's party, 107. The Laird of Bucklaw follows him out, and they fight, 111. On an alarm they ride off, 114, and go to the ruinous old tower of Wolf's Craig, 117. The old Butler's contrivances for supper, &c. 125. Ravenswood receives a letter from the Marquis of A———, 138. He joins the hunt with Bucklaw, 147. Sir William Ashton accosts Ravenswood after the hunt, 155; and with his daughter accompanies him during a storm to Wolf's Craig, 159. Old Caleb shuts the gate against Bucklaw and the huntsmen, 164; and pretends that his grand dinner is spoiled by a thunderbolt, 176. He is sent with Sir William Ashton's servant to the village for provisions, 185; and steals from the cooper's wife part of her hot christening supper, 199. Sir William Ashton proposes to Ravenswood conciliation of their family disputes, 218.

Volume II.

Captain Craigengelt brings Ravenswood a challenge from Bucklaw, and is turned out of the tower, 10. Ravenswood is reconciled to Sir William Ashton, 20. Caleb warns his master with an ancient prophecy not to go to Ravenswood Castle, 25. Ravenswood goes there with Sir William Ashton, 32. Young Ashton is afraid of him, 38. He and Lucy visit Old Alice Gray, 42, who warns him to quit the Ashton family, 44. He afterwards meets Lucy at the Mermaiden's Fountain, where they plight their mutual troth and exchange love tokens, 52. Bucklaw sends Craigengelt to Lady Ashton about his intended marriage with Lucy, 78. The state arrivals of the Marquis of A—

and Lady Ashton at the castle, 85. Lady Ashton writes a billet to Ravenswood, which compels him to leave the castle, 98. He sees an apparition of old Alice at the Mermaiden's Fountain, 105; goes to the cottage and finds her dead, 107. He gives the old sexton orders for her funeral, 114. Is joined by the Marquis, 124. They proceed towards Wolf's Crag, but Caleb pretends that the tower is burnt down, 135. Ravenswood goes to see the ruins, and finds the tower unscathed, 144. A grand party sup at the cooper's house, 150. Ravenswood arrives in Edinburgh with the Marquis, 157. Sir William Ashton deprived of his office of Lord Keeper, 160. Ravenswood writes letters to the Ashtons, *ib.*, and proceeds to the continent on state affairs, 165. Bucklaw's interview with Lucy Ashton before their marriage, 171. Lady Ashton employs the old witch Ailsie as Lucy's nurse during her illness, 189. Lucy sends a letter privately to Ravenswood, 196. She is compelled to sign the articles of marriage with Bucklaw, and Ravenswood appears suddenly at the castle, 203. His last interview with Lucy, when they give back their love tokens, 209. The wedding of Lucy Ashton and Bucklaw, 217. The old portrait in the ball-room mysteriously removed, 223. The bridegroom is found in the bridal chamber wounded, and the bride hidden in the chimney corner, insane, 224. She dies in convulsions, 226. Bucklaw recovers, and goes abroad, 227. Colonel Ashton sees Ravenswood at his sister's funeral, and appoints a hostile meeting, 232. Ravenswood, going to the appointment in the morning, is lost in the quicksands at Kelpie's-Flow, in accordance with an ancient prophecy, 238.

IVANHOE.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Cedric of Rotherwood, the Saxon.
Sir Wilfred, Knight of Ivanhoe, his disinherited son, a favourite follower of King Richard I., first disguised as the Palmer at Rotherwood; afterwards as "Desdichado," or "The Disinherited Knight," at the Tournament.
The Lady Rowena, a ward of Cedric.
Elgitha, her female attendant,
Hundebert, the steward,
Oswald, the cupbearer,
Anwold, the torchbearer,
Wamba, the jester,
Gurth, the swineherd,
} at Rotherwood
Athelstane, thane of Coningsburgh
"The Unready," a kinsman of Cedric

The Lady Edith, his mother.
The Prior Aymer, of Jorvaulx Abbey.
Brother Ambrose, a monk attending him.
The Prior of St. Botolph.
Father Diggory, one of the monks at St. Botolph's Priory.
The Abbot Waltheof, at St. Withold's Priory.
Isaac of York, the Jew.
Rebecca, his daughter.
Nathan Ben Israel, (or Ben Samuel,) their friend, the physician.
Reuben, Seth, servants of the Jew at Ashby.
Higg, "the Son of Snell," the lame witness at the trial of Rebecca.
Father Dennet.
Richard Cœur de Lion, King of England; first as "the Black Knight" at the Tournament, called "Le Noir Faineant," or "the Black Sluggard," and afterwards known as "the Knight of the Fetterlock."
The Earl of Essex, Lord High Constable of England.
Prince John of Anjou, brother of King Richard.
Lord Waldemar Fitzurse, a Baron following Prince John.
The Lady Alicia, his daughter.
Friar Tuck, the Holy Clerk of Copmanhurst.
Stephen Wetheral, "Stephen Steelheart."
Broad Thoresby, The Three Spears of Spyinghow, Hugh Bardon, the Scoutmaster, } in Fitzurse's troop.
Sir Maurice de Bracy, a follower of Prince John, (the leader of a free company.)
Louis Winkelbrand, his lieutenant.
De Bigot, Prince John's seneshal.
Sir Reginald Front de Bœuf, a follower of Prince John.
Engelred, his squire.
Giles, his jailer at Torquilstone Castle
Clement, Eustace, Saint Maur, Stephen, } his attendants.
Robin Hood, introduced as Locksley the Archer.
Dame Urfried, an old sybil at Torquilstone Castle, or Ulrica, a daughter of the late Thane of Torquilstone.
Sir Philip de Malvoisin, Sir Hugh de Grantmesnil, Sir Ralph de Vipont, } Knights, Challengers at the Tournament.
William de Wyvil, Stephen de Martival, } Stewards of the Tournament.
Hubert, an Archer, in Philip de Malvoisin's service.
Sir Lucas de Beaumanoir, Grand Master of the Knights Templars.
Damian, his esquire.
Sir Brian de Bois Guilbert, a Preceptor of the Knights Templars.
Baldwin de Oyley, his esquire.
Hamlet and Abdalla, his slaves.
Sir Conrade Mont-Fitchet, Sir Albert de Malvoisin, Sir Herman of Goodalricke, } Preceptors of the Knights Templars.
Knights, Soldiers, Retainers, Archers Priests, Villagers, Domestics, Slaves &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Gurth, the swineherd, and Wamba, the fool, discovered together in Sherwood Forest, 40. Brian de Bois Guilbert and the Prior Aymer inquire of them their road to Rotherwood, 57. They meet with a pilgrim, Ivanhoe in disguise, who conducts them there, 63. Cedric the Saxon in the old hall, waiting supper, 66. Brian, the Prior, and their attendants, are introduced, 77. Isaac, the Jew, is also introduced, 88 At supper Brian offers to challenge Ivanhoe, then supposed abroad, 96. The Lady Rowena at night sends for the pilgrim to her apartment 01; and inquires concerning Ivanhoe, 103. The pilgrim next morning privately leaves Rotherwood with the Jew, 112. On the road the

Jew gives him means to procure a horse and armour for the Tournament, 117–18. The lists at Ashby prepared for the Tournament, 122. Prince John and his retinue enter the lists, 128. He commands Cedric's party to make room for the Jew in their gallery, 132. Wamba frightens the Jew down stairs with a piece of pork, 135. The Knights Challengers tilt with several parties of champions, 143. The Disinherited Knight challenges Brian, 147; vanquishes him, 150; and the other Knights Challengers one by one, 151. He receives from Prince John the prize, 156; selects Rowena as the Queen of Love and Beauty, to preside at next day's Tournament, 161; and refuses to accept of Brian's horse and armour, but receives ransom from the other knights, 168–9. He sends Gurth to pay the Jew for the horse and armour lent him, 171. Rebecca privately repays Gurth the money, 180. Gurth is waylaid on his return from the Jew's dwelling, 182. The robbers let him pass free, after wrestling with one of them, 189. The general Tournament on the second day, 193. The Black Knight rides up to the rescue of the Disinherited Knight who unhorsed Brian, 203. The Disinherited Knight, on receiving the chaplet of victory from the Lady Rowena, swoons from the effect of his wounds, and is discovered to be Ivanhoe, Cedric's son, 206. Prince John receives intelligence from France of King Richard's return to England, 211. Locksley's feats of archery, 214. Prince John holds a sumptuous banquet at Ashley Castle, at which Cedric and Athelstane are present, 221. De Bracy tells Fitzurse of his plan for carrying off the Lady Rowena, 238. The Black Knight, having lost his way in the forest, arrives at the Chapel of Copmanhurst, Friar Tuck's cell, 245. The Friar gives him venison and wine, 253. They sing and carouse together, 259–65. Cedric has Gurth fettered for desertion, 269. Cedric's party proceed on their way home through the forest, *ib.* They overtake the Jew and his daughter, with Ivanhoe wounded in a litter, abandoned in the forest by their guides, 279. They all proceed together. Gurth escapes, 282. The party are attacked and all made prisoners, except Wamba, who escapes, 283. He and Gurth meet Locksley in the forest, and tell him what has happened, 285. Locksley summons his foresters, 286; goes to Friar Tuck's cell, and finds him and the Black Knight carousing, 289–90. The Black Knight promises them assistance for the rescue of Cedric's party, 295. Cedric and his party are hurried forward prisoners to Front de Bœuf's Castle, 301. Cedric and Athelstane are confined by themselves in the guard-room, 303. Athelstane's impatience for his dinner, 306. They are startled by the sound of a bugle outside the castle, 310. The Jew is imprisoned in the dungeon, 312; Front de Bœuf comes to extort money from him, 313; and orders two slaves to chain him to the bars of a slow fire, 316. They are dis

urbed by the bugle's sound, 328. The Lady Rowena is detained alone in the state apartment, 329. De Bracy sues her to become his bride, 331; and threatens to kill Cedric and Ivanhoe if she refuses 335. He is interrupted by the bugle's sound, 337

Volume II.

Rebecca is taken to the turret chamber, and left with the old sybil there, 5. Brian de Bois Guilbert comes and offers her insult, 13. She spurns him, and rushing to the verge of the battlements, threatens to throw herself over if he touches her, 14. He changes his purpose, and offers her an honourable alliance, 16. Is disturbed by the sound of the bugle, 19. The knights assemble and read the challenge sent them from without the castle, 22. They return a message of defiance, and in irony recommend the besiegers sending a priest to confess the prisoners before death, 27. The Black Knight sends Wamba to the castle, disguised as a priest, 31. Wamba admitted, he and Cedric exchange dresses, 38. Cedric thus leaving the castle, is met by the old sybil, who tells him her history, 42; and promises to fire the castle on giving the besiegers her signal, 49. Front de Bœuf intrusts him with a letter to some Crusaders, to come to his rescue, 51. Dismisses him by the postern door, 53; and too late discovers the imposture, 55. Father Ambrose comes for assistance of Prior Aymer, made prisoner in the forest, 59. Preparations for defence of the castle, 63. Ivanhoe tended in the Jew's house at York by Rebecca, 70; and afterwards at Torquilstone castle, 84. She watches from a lattice window, and reports to him the progress of the conflict, 87–8. The besiegers win the barriers, and the Black Knight wounds Front de Bœuf, who is dragged back insensible into the castle, 93. The Sybil mocks him on his death-bed, 107. Upbraids him with his father's murder, 108. Tells him she has set fire to the castle, and locks him in his chamber, raving and blaspheming, 111. She gives the signal of fire from the turret, and the besiegers renew the attack, 118. De Bracy made prisoner by the Black Knight, 121. The besiegers enter the castle, now in flames, and Brian seizes Rebecca, carries her away, and the Black Knight carries Ivanhoe out of the castle, 123. The Templar on horseback with Rebecca, attacked by Athelstane, strikes him down, and escapes, 127. The Sybil appears on the castle turret amid the flames, 129. The castle in conflagration, 131. The victors meet in the forest to divide the spoil, 132. Cedric gives Gurth his freedom, 135. The funeral procession of Athelstane, 140. The Black Knight liberates De Bracy with a caution, 141. Locksley presents the Black Knight with his bugle, and teaches him to wind certain notes, 142. Friar Tuck joins them with the Jew, whom he had rescued from the

dungeon, while searching the castle cellars for wine, 144. The Black Knight and Friar Tuck have a friendly buffet, 149. The Prior Aymer brought forward in custody, 150. They make the Jew name the Prior's ransom, and the Prior the Jew's, 154. The Prior bribed to give the Jew a letter to the Templar to restore Rebecca, 162. Prince John at York hears of Front de Bœuf's overthrow, 170. De Bracy arrives, tells him of his death, of the burning of his castle, and that King Richard had been among them, 173. Prince John upbraids his followers with falling off, 175. Fitzurse undertakes to waylay the King, 178. The Jew proceeds to Templestowe, 182; delivers the Prior's letter to the Grand Master in the garden, 195; and is turned out of the garden, 198–9. The Grand Master commands that Rebecca be tried for sorcery, 204. The Preceptor bribed to suborn false witnesses against her, 209. On entering the hall of judgment a scroll is slipped privately into her hand, 210. The trial proceeds, 214. She appeals to De Bois Guilbert, who whispers to her to read the scroll, 228. She demands a trial by combat, and to appear by her champion, 229. The challenge allowed, 231. De Bois Guilbert appointed champion against her, 232. The third day after the trial, fixed for the combat, 233. She writes her father to seek Ivanhoe, 239. De Bois Guilbert visits her in prison, admitted on conclusion of her devotional exercises, 243; and promises not to appear against her in the lists if she will accept him as her lover, 250. She refuses, 253. The Black Knight and Wamba leave Ivanhoe at St. Botolph's Abbey, and attend Athelstane's funeral, 260. Ivanhoe and Gurth follow the Black Knight into the forest, 265; where he is attacked by a party led by Fitzurse, 274. The Black Knight is unhorsed and surrounded, 275. Wamba sounds the three notes on the forester's bugle, *ib.*, and unseats Fitzurse by hamstringing his horse, 276. The Black Knight rescued by Locksley and his band of archers, *ib.* He liberates Fitzurse, on condition of his leaving England, 278. Declares himself King Richard, *ib.*, and pardons Locksley and the other outlaws, 279. Locksley declares himself Robin Hood, *ib.* Ivanhoe and Gurth join the party, 284. The King dines with Robin Hood and his men under the trysting tree, 288. The King and Ivanhoe enter the castle-yard of Coningsburgh, 299; and are introduced to the mourners at the castle, 302. The King declares himself to Cedric, 308; and requests of him to forgive and receive back Ivanhoe, his son, 309. Cedric and Ivanhoe are reconciled, *ib.* Athelstane appears in his grave-clothes, and tells of his having been secretly imprisoned and half-starved by the monks, after his recovery at Torquilstone Castle, 310. The King and Ivanhoe one by one suddenly leave the castle, on some intelligence from the Jew 317 The lists of St. George prepared for the combat, 319. The

Grand Master and his suite take their seats, 326. The heralds' trumpets sound thrice, and no champion appears for Rebecca, 327–8. De Bois Guilbert whispers her to mount on horseback behind him and escape, 329. She spurns his offer, 330. Ivanhoe, nearly exhausted, rides into the lists as her champion, 331; he and De Bois Guilbert charge; they both fall; Ivanhoe stands over him, and commands him to yield; De Bois Guilbert is unhelmeted, and found dead, but unwounded, 334. Rebecca is declared free, 335. The King, accompanied by the Earl of Essex and a numerous train, enters the lists, *ib.* Sir Albert de Malvoisin arrested for high treason, 336. The Grand Master defies the King's authority, but the King shows him the banner of England floating over the Preceptory, *ib.* The Grand Master and his followers then retreat from it, 338. Ivanhoe and the Lady Rowena are married at York Minster, 344. Rebecca pays the Lady Rowena a visit of gratitude, 345. Rebecca and her father leave England for a foreign land, 349.

THE MONASTERY.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Elspeth Brydone, or Glendinning, widow of Simon Glendinning, of the Tower of Glendearg.
Halbert Glendinning, } her sons.
Edward Glendinning, }
Dan of the Howlet-hirst, } their neighbours.
The Laird of Colmslie, }
Adie of Aikenshaw, }
The Lady Alice, widow of Walter, Knight of Avenel.
Mary Avenel, her daughter.
The White Lady of Avenel, a Spirit.
Julian Avenel, the usurper of Avenel Castle.
Catherine of Newport, his lady.
Christie of the Clinthill, } his retainers.
Jenkin, }
Rowley, }
Hutcheon, }
Louis, }
Robin of Redcastle, }
Old Martin, a shepherd.
Tibb Tacket, his wife.
Old Jasper, a ploughman at Glendearg Tower.
Peter, the warder of the bridge near the convent.
Hob, or Happer, the Miller.
Mysie Happer, his daughter.
John Broxmouth, their neighbour.
Landlord of the Gled's Nest, near Edinburgh.
The Pedlar, at a village near Edinburgh
The Abbot Ingelram, formerly Superior of St. Mary's Convent.
The Abbot Boniface, his successor.
Father Eustace, the Sub-Prior, afterwards Abbot, formerly William Allan.
Father Philip, Sacristan of St. Mary's.
Brother Nicolas, a monk, } at St. Mary's
Brother Bennet, a lay-brother, }
Brother Hilarius, the Refectioner, }
The Kitchener, }
The Bailie, }
Old Tallboy, the forester, }
The Earl of Murray, Regent of Scotland.
The Earl of Morton, a member of the Privy Council.
Sir John Foster, the English warden

Sir George Heron of Chipchace (with him).
Stawarth Bolton, an English captain.
Sergeant Brittson (with him).
Sir Piercie Shafton, a fashionable Cavalier.
The Knight of Wilverton, a grandson of old Overstitch of Holderness, a tailor.
Henry Warden, the Protestant preacher; *alias* Henry Wellwood.
Monks, Soldiers, Villagers, Domestics.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Description of the Tower of Glendearg, 79. Arrival of a party of soldiers under Stawarth Bolton on a foraging expedition, 85. The Captain promises protection of Widow Glendinning and her family, 86. The Lady Alice, widow of Avenel, has refuge in an old shepherd's cottage, 93. They set out to Widow Glendinning for protection, 95. On their way little Mary Avenel sees a White Lady beckoning them forward, 100. Julian usurps the possessions of Avenel, 103. Mary Avenel alarms the family one evening by saying she had seen her father in the court-yard, 109. The Lady Alice sends to St. Mary's Convent for a priest, 117. After confession, Father Philip obtains from Widow Glendinning the Lady Alice's Bible, which he carries away, 121. The bridgewarden refuses him passage, 129. In fording the river he sees a female, who springs on the saddle behind him, and the mule swims down the stream with them, the female singing, 129. She takes the Bible from him, immerses him in the water, and allows him to get ashore, 133. The Abbot consults with the Sub-Prior on the political affairs of the abbey, 139. The miller brings in Father Philip drenched, 144. The Abbot questions him, and sends the Sub-Prior to the Tower of Glendearg, 149; where he learns that the Bible had been mysteriously restored by a White Lady, 156; and finds the Lady Alice dead, 161. Christie, one of Julian Avenel's retainers, comes to the tower and is rude to the Sub-Prior, 168. The Sub-Prior obtains possession of the Bible, and gives little Edward his missal, 173–4. He sets out for the convent, and is overtaken by Christie, 176. Is stopped by a female voice, warning him to turn back, 177; is gently pushed off his mule, 180; and afterwards he misses the Bible, 182. Christie is made prisoner, and confesses having, as he thought, unhorsed and murdered the Sub-Prior, 185; who gets him liberated, 189. The two young Glendinnings jealous of each other for Mary Avenel, 204. Halbert at the glen of Corri-nan-shian invokes the White Spirit, 209; she appears, carries him down through the earth into a crystal grotto, 215; and shows him the Bible on a flaming altar, from which he takes it, 216. They ascend into upper air, and she disappears, 218. The miller and his daughter on a visit to the Tower, 221. Christie

and a stranger, Sir Piercie Shafton, arrive, 238. Halbert arrives late to dinner, and rebukes the knight for his supercilious behaviour, 250. At night conceals the Bible under the floor, 254. Sir Piercie tells him of having come there under the Abbot's protection, 258. They quarrel, 262. The Abbot and retinue arrive, 270. Sir Piercie informs the Abbot of the circumstances, and of his wish to remain secreted, 277–285. Halbert goes to the hill for venison, and shoots a deer, 291; to the glen, and invokes the White Spirit, 296; asks her for the means of revenge on Sir Piercie, 302. She gives him a silver bodkin, to exhibit to the knight when he is insolent, and disappears, *ib.* The Abbot at dinner promises to appoint Halbert his ranger, 310.

Volume II.

Halbert, being called in, declines the office, 10–11. Sir Piercie insults him, but at sight of the silver bodkin rushes out in a rage, 13; follows Halbert to the hill, and challenges him to fight next morning, 21. The White Lady appears to him in the night and mocks him, 30. Leaving the Tower at daybreak, Mary Avenel tries ineffectually to detain him, 37. Sir Piercie and he arrive at the place appointed, and find a newly opened grave, 42. They fight, and Halbert wounds Sir Piercie, 48. He sees Henry Warden at a distance, and runs to him for assistance, 53. Returns with Warden and finds the body gone, and the grave filled up, 55–6; and agrees to escape with Warden to Avenel Castle, 59. They arrive there, and are introduced to the Baron and his lady, 74. The Baron offers to take Halbert into his service, which he declines, 81. Warden delivers a letter to the Baron, receives his promise of protection, 84; and reproaches him for not marrying his lady, 88. The Baron thrusts her from him, and she falls on the stone floor bleeding, 91. Warden persists in his remonstrance, and is dragged off to the dungeon, 93. Halbert at night escapes by the window, gets a letter from Warden to the Regent Murray, and swims across the lake, 101. The inmates of Glendearg are in expectation of Sir Piercie and Halbert's return from hunting. Sir Piercie returns, 108. Confusion of the family. Sir Piercie accused of murdering Halbert; Edward threatens revenge, 111. The Sub-Prior examines Sir Piercie in regard to the circumstances of the duel, but disbelieves him, and orders Edward to detain him prisoner, 112. Mysie Happer lets him out of the room at night, 144; and at daybreak they escape together on horseback, 151. She dismounts near her father's house, weeps, and mounts again behind the Knight, 154. They proceed towards Edinburgh. Mysie now disguised as a page, 170. The White Lady appears to Mary Avenel, and shews where the Bible is concealed, 175. Edward Glendinning and his party find that Mysie, pre

rious to the escape, had locked them in the Tower, 177. While forcing the doors Christie rides up with Warden, prisoner, and tells them that Halbert is alive, 180. Warden brought in bound before the Sub-Prior for examination; they recognize each other as former intimate friends, 189. Edward returns from searching for the supposed grave, and Warden confirms the account of Halbert being alive, 198. Edward confesses to the Sub-Prior his sorrow at finding his brother alive, on account of their love of Mary Avenel, 202. He determines to enter on holy orders, 205. The Sub-Prior leaves Warden at the tower on parole, 214, and returns to the convent with Edward, 218. The Abbot Boniface informs them of the danger of the Church from the government, 225. Resigns the Abbacy, and names the Sub-Prior as his successor, 233. The Abbot elect sends for Julian Avenel and Sir Piercie Shafton, 238. Halbert proceeds to Edinburgh, guided by a pedlar, 241. They fall in with the Regent Murray's troop, 245. Halbert gives the Regent Henry Warden's letter, 249; and tells him of Julian's brutal treatment of his lady, his imprisonment of Henry Warden, 250; and of his own duel with Sir Piercie Shafton, 252. The Regent retains him in his service, and he renounces the Roman Catholic faith, 253. Intelligence brought that troops under the English Warden are about to attack the Monastery, 254. The Regent sends Halbert to warn both parties, 256. He finds the battle commenced, 259. The English become the victors, 260. He sees Julian dead on the field, and his lady with her infant in her arms watching over him, 261. Soldiers come up—the mother dies, and Halbert snatches up her infant, 266–7. The Regent and English Warden hold a conference about the Warden's prisoner, Sir Piercie, 268. The prisoner produced is found to be Mysie Happer, disguised as Sir Piercie, 269. Henry Warden in an interview with the new Abbot informs him of Mary Avenel's conversion, 280. The Regent's troops approach the convent, 281. The Abbot and Monks go in procession to meet them, 283; and form round the cross in the market-place, 285. The Regent and Earl of Morton quarrel, but finally agree about giving Mary Avenel in marriage to Halbert, 287. The Abbot refuses to surrender Sir Piercie Shafton, 295; who surrenders himself, and is proved the grandson of a tailor, 296. The Regent and Abbot arrange amicably, 300. Sir Piercie is married to Mysie Happer, *ib.*, and Halbert to Mary Avenel, 301. Edward sees the White Spirit for the last time, 302.

THE ABBOT.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Mary, Queen of Scotland.
Lady Mary Fleming, } maids of honour to the Queen.
Catherine Seyton, in disguise at Kinross,
The Lady of Lochleven, the mother of the Regent Murray.
George Douglas, her grandson, and nephew of the Regent.
Jasper Dryfesdale, the old steward, } at Lochleven Castle.
Elias Henderson, the chaplain,
Randal, the boatman,
Hildebrand, a sentinel,
Doctor Luke Lundin, Lady Lochleven's chamberlain at Kinross.
Hob Anster, a constable, } at Kinross.
John Auchtermuchty, the carrier,
Old Keltie, the innkeeper,
Players, Villagers,
Lord Seyton, father of Catherine Seyton, } friends of the Queen.
Henry Seyton, his son,
Lord Arbroath, nobles and officers at Niddry Castle,
Lord Herries, attending the Queen at Dundrennan,
The Prior, at Dundrennan Abbey.
The Sheriff of Cumberland, and the English Warden.
Father Boniface, Ex-Abbot of Kennaquhair, as Blinkhoolie, the old gardener at Kinross, and at Dundrennan.
The Abbess of St. Catherine, (called Mother Bridget,) aunt of Catherine Seyton.
The Earl of Murray, Regent of Scotland.
Lord Lindesay, } the Embassy from the Privy Council to the Queen.
Lord Ruthven,
Sir Robert Melville,

The Earl of Morton, a member of the Privy Council.
Master Hyndman, usher to the Privy Council at Holyrood.
Michael Wing-the-Wind, a servant there.
Burghers, &c. at the hostelry of St. Michael's.
The Lady Mary of Avenel.
Sir Halbert Glendinning, her husband, the Knight of Avenel.
Roland Græme, page to the Lady Avenel, and to Queen Mary, the heir of Avenel.
Magdalen Græme, or the Dame of Heathergill, his grandmother, as Mother Nicneven, the old witch at Kinross.
Henry Warden, the Protestant chaplain, } at Avenel Castle.
Master Jasper Wingate, the steward,
Mistress Lilias Bradbourne, the lady's maid,
Adam Woodcock, the Falconer, and as "the Abbot of Unreason," in the revels,
Ralph Fisher, assistant to Roland Græme,
Father Ambrose, (Edward, brother of Sir Halbert Glendinning,) Abbot of Kennaquhair, disguised at Kinross as a nobleman's retainer.
Peter Bridgeward, the bridge warden, near Kennaquhair.
Dan of the Howlet-hirst, as the Dragon in the revels.
Monks, &c. at the Abbey.
Father Howleglas, the Abbot of Unreason, } characters sustained by the revellers at Kennaquhair
The Hobby Horse,
The Dragon, and others,
Monks, Officers, Soldiers, Villagers Revellers, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Young Roland Græme saved from drowning near Avenel Castle, 25
Arrival of the Knight of Avenel at the castle 45. Roland retained as

a page to the Lady Avenel, 57. Quarrel between him and the falconer, 64. Reproved by Henry Warden from the pulpit, 76. He leaves the castle in disgrace, 90, and goes to the ruinous cell of St. Cuthbert, 111, where he meets Magdalen Græme, his grandmother, 117. They go to St. Catherine's Convent, 136, where he is introduced to Catherine Seyton, 143. They go to St. Mary's Abbey, which they find in ruins, 174, and witness the installation of the new Abbot there, 180. The revellers, with masques, &c. force their way into the abbey, 185, and are dispersed by Sir Halbert Glendinning, 210, who retains Roland in his train, 215. Roland and the falconer arrive in Edinburgh, 238. Roland takes part in a street encounter between the Seytons and the Leslies, 245. Follows Catherine Seyton into the house of her father, from whom he receives a gold chain, 249. Goes to Holyrood Palace, 260, where he has an interview with the Regent Murray, 272. Sees Catherine (or her brother) at the hostelry, disguised as a page, 293. Has another interview with the Regent, 310, and leaves Holyrood with the Embassy from the Council to Queen Mary, 315. The party arrive at Lochleven Castle, 325.

Volume II.

Roland Græme introduced to the Queen, 7. Interview between the Queen and the Embassy, when they compel her to sign the deed of Abdication, 19. Roland is sent by Lady Lochleven with a message to Kinross, 92–3. Dances with Catherine Seyton in disguise on the village green, 117. Follows her to a cottage, where he meets Magdalen Græme disguised as Mother Nicneven, an old witch, 124, and sees Father Ambrose disguised at the gardener's cottage, 131. The first plan for the Queen's escape frustrated, 159. George Douglas escapes from the castle in disgrace, 163. The steward's attempt to poison the Queen discovered, 188. Mother Nicneven and the physician called into the castle, 202. The old steward leaves the castle, and is killed by Henry Seyton in an ale-house, 221. Roland forges a bunch of keys, 244. The Queen corresponds with her friends across the lake by signal, 246. Roland contrives to exchange the keys, 253. The Queen and her party escape from the castle at night, 256, and arrive at Lord Seyton's, 268. Magdalen Græme appears there, and declares Roland the heir of Avenel, 276. Lord Seyton's troops meet the Regent's army drawn up, the Queen and her attendants overlooking the battle of Langside, 286. Henry Seyton is killed, 298. George Douglas is wounded and dies, and the Queen's party compelled to retreat, 301–2. The Queen and attendants arrive at Dundrennan Abbey, 307. She sails for England under protection of the English Warden, 312. The heir of Avenel is afterwards married to Catherine Seyton, 318.

KENILWORTH.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Queen Elizabeth.
Lord Hunsdon,
Lord Burleigh, the Lord Treasurer,
Lord Walsingham,
Lord Willoughby,
Lord Shrewsbury, Earl Marshal,
The Earl of Huntingdon,
The Earl of Oxford,
The Bishop of Lincoln,
The Dean of St. Asaph's,
The Duchess of Rutland,
The Lady Paget, a lady of the bed chamber,
Doct. Masters, the Queen's physician,
Master Bowyer, usher of the black rod,
Sir Henry Lee, a gentleman in waiting,
Master Robert Laneham, clerk of the council chamber door,
} of Queen Elizabeth's Court.

The Earl of Leicester.
Richard Varney, his master of the horse.
Michael or Mike Lambourne, in his service.
Robin Tider, one of the Earl's servants.
Anthony, or Tony Foster (called Tony-Fire-the-Faggot), the Earl's agent at Cumnor Place.
Janet Foster, his daughter.
Dorcas,
Alison,
} domestics at Cumnor Place.

Amy Robsart, the Countess of Leicester, formerly betrothed to Edmund Tressilian.
Sir Hugh Robsart, her father.
Master Mumblazen, the herald, a dependant on Sir Hugh.
The Old Curate, a friend of Sir Hugh.
Will Badger, Sir Hugh's favourite domestic.
Edmund Tressilian, the betrothed of Amy Robsart
Sir Thomas Copley, with the Earl of Leicester at Woodstock.
The Bailiff, and Inhabitants of Woodstock

Carrol, the deputy usher,
Lawrence Staples, the head jailer,
Sibyl Laneham, one of the revellers,
The Gigantic Porter,
The Lady of the Lake and Nymphs,
Arion, Tritons, and Nereids,
Ancient Britons and Druids,
Romans and Standard Bearers,
Saxons and Scalds,
Normans and Minstrels,
Merlin, &c.
Danes and English,
Masques on hobby horses in the mock-fight,
Captain Coxe, one of the masquers,
} at Kenilworth Castle.
} masquers in the revels at Kenilworth Castle.

Zacharias Yoglan, the old Jew chemist.
Alasco *alias* Doctor Demetrius Dobobie, an old astrologer.
Orson Pinnit, keeper of the bears.
Shakspeare, Spenser, and others in the ante-rooms of Greenwich Palace.
The Earl of Sussex, rival of the Earl of Leicester at Court.
Nicholas Blount, his master of the horse; knighted.
Walter Raleigh, in the Earl of Sussex's train; knighted.
Tracy,
Markham,
Stanley,
} gentlemen in the Earl of Sussex's train.

The Secretary,
The Chamberlain,
Stevens, a messenger,
} at Say's Court.

Giles Gosling, landlord of the Black Bear Inn near Cumnor Place.
Cicely Gosling, his daughter.
Lawrence Goldthred, the mercer
The Parish Clerk, and others.
Lancelot Wayland, or Wayland Smith the farrier, Vale of Whitehorse; disguised as the pedlar at Cumnor Place.
Erasmus Holiday, schoolmaster in the Vale of Whitehorse.

Gammer Sludge, his landlady.
Dickie Sludge, or Flibbertigibbet, her dwarf grandson.
Dame Alison Crane, mistress of the Crane Inn at Marlboro'.
Gaffer Crane, her spouse.
Gaffer Grimesby, a farmer there
Dame Crank, the Papist laundress there.
Courtiers, Ladies, Nobles, Guards, Townspeople, Players, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Michael Lambourne is recognised by his uncle at the Black Bear Inn near Cumnor Place, 22. Tressilian goes with him next day to Cumnor Place, 47; and there has an interview with Amy Robsart, 66. They are interrupted by Anthony Foster, 70. Tressilian meets Varney at the postern gate, 72; when they fight, 73. Varney brings Amy Robsart presents from the Earl of Leicester, 77. Description of the four state apartments fitted up for the Earl, 91; who arrives, 107; and next morning departs for Woodstock, 125. Varney retains Lambourne in the Earl's service, 130. Tressilian explains his circumstances to the landlord of the Black Bear, 142; and leaves his house by night, 154. The schoolmaster's boy, Flibbertigibbet, conducts him to the subterranean forge on the common, 176. His horse shod, Tressilian follows Wayland Smith into his vault, 179. Wayland's narrative, 183. Tressilian retains him in his service, 187. Explosion of the vault by gunpowder, 190. They arrive at Sir Hugh Robsart's seat, 199. Tressilian's interview with Sir Hugh, 203; who empowers him to endeavour at Court to recover his daughter, 214. He receives a letter from the Earl of Sussex, who is ill, desiring to see him, 217. He and Wayland arrive in London, and go to the old Jew chemist in quest of a rare drug, 223. They proceed to the Earl at Say's Court, 232; when Wayland administers the drug, 239. While the Earl sleeps, Walter Raleigh refuses to admit the Queen's physician, 243. The Earl recovers, and sends Raleigh to the Queen with an explanation, 245. Raleigh meets the Queen coming out, and throws his cloak on the ground for her passage, 249. The Queen sends for him into her barge, 250; and gives him a present, 256. She visits the Earl of Sussex, 259. The Earl sends to the Queen Tressilian's petition regarding Amy Robsart, 265. The rival Earls of Sussex and Leicester arrive at Court, 268. The Usher of the Black Rod complains to the Queen of Leicester, 271; who commands the two Earls to be reconciled, 272. She questions Varney about Amy Robsart, and he says she is his wife, 278. The Queen requires her appearance at the Kenilworth festival, 287. The Queen in her barge on the water, 298. She completes a couplet commenced by Raleigh on a window pane, 310. Way

and Smith tells Tressilian he has seen Alasco, 313; and goes to Cumnor Place, 315. Leicester consults Alasco, 321; who is sent with Lambourne to Cumnor Place, 336.

VOLUME II.

Wayland Smith goes there disguised as a pedlar, 5; and gives the Countess Amy an antidote to poison, 20. Lambourne arrives intoxicated, 24. Leicester by letter begs Amy to bear the name of Varney a few days, 37. Varney delivers the message, and she spurns him from her presence, 46. He sends her by Foster a poisoned cup, 53; which Janet discovers, *ib.* Varney compels her to drink it, 60. (She had previously taken an antidote.) She escapes at night with Janet, 63; and are met at the postern gate by Wayland Smith, who, with the Countess on horseback, set out towards Kenilworth Castle, 72. On the way they take a led horse from a farmer's boy, 76; and are followed by Goldthred the mercer, its owner, 78. Arrive at Donnington and restore the horse, 81. They are pursued by Varney, 83; and escape by joining the reveller's party, 89. Description of Kenilworth Castle, 102. Flibbertigibbet prevails on the giant porter to admit them, 112. Amy is shown to an apartment in the tower, from which she writes to the Earl by Wayland, 116. Tressilian coming to his apartment finds it occupied by Amy, 125; who makes him promise not to interfere on her behalf for twenty-four hours, 129. Wayland loses her letter, 136; and is turned out of the Castle by Lambourne, 140. The Queen's procession by torch-light, 151. The water pageant, &c. 158–9. She inquires why Amy is absent, and Varney produces certificates of her illness, 167; which Tressilian declares untrue, 168; and is dismissed from the presence, 172. Varney, Raleigh, and Blount are knighted, 176–80. The Earl consults with Varney, who insinuates the propriety of murdering Amy, 187. Lambert goes in to her apartment in the morning and insults her, 199–200. The jailer comes to her assistance, he and Lambourne fight, and Amy escapes into the Pleasance, 200. The Queen discovers her in the grotto, 211. She declares she is not the wife of Varney, 214. The Queen drags her before Leicester and the Court, 215; and orders Leicester into custody for high treason, 217. Amy is entrusted to Lord Hunsdon's charge, 220. Varney protests that she is his wife, and insane, 222 The Earl visits her, 228. She refuses ever to pass as Varney's wife. 231. Varney makes him suspect her fidelity, 240. The Earl opens the casket sent by her, and in a paroxysm of rage stamps the jewels to pieces, 247. Varney again counsels him to put her to death, 256 He consents, and gives his signet ring as authority, 257. The Queen's physician reports her insane, and her removal from the castle is per

mitted, 260. The masque of Druids in the Hall, 261. Tressilian and Leicester appoint a hostile meeting, 267. Leicester sends Lambourne after Varney with a letter of countermand, 272. Leicester and Tressilian fight, but are interrupted, 279–80. A mock fight between the English and Danes, 284. The Earl and Tressilian meet again in the forest and fight, 290. The Earl is kept from killing Tressilian, by Flibbertigibbet, 291; who gives him Amy's letter entrusted to Wayland, 292. The Earl, satisfied of her innocence, begs pardon of Tressilian, and declares Amy his countess, 294. Scene in the Queen's audience-chamber, when Leicester avows his marriage, 300. He is in disgrace at Court, 307. Lambourne, pursuing with the Earl's countermand, is shot dead by Varney, 320. Amy is brought to Cumnor Place, 322. Death of Alasco by suffocation, 326. Varney loosens a trap-door, gives signal as of the Earl of Leicester's arrival, and Amy, rushing from her room to meet him, is precipitated through the trap into an abyss and killed, 328. Varney made prisoner, poisons himself, 330; and Anthony Foster amissing, is years after found spring-locked in the vault, dead upon his treasure-box, 331.

THE PIRATE.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Magnus Troil, the Udaller of Zetland.
Minna Troil, Brenda Troil, } his daughters.
Norna of the Fitful Head, "the Reimkennar," and mother of Cleveland the pirate.
Erland, her father.
Olave, his brother, the grandsire of Minna and Brenda.
Pacolet, or Nick Strumpfer, Norna's dwarf servant.
Claud Halcro, the Udaller's bard.
Giles, Claud Halcro's serving boy.
Eric Scambister, the Udaller's butler.
Euphane Fea, the old housekeeper at Burgh-Westra.
Laurence Scholey, a servant there.
The Lady Glowrowrum, Maddie Groatsettar, Clara Groatsettar, } guests at her } Burgh-nieces. } Westra.
Triptolemus Yellowley, the factor, an experimental agriculturist.
Jasper Yellowley, his father.
Mistress Baby, or Barbara Yellowley, his sister.
Tronda Dronsdaughter, their serving woman.
The Lady Glenprosing, a neighbour of old Jasper Yellowley.
Basil Mertoun, *alias* Vaughan, formerly a pirate.
Mordaunt Mertoun, his son, in love with Brenda Troil.
Swertha, Mertoun's housekeeper.
Bryce Snailsfoot, the jagger, or pedlar.
Pate Paterson, his serving boy.
Niel Ronaldson, the old Ranzelman at Jarlshof.
Marjory Bimbister, his spouse.
Sweyn Erickson, a fisherman at Jarlshof.
Captain Clement Cleveland, *alias* Vaughan the Pirate, natural son of the elder Vaughan and Ulla Troil.

Captain Goffe,	of the pirate vessel.	Captain Weatherport, a naval officer.
Hawkins, the boatswain,		Mr. George Torfe, the provost of Orkney.
Tom Derrick, the quartermaster,		Magistrates with him.
Dick Fletcher, one of the crew,		Soldiers, Fishermen, Pirates, Domestics, &c.
Jack Bunce, *alias* Frederick Altamont, a ci-devant player,		

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Description of the old mansion of Jarlshof at Sumburgh Head, 16–17. Mordaunt Mertoun, 33. Visits Magnus Troil and his daughters, 48. Departure from Magnus Troil's house at Burgh-Westra, in a storm, 56. Arrives at Harfra, the residence of the agriculturist, 58; and compels the giving him food, 80. Norna of the Fitful Head arrives, 90; and allays the storm, 99. A shipwreck at Sumburgh Head, 121. A stranger cast on the beach is saved by Mordaunt, 123. Their interview at the old Ranzelman's cottage, 141. Mordaunt met by Norna at the Green Loch, 163. His journey to Burgh-Westra with the Yellowleys, 180. Arrival there, 189. Cold reception of him by Minna and Brenda, 197. The feast, 211. The sword dance, 244. Masque of mermaids, 254. Mordaunt's interview with Brenda at night by the lake, 258. A whale attack, 272. Mordaunt saved from drowning by Cleveland, 281. The pedlar arrives with news of a ship's arrival, 287. Norna appears to Minna and Brenda in their bedroom, 308; and tells them her history, 312.

Volume II.

Her fortune-telling and sudden disappearance, 9–19. Departure of the fishermen for the season, 24. Cleveland's avowal to Minna on the beach, 34; and serenade under her window, 49. Quarrels with Mordaunt there, 53. She hears and pursues them. *ib.* Ruins of St. Ninian's church near Jarlshof, 78. The elder Mertoun discovers Norna at the tomb there, 82. Journey of Magnus Troil and his daughters to the Fitful Head, 94. Norna's dwelling in the old tower there, 104. She forms a spell to cure Minna, 120; and succeeds, 128. The party turned out of doors at night, 132. They go to a hut on the sands, 137. Cleveland found at the ruins of the Earl's palace of Kirkwall, 159. The fair of Saint Olla there, 164–5. A brawl in the pedlar's booth, 179. Cleveland taken into custody, 186, and rescued, 187. Norna in the hovel declares herself to Mordaunt his mother 192. Cleveland goes on board the pirate's vessel, 202; and is chosen captain, 209. He visits the magistrates in their council-room, 214

Cleveland and Yellowley exchanged as hostages, 225. Yellowley escapes from the pirates, 228; who board Magnus Troil's brig, 234. Minna and Brenda with Claud Halcro sent ashore, 249. Minna's interview with Cleveland at the cathedral of St. Magnus, 261. His escape with Norna by a secret passage, 269. Rejoins his ship and releases Magnus Troil, 280. His farewell interview with Minna at the Standing Stones of Stennis, 302–4. Skirmish with the pirates—Cleveland taken prisoner, 305. Capture of the pirate's vessel, 310 Meeting of the elder Mertoun with Norna at the cathedral of St Magnus, and discovery of Cleveland as their son, 314. Examination before the Magistrates, 320. Cleveland reprieved, goes abroad, 327 Mordaunt Mertoun marries Brenda Troil, 329.

THE FORTUNES OF NIGEL.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

King James the First.
Charles, Prince of Wales, "Babie Charles."
The Duke of Buckingham, "Steenie," the King's favourite minister.
Earl of Huntinglen, an old Scottish nobleman.
Lord Dalgarno, his son
The Countess of Blackchester, Lord Dalgarno's sister.
Sir Ewes Haldimund, his friend.
The Bishop of Winchester.
Archie Armstrong, the court-jester.
Sir Mungo Malagrowther, a crabbed old courtier.
Sir Rullion Rattray of Ranagullion, his duelling friend.
Maxwell, the deputy chamberlain at Whitehall.
Laurie Linklater, a yeoman of the King's kitchen.
Sir Edward Mansel, lieutenant of the Tower.
Lady Mansel, his wife.
Giles, a warder of the Tower.
Knighton, the Duke of Buckingham's groom.
Lutin, Lord Dalgarno's page.
Lord Nigel Olifaunt of Glenvarloch.
Richie Moniplies, his serving man.
David Ramsay, the watchmaker.
Margaret Ramsay, his daughter.
Jenkin Vincent, or "Jin Vin," (in love with her,) } Ramsay's apprentices.
Frank Tunstall, }
Widow Simmons, the sempstress, their neighbour.
Janet, their Scotch laundress.
Andrew Skurliewhitter, the scrivener.
Willie, his clerk.
Monsieur le Chevalier de Beaujeu, keeper of a gambling-house.
Duke Hildebrod, president of the Alsatia Club.
Captain Colepepper, or Peppercuil, the Alsatian bully.
Old Trapbois, the miser in Alsatia.
Martha Trapbois, his daughter.
Old Dorothy, their charwoman.
Black Feltham, } highwaymen with
Dick Shakebag, } Captain Colepepper.
Master George Heriot, the King's goldsmith.
Aunt Judith, his sister.
Roberts, his cash-keeper.
The Rev. Mr. Windsor, his friend.
The Lady Hermione, or Lady Erminia Pauletti, his ward.
Mademoiselle Pauline, or Monna Paula her attendant.
Reginald Lowestoffe, a young Templar.
Jin, his boy.
Ringwood, a young Templar

John Christie, the shipowner at Paul's Wharf.
Dame Nellie Christie, his wife.
Benjamin Suddlechop, the barber
Dame Ursula, or Ursley Suddlechop, his wife.
Wilsa, her mulatto girl.
Mother Redcap, an old nurse
Master Raredrench, the apothecary.
Ned Kilderkin, the eating-house keeper at Greenwich,
Courtiers, Soldiers, Alsatians, Apprentices, Boatmen, Highwaymen, Domestics, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

David Ramsay's apprentices calling watches, &c. near Temple Bar, 49. Richie Moniplies brought in with his head broken, 59. The king's goldsmith relieves him, 69. He returns to his master's (Lord Nigel's) lodgings, 83; and tells his adventures on presenting the supplication to the king, 86. The goldsmith visits Nigel, 94. Promises to present anew the supplication, 106. Presents it, 129; and the king gives him the crown jewels in pledge, 134. Nigel dines at the goldsmith's, 145. At prayers there the Lady Hermione enters the room, 154. Margaret Ramsay ill, sends for Dame Ursula, 169; and declares her love for Lord Nigel, 179. Nigel introduced at Court, 193; presents his petition to the king, 197. Lord Huntinglen prevails on the king to grant it his sign manual, 202. The Duke of Buckingham declares his enmity to Nigel, 205; who is introduced to Lord Dalgarno, 214. Deeds prepared for releasing Nigel's estates from mortgage, 217. Dalgarno takes him to a gambling-house, 247. A duel there between a citizen and a swaggering captain, 256. Richie Moniplies, leaving Nigel's service, cautions him against gambling, 281. Nigel warned against Lord Dalgarno in an anonymous letter, 290. Sir Mungo in the Park reproaches him with the ruin of a young citizen at gambling, 294. Lord Dalgarno with the prince pass him unnoticed, 304. Nigel strikes Dalgarno with his sword, 313; and pursued, takes refuge in Lowestoffe's Templars' chambers, 317. Is sworn a member of the Alsatian Club, 337; and assigned to lodgings at the old miser's, 343.

Volume II.

Account of the Lady Hermione's residence at the goldsmith's house, 2. Margaret Ramsay informs her of Nigel's situation, 22. She gives Margaret money to assist his escape, 31; and tells her own story of her private marriage with Lord Dalgarno abroad, and his subsequent brutal conduct to, and desertion of, her, 34. Dame Ursley bribes Vincent the apprentice to assist in Nigel's escape, 65. Nigel turns the swaggering captain out of his lodgings, 92. The old miser at night steals the king's sign manual from Nigel's trunk, 117. He is murdered

Nigel saves the daughter's life, and shoots one of the murderers, 120–1. He hears of orders to hunt him out, and of a boat ready for his escape, 130. The miser's daughter prevails in her wish to accompany him, 132–4. They take the miser's chest, 137; and proceed in the boat from Whitefriars, 139. At Nigel's recommendation she goes to John Christie's, but is turned away from the door, and meets Richie Moniplies, 150. Nigel compels the boatman to row him to Greenwich, instead of aboard of a ship, as others had ordered, 156. The king's cook advises him to hide in the Park, 166; where he meets the king alone from a hunting party, 173. The king alarmed, has him arrested for high treason, 176; and he is sent to the Tower, 186. Margaret Ramsay, in boy's disguise, put into his prison room, 190. Christie charges him with having taken away his wife, 197–8. The goldsmith comes in and reproaches him, 209. The king's sign manual missed from his trunk, 217. Margaret Ramsay discovered, 219. Tells her adventures on presenting the Lady Hermione's petition to the king, 221. Sir Mungo in the Tower torments Nigel on the risk of losing his right hand, 231. Moniplies having married the miser's daughter, returns to Nigel's service, 243. Has an audience with the king, and restores the crown jewels found in the miser's chest, 250. The king puts him behind the arras and frightens the goldsmith, 252. Moniplies dismissed the palace for offering to bribe the king in Nigel's cause, 260. The king shows Lord Huntinglen the villainy of his son (Lord Dalgarno) towards the Lady Hermione, 265; and threatens Lord Dalgarno with banishment, 273. Lord D. marries her in presence of the king, 276; who pardons Nigel, 286. Moniplies pays off the mortgage on Nigel's estate, 292. Lord Dalgarno sends Nigel a challenge, 294; and makes the scrivener promise to swear the money was not paid in time, 297. The swaggering captain agrees with the scrivener to waylay and rob Lord D., 299. Moniplies and Vincent arrange to waylay the captain and his gang, 314. Lord Dalgarno on Enfield Chase with Christie's wife, whom he had carried off, 317; is shot by the captain, 324. Moniplies and his party come up and kill the captain and his gang, 326. Christie leads his wife away, 328. The wedding of Lord Nigel with Margaret Ramsay, 339–40. Moniplies married to the miser's daughter gives Nigel the title deeds of his estate, 342; and is knighted, 346. The king dines with Lord Nigel and his bride, *ib.*

PEVERIL OF THE PEAK.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

King Charles the Second.
Queen Catherine, his consort.
Henrietta Maria, the late Queen of Charles I.
James Duke of York, the King's brother.
The Lady Anne, the Duke of York's daughter.
Prince Rupert.
Lord Rochester, the disgraced minister.
The Duke of Ormond, a privy counsellor.
Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington, ditto.
Anthony Ashley Cooper, Earl of Shaftesbury.
Sir William Scroggs, Lord North, } Judges.
Sir George Wakeman, the Queen's physician.
The Duchess of Newcastle.
The Duchess of Richmond.
Master Charles Topham, usher of the black rod.
The Duchess of Portsmouth, or "La Belle Louise de Querouaille," } the King's favourite mistresses.
The Duchess of Cleveland.
Mistress Nelly or Nell Gwynne,
Sir Edmondsbury Godfrey, a magistrate killed by papists.
Captain Selby, Captain Carleton, } officers in the Guards.
Richard Whalley, the regicide.
Master Empson, the King's flageolet player.
Bajazet, a black page at St. James's palace.
Master Maulstatute, a magistrate.
Master Howlaglass, the preacher, his friend
Major Coleby, a warder of the Tower.
Sir Geoffrey Hudson, the dwarf.
Master Crofts, whom he killed in a duel.
Master Evans, the late King's giant-porter.
The fat captain of Newgate.
Jem Clink, the turnkey there.
Master Shortell, the mercer at Liverpool.
Joe Bridlesley, the horse-dealer there.
John Whitecraft, the inn-keeper at Altringham.
Dame Whitecraft, his wife.
Alice, their servant girl.
Master Sharper, the cutler in the Strand.
Adrian Hanson, a Dutch merchant killed at Boston.
George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, the King's favourite minister.
Mary, Duchess of Buckingham.
Thomas Lord Fairfax, her father.
Master Thomas Jerningham, the Duke's gentleman.
The Rev. Mr. Quodling, the Duke's chaplain.
Old Gatheral, the Duke's steward.
Old Dame Dowlas, the Duke's housekeeper.
Jacob Doublefee, his money-lender.
Jack Jenkins, the fencer, in the Duke's service.
Colonel Thomas Blood, the Duke's agent.
Elkana Settle, the poet.
Edward Christian, one of the conspirators, *alias* Richard Ganlesse, or Simon Canter.
Colonel William Christian, his brother, shot for insurrection.
Master Thomas Chiffinch, the King's private emissary, *alias* Will Smith, a friend of Richard Ganlesse.
Kate Chiffinch, his mistress.
Monsieur Chaubert, his cook.
Tom Beacon, his groom.
Lord Saville, a young nobleman.
Master Jeremy, his head domestic.
Jonathan, his attendant.
Major Ralph Bridgenorth, a Round head, and a conspirator.
Mrs. Bridgenorth, his wife.
Alice Bridgenorth, their daughter.
Monsieur de Pigal, her dancing-master.
Dame Martha, their housekeeper.
Mr. Joachim Win-the-fight, Major Bridgenorth's attorney.
Master Nehemiah Solsgrace, a Presbyterian pastor.
Holdfast Clegg, the Puritan millwright
Gaffer Hodgeson, a Puritan.
Dr. Titus Oates, the champion of the Popish Plot.

Captain Dangerfield, } hired witnesses in
Master Everett, } the Popish Plot.
Old Wiever, the preacher, a conspirator.
Charlotte de la Tremouille, Countess of Derby, and Queen of Man.
Philip Earl of Derby, her son, King of Man.
Fenella, the deaf and dumb girl, the Countess's attendant, *alias* Zarah, daughter of Edward Christian.
Greenhalgh, the Earl of Derby's messenger.
Old Griffiths, the Earl's steward.
Morris, his domestic.
Adrian Brakel, the gipsy mountebank, formerly Fenella's master.
Aldrick the Jesuit, the Countess's confessor.
Captain Barstow, *alias* Fenwicke, a Jesuit and secret correspondent of the Countess.
Martin Christal, his landlord in the Savoy.
William Peveril, ancestor of Peveril of the Peak.
Sir Geoffrey Peveril of the Peak, a Cavalier.
Lady Margaret Peveril, his wife.
Julian Peveril, their son.

Richard Whitaker, the old steward, } at Sir Geoffrey Peveril's
Gatherill, the bailiff,
Mrs. Ellesmere, head domestic,
Deborah Debbitch, governante,
Lance Outram, the parkkeeper,
Ralph Rough, his helper,
Rachel, a servant girl,
Cisly Sellok, ditto,
Sir Jasper Cranbourne, } friends of Sir Geoffrey Peveril.
Cholmondley of Vale Royal,
Dick Wildblood of the Vale,
Colonel Mitford,
Dr. Dummerar, the episcopal parson,
Lamington and Sam Brewer, Sir Geoffrey's followers.
Saunders, the groom.
Roger Raine, the tapster.
Dame Raine, his widow.
Matthew Chamberlain, his successor.
Gaffer Ditchley, } Sir Geoffrey's miners.
Joe Rimegap, }
Courtiers, Officers, Soldiers, Conspirators, Musicians, Citizens, Attendants, Miners, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

History of the Peveril and Bridgenorth families, 67. Major Bridgenorth sees for the first time his infant daughter Alice at Lady Peveril's, 76. Lady Peveril invites him and his friends to a feast in honour of the King's restoration, 90. He protests against the drinking of healths, 100. Procession of the Cavaliers and Puritans to Peveril Castle, 108. They dine in separate rooms, 117. Julian Peveril and Alice Bridgenorth alarmed by the sudden appearance of the Countess of Derby in their play-room, 127. Major Bridgenorth enters, 131. The Countess informs Lady Peveril of her imprisonment and of Colonel Christian's execution, 139. Major B. threatens her with arrest for the murder, 147. Lady P.'s attendants disarm and detain him in the castle, 150. Sir Geoffrey Peveril arrives, 155. Major B. escapes, 164. Sir Geoffrey and his followers escort the Countess from his castle, 168. They are pursued by Major B.'s party with a King's messenger, 173. Sir Geoffrey destroys the warrant, 175; and sends the party back, 177. Major B. writes to Lady Peveril of his leaving the country and taking Alice with him, 184. Dr. Dummerar restored to his vicarage, and the Presbyterian minister ejected, 194–5. Sir Geoffrey sends Major B. a challenge, which he declines, 208. Lady Peveril meets Major B., 218

who warns her not to let the Countess educate Julian, 225. Julian is sent to the castle of the Countess in the Isle of Man, 233; and visits Alice privately, 243. Their interview is interrupted by the sudden entrance of Major B., 273; who invites Julian to stay in the house, 282, and at dinner tells the story of Whalley the regicide, 292. Description of Holm Peel Castle in the Isle of Man, 304. The young Lord Derby consults Julian on an alarm of insurrection, 318. Julian receives a note from Alice to meet her, 323. Fenella the dumb girl warns him not to go, 341. He meets Alice, and she tells him to beware of her father, who suddenly appears to them, 346. He encourages Julian's suit to Alice, 359. The Countess informs Julian of the Popish Plot, 376. He consents to convey her despatches to London, 380, writes to Alice, 384; and leaves the castle by night, 393. Fenella follows him on board the ship, 396; and is sent back, 401. Julian purchases a horse at Liverpool, 408; where he sees a warrant to arrest his father, 411. Stops at a village inn, where he meets Edward Christian under the name of Ganlesse, 417; and proceeds with him towards Peveril Castle, though warned to the contrary by the landlady, 428. Christian takes him to a house by the roadside, 440, where they sup with Chiffinch, 447; Julian's wine is drugged, and the charges drawn from his pistols, 451.

Volume II.

Arrives at his father's castle, which is in disorder, 13; and finds him and his mother under arrest for the Popish Plot, 18. He attempts a rescue, fires his pistol at Major Bridgenorth, and is arrested, 20. Major B. conducts him to his own house, where he meets Alice, 30; and attends their family prayers, 41. Major B. offers him means of escape, which he declines, 45. Lance Outram, Sir Geoffrey's park-keeper, assembles the miners to rescue Julian, 55. They attack and fire Major B.'s house, 61. Julian is released, and warns the Major not to leave Alice under Christian's care, 71. He starts for London with Lance, 77. At an inn, overhears Chiffinch tell Lord Saville that he and Christian had been employed by the Duke of Buckingham to carry off Alice to Whitehall, 85; and that they had stolen from Julian, while asleep, the Countess's despatches, and tampered with his pistols, 89. Julian rides after him in the morning and compels surrender of his papers, 96. The Duke's levee of poets, painters, &c. 101 Christian tells the Duke of their having brought Alice to London, 114 and of Sir Geoffrey Peveril's arrest, 116. Christian persuades Major B. to leave Alice under his care, 120. Character of Christian, 126 Julian going to deliver one of the Countess's letters, is prevented by Fenella, 139; who takes him into the Park, where they meet the King

141 She dances before him, 143; and he sends them both to the palace, 146. Alice is lodged by Christian in the apartments of Chiffinch's mistress, 156; where, pursued by the Duke, she comes to the King's presence, 160. The King allows her to quit the palace with Julian, 172. They are followed and insulted by two retainers of the Duke, 180. Julian fights with and disables one, while the other carries Alice off to a boat, 183. Julian arrested for the assault, 186; is taken before a magistrate and sent to Newgate, 192. He asks for Sir Geoffrey's cell, 201; and is taken to that of Sir Geoffrey Hudson, the celebrated dwarf, 203; who tells him how the late Queen had him enclosed in a pie and brought to table, 212. Julian hears a female voice addressing him in the night, 221; and in the night following, 234 Receives an anonymous letter, promising rescue on his way to the Tower, if, in token of will to renounce Alice, he then wear a white ribbon on his hat, 241. Leaves Newgate with black crape on his hat, 245. Another boat approaches, but instantly moves off again, 248. Julian taken to the Tower, his mother throws him a handkerchief from the window of her cell, 251. Jerningham reports to the Duke his carrying off Alice, 255. The Duke informs Christian of Alice leaving the house with Julian, 268. Christian sets out on a false scent to Derbyshire in pursuit of them, 271. The Duke employs Colonel Blood to waylay Christian, 273; and entering the apartment of Alice in his house, finds her escaped and Zarah remaining instead, 286. He attempts to detain her, but she escapes by the window, 296. The King visits the Tower, 303, and recognises old Major Coleby, who sits down and dies, 306. Blood telling the Duke of Christian being still in London, is pointed out to the King, who scouts him from his presence, 311. The State Trial of Sir Geoffrey Peveril, Julian, and the Dwarf, for being concerned in the Popish Plot, 315. Evidence of Dr. Titus Oates, 323. The Judge seems to quarrel with the counsel, 329. The prisoners acquitted, 333. Skirmish between them and the mob, 338. They retire into a house where they are locked in, 342. Major Bridgenorth appears to them, 344; and takes Julian to a room, where a large number of conspirators are assembled, 350. Christian addresses them, 355; and persuades the Duke to join and attack the palace, 364. He consents, and gives his signet ring, 369. The Countess of Derby appears unexpectedly at Court, 381. The Dwarf, brought to the Court-ball in a violoncello, accuses the Duke of high treason, and discloses the conspiracy, 388. The Duke summoned, 392. Defensive preparations at the palace, 394. On his way to the palace, is told of the conspiracy's failure, 404. Christian's interview with Zarah, *alias* Fenella, who refuses his offer of the Duke in marriage, 412; and declares her love for Julian, 416. The Duke appears

before the King, and denies knowledge of the conspiracy, 423. Alice under an assumed name left by her father with Lady Peveril, is introduced by Sir Geoffrey to Julian, 429. The King sends for them to the palace, 430. The King publicly acquits the Duke of the conspiracy, 440; but in private makes him confess, and forgives him, 444. Stratagem of the King to make Fenella speak, 456. She informs him that Christian employed her as a spy upon the Countess of Derby, 457. Christian declares her his daughter, and is banished the kingdom, 458. Julian Peveril marries Alice Bridgenorth, 460.

QUENTIN DURWARD.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Louis the Eleventh, King of France, disguised first as the merchant Maitre Pierre.

The Princess Anne, the Lady of Beaujeu, } his two daughters.

The Princess Joan, affianced to the Duke of Orleans, } his two daughters.

Louis, Duke of Orleans.

The Count de Dunois.

Oliver le Dain, or "Oliver le Diable," the court barber, and king's favourite minister.

Martius Galeotti Martivalle, the king's astrologer.

Cardinal Balue.

Montjoie, chief herald of France.

Tristan l'Hermite provost-marshal of France, first disguised as Maitre Pierre's gossip.

Trois-Eschelles, } executioners.

Petit-André, } executioners.

Lord Crawford, captain of the Scottish Guard.

Ludovic Lesly, or Le Balafré, an old archer of the Scottish Guard.

Quentin Durward, his nephew.

Andrew Arnot, one of le Balafré's yeomen.

Archie Cunningham, } archers of the Scottish Guard.

Lindesay, } archers of the Scottish Guard.

John Guthrie, } archers of the Scottish Guard.

Tyrie, } archers of the Scottish Guard.

Bertrand Guyot, } archers of the Scottish Guard.

William de la Marck, "the Wild Boar of Ardennes," a French noble.

Carl Eberson, his son.

Isabelle, Countess of Croye, a ward of the Duke of Burgundy, first disguised as Jacqueline, at Plessis.

The Countess Hameline of Croye, her aunt, first disguised as Dame Perotte at Plessis.

Marthon, their female attendant, *alias* Rispah, a Bohemian.

Zamet Maügrabin, a Bohemian, hanged near Plessis.

Hayraddin Maügrabin, his brother, the "Zingaro," as Rouge Sanglier, a disguised herald.

The Franciscan prior at Namur.

Father Francis, a monk there.

Heinrick, a German lanzknecht.

Louis of Bourbon, the Prince Bishop of Liege.

The Bishop's chaplain.

Meinheer Hermann Pavillon, the Syndic, } insurgent citizens at Liege.

Meinheer Rouslaer, a chief burgher, } insurgent citizens at Liege.

Peterkin Geislaer, a citizen, } insurgent citizens at Liege.

Nikkel Blok, the butcher, } insurgent citizens at Liege.

Claus Hammerlein, the smith, } insurgent citizens at Liege.

Conrade Horst, a citizen. } insurgent citizens at Liege.

Mother Mabel Pavillon, the Syndic's wife.

Trudchen, or Gertrude Pavillon, his daughter.

Hans Glover, her betrothed.

Charlot, a messenger.

Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy.

Count Philip de Crevecœur, the Duke envoy to France.

The Countess of Crevecœur.

Count Stephen, nephew of Count de Crevecœur.
Philip des Comines, the Duke's favourite minister.
Baron de Hymbercourt, one of the Duke's officers.
The Count of Campo-Basso.
Pld Wetzweiler, or "Le Glorieux," the Duke's jester.
Mornay, the old seneschal at Peronne.
Toison d'Or, the chief herald of Burgundy.
The Abbess of the Ursuline Convent near Peronne.
Courtiers, Officers, Soldiers, Insurgent Citizens, Attendants

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Quentin Durward meets King Louis and the Provost-Marshal in disguise by the brook near Plessis, 63. They pass by the castle of Plessis les Tours, 76. The King and Quentin Durward breakfast at the Fleur-de-lys inn, 87; where he sees the Countess Isabelle in disguise at the turret window, 106. First interview with his uncle Le Balafré, 112. He cuts down a Bohemian from hanging on a tree, 131. Is arrested by the provost-marshal, 135. Rescued by the archers of the Scottish Guard, 140; and is enrolled one of the Guard, 157. The King holds a Court in the castle, 167. The Duke of Burgundy's ambassador brings a defiance to the King, 185. The boar hunt, 195. Cardinal Balue thrown from his horse, 201–2. Quentin saves the King from the boar, 207. Is placed sentinel in the castle gallery, 216; and in the breakfast room, 223. The King takes him to the astrologer's turret, 265. Quentin sets out by night with the ladies of Croye towards Liege, 276. They are overtaken and attacked by two knights, 288. Quentin unhorses the Duke of Orleans, and fights with the Count de Dunois, 289–90. The Scottish Guard come up and arrest the Duke and the Count, 293. Quentin's wound dressed by the Countess Isabelle, 300. They proceed, guided by the Bohemian, 306; and arrive at the convent of Namur, 317. Quentin concealed, overhears a conspiracy between the Bohemian and others, 327.

Volume II.

Which he frustrates by taking another road than proposed by the Bohemian, and they arrive at the Bishop of Liege's castle, 16. Quentin witnesses an uproar in Liege, 30. A letter given him by a lady in the castle garden, 42. The castle assaulted at night by the insurgent citizens, and taken, 48. Quentin escapes with the Countess Hameline by mistake, 50; and returns to seek the Countess Isabelle, 56. Midnight feast of De la Marck and the insurgents in the castle hall 0. Murder of the Bishop of Liege by De la Marck, 77. Quentin and the Countess Isabelle escape in disguise on horseback, 95: are

pursued by De la Marck's black troopers, 106; and rescued by a party under the Count Crevecœur, 109; with whom they travel to Peronne, 125. King Louis arrives with a small retinue in the Duke of Burgundy's camp, 140; and is escorted to the castle of Peronne, 149. The Duke's grand supper, 168. An uproar—the Duke charges the King with the murder of the Bishop of Liege, 174; The King's nobles disarmed and he made prisoner, 180; and conducted to Earl Herbert's tower, 184. He orders the execution of his Astrologer, 200; who alarms him, and the order is recalled, 216. Interview of Philip des Comines with the King, who endeavours to bribe him, 227. Interview of Quentin with the Countess Isabelle at the convent, 255. The investigation before the council, 261. The Bohemian introduced, disguised as a herald from Liege, 277; is hunted out by the hounds, 287; and executed, 294. The Countess Isabelle publicly refuses the Duke of Orleans, 308. The King and the Duke reconciled, the troops of both leave Peronne to attack Liege, 313. Nocturnal sally of the Liegois, 329. The city attacked, 333. Quentin fights with De la Marck disguised as the Duke of Orleans, and wounds him, 339. Runs to the rescue of Gertrude Pavillon, 340. The city taken, 341. Le Balafré cuts off De la Marck's head, 342. Quentin married to the Countess Isabelle, 347.

ST. RONAN'S WELL.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Lady Penelope Penfeather, the Lady Patroness at the Spa.
Mrs. Jones, her waiting woman.
Joliffe, her footman.

the Managing Committee at the Spa.:
- Dr. Quentin Quackleben, "the man of Medicine,"
- Mr. Philip Winterblossom, "the man of Taste."
- Mr. Saunders Meiklewham, "the man of Law,"
- Captain MacTurk, "the man of Peace,"
- Rev. Mr. Simon Chatterly, "the man of Religion,"
- Mr. Michael Meredith, "the man of Mirth,"

visitors at the Spa.:
- Sir Bingo Binks, a fox-hunting baronet,
- Lady Binks, formerly Miss Rachel Bonnyrigg,
- Mrs. Gingham, her waiting woman.
- Miss Maria Digges, a friend of Lady Penfeather,
- Mr. Robert Rymar, the poet,
- Mr. Keelavine, the painter,
- Mrs. Margaret Blower, a shipowner's widow.

Sandie Lawson, keeper of the Spa Hotel.
Dinah, his daughter.
Toby, the waiter.

Mr. Pott, librarian at the Spa.
Mrs. Pott, his wife.
Mr. John Mowbray, of St. Ronan's.
Clara Mowbray, his sister.
Hannah Irwin, her former confidante.
Patrick, a domestic, Martha, the servant, Joseph, the gardener, } at Shaw's Castle.
Peregrine Touchwood, the traveller, an old relation of the Mowbrays.
Rev. Josiah Cargill, minister of St. Ronan's.
Eppie, Grizzie, } his servants.
Lord Bidmore, his patron.
The Honourable Augustus Bidmore, his pupil, Lord B.'s son.
Miss Augusta Bidmore, Lord B.'s daughter.
Meg Dods, landlady of the inn at Old St. Ronan's.
Anthony the postilion there.
Eppie Anderson, the servant there.
Beenie, the chamber maid.
Mr. Turnpenny, the banker

John Bindloose, the Sheriff's clerk and banker. } at Marchthorn
Hannah, his housekeeper,
Tam Lourie, an innkeeper,
Sir Robert Ringhorse, a magistrate,
Saunders Jaup, a farmer,
Johnnie Tirlsneck, the beadle,
John Hislop, the carrier,
Nelly Trotter, the fishwoman,
John Pirner, the fisherman, } at Old St. Ronan's.
Dick Tinto, the painter.
Neil-Gow, the fiddler.
Nathaniel, his son.
Mr. Sowerbrowst, the maltster.
Tam Simpson, the drunken barber.
The Earl of Etherington.
La Comptesse Marie de Martigny, his wife.
Frank Tyrrel, *alias* Martigny (Earl of Etherington.) their son, (supposed illegitimate.)
Mrs. Anne Bulmer, wife of the Earl, in bigamy.
Valentine Bulmer, the (titular) Earl of Etherington, her son.
Visitors at the Spa, Villagers, Attendants, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Description of Meg Dods and her inn at Old St. Ronan's, 19. Frank Tyrrel arrives there, 30. Meg gives a drawing of his to be shown at the Spa Hotel, 52. Description of the Managing Committee there, 53. Tyrrel's drawing handed around after dinner, 64. He is invited to the Spa, 72; and introduced to the company, 82; and patronized by Lady Penelope at dinner, 89. Clara Mowbray absent at dinner, 98. Dr. Quackleben flirts with Mrs. Blower at tea, 107. Clara Mowbray appears in a riding dress and invites the company to Shaw's Castle, 115. The gentlemen quarrel over their wine, 129. Tyrrel insulted by Sir Bingo Binks, is prevented by Clara from striking him, 132. Interview between Tyrrel and Clara on her way home, 143. He tells her that Bulmer is alive, &c. 150. Mr. Mowbray preparing his house (Shaw's Castle) for the visitors, 155; determines to gamble with Clara's money, 167. She consents, 173. Sir Bingo sends a challenge to Tyrrel, 184. Captain MacTurk is cudgelled by Meg Dods for bringing it, 187. Sir Bingo and his party arrive on the ground, but Tyrrel does not appear, 200. Meg Dods consults the Sheriff's clerk at Marchthorn about Tyrrel's absence, 214. Touchwood meets them at the Bank-office there, 226. The Mowbrays' party put off, 235

Touchwood prefers Meg Dods' inn to the Spa Hotel, 239. Description of the minister of St. Ronan's 248. Touchwood visits him in his study, and invites him to dinner, 265. The minister forgets the invitation, 267. They are invited to a fancy-dress ball at Mowbray's, 271. Bulmer, the titular Earl of Etherington, arrives at the Spa, wounded. 276; gambles with Mowbray, 279; and proposes to marry Clara Mowbray, 288. Mowbray promises his interest, 295. Lord Etherington writes to his friend Captain Jekyl, that he had been wounded by Tyrrel in a duel, 299.

VOLUME II.

Preparations for the dramatic fête at Shaw's Castle, 6. Exhibition of the tableaux-vivans, 19. The minister remonstrates with Lady Penelope, mistaking her for Miss Mowbray, 33; and addresses Lord Etherington, recognising him as Bulmer, 37. Lord Etherington requests an introduction to Clara, 61; who refuses to see him, and threatens leaving the house, 66. Mowbray receives an anonymous letter of caution regarding Lord Etherington, 74. In his absence Lord Etherington arrives, and Clara recognises him as Bulmer, 76. Lord Etherington writes to Captain Jekyl his family history, 87; that he had formerly assisted Tyrrel in his addresses to Clara, 98; and had deceived them by personating him in the private marriage with her, 103. Touchwood at night falls into a rivulet, 129. Is helped out by Tyrrel, whose reappearance is mistaken by Meg Dods for a ghost, 134 They recognise each other as acquaintances at Smyrna, 136. Captain Jekyl's interview with Tyrrel on behalf of Lord Etherington, 144. Jekyl had before explained to Sir Bingo the cause of Tyrrel's absence from the intended duel, 147. Tyrrel consents to renounce his claim to the family title, provided his brother (Lord Etherington) renounces Clara Mowbray, 160; and promises to send for documents proving his claim. 162. Touchwood intrudes on Jekyl, 167; and learns of the duel between Tyrrel and Lord Etherington, 178. Lord Etherington sends his valet to intercept the papers addressed to Tyrrel, 183. The two brothers meet on the public walk, 191. Lady Penelope and Lord Etherington hear part of Hannah Irwin's confession as witness to the private marriage of Clara Mowbray, 212. Lord Etherington gets possession of Tyrrel's papers, and is about to destroy them, but finds them not originals but copies, 225. He employs his valet to get rid of Hannah Irwin, 228. Jekyl cautions Mowbray against gambling with Lord Etherington, 231. They play together and Mowbray loses, 233. Mowbray hears that Lady Penelope had spoken calumniously of his sister, 244. He gallops home at night. 249; and is about to murder Clara, 255; who consents to marry Lord

Etherington, 259. Touchwood visits Mowbray, 261; and tells of his relationship to his family, 264; and of Clara having been deceived into a private marriage with Lord Etherington, by his personating Tyrrel, 273; and of the illegitimacy of Lord Etherington, and Tyrrel's right to the title, 274. Clara leaves the house at night, 285; and is searched for in vain, 288. Hannah Irwin removed to the minister's house, 297; her dying confession, 300; overheard by Clara, who appears at her bedside and forgives her, 304. Clara appears to Tyrrel in his room, at Meg Dods' inn, 305; and dies there, 308. Mowbray kills Lord Etherington in a duel, 309. Dr. Quackleben married to Widow Blower, 313.

REDGAUNTLET.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Sir Alberick Redgauntlet, an ancestor of that family.
Edward Redgauntlet, his son.
Edward Baliol, the usurper of Scotland.
Sir Robert Redgauntlet, an old Tory.
Sir John Redgauntlet, his son and successor.
"Major Weir," Sir Robert's favourite baboon.
Dougal Macallum, his old butler.
Hutcheon, an aged domestic.
Steenie Steenson, the piper.
Laurie Lapraik, his friend.
Tibbie Faw, the ostler-wife.
Middleton, Rothes, Lauderdale, Dalyell, Earlshall, Bonshaw, Dunbarton, Douglas, Advocate Mackenzie, Claverhouse, Lang Ned of Netherton, and others, spirits seen by the piper in the infernal regions.
Sir Redwald Redgauntlet, son of Sir John.
Sir Henry Darsie Redgauntlet, son of Sir Redwald.
Lady Henry Darsie Redgauntlet, his wife.
Sir Arthur Darsie Redgauntlet, *alias* Darsie Latimer, their son.
Miss Lilias Redgauntlet, his sister; or "Greenmantle."
Lady Rachel Rougedragon, her guardian.
Sir Edward Hugh Redgauntlet, their uncle, a Jacobite conspirator; *alias* the Laird of the Lochs; *alias* Mr. Herries of Birrenswark; *alias* Master Ingoldsby.
Cristal Nixon, Edward Redgauntlet's agent.
Mabel Moffat, his domestic.
Little Benjie, or Benjamin Colthred, a spy employed by Nixon.
John or Ian, Dorcas, servants.
The Chevalier Prince Charles Edward, the Pretender; first as Father Buonaventure.
Miss Walkinshaw, his mistress.
Gilbert Gregson, his messenger.
Miss Seraphina Arthuret, a Papist lady
Miss Angelica Arthuret, her sister.
Ambrose, Selby, Richard Gardener, their domestics.
Lord ———, a young English nobleman, Papist conspirators with Redgauntlet.
Dr. Grumball, from Oxford,
Mr. Meredith, from Wales,
Sir Richard Glendale,
Mr. Pengwinion, from Cornwall,
Mr. Pate Maxwell, Laird of Summertrees, called "Pate in Peril."
Father Crackenthorp, the publican

Dolly Crackenthorp, his daughter.
Robin Hastie, a smuggler and publican at Annan.
Thomas Turnbull, *alias* Tom Turnpenny, a canting smuggler and schoolmaster.
Malachi, his preaching assistant.
Nanty or Anthony Ewart, a smuggler captain.
Mrs. Cantrips, his former friend and landlady.
Jessie Cantrips, her daughter.
Jack Hadaway, their neighbour.
Job Rutledge, Swanston, John Roberts, Old Jephson, Jack Lowther, Blinkinsop, Jem Collier, Sam Skelton, Will Lamplugh, Goodman Grist, the miller, Old Peel-the-Causeway, } Smugglers.
Widow Gregson, Darsie's landlady at Shepherd's Bush.
Willie Steenson, or "Wandering Willie," a blind fiddler.
Maggie Steenson, or Epps Ainslie, his wife.
Rob the Rambler, his comrade.
Dame Martin, Darsie's partner in the dance.
Joshua Geddes, the Quaker.
Rachel Geddes, his sister.
Philip Geddes, their grandfather.
Jehoiachim, their servant.
Bauldie, their stable-boy
John Davies, an old fisherman, employed by the Quaker.
Little Phil, his lad.
Alan Fairford, a young advocate, Darsie Latimer's friend.
Mr. Alexander or Saunders Fairford his father, a lawyer.
James Wilkinson, his servant.
Hannah, his housekeeper.
Epps, his cook.
Peter Fairford, Alan's cousin.
Ralph Latimer, Darsie's supposed father.
Sam Owen, Darsie's groom.
Samuel Griffiths, Darsie's paymaster in London.
William Crosbie, Provost of Dumfries.
Lord Kaimes, Lord Bladderskate, } judges.
Mrs. Crosbie, a cousin of the Redgauntlets.
Mr. Daniel Dumtoustie, a young advocate, Lord B.'s nephew.
Peter Drudgeit, Lord B.'s clerk.
Mr. Tough, Mr. Pest, } advocates.
Peter Peebles, the poor litigant.
Matthew Foxley, a magistrate.
Nicholas Faggot, his clerk.
Mr. Crossbite, an advocate.
General Campbell, or "Black Colin Campbell," in the King's service.
Quarter-Master Thwacker, of the Dragoons.
Lawyers, Conspirators, Smugglers, Soldiers, Fishermen, Domestics.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Darsie Latimer writes to Alan Fairford an account of his journey and his prospects, 19; and of a salmon-hunt near Shepherd's Bush, where he was overtaken by the Solway tide, 52; and conducted by the Laird of the Lochs to his cottage, 59; where a young lady says grace at supper, 66. Alan writes to Darsie of Mr. Herries's visit and inquiry after Darsie, 79. Darsie to Alan, of the Laird's quarrel with Geddes the Quaker about a fishing station 86; of the Quaker's invitation of Darsie to his house, 95; of the Quaker's horse running away with little Benjie, 103; and of his stay with the Quaker, 113. Alan to Darsie, of Greenmantle's visit to him, 126; and of her writing him to warn Darsie to return to Edinburgh, 134. Alan's father to Darsie requesting him not to return at present, 140. Darsie to Alan, of his meeting the blind fiddler, 144; who tells Wandering Willie's tale

164—how that Sir Robert Redgauntlet's piper called and paid his rent, 169; the old knight died suddenly, 170; the old butler died with fright, 172; the knight's son afterwards demanded the rent on his father's receipt, 173; the piper conducted to the infernal regions, 178; there obtained from the knight his receipt, and information where the money was hid, 183; and it was found in the turret, carried there by the knight's baboon, called Major Weir, 185.—Of Darsie's accompanying the fiddler to the fishers' dance, 193; where he danced with the Laird's niece, 199; who warned him to leave the country, 208. Alan to Darsie, of his consultation about poor Peter Peebles's lawsuit, 212. Of Peter getting drunk, 224. Alan pleads the case before the judges, 234. A letter found among his papers suddenly hurries him out of Court, 245. The letter stating that Darsie's life was in danger, 248; and his (Alan's) starting for Dumfriesshire, 251. Darsie's Journal of his return to the residence of the Quaker, 264, who accompanied him to the disputed fishing station on an alarm of disturbance, 267. Attacked by rioters, who broke the nets, and struck down Darsie insensible, 274. He is conveyed in a cart along the sands, 279. Met by the Laird on horseback, 284. Confined with fever in the Laird's house, 290; and treated as mad, 298. Of his writing to the Laird, demanding interview and explanation, *ib.* That the Laird visited him, 301, took him before a magistrate, who examined him, 302; and that Peter Peebles, seeking Alan Fairford, bounced into the room, 311 That Peter recognised the Laird as Mr. Herries concerned in the rebellion, 320, on which the clerk produced a State warrant against him, which he destroyed, 321; and the magistrate threatened to arrest him, 323; but afterwards declined, and left Darsie in his charge, 328.

VOLUME II.

That the Laird told Darsie of his relation to the Redgauntlet family, and desired him to prepare for a journey, 9. That Darsie communicated with the blind fiddler in the court-yard by means of tunes, 27, and that a riding mask and a lady's habit were brought for his disguise, 34. Alan Fairford's Journal, that in search of Darsie he consulted Provost Crosbie, 37, and went to the Quaker's, who was absent, 48. That he dined with the Provost, and met Mr. Maxwell there, a friend of Redgauntlet, who told the story of his escape from the soldiers during the rebellion, 52. The Provost cautioned him against Maxwell, 75, who gave him a letter to Redgauntlet, 79; which he went with to the canting smuggler at Annan for Redgauntlet's address, and found the smuggler at prayers, 84. That the smuggler took him into the spirit vault, 89; and by secret passages to an inn

at the river side, 98; where Alan got on board the smuggler's brig 103. That Nanty Ewart, the captain, told him his early adventures of seduction and piracy, and fell asleep intoxicated, 113. That the brig arrived in the Wampool River, and the party got ashore at night, 128. Alan being sick, the captain took him to the house of the Miss Arthurets, Papist ladies, 137; where he was introduced to Father Buonaventure, 149; to whom he showed Maxwell's letter to Redgauntlet, which he (Father Buonaventure) opened and read, 156; and gave him another letter, to be taken to Redgauntlet with it, 162. That a lady suddenly appeared at their conference, 164; and Alan left the house with a guide in search of Redgauntlet, 167. Darsie's Journal states that he began his journey on horseback, disguised as a lady, with Herries, *alias* Redgauntlet, 170; and was introduced by him to his niece "Greenmantle," who kissed Darsie, 174; and declared herself his sister, 183. She told him their family history, 186; that Redgauntlet was their uncle; of his taking her to the coronation of George III. 196, where he made her pick up the gauntlet of the King's champion, 200; of his conspiracies against the Government, 202; and of Nixon's villainy, 206. That Redgauntlet endeavoured to persuade him to join the Pretender's cause, 215. The party arrive at Crackenthorp's Inn, where Darsie meets Alan, 224; the blind fiddler, 227; and the Quaker seeking for Darsie, meets Peter Peebles looking for Alan, 234. Nanty Ewart beats Peebles, 244. Alan delivers the letters to Redgauntlet, 247. Peebles produces a warrant against Alan, who resists, 251. A skirmish, Nanty Ewart disarmed by Redgauntlet; Alan and the Quaker arrested, 256. Redgauntlet introduces Darsie to a meeting of conspirators in the Pretender's cause, 264. They resolve to require of the Prince dismissal of his mistress from his household, 271–2. The Prince receives their deputation, and Darsie is introduced to him, 277. The Prince refuses compliance with their demand, 281. The enterprise is broken off, and Redgauntlet directs Ewart to prepare his brig for the Prince's departure, 285. Nixon follows Ewart with a proposal of treachery, 286. Ewart refuses, Nixon shoots him, Ewart at the same instant cuts him down, and they are both found dead, 289. Alan recognises Darsie's sister as "Greenmantle," 296. She tells him of Darsie's situation, 299. A letter from General Campbell to Nixon found on little Benjie, 302. The General arrives with the military, 305; and suffers the conspirators to depart, 308. The Prince embarks, and Redgauntlet, taking leave of Darsie and Lilias, accompanies him, 310. Lilias married to Alan Fairford, 315–16; and Redgauntlet becomes Prior of a Monastery abroad, 317.

THE BETROTHED,

AND

THE HIGHLAND WIDOW

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

THE BETROTHED.

Gwenwyn, or Gwenwynwen, the Prince of Powysland.
Brengwain, his wife.
Father Einion, his chaplain.
Cadwallon, his favourite bard, disguised as Renault Vidal, a minstrel.
Caradoc of Menwygent, the Prince's younger bard.
Jorwarth ap Jevan, his envoy.
Morgan, one of his soldiers.
Sir Raymond Berenger, an old Norman warrior.
The Lady Eveline Berenger, his daughter, the Betrothed.
Father Aldrovand, Sir Raymond's chaplain.
Dennis Morolt, his esquire.
Wilkin Flammock, a Flemish soldier and artizan.
Roschen, or Rose Flammock, his daughter.
Jan Vanwelt, her suitor.
Reinold, Sir Raymond's butler.
Raoul, the huntsman.
Dame Gilian, his wife.
Dame Margery, the nurse.
Niel Hanson, a soldier.
Peterkin Vorst, the sentinel.
Blanche and Ternotte, Lady Eveline's domestics.
Dogget, the warder.
The Lady Ermengarde, of Baldringham.
Berwine, her favourite attendant.
Hundwolf, her steward.
Baldric, an ancestor of Lady Eveline.
Vanda, his wife, the Spirit with the red-hand.
The Abbess of the nunnery at Gloucester.
Sir Hugo de Lacy, Constable of Chester, a crusader.
Sir Damian de Lacy, his nephew
Randal de Lacy, his cousin, disguised as a merchant at the funeral; as the hawk merchant at the castle; and the robber captain.
Sir William Herbert, a friend of Sir Hugo de Lacy.
Philip Guarine, Sir Hugo's esquire.
Amelot, Sir Damian's page.
Ralph Genvil, Stephen Pontoys, } veterans in his troop.
Wild Wenlock, De Lacy's kinsman.
Hob Miller of Twyford, one of the insurgents.
Dawfyd, the one-eyed, a freebooter chief.
King Henry the Second, of England
Prince Richard, Prince John, } his sons.
The Lord Chancellor.
The Earl of Gloucester.
The Earl of Arundel, a crusader.
Guy Morthemmer, a nobleman, the King's pursuivant.
Alberick, Prince Richard's esquire.
Baldwin, the Archbishop of Canterbury.
His chaplain.
The paritor of the Ecclesiastical court.
The leech at the convent of Gloucester.
Crusaders, Soldiers, Priests, Robbers, Villagers, Domestics, &c. &c.

THE HIGHLAND WIDOW.

Mrs. Bethune Baliol, Mrs. Alice Lambkin, her companion, Donald MacLeish, her postilion. } tourists who introduce the Story.
Hamish MacTavish, or MacTavish Mohr, a Highland outlaw.
Elspat MacTavish, his widow.
Hamish Bean MacTavish, their son.
Miles MacPhadraick, a Highland officer, under Barcaldine.
Captain Campbell, or Balcaldine, or "Green Colin," an officer.
Sergeant Allan Breack Cameron.
The Rev. Mr. Michael Tyrie, minister of Glenorquhy
Soldiers, Female Mourners, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Gwenwyn the Welsh Prince of Powys-land visits Sir Raymond Berenger's castle of Garde Doloureuse, 35; admires Eveline Berenger, *ib.*; holds festival in Powys Castle, 40. Receives a letter from Sir Raymond, declining his alliance, 47. Sir Raymond's castle in alarm of an attack, 54. The Welsh troops arrive in front, 58. Sir Raymond goes out to meet them, and leaves Flammock in charge of the castle, 64. Eveline looks out from the battlements, and sees her father killed by the Welsh Prince, 78. She retires to the chapel, 82. An envoy from the Welsh Prince announced, 84. Flammock's stratagem to make him promise to send oxen to the castle, 91. Is overheard by the priest, 96. Eveline in the chapel, vows to marry the man who shall rescue her, 99. The Priest tells Eveline that Flammock intends to betray them, 102. Flammock is examined, and continued in command, 106. The oxen brought into the castle, 110. Flammock reconciled to the priest, 114. The envoy arrives to receive surrender, as Flammock had promised, and is sent back, *ib.* Eveline encourages the garrison on the battlements, 118. The Welsh forces attack the castle, 125; and retire at night-fall, 127. Eveline acts night sentinel on the ramparts, 128. An alarm heard at a distance, 135. Sir Hugo de Lacy's troops arrive to disperse the Welsh camp, 138. His nephew, Sir Damian de Lacy, arrives in the castle, 142. Funeral of Sir Raymond, 151. Randal de Lacy, Sir Hugo's spendthrift cousin, appears at the funeral, disguised as a merchant, 152. Eveline visits Sir Hugo in his pavilion, outside the castle, 165. He proposes himself to her. 167; and escorts her to her aunt's convent, 179; their repast on the roadside, 183. She visits her relative, the old Lady of Baldringham, 190. Sir Hugo places a guard round the house, 193. She has to sleep in the haunted chamber, 201; which she enters alone, leaving Rose her attendant in the next apartment, 204. In the night, Rose hears her scream, and calls to (Damian disguised as) the sentinel, who enters by the window, and conveys Eveline, fainting, from her chamber into Rose's apartment, 209. She leaves the house early in the morning, 221; and tells Rose she had seen a vision of her murdered ancestor frowning on her, 227. Rose inquires in vain for the sentinel who rescued Eveline, 229. They arrive at her aunt's convent at Gloucester 232 Randal de Lacy visits Eveline, and asks her interposition with Sir Hugo, who consents to his being present at the betrothal, 240. Preparation made for it, 245. Damian arrives in the court-yard ill and faints 251. Sir Hugo summoned to the Archbishop, 258. Visits

Damian in his sick chamber, 262. Is coldly received by the Archbishop, 266; who prevails on him to leave his betrothed in England, and proceed to the Holy Land, 273. The Welsh Prince's minstrel, in disguise, enters Hugo's service, 283. Sir Hugo explains to Eveline his intended absence of three years, 290; and she consents to remain his betrothed for that period, 292. The minstrel sings Sir Hugo asleep in his tent, 302. Sir Hugo proposes to Flammock the guardianship of Eveline, which he declines, 307. Sir Hugo appoints Damian, 313; and leaves England, 317. Eveline returns to the castle of Garde Doloureuse, 319. Randal de Lacy, disguised as a merchant, brings falcons for sale, 331. Lady Eveline joins a hawking party, 336. They are attacked by a band of Welshmen, 342; Eveline, seized and blindfolded, 343, is made to creep into a subterranean cavern, 348; where she hears sounds of fighting outside, and is relieved by a party under Damian, 351; who, proceeding to the rescue of Wenlock, 359, is carried wounded to the castle, 362.

Volume II.

Eveline attends his sick chamber, 15. She tells his page to order his soldiers to the relief of Wenlock, and they refuse, 21. She addresses them, and prevails, 24. They advance under the page to the village, but too late, 28; Damian suspected of favouring the insurgents, and Wenlock's head is brought to them, 32. The soldiers return to the castle, 33. The King's pursuivant summons the castle to surrender to the King, and proclaims Damian a traitor, 41. Eveline refuses to surrender the castle, or deliver up Damian, 42. Sir Hugo, supposed to have been killed at the Crusade, travelling with his squire disguised, halts near the castle, 44. The minstrel torments him by slandering Eveline, 51. Randal de Lacy joins the king's forces in besieging the castle, 57. Flammock goes to the King's tent, 60. A party under Prince Richard storm and take the castle, 64. Sir Hugo and his followers meet Dame Gilian and old Raoul, and learn of affairs at the castle, 71. He proceeds with them towards the castle, 79. The minstrel at the bridge near the castle waits for Sir Hugo, 82. Procession of the Constable of Chester across the bridge, 87. The minstrel, mistaking the constable for Sir Hugo, his predecessor, rushes upon, and murders him, 89. Is seized by Flammock, and taken before the King, *ib.*; where he finds his having murdered Randal de Lacy instead of Sir Hugo, declares himself the late Welsh Prince's bard, 91; and is executed, 95. Lady Eveline, confined in her aunt's convent, 97, sees the vision of her murdered ancestor now smiling on her, 99. Rose brings her good news from the castle, 100. Damian, confined in the dungeon of the castle

is visited by Sir Hugo in disguise, 101; who tempts him in regard to Lady Eveline, and finding him faithful, declares himself, and consents to cancel his own betrothal with her, 111. Sir Damian de Lacy and the Lady Eveline are married, 113.

Description of the Highland Widow's turf hut near Ben Cruachan, 285. Hamish Bean, her son, leaves her, 297; and returns in the Highland soldier's dress, 307. Previous to departure for his regiment he sees a spirit, 322. His mother gives him a sleeping potion to detain him, 324 He awakes and finds his time of absence expired, 333. A party of soldiers come to arrest him for desertion, 347. He shoots their sergeant, and is arrested, 349. Tried and shot at Dumbarton Castle, 356. The clergyman, returning from the execution, meets the mother wandering insane in the Haunted Glen, 361.

THE TALISMAN. THE TWO DROVERS. MY AUNT MARGARET'S MIRROR. THE TAPESTRIED CHAMBER. THE LAIRD'S JOCK

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

THE TALISMAN.

Richard "Cœur de Lion," King of England.
Queen Berengaria, his consort.
The Lady Edith Plantagenet, kinswoman of King Richard.
The Lady Calista of Montfaucon, } the Queen's attendants.
The Lady Florise, }
The Earl of Salisbury, "William with the Long Bow," King Richard's natural brother.
Sir Thomas de Multon, of Gilsland, or Lord de Vaux, master of the horse, } to King Richard.
Sir Henry Neville, chamberlain, }
Blondel de Nesle, a favourite minstrel, }
Giacomo Loredani, interpreter, }
Sir Josceline, an English knight.
Long Allen, } soldiers in King Richard's Guard.
Henry Woodstall, }
Tomalin Black Lees, }
The Headsman, or public executioner.

Philip Augustus, King of France, } Crusaders
Leopold, Archduke of Austria, }
The Earl of Wallenrode, a Hungarian, }
Jonas Schwanker, Leopold's jester.
The Spruch Sprecher, or sayer of sayings.
Conrade, Marquis of Montserrat, } Crusaders.
Sir Giles Amaury, Grand Master of the Templars, }
The Archbishop of Tyre, }
Henry Earl of Champagne, }
Enguerrand, brother to the Marquis of Montserrat, }
Sir Kenneth, the Knight of the Leopard, or David, Earl of Huntingdon, Prince Royal of Scotland, disguised as Zohauk, the Nubian slave, }
Old Strauchan, Sir Kenneth's squire.
William, King of Scotland.
Theodoric, the hermit of Engaddi, an enthusiast, or Alberick of Mortena, an exiled noble.

Nectabanus, the dwarf at the hermit's cell.
Guenevra, his wife.
Henry II., King of England.
Rosamond Clifford, his favourite mistress, "The Fair Rosamond."
Prince John, King Richard's brother, } High Justiciary
Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, } of England in
Geoffrey, Archbishop of York. } King Richard's absence.
Robin Hood and Little John.
Saladin, the Soldan of the East, disguised as Sheerkohf, Emir of Kurdistan, and as Adonbeck El Hakim, the physician.
Abdallah El Hadgi, the Soldan's envoy.
Hassan, the story-teller, in the retinue of El Hakim, the physician.
The Charegite assassin, disguised as a Turkish marabout, or enthusiast.
Ladies, Crusaders, Nobles, Soldiers, Arabians, Attendants, &c. &c.

THE TWO DROVERS.

Robin Oig M'Combich, or MacGregor, a Highland drover.
Muhme Janet of Tomahourich, his aunt.
Hugh Morrison, a Lowland drover, his friend.
Harry Wakefield, an English drover.
Mr. Ireby, a country squire.
Master Fleecebumpkin, his bailiff.
Ralph Heskett, landlord of the village alehouse.
Dame Heskett, his wife.
The Constable and others at the ale house.
The Judge at Robin Oig's trial.
Highland and Lowland Farmers, Girls &c.

MY AUNT MARGARET'S MIRROR.

Mrs. Margaret Bothwell, and her nephew, who introduce the story.
Sir Philip Forester, a libertine knight.
Lady Jemima Forester, his wife.
Lady Bothwell, her sister.
Major Falconer, brother to Lady Bothwell.
The Family Physician of Lady Bothwell.
Doc or Baptisti Damiotti, a Paduan quack.

THE TAPESTRIED CHAMBER.

Lord Woodville.
General Browne, his visitor.
The Apparition of "the Lady in the Sacque."
Friends of Lord Woodville, Servants, &c.

THE LAIRD'S JOCK.

John Armstrong, the Laird of Mangerton, called "The Laird's Jock."
Young Armstrong, his son, the Scottish champion.
The Laird's daughter.
Foster, the English champion.
English and Scottish soldiers.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Sir Kenneth, the Knight of the Leopard, crossing the great plain on the borders of the Dead Sea, 23; meets a Saracen, and they encounter, 38; then rest together by the fountain of Palm-trees, 32; and proceed towards the hermit of Engaddi's cell, 48. The hermit affecting madness, meets them, attacks the Saracen, and throws him from his horse, 68; and takes them to his cell, 73 In the night, Sir Kenneth is called up by the hermit, 81; led to the lighted chapel of the convent 85; and in a procession of nuns there, recognises the Lady Edith, 91. After the ceremony, two dwarfs enter, and sweep the chapel, 99. The hermit does penance with scourges, 104. King Richard's sick

couch watched by Sir Thomas Multon, 109. Sir Kenneth arrives in the camp, and introduces an Arabian physician sent from Saladin, 127. The physician attends Sir Kenneth's sick squire, 133, who recovers of his fever, 151. Sir Kenneth called to the King's tent, gives an account of his embassy to the hermit of Engaddi, 157. The King takes the Arabian physician's medicine, in which the talisman is dipped, 172. The Marquis of Montserrat and the Grand Master of the Templars conspire against King Richard, 182. The Archduke of Austria gives a banquet, 188; and at night goes out and plants his standard close to the banner of England, 195. King Richard recovers from the fever, and hearing of the insult to his banner, rushes out, and tears down the Austrian standard, 199; and leaves his banner in charge of Sir Kenneth for the night, 209. The dwarf brings Sir Kenneth a token from the Lady Edith, desiring him to attend her instantly, 213. He leaves his dog with the banner, and goes to her tent, 219. In interview with her, learns the Queen had sent the token in jest, 230. Hurries back, and finds his dog wounded, and the banner stolen, 233. The Arabian physician proposes his going over to Saladin's army, which he refuses, 242. Goes to King Richard, and tells him of the banner stolen, 247. The King is about to strike him dead, but orders him to execution, 249. The Queen, the Lady Edith, and the hermit of Engaddi intercede for his life, 266; but the king denies them all, 275. The Arabian physician intercedes, *ib.*; and the King consents upon conditions that Sir Kenneth become bond-slave of the physician, 283. The hermit persuades the King not to send a message of defiance to the Archduke of Austria, 286; and relates the history of his own life, 292.

Volume II.

The Archbishop of Tyre proposes to the King a truce, by his giving the Lady Edith in marriage to Saladin, 5. The King attends the council of the Princes, 12; and persuades them not to abandon the Crusade, 17. Conspiracy between the Marquis of Montserrat and the Templar, 18. Sir Kenneth, disguised as a dumb Nubian slave, is sent by Saladin a present to the King, 31. A Turkish marabout arrives, and dances before the King's tent, 36. He suddenly springs forward, and is about to stab the King, but the Nubian catches his arm, and the King kills him, 42. The Nubian offers to find out who stole the banner of England, 46. Sir Kenneth, when the King granted his life, left the camp with the physician, 52. The Arab troop on their journey towards the Soldan's camp, prostrate themselves at sunrise, 58. They are pursued, and flee across the desert, 60. Sir Kenneth and the physician rest at the fountain of palm-trees, where they had be-

fore met, 65. Sir Kenneth sleeps; on waking, finds himself in the Arabian's pavilion, 68; and recognises in the physician the Saracen he had fought with, 70. The physician disguises Sir Kenneth as a Nubian slave, and sends him to King Richard's camp, with a letter to the Lady Edith, 79. Sir Kenneth, thus disguised, arrives at King Richard's camp. A procession of all the crusading princes round the banner of England on St. George's mount, 81. The Nubian's hound flies upon the Marquis of Montserrat, and drags him from his horse 87–8; King Richard charges him with having stolen the banner, 89. A council of the Princes held, and the quarrel referred to single combat. 93. Sir Kenneth, still in disguise, has an interview with the Lady Edith, and delivers the Soldan's letter, 106. King Richard's favourite minstrel arrives, and sings to him, 111. The King and his retinue, proceeding to the combat, are met by Saladin and his light horseman 133. The King and Saladin embrace, 135. Saladin declares himself to the King as the physician who cured him, 140. The lists prepared, 149. The Marquis of Montserrat, during his confession to the hermit, is interrupted and mocked by the Templar, 152. The encounter, the Marquis is unhorsed, wounded, and avows his guilt, 154. Sir Kenneth, who had acted as the King's champion, is recognised by him, and acknowledged the Prince Royal of Scotland, 161–2. Saladin holds a banquet in his pavilion, the dwarf tells him he had seen the Templar murder the wounded Marquis in his tent, 165. Saladin cuts off the Templar's head while in the act of drinking, 169. The Prince Royal of Scotland is afterwards married to the Lady Edith Plantagenet, 175.

Robin Oig, leaving Doune with Hugh Morrison, is warned by an old sybil not to go, 187. He travels southward with Harry Wakefield, 193. They quarrel about a pasture field for their cattle, 196. Fight at the ale-house and are separated, 203. Robin Oig leaves the house, 205. Returns and stabs Harry Wakefield, 210. Is tried at Carlisle and found guilty, 211. The Judge's impressive charge to the jury on his trial, 212.

Sir Philip Forester leaves his wife in Edinburgh, and goes to the Continent, 241. She and her sister, Lady Bothwell, go to the Paduan doctor's house, and see in the Enchanted Mirror, displayed by him, a picture representing the clandestine marriage and infidelity of Sir Philip, which receives confirmation, 250. Sir Philip appears in disguise to Lady Bothwell at an assembly, on his return from the Continent, 266; and on being detected, escapes, 268.

General Browne arrives on a visit to Lord Woodville, 274; and is appointed to sleep in the Tapestried Chamber, 275. His description next morning, of the Lady in the Sacque, 281.

The Laird's Jock, an old warrior witnesses a national combat in Liddesdale valley, between his son, the Scottish Champion, and Foster, the English Champion, in which his son is vanquished 294.

WOODSTOCK.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Charles the Second, King of England, disguised as a gipsy woman at Woodstock, and as Louis Kerneguy, Albert Lee's page.
The Duke of York, } the king's
The Duke of Gloucester, } brothers.
The Earl of Clarendon, Lord Chancellor.
The Duke of Buckingham, }
Lord Wilmot, or Earl of Rochester. } of King Charles' court.
The Marquis of Hertford, }
Sir Charles Sedley, }
Prince Rupert.
Sir Thomas Acland, a royalist.
The Marquis of Montrose.
General Monk.
Sir Henry Lee, an old royalist, and head ranger of Woodstock.
Alice Lee, his daughter.
Colonel Albert Lee, his son, King Charles's friend.
Young Abney, Albert's friend.
Joceline Joliffe, the under-keeper of Woodstock forest.
Phœbe Mayflower, servant at Sir Henry Lee's lodge.
Old Goody Jellicott, servant at the keeper's hut.
Old Martin, the verdurer, near the lodge.
Mrs. Aylmer, a neighbour of Sir Henry Lee.
Mr. Anthony Rochecliffe, a plotting royalist, formerly Joseph Albany.
Master Purefoy, his former tutor.
Roger Wildrake, a dissipated royalist.
Will Spittal, or Spitfire, his serving boy.
Shakspeare.
Ben Jonson.
Will D'Avenant, supposed descendant of Shakspeare, Wildrake's friend.
Milton.
Patrick Carey, the poet.
Sir Jacob Aston, of King Charles I.'s party.
Queen Eleanor, consort of King Henry II.
Rosamond Clifford, "the Fair Rosamond," his favourite mistress.
The Mayor of Woodstock.
Oliver Cromwell.
Cromwell's daughter.
Captain Gilbert Pearson, his officer in attendance.
Colonel Desborough, } parliamentary commissioners.
Major-General Harrison, }
Master Joshua Bletson, }
General Lambert, the parliamentary leader.
Joseph Tomkins, Cromwell's secret agent, formerly Philip Hazeldine, *alias* "Master Fibbet," Col. Desborough's secretary.
Master Bibbet, General Harrison's secretary.
Master Gibbet, Bletson's secretary.
Zedekiah, } General Harrison's servants.
Jonathan, }
Nicodemus, }
Colonel Markham Everard, of the Commonwealth party.
Master Everard, his father.
Corporal Grace-be-here Humgudgeon, } in Cromwell's troop.
Rev. Mr. Gordon, chaplain, }
Colonel Overton, }
Colonel Thornhaugh, }
Ephraim Cobb, }
Zerubbabel Robins, }
Merciful Strickalthrow, }
Master Nehemiah Holdenough, a Presbyterian preacher.
Courtiers, Officers, Soldiers, Domestics &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Description of the dismantled church at Woodstock, 57. The presbyterian pastor ejected from his pulpit by a military preacher, 63. Tomkins overhears old Sir Henry Lee, and his daughter Alice in the park, 77; and produces his warrant from the parliament to take possession of the royal lodge, 88. Sir Henry Lee fights with him, but is disarmed, and afterwards agrees to surrender the lodge, 91. Description of the lodge, 104. Sir Henry and Alice retire to the underkeeper's hut, where they meet Markham Everard, 124; whom Sir Henry taunts as a rebel, 127. Everard finds Wildrake in the park, 139; who tells him he had frightened Tomkins in the lodge, 146. Everard writes to Cromwell, interceding for the Lees, 159; and sends his letter by Wildrake, 166; who arrives at Windsor Castle, and delivers the letter to Cromwell, 177. Cromwell desires him to report any movement of King Charles, 190. His agitation on looking at the portrait of King Charles I., 196. His daughter enters the room and takes him away, 199. He gives Wildrake a warrant for the Parliamentary Commissioners to leave the lodge to the Lees' family, 202. Wildrake returns to Woodstock, and gives the warrant to Everard, 203; who sends for the mayor, 205; and goes with him and Holdenough to the lodge, 228. Description of the three commissioners, 230. During interview with them a noise like thunder is heard in the house, 250. Everard searches the secret gallery, where he hears a voice which he mistakes for that of Alice Lee, 253. He is disarmed, and compelled to swear secrecy, 256; and rides to the hut, where he finds Sir Henry and Alice at prayers, 264. Sir Henry refuses to accept the lodge at the hands of Cromwell, 270. Alice charges Everard with a promise to betray the king, which he denies, 273. He tells Wildrake of the king's escape from Bristol, 278. They meet General Harrison roving in the park, 281, whither he had been led by a sham ghost, 284. Wildrake fights him, 289. Everard sleeps at the lodge, and hears strange music at night, 302. A figure appears, and defies him; he fires a pistol through it, but it mocks him, 308. He hears how the commissioners had been alarmed, their beds turned up, &c., 319; and shows them Cromwell's warrant, 326. They consult and determine to leave the lodge, and retire to Woodstock, 332. Holdenough tells Everard of a siege during the civil wars, 336; where his college friend was butchered, 341; and of his having seen his spirit last night, 343.

VOLUME II.

Sir Henry returns to the lodge, 5; and fences with Tomkins, 8. Alice meets the king disguised as a gipsy woman at Rosamond's fountain, 13. The dog Bevis comes to her help, the gipsy threatens to shoot it, 15; and drops a ring into Alice's pitcher, 18. Alice watches her father while he sleeps, 25; and sees by moonlight a man climbing up the wall; wakes her father: a stranger enters by the window, and is cut down by Sir Henry, who swoons on hearing it is his son Albert, 26–29. Albert is unhurt, and Sir Henry recovers, 30. Albert's Scotch page (the king disguised) introduced at supper, 38. Wildrake joins, and is recognised by Sir Henry as a former comrade, 48. The next day Albert consults with Dr. Rochecliffe about the king's safety, 74. Alice gives the page a loyal description of the king, 90. The page's intimacy with Alice, 111, noticed by Phœbe Mayflower, who tells Everard her suspicions, 113. The page is followed into the park by Everard, 115; who mistakes him for Lord Wilmot, shows him the ring that was dropt into Alice's pitcher, and charges him with dishonourable intentions towards her, 121. They fight, and are separated by Sir Henry, 124; who afterwards quarrels with Everard for preferring Milton to Shakspeare, 140. The page presses his suit to Alice, and declares himself the king, 150. She remonstrates with and leaves him, 158. Wildrake brings him a challenge from Everard, 161. The doctor and Alice concert a plan for preventing the duel, 169; and conceal themselves at the place appointed, 178. Wildrake comes to the ground and fences at the doctor, 180. Everard and the supposed page arrive, and begin to fight, 186. Alice is brought forward, and parts them, *ib.* Everard offended with her, leaves the ground, 191. The supposed page follows him, and declares himself the king, 192. Everard kisses his hand, 198. Phœbe joined by Tomkins at the fountain, 213; who, proposing dishonour to and attempting to seize her, she strikes him with a large pebble, 218. He pursues her; Joceline comes to her assistance; Tomkins fires at him, but Joceline strikes him dead with his quarter-staff, 210. Everard, Holdenough, and Wildrake suddenly visited by Cromwell at night, 225. Wildrake privately sends his boy to alarm the lodge, 230. Cromwell reproaches Everard for secreting the king, 233. Wildrake strikes at Cromwell with his sword, and is made prisoner, 236. Cromwell places Everard and Holdenough under arrest, 241. Albert Lee arrives at the lodge with advice for the king to embark the next day, 247. The dog brings in Tomkins's bloody glove, and Joceline with the doctor go out to bury the body, 251. Wildrake's boy brings the alarm of Cromwell's arrival, 260. The king declares himself to Sir

Henry Lee, 262; changes dresses with Albert, and escapes with Alice for his guide, 267. Cromwell advances with his troops towards the lodge, 278. They discover the doctor and Joceline burying Tomkins, and arrest them, 282. Indecision of Cromwell on arriving before the lodge, 288. Sir Henry refuses to open the door, 293, which is effected by the gunpowder of the besiegers, 295. Sir Henry and Phœbe Mayflower examined, 298. The secret entrance behind the old picture opened, 304, the private passages searched, 306. Albert in the king's dress seen in the turret near Rosamond's Tower, 312. The turret undermined with gunpowder, 316. Albert leaps across to the tower, and kills Cromwell's sentinel, the mine explodes, and the turret falls, 317. Albert is brought before Cromwell, who discovers the deception, and orders him and the other prisoners for execution next morning, 321. Wildrake is brought in tipsy, and sings, 328. The doctor and Holdenough in prison recognise each other as old college friends, 332. They are all told to prepare for death, 335. Pearson reports to Cromwell that he had not executed the prisoners, and Cromwell orders their liberation, 338. Albert Lee goes abroad, 343. Alice brings a letter from the king to her father, recommending his consent to her marriage with Everard, 345. They are married, 349. Marriage of Joceline Joliffe with Phœbe Mayflower, *ib.* Albert Lee slain in battle, abroad, 350. Cromwell dies, 351. Wildrake brings the king news of the change in political affairs, 353. The king's triumphant procession towards London, 355. He dismounts on recognising Sir Henry Lee's family group on the roadside, 357, and the old knight, after giving the king his blessing, dies upon the spot, 360.

THE FAIR MAID OF PERTH.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Mr. Chrystal Croftangry.
Mrs. Policy, the housekeeper at Holyrood. } in the Introductory Chapter.
Mrs. Baliol, Mr. Croftangry's friend. } in the Introductory Chapter.
Robert the Third, King of Scotland.
Queen Annabella, his consort.
Robert, Duke of Albany, his brother.
Murdoch, Duke of Albany, Duke Robert's son and successor.
Prince Robert Duke of Rothesay, King Robert's eldest son, the Prince of Scotland.
Prince James, the King's youngest son.
Archibald, Earl of Douglas.
Marjory of Douglas, his daughter, Duchess of Rothesay.
Lord Balveny, his kinsman.
"The Devil's Dick of Hellgarth," the falconer, a follower of the Earl of Douglas.

Buncle, messenger to the Earl of Douglas.
George, Earl of Dunbar and March.
Elizabeth of Dunbar, his daughter.
Gilbert, Earl of Errol, Lord High Constable of Scotland.
Lindsay, Earl of Crawford, the young Earl-Marshal of Scotland.
MacLouis, Captain of the King's Guard.
Sir John Ramorny, the Prince's master of the horse.
Eviot, his page.
Black Quentin, his groom.
Anthony Bonthron, the murderer, one of Ramorny's followers.
Kenneth, one of Ramorny's followers.
Edgar, one of the Prince's attendants.
William Watkins, the Englishman.
Sir Patrick Charteris, of Kinfauns, Provost of Perth.
Gilbert, his butler.
Gerard, his attendant.
Kitt Henshaw, his boatman.
The Rev. Sir Louis Lundin, town-clerk of Perth.
Adam Craigdallie, eldest bailie of Perth.
Simon Glover, the old glover of Perth.
Catharine Glover, his daughter, "THE FAIR MAID OF PERTH."
Old Dorothy, their housekeeper.
Oliver Proudfute, the boasting bonnet-maker.
Magdalen, or Maudie Proudfute, his widow.
Henbane Dwining, the pottingar, or apothecary.
Allan Griffin, landlord of the Griffin inn.
Wingfield, the feather-dresser.
Wabster, Crookshank, Glass, Balneaves, Rollock, Chrysteson, citizens.
Stephen Smotherwell, the executioner.
Blind Harry, the minstrel.
Henry Gow, *or* Henry Smith, *or* "Gow Chrom," *or* "Hal of the Wynd," the armourer, Catharine Glover's lover.
Dame Shoolbred, his foster-mother
Little Jenniken, his apprentice.
Anton, Cuthbert, Dingwall, Ringan, &c., his workmen.
Louise, the glee-maiden.
May Bridget, the milkwoman, at Falkland castle.
Conachar, the old Glover's Highland apprentice; *or* Eachin MacIan, chief of the Clan Quhele.
Gilchrist MacIan, his father, the former chief.
Torquil of the Oak, Eachin's foster-father.
Norman Nan Ord, *or* Norman of the Hammer, one of Torquil's eight sons.
Tormot, Torquil's youngest son.
Eva, Torquil's daughter.
Niel Booshalloch, the MacIan's cowherd.
Mac Gillie Chattanach, chief of the Clan Chattan.
Toshach Beg, his second at the combat.
Ferquhard Day, the absentee from the Clan Chattan at the combat.
Donald Cormack, a highland robber chief.
Henry of Wardlaw, Archbishop of St. Andrews.
Prior Anselm, of St. Dominic, the king's confessor.
Brother Cyprian, a Dominican monk at the monastery.
Father Francis, ditto, confessor to Simon Glover.
Father Clement Blair, a Carthusian monk, Catharine's confessor
Father Waltheof, a grey friar, confessor to the Duchess of Rothesay.
The Abbess Martha, of Elcho Nunnery, kinswoman to the Glovers.
Courtiers, Officers, Soldiers, Retainers, Citizens, Revellers, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

VOLUME I.

A distant view of Perth, 28. Catharine, the fair maid of Perth going to high mass with her father the glover, is accosted by a young nobleman, 36. Henry Smith the armourer, her lover, sups with them, 45. Conachar the apprentice, quarrels with Smith, and attempts to stab him, 51. Catharine entreats Smith to avoid fighting, 58 Smith, going to the glover's at daybreak, attacks a party who are breaking into the house, 76. The glover admits one of the party (the Prince) and lets him escape, 82. A man's hand picked up in the street, 84. Catha-

the kisses Smith while asleep on St. Valentine's morning, 95. Conachar leaves the glover's house for the Highlands, 106. Smith sues Catharine, but she refuses him, 114. The citizens hold a council about the affray in the street, 118; and resolve to go to Kinfauns and consult Sir Patrick Charteris, the provost, 126. History of his family, 130 On the way to his castle, Oliver, the bonnet-maker, interrupts a Highlander hawking, and is robbed, 142 Interview of the Provost with the citizens, 153. The hand is produced, and Sir Patrick promises his assistance, 158. Character of King Robert III. and his family, 160. His confession to Prior Anselm at the palace, 166. The glee-maiden sings under the palace window, 184. Tumult in the courtyard, 188. The young prince kisses the glee-maiden, and quarrels with his father-in-law, the Earl of Douglas, 196. The prince places the glee-maiden under the protection of Smith, 203; who takes her to his house, 222. The king holds a council, 230. The hand taken down from the city cross is produced by the Earl of Douglas, 233. The Earls of Douglas and March quarrel, and the latter quits the court in anger, 234. Feud between the Highland Clans Chattan and Quhele to be decided by combat of their leaders, 242. A commission issued for the punishment of heresy, 248. The king makes the prince dismiss Ramorny from his service, 254. Catharine and her confessor, Father Clement, alarmed by Highlanders among the rocks, 267. Conachar, now Eachin, appears as their chief, 269; and promises protection to Father Clement, 272. Ramorny wounded, is attended by Dwining the apothecary, 276. A follower of Ramorny employed to murder Smith, 285. Oliver the bonnet-maker stopped in the street by revellers in masques, 303; goes to Smith's house for protection, 306; and returning home in Smith's armour is murdered, 315. The Prince and other masquers break into Ramorny's sick room, 319. Ramorny shows the prince his mutilated arm, 324. Bonthron tells them he has murdered Smith, 325. Ramorny proposes treason to the prince, who threatens to expose him 329.

VOLUME II.

The bonnet-maker's dead body found, and mistaken for that of Smith, 5. Uproar among the citizens. 6. Catharine rushes through the crowd to Smith's house, and finds him safe, 19. Her father comes in, 26; and persuades Smith to revenge the bonnet-maker, 31. The Town Council meet, and petition for ordeal of touching the bier for detection of the murderer, 35. The widow appoints the Provost and Smith her champions, 49–50. They charge Ramorny and his followers with the murder, which they deny, and the king appoints the ordeal. 65. Ramorny and the apothecary plan the escape of Bonthron 1. The apothecary taken to the dead body, which bleeds at his ap-

proach, 82. He cures Oliver's sick child, 83. Ceremony of touching the bier held in the church, 86. The murderer refuses the ordeal, and demands that of combat instead, 94. The Smith offers to be champion for the widow, *ib.* The fight in the lists, 97. The murderer defeated, declares his guilt, and that he was instigated by the prince, *ib.* The king's brother, the Duke of Albany, gets the prince arrested, 102. The Smith dines with the town council, and receives their public thanks, 105. The murderer is hanged, 110; but cut down at night by the apothecary and restored to life, 118. Catharine tells her father they are accused of heresy, 127. The Provost recommends their instant flight, 134. They go to his castle, 138. Account of Conachar, *alias* Eachin's Highland family, 140. The Provost promises Catharine the Duchess of Rothesay's protection, 144. The glover goes to seek his protection in the Highlands, 149. The glover hears that Eachin, by the death of his father, is now chief of the Clan Quhele, 153. The funeral fleet cross Loch Tay, 161; and form procession for installation of the new chief, 171. The glover attends Eachin's sylvan banquet, 178; and rejects his proposal of marriage with Catharine, 189. Eachin declares himself a coward, and afraid of the approaching combat of the clans, 194. The glover overhears his plan of escape, by seducing away one of the opposite party, 203. News arrive of the heresy commission being withdrawn, 207. The prince in confinement, invites Ramorny to visit him, 209. They get into the prince's boat, 218; hear the glee-maiden's lute on the Tay, and take her into the boat, 222; land at night and ride to Falkland castle, 226. Catharine arriving there, is received by the prince, disguised as the duchess, 232. The prince is carried asleep into the castle dungeon, 242. Bonthron, as his jailer, insults him and leaves him to starve, *ib.* Catharine and the glee-maiden put food in at his window, 247–8. The glee-maiden escapes, and informs the Earl Douglas of the prince's situation, 250. The prince is murdered, 253. Ramorny threatens to throw Catharine from the castle wall, 255. His men refuse to defend the castle, 256. The Earl of Douglas arrives, 261. The prince's dead body found in the dungeon, 262. Ramorny declares that the king's brother had advised the prince's confinement, 264. The apothecary, Bonthron, and Sir John Ramorny, in circumstances of previous degradation, are executed, 264. The Smith sends Eachin a mailed coat on condition of his fighting him in it, 280. Earl Douglas informs the king's brother of the prince's death, 283. The clans of Chattan and Quhele attend mass previous to their combat, 287. A man missing in the Clan Chattan, 291; a proposal to leave out Eachin on the other side is refused, 294. Proclamation for a volunteer on the Chattan side, 296. Smith leaps into the lists, 297. The widow brings him armour, 298. The

combat and the slaughter, 301. Eachin's eight foster-brothers, and his foster-father, cut down one by one in his defence, 305–7. The standard-bearers and minstrels join the fight, and destroy each other, 309. Eachin's comrades all killed, his heart fails, and he runs away from Smith, 313. The Earl of Douglas offers knighthood to Smith, which he declines, 314. The old king hears of the prince's death, 319. Charges his brother, the Duke of Albany, with it, and banishes him from his presence, 322. Eachin appears to Catharine and the glee-maiden, casts himself down a precipice, and is lost, 332. Smith protects the glee-maiden, and marries Catharine, the Fair Maid of Perth, 335–6.

ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Queen Margaret of Anjou, widow of King Henry VI. of England; disguised as a mendicant at Strasburg cathedral.
Mordaunt, her secretary at Aix.
Henry of Lancaster, Earl of Richmond.
The Duke of Milan, an Italian prince, an ally of the Lancastrians.
Edward IV. King of England.
George, Duke of Clarence, } of King Edward's court.
Richard, Duke of Gloucester, } of King Edward's court.
Hastings, Howard, & Stanley, } of King Edward's court.
Louis XI. King of France.
"Oliver le Diable," his favourite minister.
"Tristram of the Hospital, his provost-marshal.
Trois Echelles, } his public executioners.
Petit André, } his public executioners.
"Charles the Bold," Duke of Burgundy.
The Archbishop of Vienne, chancellor of Burgundy.
The Marshal of Burgundy, } officers of the Duke of Burgundy.
Sir Henry Colvin, } officers of the Duke of Burgundy.
The Count de Campo Basso, } officers of the Duke of Burgundy.
Le Sieur de Craon, } officers of the Duke of Burgundy.
Le Sieur d'Argentin, } officers of the Duke of Burgundy.
Le Sieur de Contay. } officers of the Duke of Burgundy.
Monseigneur de la Croye, } officers of the Duke of Burgundy.
Toison d'Or, the Burgundian herald.
The Mayor of Dijon.
Le Sieur de Myrebeau, } of the Committee of Estates of Burgundy.
Martin Block, } of the Committee of Estates of Burgundy.
René, the old King of Provence, Margaret of Anjou's father.
Yolande of Anjou, his daughter.
Count Ferrand de Vaudemont, Duke of Lorraine, her son; first disguised as Laurenz Neippers.
The Seneschal, Hugh de St. Cyr.
The Countess de Boisgelin.
Sigismund, Emperor of Austria.
The Duke of Bretagne.
Peter Landais, his favourite minister.
Sir Archibald von Hagenbach, a German noble.
Kilian of Kersberg, his esquire.
Schonfelt, his lieutenant.
Francis Steinernherz von Blutfsacker, his executioner.
Magistrates, &c. of Bâle.
John Mengs, the innkeeper at Kirchhoff.
Old Timothy, the hostler
Geoffrey, the old waiter.
Father Gratian, the begging friar.
Brother Bartholomew, the guide towards Strasburg.
Thiebault, a Provençal.
Antonio, the Swiss guide from Lucerne.
Hans, the pious ferryman on the Rhine.
John, Earl of Oxford, an exiled Lancastrian nobleman; first disguised as the elder Philipson.
The Countess of Oxford, his wife.
Sir Arthur de Vere, their son; first disguised as the younger Philipson.
Martha Nixon, the Earl's old nurse

Arnold Biederman, the Landamman of Unterwalden; *alias* Count Arnold of Geierstein.
Bertha, his late wife.
Rudiger Biederman, Ernest Biederman, Sigismund Biederman, "the Simple," Ulric Biederman, } his sons.
Rudolph Donnerhugel, their cousin.
Theodore Donnerhugel, their uncle.
Count Albert of Geierstein, brother of Arnold Biederman, disguised as the Black Priest of St. Paul's; as the President of the Secret Tribunal; and as the Monk of St. Victoire.
ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN, "The Maiden of the Mist," his daughter; *alias* the Baroness of Arnheim.
Sybilla of Arnheim, her mother.
Annette Veilchen, the Baroness Anne's attendant.
William, a servant at Arnheim castle.
Louis Sprenger, Annette's bachelor.
Marthon, an old cook at Arnheim castle.
Ital Schreckenwald, Count Albert's steward.
Melchior, a monk.
Count Heinrich, of Geierstein, Count Arnold's grandfather.
Count Williewald, of Geierstein, Count Arnold's father.
The Baron Herman Von Arnheim, Anne of Geierstein's grandfather, Caspar, his master of the horse, Dannischemend, the Persian sorcerer, Hermione, his daughter, The Countess of Waldstetten, The young Duke of Hochspringen, } characters mentioned in Donnerhugel's narrative.
The Bishop of Bamberg,
The old Baroness of Steinfeldt,
Nicolas Bonstetten, the old deputy of Schwitz, Melchior, Sturmthal, the banneret of Berne, Adam Zimmerman, the burgher of Soleure, } deputies from the Swiss Confederacy.
Sir Adrian de Bubenberg, a veteran knight of Berne.
Members of the Secret Tribunal, or the Court of the Holy Vehme.
The Abbot and others at St. Mary's Convent, on Mont St. Victoire, at Aix.
Monks, Officers, Soldiers, Attendants, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

VOLUME I.

The two Philipsons discovered crossing the mountains towards Lucerne, 26. They pass Mount Pilatre during an eruption, 32. Their guide loses his way, Arthur climbs along the edge of a precipice, 43. The rock slips from under him, and he clings to the root of a tree, 51. Anne of Geierstein comes to his assistance, 55. They proceed to the castle of Geierstein, where they meet his father, and her uncle and cousins, 69. They all dine in the old hall, 74. Arthur, with the English bow, shoots at and hits the pigeon, 88. Rudolph Donnerhugel challenges him to fight, 92. Arnold Biederman tells the elder Philipson his family history, that he is Count of Geierstein, and Anne his niece left to his care by her father in exile, 94. Duel between Arthur and Rudolph in the castle court at sunrise, in which Rudolph is wounded, 111. They are separated by the old landamman, and shake hands, 117. The deputation of the Swiss league assemble at Geierstein castle, 129. Their journey towards Bâle, on a mission to the Duke of Burgundy, 130. The magistrates of Bâle meet them, and say

they cannot then be received into the city, 138. They proceed for the night to the ruins of Graffs-lust, 144; and station sentinels round the ruins, 148. Arthur keeps guard on the bridge, 155; and sees Anne of Geierstein cross it by moonlight and leave the ruins, 160. He joins Rudolph in his patrol, 166. Sees her again pass him in the forest, 173. Tells Rudolph of it, 176. Rudolph introduces him to a party of Swiss patriots, 179. Donnerhugel's narrative of the family of Arnheim, 197; of the Persian sorcerer coming to the baron for protection, 200; and after his departure, of his beautiful daughter's arrival, 205; of the Baron marrying her, 210; and of her mysterious disappearance after the christening of their daughter, the mother of Anne of Geierstein, 214. Rudolph and Arthur return to the ruins, *ib.*; the patrol on the bridge reports that he had seen Anne cross it and enter the ruins, 219. Arthur and his father leave the ruins at daybreak, 229. De Hagenbach, the governor of La Ferette, has notice of their approach, 237; and arms the garrison, 239. The Black Priest of St. Paul's appears before the governor, and warns him, 243. The two Philipsons brought bound before the governor in the prison, 252. They are examined, searched, and a sealed packet for the Duke of Burgundy is taken from the elder Philipson, 257. They are ordered to separate dungeons, 259. The governor opens the packet, 261; and orders the execution of the two prisoners, 263. Arthur is released by Anne of Geierstein and the Black Priest, 269. She disappears; the priest gives him a monk's robe, 272; conducts him to the city walls, and he escapes across the moat, 276; and joins Rudolph's party, 278. They advance towards the city, 284; enter it, and are surrounded by De Hagenbach's troops, 291; who are overpowered by a party of armed citizens, 295. Arthur, in search of his father with Arnold Biederman, enter his dungeon, and are locked in, but the door is afterwards opened, 296. Governor De Hagenbach executed by the mob, 299. The Swiss deputies invite the elder Philipson to a counsel in the church, 311. The packet returned to him, 316. He undertakes to procure the deputies an interview with the Duke of Burgundy, 319. The two Philipsons proceed towards Strasburg, 324; are overtaken by Anne of Geierstein and her two followers on horseback, hawking, 330. She warns them of danger, and directs them to alter their route and cross the Rhine, 331.

Volume II.

Arthur leaves his father, and crosses the Rhine, 6. The father enters the Chapel of the Ferry with the guide, 8. The Black Priest of St. Paul's enters, and discovers the guide's intended treachery, *ib.*; and accompanies the elder Philipson to an inn at the next village, 16. The elder Philipson goes to the inn at Kirch-hoff, 17; and joins the

public supper of the surly landlord, 26; after which the Black Priest arrives, 34. Philipson is shown into a small bed-room, 38. In the night his bed is let down through a trap-door into a large apartment beneath, 41. He is bound and brought before the Secret Tribunal sitting by torch-light, 42. Accused of having reviled the Institution, 52. Acquitted by the Black Priest, the presiding judge, 58. His bed raised again, 59; next morning he quits the inn, 60. Arthur, on his road towards Strasburg, meets Anne of Geierstein's attendant, who invites him to the castle of Arnheim, 64; where he is received by Anne, now Baroness of Arnheim, 85; who explains at dinner her mysterious appearances at the ruins of Graffs-lust, &c. 92; and he declares his rank as Sir Arthur De Vere, and his love of her, 95. Ital Schreckenwald, the steward, enters, 99; tells them of an insurrection in the neighbouring village, and that they must leave the castle, 100. She orders him to provide for Arthur's accompanying them, 102. In the morning the party mount and leave the castle, 106. As they pass through the village a sentinel awakes and fires, 108; the village is alarmed, but the party escape, 109. They reach Strasburg, and at parting, she gives Arthur a gold chain, 112. He joins his father, 115. They go to the cathedral, where they see Queen Margaret of Anjou disguised as a mendicant, 116. She makes herself known to Arthur, 120; and tells his father (the Earl of Oxford) of some new political movement, 127. At parting gives Arthur a gold chain, 132. The party, with one of the Duke of Burgundy's pursuivants, arrive at the duke's camp, 133. Interview between the duke and the Earl of Oxford, 136. The duke promises his assistance for Queen Margaret, 144; and at the Earl's entreaty, countermands execution of the Swiss deputies, 151. Arthur ordered by his father to go to Queen Margaret at King René's court at Aix, 157. The Duke overhears them, and enters their tent, 158. Arthur proceeds with an escort towards Aix, 166. The Duke goes in state to the council at Dijon, 171. The Committee of the Estates of Burgundy refuse him certain supplies, 178. The Swiss deputies called in, 182. Arnold Biederman sues for peace, and Donnerhugel speaks intemperately, 188. The Duke, enraged, dismisses them with defiance and threats, and breaks up the council, 194. Hears of a treaty between England and France, 197, and prepares for an attack upon the Swiss frontiers, 201. Character of the good old King René, 209. Arthur arrives at Aix with his guide, 215, and has an audience with the king, 220. The guide's account of the old king's musical mummeries, 228. Arthur goes to the convent on Mont St Victoire, 232; where he has an audience with Queen Margaret, who tells him of her sorrows, 235. A monk brings him a letter from his father, and communicates with him, 244. On leaving the convent, he

finds that the monk ought not to have been trusted, 249. He returns, but too late; the monk knew the queen's secret, and had escaped, 250. Queen Margaret persuades her father to sign a resignation of his kingdom of Provence to the Duke of Burgundy, 257; but he refuses to renounce the cause of his grandson, Count Ferrand, 263. Ferrand enters, and informs them of the victory gained by the Swiss over the duke, *ib.* Sigismund gives Arthur an account of the battle at Granson, 266. The queen bids Arthur leave Aix and join his father, 281. She dies in the ball-room, 284. The Earl of Oxford attends her funeral, 287. Sir Henry Colvin informs them of the Duke's second and total defeat at Morat, 295; and prays the Earl of Oxford to go to the duke's camp, 302. They go to the duke at the castle of La Rivière, *ib.* The duke reproached for inactivity, rouses himself and reviews his troops, 306; and orders another attack on the Swiss at Nancy, 314. Arthur receives a challenge from Donnerhugel, 315. The duke disturbed at night by a summons from the secret tribunal, 317. Arthur meets Donnerhugel, and kills him in combat, 321. The Count Albert of Geierstein rides up to him, and consents to his marriage with the count's daughter, 322. Arthur hears of a challenge between his father and the Count Campo Basso, 328; and tells the duke of his rencontre with Donnerhugel, 329. The Earl of Oxford and Arthur reconnoitre at daybreak, and find the outposts deserted by the Italian, Campo Basso, 334. The Swiss attack and fire the camp, 337. The earl and Arthur ride after the duke, 338; they find him and Count Albert dead in the snow, *ib.* They surrender to the Swiss party, 340. The earl, with his countess and Arthur, settle in Switzerland, and Arthur marries Anne of Geierstein, 347–8.

COUNT ROBERT OF PARIS.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

Alexius Comnenus, emperor of Greece.
Irene, his empress.
Anna Comnena, the historian, their daughter.
Nicephorus Briennius, the Cæsar of the empire, her husband.
The Sebastocrator, or Protosebastos, the highest state officer.
Zosimus, the patriarch of the Greek Church.
The Logothete, or Chancellor of the Empire.
Michael Cantacuzone, the grand sewer.
Douban, the emperor's physician.
Michael Agelastes the cynic philosopher.
Nicanor, the protospathaire, or general.
Achilles Tatius, the acolyte, an officer of the Varangian guard.
Phraortes, the Greek admiral.

Zedekias Ursel, the former rival of the emperor, imprisoned.
Narses, a domestic slave of the emperor.
Astarte, Violante, } attendants on the princess.
Hereward, one of the emperor's Varangian guards.
Edward, brother of Hereward, killed in battle.
Edric, a domestic at Hereward's barracks.
Engelbrecht, Old Osmund, } Varangian guards.
Vexhelia, the wife of Osmund.
Bertha, *alias* Agatha, betrothed to Hereward.
Martha, *alias* Urica, her mother.
Harpax, the centurion, Ismael, the infidel, Sebastes of Mytilene, the assassin, } in the Immortal Guards.
Stephanos Castor, the wrestler.
Lysimachus, the artist.
Corydon, the shoemaker.
Demetrius, Lascaris, } citizens.
Toxartis, a Scythian soldier.
Diogenes, the negro slave of Agelastes.
The Princess Zulichium, } in the introduced story.
Sir Artavan de Hautlieu, }
Count Robert of Paris, one of the crusading princes.
Brenhilda de Aspramonte, his countess.
The old Knight of Aspramonte, her father.
The Lady of Aspramonte, her mother
Launcelot, their bard.
Marcian, Count Robert's armourer.
Hugh, Count of Vermandois, Bohemond, Prince of Antioch, Godfrey, Duke of Bouillon, Count Baldwin, his brother, Raymond, Count of Toulouse, Tancred, Prince of Otranto, Peter the Hermit, } crusaders
Ernest of Otranto, page to Prince Tancred
Polydore, his comrade.
Crusaders, Arabs, Soldiers, Domestics Slaves, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

Description of the Golden Gate of Constantinople, 43. Hereward, the Varangian guard, discovered asleep there, 54. The Greek sentinel attempts to assassinate him, 64. He wakes, his officer arrives, and the Greek escapes, 65. Hereward goes with his officer, Achilles Tatius, to the Blacquernal palace, 79. Hereward, left in the black marble hall, is conducted to the apartment of the princess, 86; who reads aloud part of her history of the retreat of Laodicea, 105–8; and presents Hereward with a ring, 124. Her husband, the Cæsar, informs of the arrival of the crusaders, 139. Hereward is followed on the terrace by a black slave, 173; who conducts him to the ruins of the temple of Cybele, 175; where he sees Agelastes the Cynic, 180; who is afterwards joined by Achilles Tatius, 189. Their conspiracy, *ib.* The crusading princes pay homage to the emperor, 199. During the ceremony, Count Robert of Paris seats himself on the vacant throne, 206. He returns to Constantinople with his Countess Brenhilda, 215. They meet Agelastes, 222; who tells them a story of an enchanted princess and her lover, 225. They go home with him, 236. The countess kills a Scythian soldier on the road, 241. The emperor's family come on elephants to the house of Agelastes, 251. They all up there, 259. Count Robert challenged by Hereward to fight, 269 The emperor gives Agelastes charge of the menagerie, 280. The coun

nd his wife introduced to the emperor's state apartments, 285. He destroys one of the moving golden lions of Solomon at the throne, 287. The state banquet, 291. The count drinks from a drugged cup, 295.

VOLUME II.

At night, is carried from his bed to a dungeon in the Blacquernal palace, where he kills a tiger, and finds his way to the dungeon of Ursel, the blind prisoner, 5. An ourang outang let down into the dungeon, 19. The count wounds it, 25. The jailer, in search of it, is killed by the count, 29. Hereward, come to rescue the jailer, wrestles with the count, *ib.* The ourang outang saves the count's life, and escapes, 30. Agelastes and Tatius meet again at the ruins in conspiracy, 35. The Cæsar admitted to the ruins where the Countess Brenhilda is detained, 43. The count and Hereward escaped, enter the garden, and overhear an interview between the Cæsar and the countess, 57. She challenges the Cæsar to single combat, 65. The count remains concealed in Hereward's barracks, 71. Hereward reports to Tatius the escape of the count, 75. Hereward meets Bertha, his betrothed, in the garden, pursued by the ourang outang, 80. The early history of Bertha and her family, 85. The emperor discovers the conspiracy, 106, and permits Hereward to go over to the crusaders' camp, 115. Proclamation of combat between the Cæsar and Count Robert, 120. Bertha goes, instead of Hereward, to the crusaders' camp, 129; and is introduced to their council, 132. A detachment of their force ordered to witness the combat, 137. The troop, to elude their vow of not turning their backs upon the Holy Land, march backward to embark at Scutari, 141. The emperor, in disguise, is warned by Agelastes of danger in the city, 147. He goes to the patriarch's palace, and confesses, 149. Agelastes strangled by the ourang outang, in presence of the countess, 163. The emperor takes his daughter to Ursel's dungeon, and proposes him for her future husband, 168. She leans on Hereward on the dungeon staircase, 173. Goes to the empress's apartment, and is reconciled to her husband the Cæsar, 180. He is seized, 196. Ursel released, and has the use of his sight, 198. He views the city from the castle terrace, 201. The emperor arranges terms with him, 210. The lists prepared for the combat, 212. The sea-fight between the crusaders and the Greeks, seen from the high cape, near Constantinople, 217. Landing of the crusaders, 228. Achilles Tatius ordered away upon special duty, 232. Procession to the execution of the Cæsar, 240. He is pardoned at the altar of Constantine, 245. The emperor proceeds in state to the lists, joined by the crusaders' troop, 251. Ursel appears, and addresses the public, 256. The herald announces the death of Agelastes and pardon of all the

other conspirators, 259. Combat between Count Robert and Hereward, with battle-axes, 264. Hereward enlists under Count Robert's banner, 268, and marries Bertha, his betrothed, 278. Conclusion of the history of the emperor, *ib.*

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER,

AND

CASTLE DANGEROUS.

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED.

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

Dr. Gideon Gray, the surgeon at Middlemas.
Mrs. Gray.
Menie Gray, their daughter.
Bet Jamieson, a nurse at Dr. Gray's.
Jean Simson, Peg Tamson, Alison Jaup, } old women.
Mr. Goodriche, a Catholic priest, } at Middlemas.
The King's messenger, Mr. Lawford, the town clerk, }
General Witherington; or Richard Tresham; first as Matthew Middlemas.
Mrs. General Witherington; or Zilia de Monçada; first as Mrs. Middlemas.
Richard Middlemas, their son; or Richard Tresham.
Matthias de Monçada, a merchant, Mrs. Witherington's father.
Tom Hillary, Mr. Lawford's apprentice; Captain Hillary.
Adam Hartley, Dr. Gray's apprentice; Dr. Hartley.
Mr. MacFittoch, dancing-master at Middlemas
The Young Laird of Louponheight.
Winter, General Witherington's head servant.
Hyder Ali, Khan Behauder, the Nawaub of Mysore; disguised as the Scheik Hali.
Prince Tippoo Saib, his son.
The Fakir, Barak el Hadgi, emissary from Hyder Ali's Court.
The Vakeel, or Government messenger.
Jadha Sing, the mourner on the roadside
Madame Adela Montreville, or the Begum Mootee Mahul, called "The Queen of Sheba."
Paupiah, the British governor's Hindoo steward, Mr. Esdale, a surgeon, The Lieut.-Colonel of Fort George, Mr. Butler, the military chaplain, Major Mercer, Quarter-Master Calder, Captain Capstern, captain of the Indiaman, } at Madras.
Captain Seelencooper, of the military hospital at Ryde.
The Patients in the hospital.
Soldiers, Villagers, Domestics, Slaves &c.

CASTLE DANGEROUS.

The Lady Augusta Berkely (first in disguise as Augustine, the minstrel's son).
Bertram, the English minstrel, her guide.
Sir John de Walton, governor of Douglas castle.
Sir Aymer de Valence, his lieutenant.
The Earl of Pembroke, Sir Aymer's uncle.
Sir Philip de Montenay, an old English Knight.
Sir Meredith, a Welsh knight.
Gilbert Greenleaf, the old archer a Douglas castle.
Fabian Harbothel, Sir Aymer's squire
Anthony, Bend-the-bow, } English archers.

Thomas Dickson, the farmer in Douglasdale.
Charles Dickson, his son.
Lazarus Powheid, the old sexton at Douglas.
The Bishop of Glasgow.
Father Jerome, abbot of St. Bride's convent.
Sir Malcolm Fleming.
The Lady Margaret de Hautlieu, (first as Sister Ursula, at St. Bride's)
Sir James Douglas, "the Black Douglas," (first disguised as "the Knight of the Tomb.")
Michael Turnbull, the Douglas' dark huntsman.
Hugo Hugonet, the Douglas' minstrel.
Thomas the Rhymer, or Thomas of Ercildoun.
Henry Lord Clifford, an English general.
Soldiers, Huntsmen, Attendants, &c.

PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS.

Volume I.

A stranger gentleman and lady arrive at Middlemas village, 33. The lady is confined and left with her infant in Dr. Gray's house, 38. Her father with officers come and take her away, leaving the child, 46. The boy, Richard Middlemas, learns his history from Dr. Gray, 67; to whom he and Adam Hartley become apprenticed, 78. The Race Ball at the village, 82. Middlemas quarrels with Hartley about Menie Gray, 87; leaves the village, 102; and enters as recruit for India, under Captain Hillary, 108. He is tricked, robbed, and confined in the sick-ward of the Military Hospital, at Ryde, 119; where he is visited by Dr. Hartley, 129; who cures General Witherington's child, 139. Middlemas is released from the hospital, 145; and introduced to General Witherington, and his wife, who prove his parents, 149. Death of Mrs. Witherington at her harp, 153. The General raves. 154. Interview betwixt Hartley and Middlemas, 158. They arrive in India, 171. Hartley visits Barak-el-Hadgi at the tomb, 175. Sees Menie Gray at a public breakfast, 183; obtains an interview with her at Madame Montreville's, and sees Middlemas disguised as Madame Montreville's black slave, 191. Hartley hears from Menie Gray of Middlemas's treachery, 209; and goes to Hyder Ali for justice, 212. Story of the mourner in the desert, 215. Hartley, in an interview with Hyder Ali in disguise, entreats assistance in the case of Menie Gray, 221. Tippoo Saib arrives at Bangalore, 230. Middlemas as General under Tippoo, delivers Menie Gray as an addition to his harem, 231. Hyder Ali in disguise appears in the crowd before his son Tippoo, demands justice, and rescues Menie Gray, 233. Middlemas, convicted of treachery, is crushed to death by a trained elephant, at a signal from Hyder Ali, 237. Menie Gray is restored to Hartley, and returns to her native country, 239.

The Lady Augusta, in disguise, proceeds, with a minstrel guide, to visit Sir John de Walton, at Douglas castle, 273. They rest for the night at a farm-house in Douglasdale 289. The minstrel conducts

her to the convent of St. Bride, 301. Proceeds with Sir Aymer de Valence to the castle, 303; and tells the story of Thomas the Rhymer, and the mysterious book in the Douglas library, 323. They are admitted into the castle, 331. Sir John de Walton, governor of the castle, quarrels with Sir Aymer, his lieutenant, for admitting the stranger, 346. Grand hunting match, 351. The dark Douglas' huntsman defies De Walton in the forest, and escapes, 360.

VOLUME II.

De Walton visits the minstrel, in the library, and threatens him with torture, as a spy, 25. He takes a letter from the minstrel to the Lady Augusta, at the convent, and she refuses to see him, 37. Sir Aymer meets a Douglas' knight in the town, at night, and suddenly loses sight of him, 43. His interview with the old sexton in the ruined vault, inquiring for the knight, 49. He sends the sexton prisoner to the castle, 58; and goes to the convent to arrest the Lady Augusta, 62. She is suffered to be alone the previous night, 72. Sister Ursula comes to her at night by a private door, and the Lady Augusta explains to her the motive of her disguise and journey, 75. The sister informs her that she is the Lady Margaret de Hautlieu, and of her cruel treatment, &c. 82. They escape together from the convent, and the Lady Augusta leaves a letter for the minstrel, authorizing him to tell her secret, 90. De Walton and Sir Aymer learn it from him in the dungeon, and are reconciled to each other, 99. She is left alone by Sister Ursula in the forest, 117, and meets the Earl of Douglas, disguised as the Knight of the Tomb, 119. He takes her to his rendezvous, 130. She is blindfolded, and led by him and the dark huntsman to De Walton, in the forest, 133. Her liberty proposed, on condition the castle surrenders, 141. De Walton attacks and wounds the huntsman, 143; and fights with Douglas, 145. The Lady Augusta persuades them to a truce, and to attend divine service with her in the church, 148. She meets the minstrel there, 164. The Bishop of Glasgow, after service, visits the dying huntsman in the vault, 171. Conflict between the English and Scotch in the church, 179. Farmer Dickson's son killed, 182. Sir Aymer fights, and surrenders to Sir Malcolm Fleming, 185. A messenger arrives from the Earl of Pembroke (who was coming to the support of De Walton) with the news of his defeat 187. De Walton stipulates for the surrender of Douglas castle, 189 and afterwards obtains the hand of the Lady Augusta, 192.

INDEX OF NAMES.

Abbess of the Nunnery at Gloucester..... *Betrothed*..... i. 233
Abbess of the Ursuline Convent..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 287
Abbot, (the) at Mont St. Victoire..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 242
Abdallah, one of Sir Brian de Bois Guilbert's slaves..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 52, 62
Abdallah el Hadgi, Saladin's envoy..... *Talisman*.....ii. 27
Abney, Albert Lee's friend..... *Woodstock*.....i. 80
Ackland (Sir Thos.), a royalist..... *ditto*.....ii. 264
Adie of Aikenshaw, a neighbour of Glendinning..... *Monastery*.....ii. 145
Adonbec el Hakim, the physician, (a disguise assumed by Saladin)..... *Talisman*..... i. 133
Agelastes (Michael), the cynic philosopher.. *Count Robert*..i. 93, 158
Aikwood (Ringan), the Knockwinnock forester..... *Antiquary*.....ii. 56
Airlie (the Earl of), in King Charles's service *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 63
Alasco, the astrologer (*alias*, Dr. Demetrius Doboobie)..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 321
Albany (Murdoch, Duke of), nephew to Robert, King of Scotland..... *Fair M. of Perth*.ii. 323
Albany (Robert, Duke of), brother of King Robert..... *ditto*.....i. 162
Alberick, Prince Richard's esquire..... *Bethrothed*..... ii. 63
Aldovrand (Father), Sir Raymond's chaplain *ditto*..... i. 65
Aldrick (the Jesuit), the Countess of Derby's confessor..... *Peveril*.....i. 327
Alice, dame Whitecraft's servant girl..... *ditto*..... i. 422
Alice (the Lady)..... *Monastery*.....i. 92
Alicia (the Lady), daughter of Waldemar Fitzurse..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 157
Alison, an old domestic at Cumnor Place.... *Kenilworth*..... ii. 19

Allan (Mrs.), the housekeeper at Woodbourne *Guy Mannering*..ii 200
Allan-a-dale, one of Robin Hood's men..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 183
Allan, Lord Ravenswood..... *Bride of Lam*..... i. 45
Allan (Major), in the royal army..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 203
Allen (Long), in King Richard's guard..... *Talisman*.....ii. 38
Ambrose, the Misses Arthuret's old domestic *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 143
Ambrose (Brother), a monk attending Prior Aylmer..... *Ivanhoe*.....i. 98, ii. 68
Ambrose (Father), or Edward Glendinning, abbot of Kennaquhair..... *Abbot*.....i. 178
afterwards disguised as a servant at Kinross..... *ditto*.....ii. 128
Amelot, Sir Damian de Lacy's page..... *Betrothed*..... i. 318
Amaury (Sir Giles), the Grand Master of the Templars..... *Talisman*.....i. 165
Anderson (Eppie), a servant at Meg Dods' Inn..... *St. Ronan's Well*..ii. 131
André (Petit), a public executioner..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 250
André (Petit), a public executioner..... *Quentin Durward* i. 135
Andrew, the gardener at Ellangowan..... *Guy Mannering*... i. 133
Andrews, a private in the royal army..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 139
Anjou (Prince John of), brother of King Richard..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 120
Anne (the Princess), the Lady of Beaujeau.. *Quentin Durward* i. 177
Annabella, Queen Consort of Robert III. of Scotland..... *F. Maid of Perth*. i. 164
Annaple. Hobbie Elliot's former nurse..... *Black Dwarf*..... i. 81
Anne (the Lady), daughter of the Duke of York..... *Peveril*.....ii. 362
Anselm (Prior) of St. Dominic, the old king's confessor..... *F. Maid of Perth*. i. 166
Anster (Hob), a constable at Kinross village *Abbot*.....ii. 103
Anthony, the old postilion at Meg Dods'..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 214
Anthony, an English archer at Dickson's cottage..... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 289
Anton, one of Henry Smith's men..... *F. Maid of Perth*.ii. 29
Antonio, a Swiss lad, the guide from Lucerne *Anne of Geier*.... i. 26
Antrim (the Earl of), in King Charles's service..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 77
Arbroath (Lord), and other nobles of Queen Mary's party..... *Abbot*.....ii. 271
Archibald (John), Duke of Argyle's attendant..... *H. of Mid-Loth*...ii. 161

Argentin (le Sieur d'), one of the Duke of Burgundy's officers. . . . *Anne of Geier*. . . . ii. 304
Argyle (the Duke of), 'MacCallum More" . . *Rob Roy* . . . . . i. 213, 293
Argyle (the Duke of). . . . . *H. of Mid-Loth*. . . . ii. 150
Argyle (the Duchess of) . . . . . *ditto*. . . . . ii 215
Argyle (the Marquis of). . . . . *Leg. of Montrose*. . ii. 122
"Mac Callum More," or "Gillespie Grumach" . . . . . *ditto*. . . . . ii. 61
afterwards disguised as Murdoch Campbell. . . . . *ditto*. . . . . ii. 138
"Arion," and other masques at Kenilworth. . *Kenilworth*. . . . . ii. 160
Arlington (Henry Bennet, Earl of), a privy councillor . . . . . *Peveril*. . . . . ii. 111
Armstrong (Archie), the court jester. . . . . *Nigel*. . . . . ii. 334
Armstrong (Grace), Hobbie Elliot's bride elect. . . . . *Black Dwarf*. . . . . i. 43
Armstrong (John), the Laird of Mangerton, "The Laird's Jock" . . . . . *Laird's Jock* . . . . . ii. 292
Armstrong (Young), his son, the Scottish champion. . . . . *ditto*. . . . . *ib.*
Arnheim (Sybilla of), Anne of Geierstein's mother. . . . . *Anne of Geier*. i. 192, 211
Arnheim (the Baron Herman Von), Anne of Geierstein's grandfather in Donnerhugel's narrative. . . . . *ditto*. . . . . i. 197
Arnold, the torch-bearer at Rotherwood. . . . . *Ivanhoe*. . . . . i. 102
Arnot (Andrew), one of the Scottish Archer guard . . . . . *Quentin Durward*. i. 114
Arthuret (Miss Seraphina), a Papist lady. . . . *Redgauntlet*. . . . . ii. 139
Arthuret (Miss Angelica), her sister. . . . . *ditto* . . . . . ii. 142
Arundel (the Earl of), a crusader, one of the Lords Marchers. . . . . *Betrothed*. . . . . i. 70
Ashton (Sir William), the Lord Keeper of Scotland. . . . . *Bride of Lam*. . . . i. 46
Ashton (Lady Eleanor), his wife. . . . . *ditto*. . . . . i. 48
Ashton (Colonel Sholto Douglas), their eldest son. . . . . *ditto*. . . . . ii. 171
Ashton (Lucy), their daughter, betrothed to Edgar Ravenswood, married to the laird of Bucklaw. . . . . *ditto* . . . . . i. 61
Ashton (Henry), her younger brother. . . . . *ditto* . . . . . ii. 86
Aspramonte (Brenhilda d'), Countess of Count Robert of Paris. . . . . *Count Robert*. . . . . i. 217

Aspramonte old Knight of), her father..... *Count Robert*.. . ii. 91
Aspramonte (Lady of), her mother..... *ditto*..... . ii. 92
Astarte, an attendant on the Princess Anna Comnena..... *ditto*..... i. 92
Aston (Sir Jacob), of King Charles the First's party..... *Woodstock*..... i. 70
Athelstane, the Thane of Coningsburgh, "The Unready"..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 182
Athole (Marquis of), a kinsman of Edgar Ravenswood..... *Br. of Lam.* i. 136, ii. 91
Auchtermuchty (John), the carrier at Kinross..... *Abbot*.....ii. 218
Avenel (the Lady Alice of), wife of Walter, (the Knight of)..... *Monastery*..... i. 92
Avenel (the Lady Mary of)..... *ditto*.....ii. 78
Avenel (Mary), daughter of the Lady Alice Avenel..... *ditto*..... i. 98
Avenel (Julian), the usurper of Avenel castle *ditto*..... i. 103
Avenel (the White Lady of), a spirit..... *ditto*..i. 100, 130, 177
Aylmer (Mrs.), a neighbour of Sir Henry Lee *Woodstock*.....ii. 346
Aymer, the prior of Jorvaulx Abbey..... *Ivanhoe*.....i. 48, 54

Babie, old Alice Gray's servant girl..... *Bride of Lam*..... i. 74
Badger (Will), Sir Hugh Robsart's favourite domestic..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 201
Bailie (the)..... *Monastery*..... i. 190
Bailiff (the)..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 137
Baillie (General), a parliamentary leader.... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 207
Baillie (Giles), a gipsy..... *Guy Mannering*... i. 117
Bailzou (Annaple), a spae wife..... *H. of Mid-Loth*...ii. 370
Bajazet, a black page at St. James's palace.. *Peveril*.....ii. 159
Balafré (le), *alias* Ludovic Lesly..... *Quen. Durward*... i. 111
Balchristie (Janet), the Laird of Dumbiedikes's housekeeper..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 133
Balderstone (Caleb), the old butler at Wolf's Crag Tower..... *Bride of Lam*..... i. 115
Baldrick, an ancestor of the Berengers..... *Betrothed*..... i. 224
Baldringham (the Lady Ermengarde of), Lady Eveline's grand-aunt..... *ditto*..... .... i. 191
Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury..... *ditto*..... .... i. 264
Baldwin (Count), a crusader, brother of Godfrey, duke of Bouillon..... *Count Robert*..... i. 202
Baldwin de Oyley..... *Ivanhoe*..... ... i 168

Balfour (John), of Burley, a leader of the Covenanters' army..... *Old Mortality*..... i. 78
afterwards disguised as Quentin Mackell of Irongray..... *ditto*.....ii. 266
Baliol (Edward), usurper of Scotland..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 9
Baliol (Mrs.), Mr. Croftangry's friend in the introductory chapter..... *F. Maid of Perth* i. 19
Baliol (Mrs. Bethune), in the introduction of the story..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 273
Ballenkeiroch, a Highland chief, an old friend of Fergus McIvor..... *Waverley*..... i. 270
Balneaves, a citizen of Perth..... *F. Maid of Perth* i. 119
Balruddery, (the Laird of), a relation of Godfrey Bertram..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 94
Balue (Cardinal), in Louis the Eleventh's court..... *Quen. Durward*.. i. 172
Balveny (Lord), kinsman of the Earl of Douglas..... *F. Maid of Perth* ii. 268
Bamberg (the Bishop of), in Donnerhugel's narrative..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 207
Baptisti Damiotti, a Paduan quack..... *Aunt M.'s Mirror* ii. 248
Barak el Hadgi, an emissary from Hyder Ali's court..... *Surgeon's Daugh*.. i. 177
Bardon (Hugh), the scout master of Prince John..... *Ivanhoe*.....ii. 180
Barnes, Colonel Mannering's servant at Woodbourne..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 70
Bartholomew (Brother), the guide towards Strasburg..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 328
Barstow, *alias* Fenwicke (Captain), the Jesuit, a secret correspondent of the Countess of Derby..... *Peveril*.....ii. 138
Bauldie, the Quaker's stable boy..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 109
Bauldie, the old shepherd in the introduction of the story..... *Black Dwarf*..... i. 16
Beacon (Tom), Master Chiffinch's groom.... *Peveril*....i. 446, ii. 81
Bean Lean (Donald), *alias* Will Ruthven, or Ruffin, a Highland robber chief..... *Waverley*..... i. 238
disguised as the pedlar on the roadside..... *ditto*..... ....ii. 58
Bean (Alice), his daughter..... *ditto*..... i. 243
Bearcliff (Deacon), at the Kippletringan Inn..... *Guy Mannering*..i 147

Beaujeu (Monsieur le Chevalier de), keeper of the gambling house..... *Nigel*..... i. 241
Beaujeu (le Compte de), a French officer in the Chevalier's army..... *Waverley*..... ii. 235
Beaumanoir (Sir Lucas), Grand Master of the Knights Templars..... *Ivanhoe*..... ii. 186
Beenie, the chamber-maid at Meg Dods' inn. *St. Ronan's Well*.. ii. 131
Beg (Callum), Fergus MacIvor's page..... *Waverley*..... i. 252
Bellenden (Lady Margaret), of the Tower of Tillietudlem, an old Tory lady..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 50
Bellenden (old Major Miles), her brother..... *ditto*..... i. 180
Bellenden (Miss Edith), her grand-daughter, betrothed to Lord Evandale, afterwards married to Henry Morton..... *ditto*...i. 50, ii. 305
Bend-the-bow, an English archer, at Dickson's cottage..... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 289
Ben Israel, or Ben Samuel (Nathan), the physician, friend of Isaac the Jew..... *Ivanhoe*.....ii. 182, 237
Benjie (Little), or Benjamin Colthred, a spy employed by Cristal Nixon..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 50
Bennet (Brother), a monk at St. Mary's convent..... *Monastery*..... i. 138
Berengaria, Queen-Consort of Richard Cœur de Lion..... *Talisman*.....i. 222, 258
Berenger (Sir Raymond), the old Norman warrior..... *Betrothed*..... i. 34
Berenger (the Lady Eveline), Sir Raymond's daughter, betrothed to Sir Hugo de Lacy *ditto*..... i. 35, 50
Berkeley (the Lady Augusta), plighted, and afterwards married, to Sir John de Walton, first in disguise as Augustine the minstrel's son..... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 276
Bertha, or Agatha, the betrothed of Hereward *Count Robert*.... ii. 81
Bertram, the English minstrel..... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 273
Bertram (Mr. Godfrey), the Laird of Ellangowan..... *Guy Mannering*... i. 59
Bertram (Mrs.), his wife..... *ditto*..... i. 98
Bertram (Henry), their son, in love with Julia Mannering..... *ditto*..... i. 75
alias Captain Vanbeest Brown.... *ditto*..... i. 232
alias Dawson..... *ditto*..... i. 238
alias Dudley..... *ditto*.....ii. 128
Bertram (Lucy), his sister..... *ditto*..i. 171, ii. 329

Bertram (Miss Margaret), of Singleside, Lucy's maiden aunt..... *Guy Mannering* . . i. 151
Bertram (Sir Allan), an ancestor of the Laird of Ellangowan..... *ditto*..... i.
Bertram (Dennis), ditto..... *ditto*..... i. 61
Bertram (Donohoe), ditto..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Bertram (Lewis), father of ditto..... *ditto*..... i. 62
Bertram (Captain Andrew), a relation of ditto *ditto*.....ii. 97
Berwine, the Lady of Baldringham's favourite attendant..... *Betrothed*..... i. 192
Bibbet (Master), General Harrison's secretary..... *Woodstock*..... i. 244
Bickerton (Mrs.), landlady of the "Seven Stars" inn, York..... *H. of Mid-Loth*...ii. 44
Bide-the-Bent (Mr. Peter), the minister of Wolf's Hope village..... *Bride of Lam*..... i. 208
Bidmore (Lord), the Rev. Josiah Cargill's patron..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 250
Bidmore (the Hon. Augustus), his son, Mr. C.'s pupil..... *ditto*..... i. 250
Bidmore (Miss Augusta), Lord B.'s daughter, beloved by Mr. Cargill..... *ditto*..... i. 251
Biederman (Arnold), the Landamman of Unterwalden, (*alias* Count Arnold of Geierstein)..... *Anne of Geier.* i. 69, 98
Biederman (Bertha), his late wife..... *ditto*..... i. 100
Biederman (Rudiger), his son..... *ditto*..... i. 88
Biederman (Ernest), ditto..... *ditto*..... i. 92
Biederman (Sigismund), "the simple," ditto. *ditto*..... i. 156
Biederman (Ulrick), ditto..... *ditto*..... i. 93
Bigot (de), Prince John's seneschal..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 211
Bimbister (Margery), the old Ranzelman's spouse..... *Pirate*..... .. 141
Bindloose (Master John), the sheriff's clerk, &c. at Marchthorn..... *St. Ronan's W.* i. 44, 211
Binks (Sir Bingo), a fox-hunting baronet at the Spa..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 47
Binks (Lady), his wife, formerly Miss Rachel Bonnyrigg..... *ditto*..... i. 91
Bittlebrains (Lord), a friend of Sir W. Ashton *Bride of Lam*....ii 31
Bittlebrains (Lady), his wife..... *ditto*..... . *ib.*
Blacklees (Tomalin), in King Richard's guard..... .... *Talisman*..... ii. 89

Blackchester (the Countess of), sister to Lord Dalgarno ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 267
Bladderskate (Lord), a Scottish judge..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 240
Blair (Father Clement), a Carthusian monk, Catharine's confessor ..... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 256
Blanche, one of Lady Eveline's attendants..... *Betrothed*..... i. 216
Bland'eville (Lady Emily), a neighbour of the Waverleys, afterwards married to Col. Talbot ..... *Waverley*..... i. 99
Blane (Niel), the town piper and publican... *Old Mortality*.. . i. 56
Blane (Jenny), his daughter..... *ditto*..... . i. 67
Blattergowl (the Rev. Mr.), the minister of Trotcosey ..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 223
Bletson (Martin Joshua), one of the parliamentary commissioners..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 230
Blinkinsop, a smuggler..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 134
Block, (Martin), one of the committee of the estates of Burgundy..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 179
Blok (Nikkel), the butcher, one of the insurgents at Liege..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 32
Blondel de Nesle, King Richard's favourite minstrel..... *Talisman*.....ii. 111
Blood (Col. Thomas), the Duke of Buckingham's emissary..... *Peveril*.....ii. 271
Blount (Nich.) [afterwards knighted] the Earl of Sussex's master of the horse.... *Kenilworth*.i. 236, ii. 179
Blower (Mrs. Margaret), the shipowner's widow at the Spa, afterwards married to Dr. Quackleben ..... *St. Ronan's Well*. i. 89
Bohemond, Prince of Antioch, a crusader.... *Count Robert*..... i. 202
Boisgelin (the young Countess de), at King René's ball at Aix..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 256
Bois-Guilbert (Sir Brian de), a preceptor of the Knights Templars..... *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 50
Bolton (Stawarth), an English officer..... *Monastery*..... i. 85
Boniface (Father), the ex-abbot of Kennaquhair..... ..... *Abbot* .....ii. 263
first as Blinkhoolie, the old gardener at Kinross..... *ditto*.....ii. 138
afterwards as the old gardener at Dundrennan..... *ditto*.....ii. 308
Boniface (Abbot), of St. Mary's..... *Monastery* ..... i. 134

Bonstettin (Nicholas), the old deputy of Schwitz, one of the Swiss confederacy.. *Anne of Geier*... i. 180
Bonthron (Anthony), the murderer in Sir John Ramorny's service..... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 284
Booshalloch (Neil), the Highland cow-herd.. *ditto*..... ii. 151
Bothwell (Mrs. Margaret), in the introduction of the story..... *Aunt M.'s Mirror* ii. 225
Bothwell (Lady), Lady Forester's sister..... *ditto*..... ii. 238
Bothwell (Sir Geoffrey), Lady B.'s husband. *ditto*..... ii. *ib.*
Bothwell (Sergeant), *alias* Francis Stewart, in the royal army..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 70
Bouillon (Godfrey, Duke of), a crusader.... *Count Robert*..... i. 202
Bowyer (Master), usher of the black rod.... *Kenilworth*..... i. 270
Brackel (Adrian), the mountebank, formerly master of Fenella, *alias* Zarah..... *Peveril*..... i. 403
Bracy (Sir Maurice de), a follower of Prince John..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 133
Bradbourne (Mistress Lilias), Lady Avenel's waiting woman..... *Abbot* ..... i. 33
Bradwardine and Tully Veolan (the Baron of), Mr. Cosmo Comyne Bradwardine... *Waverley*.... i. 131, 162
Bradwardine (Rose Comyne), his daughter, afterwards married to Waverley..... *Waverley*..... i. 151
Bradwardine (Malcolm), of Inchgrabbit, a relation of ditto..... *ditto*.....ii. 293
Breck (Alison), an old fishwife, a friend of the Mucklebackits..... *Antiquary*.....ii. 125
Breck (Angus), a follower of Rob Roy..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 206
Brengwain, wife of Gwenwyn, Prince of Powys..... *Betrothed*..... i. 36
Bretagne (the Duke of)..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 347
Brewer (Sam), a follower of Sir Geoffrey Peveril..... *Peveril*..... i. 155
Bridlesley (Joe), the horse-dealer at Liverpool *ditto*..... i. 408
Bridgenorth (Major Ralph), a roundhead, a neighbour of Sir Geoffrey Peveril..... *ditto*..... i. 71
Bridgenorth (Mrs.), his wife..... *ditto*..... i. 72
Bridgenorth (Alice), their daughter, afterwards married to Julian Peveril.... .. *ditto*..... i. 76
Bridget (Mother), the abbess of St. Catherine, Catherine Seyton's aunt..... *Abbot* ..... i. 139
Bridget (May), the milkwoman at Falkland Castle..... *Fair M. of Perth* ii. 250

Bridgeward (Peter), the bridge-keeper near Kennaquhair ..... *Monastery* ..... i. 127
Bridgeward (Peter), the bridge-keeper near Kennaquhair..... *Abbot* .... i. 288
Bridoon (Corporal), in Lieutenant Nosebag's regiment..... *Waverley*.....ii. 267
Briennius (Nicephorus), the Cæsar of the Grecian Empire ..... *Count Robert*..... i. 132
Brittson (Sergt.), with Stawarth Bolton..... *Monastery* ..... i. 89
Broadfoot (Saunders), a messenger ..... *Heart of Mid-Loth.* ii. 86
Broken-girth-flow (Laird of), one of the Jacobite conspirators..... *Black Dwarf*.... i. 147
Brown (Vanbeest), Dirk Hatteraick's lieutenant..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 10
Brown (Jonathan), landlord of the Black Bear at Darlington..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 140
Browne (General), a visitor at Lord Woodville's..... *Tap. Chamber*....ii. 272
Broxmouth (John), a neighbour of Hob Miller's ..... *Monastery* ..... i. 226
Buckingham (the Duke of), in Charles the Second's Court..... ..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 358
Buckingham (the Duke of), "Steenie," favourite of James I..... *Nigel*..... i. 204
Buckingham (Geo. Villiers, Duke of), Charles the Second's favourite..... *Peveril*.....ii. 101
Buckingham (Mary, Duchess of)..... *ditto*.....ii. 112, 362
Bucklaw (the Laird of), or Frank Hayston, afterwards Laird of Girnington, and married to Lucy Ashton..... *Bride of Lam.* i. 98, ii. 69
Bullsegg (Mr.), the Laird of Killancureit, a friend of the Baron of Bradwardine..... *Waverley*..... i. 166
Bulmer (Valentine), the titular Earl of Etherington, married to Clara Mowbray..... *St. Ronan's W.* i. 150, ii. 88
Bulmer (Ann), his mother, married to the Earl of Etherington, during the life of his countess .... *ditto*.....ii. 89
Bunce (Jack), a comrade of the pirate, *alias* Frederick Altamont, a ci-devant player. *Pirate* .....ii. 160
Buncle, messenger to the Earl of Douglas... *Fair M. of Perth* ii. 114
Bubenberg (Sir Adrian de), a veteran knight of Berne..... *Anne of Geier.* ..ii. 292
Burgundy (the Duke of), "Charles the Bold" *ditto* .. .. .ii. 134

Burgundy (the chancellor of), the archbishop of Vienne..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 176
Burgundy (the marshal of)..... *ditto*.....ii. 331
Burleigh (Lord), the lord treasurer..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 286
Burleigh (Lord), the parliamentary leader.. *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 178
Butler (Mr.), the military chaplain at Madras..... ..... *Surgeon's Daugh*.. i. 184
Butler (Reuben), a presbyterian minister, married to Jeanie Deans..... *H. of Mid-Loth*...ii. 312
Butler (Benjamin), his father..... *ditto*..... i. 130
Butler (Stephen or "Bible"), Reuben's grandfather..... ..... *ditto*..... i. 128
Butler (widow Judith), Reuben's grandmother..... *ditto*..... i. 130
Butler (Euphemia or Femie), his child..... *ditto*.....ii. 345
Butler (David).....ditto..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Butler (Reuben) .....ditto..... *ditto*..... *ib.*

Cadwallon, Prince Gwenwyn's favourite bard, afterwards disguised as Renault Vidal, minstrel to Hugo de Lacy..... *Betrothed* i. 35, 275, 279
Calder (Quarter-master), at Madras..... *Surgeon's Daugh*. i. 183
Calista of Mountfaucon (the Lady)..... *Talisman*..... i. 224
Calvert, the Earl of Glenallan's groom..... *Antiquary* .....ii. 186
Cameron (Sergt. Allan Breack), under Capt. Campbell ..... *High. Widow*....ii. 348
Campbell (the Lady Mary), daughter of the Duke of Argyle..... *H. of Mid-Loth*...ii. 215
Campbell (the Lady Caroline), ditto..... *ditto*.....ii. 216
Campbell (Sir Duncan), the Knight of Ardenvohr, in Argyle's army..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 74
Campbell (Lady), his wife..... *ditto*.....ii. 107
Campbell (Sir Duncan), the Knight of Auchenbreck, in Argyle's army..... *ditto*.....ii. 215
Campbell (Murdoch), a servant, a disguise assumed by the Marquis of Argyle..... *ditto*.....ii. 138
Campbell (General), "Black Colin Campbell," in the King's service... ..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 305
Campbell (Captain), or "Barcaldine," or "Green Colin"..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 355
Campo Basso (the Count of), one of the Duke of Burgundy's officers..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 228
Campo Basso (the Count of), ditto ditto.... *Anne of Geier*.. ii. 193

Cantacuzene (Michael), the emperor's grand sewer ..... *Count Robert*.. . i. 292
Cantrips (Mrs.), a former friend of Nanty Ewart ..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 115
Cantrips (Jessie), her daughter, betrayed by him ..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Capstern (Capt.), captain of an Indiaman... *Surgeon's Daugh.* 189
Caradoc of Menwygent, Prince Gwenwyn's younger bard ..... *Betrothed*..... i. 46
Carey (Patrick), the poet, brother of Lord Falkland ..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 245
Cargill (the Rev. Josiah), the minister of St. Ronan's ..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 248
Carleton (Capt.), an officer in the guards.... *Peveril*.....ii. 422
Caroline, Queen-Consort of George the Second *H. of Mid-Loth*...ii. 174
Carrol, the deputy usher at Kenilworth Castle *Kenilworth* .....ii. 116
Caspar, the Baron of Arnheim's master of the horse ..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 198
Castor (Stephanos), the wrestler, a citizen.. *Count Robert*..... i. 55
Catharine, Queen-Consort of Charles the Second..... *Peveril*.....ii. 375
Catherine of Newport, the lady of Julian Avenel..... *Monastery*.....ii. 76
Cathleen, one of Flora M'Ivor's attendants... *Waverley*..... i. 288
Caxon (old Jacob), the Antiquary's hair-dresser..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 68
Caxon (Jenny), his daughter, a milliner..... *ditto*..... i. 197
Cedric of Rotherwood, or "Cedric the Saxon" *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 68
Chamberlain (Matthew), a tapster, old Roger Raine's successor..... *Peveril*.....ii. 13
Chamberlain (the), at Say's court..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 286
Champagne (Henry, Earl of), a crusader.... *Talisman*.....ii. 89
Chancellor (the Lord)..... *Betrothed* .....ii. 64
Chaplain (the Bishop's)..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 37
Charegite assassin (the), disguised as a Turkish marabout or enthusiast..... *Talisman*.....ii. 36
Charles, Prince of Wales, "Babie Charles," son of James the First..... *Nigel*.. ..... i. 302
Charles the Second, king of England..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 60, 84
first disguised as a gipsy woman at Woodstock ..... *ditto*.....ii. 13
afterwards as Louis Kerneguy, Albert Lee's page.... ..... *ditto* ..ii 21

Charles the Second, king of England..... *Peveril*.....ii. 141
Charles Edward (the Chevalier),..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 148
first as Father Buonaventure..... *ditto*.....ii. 277
"**Charles the Bold**," Duke of Burgundy..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 139
Charlot, a messenger from Liege to King Louis..... *ditto*.....ii. 154
Charteris (Sir Patrick), of Kinfauns, provost of Perth..... *F. M. of Perth* i. 184, 154
Chattenach (MacGillie), chief of the Clan Chattan..... *ditto*.....ii. 291
Chatterley (Rev. Simon), "the man of religion" at the Spa..... *St. Ronan's Well*. i. 60
Chaubert (Mons.), Master Chiffinch's cook..... *Peveril*..... i. 444
Chiffinch (Master Thomas), *alias* Will Smith, a friend of Edward Christian, and Charles the Second's private emissary..... *ditto*.....i. 444, ii. 84
Chiffinch (Kate), his mistress..... *ditto*.....ii. 148
"**Children of the Mist**," a wild race of Highlanders..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 164
Chirnside (Luckie), the poulterer at Wolf's-Hope village..... *Bride of Lam*.... i. 133
Cholmondley of Vale Royal, a friend of Sir Geoffrey Peveril..... *Peveril*..... i. 156
Christal (Martin)..... *ditto*.....ii. 139
Christian (Edward), a conspirator, *alias* Richard Ganlesse, *alias* Simon Canter, father of Zarah, *alias* Fenella..... *ditto* i. 409, 419, ii. 109
Christian (Col. William), his brother, shot for insurrection..... *ditto*..... i. 141
Christie of the Clint Hill, one of Julian Avenel's retainers..... *Monastery*..... i. 168
Christie (John), the ship-chandler at Paul's Wharf..... *Nigel*..... i. 76
Christie (Dame Nelly), his pretty wife, carried off by Lord Dalgarno..... *ditto*..... i. 77
Clarence (Geo., Duke of), brother of Edward the Fourth..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 127
Clarendon (the Earl of), lord chancellor to Charles the Second..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 352
Clegg (Holdfast), the Puritan mill-wright.... *Peveril*..... i 110
Cleishbotham (Mr. Jedediah), in the introduction of the story..... *Black Dwarf*.... i. 1

Clement, one of Sir Reginald Front de Bœuf's attendants ..... *Ivanhoe* ..... ii 106
Cleveland (Duchess of), one of Charles the Second's mistresses ..... *Peveril* ..... ii. 376
Cleveland (Captain Clement), *alias* Vaughan "The Pirate," son of the elder Vaughan and Ulla Troil, in love with Minna Troil *Pirate* i. 125, 143, ii. 316
Clifford (Henry, Lord), an English general.. *Castle Dangerous*. i. 329
Clink (Jem), the turnkey at Newgate..... *Peveril*..... ii. 203
Clippurse (Lawyer), Sir Everard Waverley's lawyer ..... *Waverley* ..... i. 97
Cobb (Ephraim), in Cromwell's troop..... *Woodstock*..... i. 177
Coleby (Major), a warder of the Tower of London ..... *Peveril*..... ii. 251
Colepepper or Peppercull (Capt.), the Alsatian bully..... *Nigel*..... i. 332, ii. 37
Colkitto (Young), or Alaster MacDonald, a Highland chief ..... *Leg. of Montrose*. ii. 27
Collier (Jem), a smuggler..... *Redgauntlet*..... ii. 184
Colvin (Henry), one of the Duke of Burgundy's officers..... *Anne of Geier*.... ii. 154
Comines (Philip des) the Duke of Burgundy's favourite minister..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 131
Comnenus (Alexius), the emperor of Greece *Count Robert*..... i. 37
Comnena (Anna), his daughter, the historian *ditto*..... i. 90
Conachar, the old Glover's Highland apprentice, in love with Catherine ..... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 36
afterwards Eachin (or Hector) MacIan, chief of the clan Quhele... *ditto* ..... ii. 180
Conrade (Marquis of Montserrat), a crusader. *Talisman*..... i. 166
Contay (le Sieur de), one of the Duke of Burgundy's officers ..... *Anne of Geier*.... ii. 151
Copely (Sir Thomas), in attendance on the Earl of Leicester..... *Kenilworth*, ... i. 138
Cormack (Donald) a highland robber chief.. *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 240
Corsand (Mr.), a magistrate at the examination of Hatteraick..... *Guy Mannering*. ii. 309
Corydon, the shoemaker, a citizen..... *Count Robert*... .ii. 272
Coxe (Capt.), one of the masquers at Kenilworth..... *Kenilworth* .. ..ii. 286
Crabtree (Mr.), a gardener at Fairport ..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 21[illegible]
Crackenthorp (Father), the publican..... *Redgauntlet* ..... ii. 129
Crackenthorp (Dolly), his daughter..... *ditto*.... ..... ii. 180

Craigdalue (Adam), the eldest bailie of Perth, *Fair M. of Perth* i. 84
Craigengelt (Capt.), an adventurer, Bucklaw's companion ..... *Bride of Lam.* ... i. 99
Cramp (Corporal), with Capt. Thornton ..... *Rob Roy* ..... ii. 176
Cranbourne (Sir Jasper), a friend of Sir Geoffrey Peveril ..... *Peveril* ..... i. 118
Crane (Dame Alison), mistress of the Crane Inn at Marlbro' ..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 192
Crane (Gaffer), her spouse ..... *ditto* ..... *ib.*
Crank (Dame), the papist lau idress at ditto. *ditto* ..... i. 195
Craon (le Sieur de) one of the Duke of Burgundy's officers ..... *Anne of Geier*... ii. 305
Crawford (Lindsay, Earl of), a young Scottish noble ..... *F. M. of Perth*. ii. 58, 66
Crawford (Lord), captain of the Scottish guard ..... *Quentin Durward*. i. 155
Crevecœur (the Count of), the Duke of Burgundy's envoy to France ..... *ditto* ..... i. 185
Crovecœur (the Countess of) ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 267
Croftangry (Mr. Chrystal), in the introduction of the story ..... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 16
Crofts (Master), whom Sir Geoffrey Hudson the dwarf killed in a duel ..... *Peveril* ..... ii. 218
Cromwell (Oliver) ..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 177
Cromwell's daughter ..... *ditto* ..... i. 199
Crookshank, a citizen of Perth ..... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 119
Crosbie (Mr. William), provost of Dumfries, a friend of Mr. Fairford ..... *Redgauntlet*. i. 247, ii. 37
Crosbie (Mrs.), a cousin of the Redgauntlets. *ditto* ..... ii. 53
Crossbite (Mr.), a barrister ..... *ditto* ..... i. 78
Crossmyloof (Mr.), the lawyer ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* .. i. 78
Croye (Isabelle, Countess of), first disguised as Jacqueline. afterwards married to Quentin Durward ..... *Quen. Durw.* i. 95, ii. 347
Croye (the Countess Hameline of), her aunt, first disguised as Dame Perette, afterwards married to William de la Mark .. *ditto* ..... i. 95, 287
Croye (Monseigneur de la), one of the Duke of Burgundy's officers ..... *Anne of Geier*... ii. 288
Cruikshanks (Ebenezer), landlord of the Golden Candlestick Inn ..... *Waverley* ..... i. 353
Cuddie (or Cuthbert) Headrigg ..... *Old Mortality* ... i. 52
Culloch (Sawney), a pedlar ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 248

Cumberland (the Duke of), commander in chief of the King's forces ..... *Waverley* .. ..ii. 257
Cumberland (the Sheriff of)..... *Abbot* ....ii. 310
Cunningham (Archie), one of the Scottish guard ..... *Quentin Durward*.. 143
Curate (the), at the Black Bear Inn, Darlington ..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 142
Curate (the old) ..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 204
Cuthbert, one of Henry Smith's men ..... *Fair M. of Perth* .ii. 29
Cyprian (Brother), a Dominican monk at the monastery..... *ditto* ... . i. 304

D'Acunha (Teresa), Lady Glenallan's waiting woman ..... *Antiquary* ...ii. 148, 297
Dalgarno (Lord Malcolm), a profligate young nobleman ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 211
Dalgetty (Captain, afterwards Sir Dugald), in Montrose's army ..... *L. of Mont.* i. 245, ii. 228
Dalton (Mrs.), the Rev. Mr. Staunton's housekeeper ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* ..ii. 113
Dalzell (General Thomas), in the royal army *Old Mortality* ....ii. 103
Damahoy (Miss Grizel)..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* .. i. 71
Damian, an esquire attending on the Grand Master of the Templars..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 192
Damiotti (Dr. Baptisti), the Paduan quack.. *Aunt M.'s Mirror* ii. 248
Dan of the Howlet Hirst..... *Monastery*.....ii. 145
Dan of the Howlet Hirst..... *Abbot*..... i. 218
Dangerfield (Captain), a hired witness to the popish plot ..... *Peveril*.....ii. 24
Dannischemend, the Persian sorcerer ..... *Anne of Geier*. ... i. 201
D'Avenant (Will), a supposed descendant from Shakspeare..... *Woodstock* .....ii. 132
Davie of Stenhouse, a friend of Hobbie Elliot ..... *Black Dwarf* .....i. 86
Davies (John), the Quaker's old fisherman .. *Redgauntlet* ..... i. 268
Dawfyd, "the one eyed," a robber chief .... *Betrothed*..... i. 361
Day (Ferquhard), the absentee from the Clan Chattan ranks at the conflict..... *Fair M. of Perth* .ii. 205
Deans (Douce Davie), the cowfeeder at Edinburgh..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* .. i. 182
Deans (Jeanie), his eldest daughter, afterwards married to Reuben Butler ..... *ditto*.... i. 139, 146
Deans (Mrs. Rebecca), his second wife..... *ditto* ..... i. 143

Deans (Effie or Euphemia), their daughter, afterwards married to Sir George Staunton ..... *H. of Mid-L.* i. 147, 161
Deborah Debbitch, the gouvernante at Lady Peveril's ..... *Peveril* ..... i. 125
Delaserre (Captain), a friend of Harry Bertram's ..... *Guy Mannering* ..ii. 327
Demetrius, a citizen ..... *Count Robert*.....ii. 218
Dennet, an old peasant at the Lists of Templestowe ..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 321
Dennison (Jenny), Miss Edith Bellenden's attendant, afterwards married to Cuddie Headrigg ..... *Old Mortality* .... i. 161
Derby (Countess of), and Queen of Man, Charlotte de la Tremouille..... *Peveril*..... i. 133
Derby (Philip, Earl of), her son, King of Man ..... *ditto* ..... i. 289
Derrick (Tom), quarter-master of the pirate's vessel ..... *Pirate* .....ii. 204
Desborough (Colonel), one of the parliamentary commissioners ..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 230
Devorgoil (Lady Jean), a friend of the Hazlewoods ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 173
Dhu (Mhich-Connel), or M'Ilduy, a Highland chief..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 211
Dibble (Davie), the gardener at Monkbarns.. *Antiquary* ..... i. 86
Dick, the ostler at the Seven Stars inn at York ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*..ii. 46
Dick, "the Devil's Dick of Hellgarth" ..... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 144
Dick (Old), of the Dingle ..... *Black Dwarf* .... i. 87
Dickson (Thomas), the farmer at Douglas Dale..... *Castle Dangerous* . i. 283
Dickson (Charles), his son, killed in the church ..... *ditto* ..... i. 286
Digges (Miss Maria), a friend of Lady Penfeather..... *St. Ron. Well*..i. 65, 106
Diggory (Father), one of the monks at St. Botolph's priory ..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 266
Dijon (The Mayor of) ..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 172
Dinah, the landlord's daughter at the Spa... *St. Ronan's Well* . i. 63
Dingwall (Davie), the attorney at Wolf's-Hope village..... *Bride of Lam.* ... i. 183
Dingwell, one of Henry Smith's men ..... *F. Maid of Perth* ii. 29

Dinmont (Dandie or Andrew), a store farmer at Charlie's-Hope ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 246
Dinmont (Ailie), his wife ..... *ditto*..... i. 260
Diogenes, the negro slave of the cynic philosopher ..... *Count Robert*.. .. i. 173
Ditchley (Gaffer), one of Sir Geoffrey Peveril's miners..... ..... *Peveril*.....ii. 56
Ditton (Thomas), the Rev. Mr. Staunton's footman..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*..ii. 198
Dixon, Mr. Richard Vere's servant ..... *Black Dwarf* .... i. 125
Dods (Meg), landlady of the inn at St. Ronan's Old Town ..... *St. Ronan's Well* . i. 19
Dogget, the warder at the castle of Garde Doloureuse ..... *Betrothed*.....ii. 107
Donacha dhu nà Dunaigh, the Highland robber near Roseneath..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*..ii. 336
Donald, an attendant of the MacAulays .... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 13
Donald, the Duke of Argyle's gamekeeper at Roseneath..... ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*..ii. 367
Donnerhugel (Rudolph), one of the Swiss deputies, a cousin of the Biedermans ... *Anne of Geier*. ... i. 76
Donnerhugel (Theodore), his uncle, page to the former Baron of Arnheim..... *ditto* ..... i. 216
Doomster (the)..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* .. i. 383
Dorcas, Squire Ingoldsby's servant ..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 292
Dorcas, an old domestic at Cumnor Place... *Kenilworth*.....ii. 19
Dorothy (old), the Glover's housekeeper .... *F. Maid of Perth*. i. 43
Dorothy, the old miser's charwoman..... *Nigel* .....ii. 83
Douban, the Emperor Alexius's physician .. *Count Robert*.....ii. 176
Doublefee (old Jacob), the Duke of Buckingham's money-lender..... *Peveril* .....ii. 262
Dougal, turnkey at Glasgow Tolbooth, an adherent of Rôb Roy ..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 54
Douglas (Sir James), "the Black Douglas," first disguised as the Knight of the Tomb *Castle Dang.*.ii. 119, 180
Douglas (Archibald, Earl of)..... *F. M. of Per.* i. 163, 195
Douglas (Marjory of), his daughter, Duchess of Rothesay ..... *ditto* .. i. 163, ii. 330
Douglas (George), nephew of the regent, and devoted to Queen Mary..... *Abbot* .....ii. 23
Dousterswivel (Herman), a German schemer. *Antiquary* ..... i. 224
Dowlas (Old Dame), the Duke of Buckingham's housekeeper..... *Peveril* .....ii. 182

Dragon (the), one of the masques at Kennaquhair abbey ..... *Abbot* ..... i. 190
Driver, Mr. Pleydell's clerk..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 116
Dronsdaughter (Tronda), the Yellowleys' old serving woman..... *Pirate* ..... i. 89
Drudgeit (Peter), Lord Bladderskate's clerk. *Redgauntlet* ..... i. 216
Dryfesdale (Jasper), the old steward at Lochleven castle..... *Abbot* .... .ii. 58
Dubourg (Monsieur), a merchant at Bordeaux .... *Rob Roy* ..... i. 109
Dubourg (Clement), his son, a clerk of Mr. Osbaldistone, sen..... *ditto* ..... i. 114
Duchran (the Laird of), a friend of Baron Bradwardine ..... *Waverley*.....ii. 325
Dudley, a young artist, a friend of Harry Bertram's ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 285
Duff (Jamie), the idiot boy, attending Mrs. Bertram's funeral .... *ditto* .....ii. 96
Dumbiedikes (the old Laird of) ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* .. i. 131
Dumbiedikes (the young Laird of), in love with Jeanie Deans ..... *ditto* ..... i. 133
Dummerar (Rev. Dr.), a friend of Sir Geoffrey Peveril ..... *Peveril*. ..... i. 105
Dumtoustie (Mr. Daniel), a young barrister . *Redgauntlet* ..... i. 216
Dunbar and March (George, Earl of) ..... *F. M. of Per.* i. 163, 180
Dunbar (Eliz.), his daughter, betrothed to the Duke of Rothsay..... *ditto* ..... i. 164
Duncan (Captain), of Knockdunder, the Duke of Argyle's agent at Roseneath.. *H. of Mid-Loth.* ..ii. 280
Dunois (the Count de)..... *Quentin Durward*. i. 169
Dunover (Mr.), a poor gentleman in the introduction of the story ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* .. i. 28
Duroch (Duncan), a follower of Donald Bean Lean..... *Waverley*.....ii. 66
Dutton (Mrs. Dolly), the Duke of Argyle's dairymaid..... *H. of Mid-L.*.ii. 204, 220
Durward (Quentin), a young archer of the Scottish guard, in love with Isabelle de Croye..... *Quentin Durward*. i. 60
Dwining (Henbane), the pottingar or apothecary .... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 124

EARNSCLIFF (Patrick), the young laird of... *Black Dwarf*.. i. 27

Eberson (Carl), William de la Marck's young son ..... *Quentin Durward*. ii. 81
Edgar, an attendant on the Prince of Scotland *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 203
Edgar Ravenswood..... *Bride of Lam*.... i. 52
Edith (the Lady), mother of Athelstane ..... *Ivanhoe* ..... ii. 304
Edric, a domestic at Hereward's barracks ... *Count Robert* .... ii. 101
Edward, brother to Hereward, the Varangian guard ..... *ditto* ..... i. 120
Edward IV., King of England..... *Anne of Geier*.... ii. 126
Einion (Father), chaplain to the Welsh Prince *Betrothed* ..... i. 38
Eleanor, Queen Consort of Henry II. ..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 226
Elgitha, a female attendant at Rotherwood .. *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 75
Elizabeth, Queen of England ..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 248
Ellesmere (Mistress), Lady Peveril's head domestic ..... *Peveril*..... i. 125
Elliott (Halbert or Hobbie), the farmer at the Heugh-Foot ..... *Black Dwarf* .... i. 22
Elliott (Mrs.), his grandmother ..... *ditto* ..... i. 39
Elliott (John), his brother..... *ditto* ..... i. 112
Elliott (Harry), his brother ..... *ditto* ..... i. 111
Elliott (Lilias), his sister..... *ditto* ..... i. 39–40
Elliott (Jean), his sister..... *ditto* ..... *ib.*
Elliott (Annot), his sister ..... *ditto* ..... *ib.*
Elshender the Recluse, or Canny Elshie..... *ditto* ..... i. 32
Elspeth (old), of the Craigburnfoot, the old fisherman's mother, formerly servant to the Countess of Glenallan..... *Antiquary* .....ii. 64
Elspeth (auld), Dinmont's old servant..... *Guy Mann*..i. 266, ii. 303
Empson (Master), Charles the Second's flageolet player ..... *Peveril* .....ii. 146
Engelbrecht, one of the Varangian guards... *Count Robert*.....ii. 120
Engelred, esquire to Sir Reginald Front de Bœuf..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 27
Enguerrand, brother to the Marquis of Montserrat ..... *Talisman*.....ii. 86
Eppie, one of the Rev. Josiah Cargill's servants ..... *St. Ronan's Well* . i. 267
Epps, Mr. Fairford's cook ..... *Redgauntlet* ... .. i. 81
Erceldoun (Thomas of), or "Thomas the Rhymer" ..... *Castle Dangerous* i. 327
Fricason (Sweyn), a fisherman at Jarlshof .. *Pirate* .. .. i. 28
Uriand, the father of Norna of the Fitful head ..... *ditto*.. ..... . i. 312

Errol (Gilbert, Earl of), lord high constable of Scotland ..... *Fair M. of Perth* ii. 91
Erskine (the Rev. Dr.), minister of Grey Friar's church, Edinburgh ..... *Guy Mannering* . . ii. 88
Esdale (Mr.), a surgeon at Madras ..... *Surgeon's Daugh.* . i. 187
Essex (the Earl of), lord high constable of England ..... *Ivanhoe* ..... ii. 334
Etherington (the late Earl of), father of Tyrrel and Bulmer ..... *St. Ronan's Well* . ii. 89
Etherington (the titular Earl of) ..... *ditto* . i. 150, ii. 89
Eustace, one of Sir Reginald Front de Bœuf's attendants ..... *Ivanhoe* ..... ii. 109
Eustace (Father), or Eustatius (Father) .... *Monastery* ..... i. 186
the sub-prior, and afterwards abbot of St. Mary's ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 235
alias William Allan, a former friend of Henry Warden, *alias* Henry Wellwood ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 190
Eva, daughter of "Torquil of the Oak," betrothed to Ferquhard Day ..... *Fair M. of Perth* ii. 205
Evan Dhu of Lochiel ..... *L. of Montrose* ii. 47, 66
Evan Dhu Maccombich, Fergus MacIvor's foster brother ..... *Waverley* ..... i. 224
Evandale (W. Maxwell, Lord), in the royal army, a suitor of Edith Bellenden ..... *Old Mortality* .... i. 57
Evans (Master), King Charles the First's giant porter ..... *Peveril* ..... ii. 206
Everard (Colonel Markham), of the Commonwealth party ..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 125
Everard (Master), his father ..... *ditto* ..... i. 81
Everett (Master), a hired witness of the popish plot ..... *Peveril* ..... i. 412
Eviot, Sir John Ramorny's page ..... *Fair M. of Perth* . i. 284
Ewan of Brigglands, a yeoman under the Duke of Montrose ..... *Rob Roy* ..... ii. 227
Ewart (Nanty or Anthony), the smuggler captain ..... *Redgauntlet* ..... ii. 100
Executioner (public) ..... *Old Mortality* .... ii. 182

FAA (Gabriel), Meg Merrilies s nephew, the huntsman at Liddesdale ..... *Guy Mannering* . . i. 279
Faggot (Master Nicholas), Mr. Justice Foxley's clerk ..... *Redgauntlet* . . . . i. 304

Fairbrother (Mr.), counsel for Effie Deans... *H. of Mid-Loth.*. i. 351
Fairfax (Thomas, Lord), the Duchess of Buckingham's father..... *Peveril*..... ii. 112
Fairford (Allan), a young barrister, a friend of Darsie Latimer..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 19
Fairford (Mr. Alexander or Saunders), his father, a lawyer..... *ditto*..... i. 28
Fairford (Peter), Allan's cousin..... *ditto*..... i. 142
Fairscrieve (Mr.), the magistrate's clerk... *H. of Mid-Loth.*. i. 258
Fairservice (Andrew), the gardener at Osbaldistone Hall..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 175
Falconer (Mr.), the Laird of Balmawhapple, a friend of Baron Bradwardine..... *Waverley*..... i. 163
Falconer (Major), Lady Bothwell's brother.. *Aunt M.'s Mirror* ii. 243
Family physician of Lady Bothwell..... *ditto*..... ii. 261
Farmer (the)..... *Black Dwarf*..... i. 16
Fat Captain (the), of Newgate..... *Peveril*..... ii. 198
Faw (Tibbie), the ostler's wife in Wandering Willie's tale..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 176
Fea (old Euphane), the old Udaller's housekeeper..... *Pirate*..... ii. 6
Featherhead (John, Esq.), an opponent of Sir Thomas Kittlecourt..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 100
Feltham (Black), a highwayman with Captain Colepepper..... *Nigel*..... ii. 302, 326
Fenella, the deaf and dumb girl, the Countess of Derby's attendant, *alias* Zarah, daughter of Edward Christian..... *Peveril* i. 312, 326, ii. 437
Ferrand de Vaudemont (Count), Duke of Lorraine..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 261
first disguised as Lawrenz Neipperg..... *ditto*..... i. 179
Finlayson (Luckie), landlady of the lodgings in Edinburgh..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 88
Finniston (Luckie), a tenant of the Laird of Gudgeonford..... *ditto*..... i. 92
Finniston (Duncan), her husband..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Fisher (Ralph), Roland Græme's assistant at Avenel Castle..... *Abbot*..... i. 99
Fitzurse (Waldemar), a baron following Prince John..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 139
Flammock (Wilkin), the Flemish burgess at the Castle of Garde Doloureuse..... *Betrothed*..... i. 54

Flammock (Rose, or Roschen), his daughter, Lady Eveline's attendant..... *Betrothed*..... i. 64
Fleecebumpkin (Master), Mr. Ireby's bailiff *Two Drovers*... ii. 196
Fleming (Archdeacon), to whom old Meg Murdockson confessed..... *H. of M. Loth.* ii 235, 269
Fleming (Lady Mary), one of Queen Mary's maids of honour..... *Abbot* .....ii. 12
Fleming (Sir Malcolm), a former suitor of Lady Margaret de Hautlieu..... *Castle Dangerous*.ii. 33
Fletcher (Dick), one of the pirates..... *Pirate* .....ii. 235
Flibbertigibbet (Dickie Sludge)..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 166
Flockhart (Widow), landlady of MacIvor's lodgings in the Canongate..... *Waverley*..... ..ii. 104
Florise the Lady), Queen Berengaria's attendant ..... *Talisman*..... i. 226
Flyter (Mrs.), landlady of Frank's lodgings in Glasgow ..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 84
Forester (Sir Philip), a libertine knight, afterwards in disguise at the ball-room..... *Aunt M.'s Mirror*ii. 237
Forester (Lady Jemima), his wife..... *ditto*.....ii. 238
Foster (Captain), on guard at Tully Veolan ruin ..... *Waverley* .....ii. 319
Foster, the English champion..... *Laird's Jock*.....ii. 294
Foster (Anthony), or "Tony-fire-the-Faggot," the Earl of Leicester's agent at Cumnor Place .... *Kenilworth*..... i. 54
Foster (Janet), his daughter..... *ditto*..... i. 77
Foster (Sir John), the English warden..... *Monastery*.....ii. 265
Foxley (Squire Matthew), a magistrate..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 302
Francis (old Father), a Dominican monk, Simon Glover's confessor..... *Fair M. of Perth* ii. 129
Francis (Father), at the convent at Namur.. *Quentin Durward* i. 336
Franciscan prior (the), at Namur..... *ditto*..... i. 317
Front de Bœuf (Sir Reginald), one of the knights challengers..... *Ivanhoe* ..... . i. 123

Galbraith of Garschattachin (Major Duncan), a militia officer..... . *Rob Roy*.... ii. 148, 157
Galeotti Martivalle (Martius)..... *Quentin Durward* i. 285
Gamelyn de Guardover (Sir)... ..... *Antiquary*..... ii. 262
Ganlesse (Richard), *alias* Simon Canter..... *Peveril* ..... i. 410
Gardiner (Richard), the Misses Arthuret's porter..... ..... *Redgauntlet* . ii 137

Gardiner (Colonel), colonel of Waverley's regiment ..... *Wav.* i. 140, 317, ii. 151
Gatheral (old), the Duke of Buckingham's steward ..... *Peveril* ..... ii. 105
Gatherill (old), Sir Geoffrey Peveril's bailiff. *ditto* ..... i. 95
Geddes (Joshua), the Quaker ..... *Redgauntlet* ..... i. 88
Geddes (Rachel), his sister ..... *ditto* ..... i. 111
Geddes (Philip), their grandfather ..... *ditto* ..... i. 110
Geierstein (Arnold, Count of), ... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 96
Geierstein (Count Albert of), as the black priest of St. Paul's ..... *ditto* ..... i. 248
as the president of the secret tribunal afterwards as the monk at Mont St. Victoire ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 49
ditto ..... ii. 244
Geierstein (Anne of), his daughter, "the Maiden of the Mist," *alias* the Baroness of Arnheim ..... *ditto* .. i. 56, ii. 69
Geierstein (Count Heinrick of), Count Arnold's grandfather ..... *ditto* ..... i. 96
Geierstein (Count Williewald of), Count Arnold's father ..... *ditto* ..... i. 97
Geieslaer (Peterkin), one of the insurgents at Liege ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 62
Gellatley (Davie), the Baron of Bradwardine's idiot servant ..... *Waverley* ..... i. 155
Gellatley (old Janet), his mother ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 292–296
Genvil (Ralph), a veteran in Hugo de Lacy's troop ..... *Betrothed* ..... ii. 22
Geoffrey, the old ostler at John Meng's inn .. *Anne of Geier*.. ii. 19
Geraldin (Lord), son of the Earl of Glenallan, first as William Lovel, afterwards as Major Neville ..... *Antiqua.* i. 20, ii. 294, 299
Geraldin (Sir Aymer de), an ancestor of Lord Geraldin ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 185
Gerard, Sir Patrick Charteris's attendant... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 158
Gibbet (Master), Bletson's secretary .... .. *Woodstock* ..... i. 244
Gibbie (Goose), a half-witted lad in Lady Bellenden's service ..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 52
Gibson (Janet), a young dependant on Mrs. Margaret Bertram ..... *Guy Mannering*.. ii 100
Gilbert, Sir Patrick Charteris's butler ..... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 154
Gilbertscleugh, cousin to Lady Margaret Bellenden .. .. *Old Mortality*.... i. 61

Giles, Claud Halcro's serving boy..... *Pirate*..... ii. 141
Giles, a warder of the tower..... *Nigel*..... ii. 189
Giles, Sir Reginald Front de Bœuf's jailer... *Ivanhoe*..... ii. 54
Giles (Will), the cooper's apprentice..... *Bride of Lam...* i. 194
Gilfillan (Habakkuk), or "Gifted Gilfillan," a Cameronian officer and enthusiast..... *Waverley*..... ii. 46
Gillian (Dame), the Lady Eveline's tirewoman *Betrothed*..... i. 144
Girder (Gilbert or Gibbie), the cooper at Wolf's-Hope village..... *Bride of Lam....* i. 193
Girder (Jean), his wife..... *ditto*..... i. 194
Girnington (the Laird of)..... *ditto* i. 98 ii. 69, 70
Gladsmoor (Mr.), the Earl of Glenallan's almoner..... *Antiquary*..... ii. 84
Glasgow (the bishop of)..... *Castle Dangerous*..ii. 167
Glass, a citizen of Perth..... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 119
Glass (Mrs.), the tobacconist, Jeanie Deans's friend in London..... *H. M.-L.* ii. 46, 149, 164
Glenallan (Joscelind, Dowager Countess of). *Antiquary*..... ii. 63
Glenallan (the Earl of), her son..... *ditto*.....ii. 85
Glendale (Sir Richard), a conspirator with Redgauntlet..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 266
Glendinning, or Brydone (Elspeth), the widow of Simon Glendinning..... *Monastery*..... i. 85
Glendinning (Halbert), her son..... *ditto*..... i. 86, 291
Glendinning (Edward), ditto..... *ditto*..... i. 87
Glendinning (Sir Halbert), the Knight of Avenel..... *Abbot*..... i. 45
Glenprosing (the old Lady), a neighbour of Yellowley's father..... *Pirate*..... i. 61
Glossin (Gilbert), a lawyer, purchaser of the Ellangowan estate..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 100
Gloucester (the Duke of), brother of King Charles the Second..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 355
Gloucester (Richard, Duke of), brother of King Edward the Fourth..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 127
Gloucester (the Earl of), in King Henry the Second's court..... *Betrothed*.....ii 64
Glover (Simon), the old Glover of Perth.... *Fair M. of Perth* i 34
Glover (Catherine), his daughter, "the fair Maid of Perth"..... *ditto*..... *ib*
Glover (Hans), Gertrude Pavilion's bachelor *Quentin Durward* ii. 97
Glowrowrum (the old lady), a friend of Magnus Troil..... *Pirate*..... i. 219

Godfrey (Sir Edmondsbury), a magistrate killed by the Papists..... *Peveril*... ..... i. 459
Goffe (Capt.), captain of the pirate vessel... *Pirate* .....ii. 202
Goldiebirds (Messrs.), creditors of Sir Arthur Wardour..... *Antiquary*..... ii 244
Goldthred (Lawrence), the mercer near Cumnor Place..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 24
Goodman Grist, the miller, a friend of the smugglers..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 136
Goodriche (Mr.), a catholic priest at Middlemas ..... *Surgeon's Daugh*.. i. 39
Goodsire (Johnnie), the weaver near Charlie's-hope farm..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 284
Gordon (Rev. Mr.), chaplain in Cromwell's troop ..... *Woodstock*..... i. 181
Gosling (Giles), landlord of the "Black Bear" inn at Cumnor..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 16
Gosling (Cicely), his daughter..... ..... *ditto* ..... i. 45
Gourlay (Ailshie), a privileged fool or jester. *Antiquary*.....ii. 272
Gourlay (Ailsie), an old sybil at Alice Gray's death..... *Bride of Lam*....ii. 110
Gow (old Neil), the fiddler, and his son Nathaniel..... *St. Ronan's Well*.ii. 19
Græme (Roland), the heir of Avenel..... *Abbot* .....ii. 276
first, page to the lady of Avenel.... *ditto* ..... i. 25
afterwards page to Queen Mary.... *ditto* .....ii. 7
Græme (Magdalene), his grandmother..... *ditto* ..... i. 34
or the Dame of Heathergill, afterwards as mother Nicneven at Kinross..... *ditto* .....ii. 108
Græme (William), the Red Reiver at Westburnflat..... *Black Dwarf*..... i. 69
Græme (Mrs.), his mother, the old hag..... *ditto*..... i. 98
Grahame (Col. John), of Claverhouse, in the Royal army..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 190
afterwards the Viscount of Dundee. *ditto*.....ii. 193
Grahame (Cornet Richard), his nephew..... *ditto*..... i. 77
Graneangowl (Rev. Mr.), Sir Duncan Campbell's chaplain..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 107
Grantmesnil (Sir Hugh de), one of the knights challengers..... *Ivanhoe*.....i. 123, 143
Graham (Father), the begging friar at John Menge' inn..... ..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 24

Gray (old Alice), a former servant of the Ravenswoods ..... *Bride of Lam.* .. i. 72
Gray (Dr. Gideon), the village doctor at Middlemas ..... *Surgeon's Daugh.*. i. 32
Gray (Mrs.), his wife ..... *ditto*..... i. 32
Gray (Menie), their daughter ..... *ditto*... . i. 59
Greenhalgh, the Earl of Derby's messenger.. *Peveril*.... . i. 312
Greenhorn (Mr. Gilbert), an attorney..... *Antiquary* ...ii. 244, 268
Greenhorn (Mr. Girnigo), his father..... *ditto*.....ii. 244
Greenleaf (Gilbert), the old archer at Douglas Castle ..... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 334
Gregson (Widow), Darsie Latimer's landlady at Shepherd's Bush ..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 49
Gregson (Gilbert), Father Buonaventure's messenger..... *ditto*.....ii. 177
Grieve (Jockie), landlord of an alehouse near Charlie's-hope..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 248
Griffin (Allan), landlord of the "Griffin" Inn at Perth..... *Fair M. of Perth*.ii. 5
Griffiths, the Earl of Derby's old steward.... *Peveril*..... i. 313
Griffiths (Mr. Samuel), Redgauntlet's agent in London ..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 21
Grimesby (Gaffer), an old farmer at Marlboro' *Kenilworth*..... i. 192
Grinderson (Mr. Gabriel), Mr. Greenhorn's partner ..... *Antiquary* ...ii. 244, 268
Grizzie, Mrs. Saddletree's maid-servant..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 395
Grizzy, one of the Rev. Josiah Cargill's servants ..... *St. Ronan's Well*.ii. 128
Grizzle, the chamber-maid at the Kippletringan inn..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 142
Groatsetter (Miss Clara), niece of the old Lady Glowrowrum..... *Pirate* ..... i. 219
Groatsetter, (Miss Maddie), niece of the old Lady Glowrowrum..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Grumball (the Rev. Dr.), a conspirator with Redgauntlet..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 265
Guarine (Philip), Sir Hugo de Lacy's esquire *Betrothed*..... i 229
Gudyill (old John), Lady Bellenden's butler. *Old Mortality*.... i. 53
Guenevra, the dwarf servant at the Hermit of Engaddi's cell..... *Talisman*..... i. 102
Gurth, the swineherd at Rotherwood ..... *Ivanhoe*.....i. 40, 41
Guthrie (John one of the archers of the Scottish guard..... *Quentin Durward*'. 141

Guyot (Bertrand), one of the archers of the Scottish guard ..... *Quentin Durward* i. 286
Gwenwyn, or Gwenwynwen, Prince of Powis Land ..... *Betrothed*..... i. 83
Gwynn (Nell), one of Charles the Second's mistresses..... *Peveril* ... i. 240, ii. 300

Hackburn (Simon of), a friend of Hobbie Elliot's ..... *Black Dwarf*..... i. 22
Hadaway (Jack), a former neighbour of Nanty Ewart ..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 117
Hadaway (Mrs.), Lovel's landlady at Fairport ..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 209
Hagenbach (Sir Archibald von), the Governor of La Ferette..... *Anne of Geier*. i. 126, 284
Halcro (Claud), the Udaller's old bard..... *Pirate* ..... i. 196
Haldimund (Sir Ewes), a friend of Lord Dalgarno's ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 311
Halkit (Mr.), a young lawyer in the introduction of the story..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 26
Hall (Sir Christopher), an officer in the king's service..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 19
Halliday (Tom), a private in the royal army. *Old Mortality*.... i. 78
Hamet, one of Sir Brian de Bois Guilbert's black slaves..... *Ivanhoe*.....i. 52, 62
Hamilton (Lady Emily), sister of Lord Evandale ..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 211
Hammerlein (Claus), the smith, one of the insurgents at Liege ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 32
Hanmorgaw (Mr.), precentor at Glasgow ... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 45
Hannah, Mr. Fairford's housekeeper..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 82
Hannah, Mr. Bindloose's housekeeper..... *St. Ronan's Well*. i. 218
Hans, the pious ferryman on the banks of the Rhine ..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 338
Hanson (Adrian), a Dutch merchant, killed at Boston ..... *Peveril*..... i. 294
Hansen (Neil), a soldier in the castle of Garde Doloureuse .... *Betrothed*..... i. 85
Happer, or Hob, the miller to St. Mary's convent ..... *Monastery* ..... i. 145
Happer (Mysie), his daughter, afterwards disguised as a page with Sir Piercie Shafton, and at last married to him ..... *dit*) ..... i. 123

Harbothel (Master Fabian), Sir Aymer de Valence's esquire ..... *Castle Dangerous* i. 331
Hardie (Mr.), a young lawyer in the introduction of the story .... *H. of Mid-Loth...* i. 26
Harpax, the centurion in the "Immortal Guard" ..... *Count Robert*..... i. 58
Harrison (General), one of the parliamentary commissioners ..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 230
Harrison, Lady Bellenden's old steward..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 51
Harry (Blind), the minstrel..... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 113
Hartley (Adam), afterwards Dr. Hartley, apprentice to Dr. Gray ..... *Surgeon's D...* i. 78, 129
Hassan, the story-teller, in the Arabian physician's retinue..... *Talisman* ..... ii. 56
Hastie (Robin), the smuggler publican at Annan ..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 99
Hastings, Howard, and Stanley, with King Edward the Fourth..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 127
Hatteraick (Dirk), *alias* Jans Jansen, a Dutch smuggler captain..... *G. Mannering* i. 88, ii. 36
Hautlieu (Sir Artevan de), in the introduced story ..... *Count Robert*..... i. 229
Hautlieu (the Lady Margaret de), affianced to Sir Malcolm Fleming, first disguised as Sister Ursula..... *Castle Dangerous* ii. 76
Hawkins, boatswain of the pirate vessel..... *Pirate*..... ii. 204
Hay (Colonel), in the king's service ..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 230
Hay (John), the fisherman near Ellangowan.. *Guy Mannering* .. i. 95
Hazlewood (Sir Robert), of Hazlewood, an old baronet ..... *ditto*.....ii. 145
Hazlewood (Charles), his son, in love with Lucy Bertram ..... *ditto*..... i. 172
Headsman (the), or public executioner..... *Talisman* ..... i. 266
Heatherblutter (John), the Baron of Bradwardine's gamekeeper..... *Waverley*..... ..ii. 294
Hector of the Mist, an outlaw, killed by Allan MacAulay ..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 40
Henderson (Elias), the chaplain at Lochleven Castle .... *Abbot* .....ii. 58
Henreick, a German lanzknecht..... *Quentin Durward* i 327
Henrietta Maria, the late Queen-Consort of Charles the First..... *Peveril*.....ii 211
Henry the Second, King of England..... *Betrothed*.....ii 61

Henry the Second, King of England..... *Talisman*.....ii. 81
Herbert (Sir William), a friend of Hugo de Lacy's ..... *Betrothed*..... i. 231
Hereward, one of the Varangian Guard..... *Count Robert*... i. 45, 66
Heriot (Master George), the king's goldsmith ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 57
Herman of Goodalricke (Sir)..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 219
Hermione the beautiful Persian lady..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 207
Hermione (the Lady), or Lady Erminia Paulette, privately married to Lord Dalgarno *Nigel* ..... i. 154
Hermite (Tristan l'), Louis the Eleventh's provost-marshal, first disguised as Maître Pierre's gossip ..... *Quentin Durward* i. 68
Hermite (Tristan l'), or "Tristrem of the Hospital," Louis the Eleventh's provost-marshal ..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 250
Heron (Sir George), of Chip-chace, an officer with Sir John Foster ..... *Monastery* ..... ii. 268
Herries (Lord), attending Queen Mary to Dundrennan ..... *Abbot* .....ii. 307
Hertford (the Marquis of), in Charles the Second's court..... *Woodstock* .....ii. 167
Heskett (Ralph), landlord of the village alehouse ..... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 199
Heskett (Dame), his wife ..... *ditto*.....ii. 200
Hettly (May), an old servant of David Deans *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 400
Heukbane (Mrs.), the butcher's wife, a friend of Mr. Mailsetter..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 197
Hewit (Godfrey Bertram), natural son of Mr. Godfrey Bertram..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 311
Higg, "the son of Snell," the lame witness at the trial of Rebecca ..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 223
High Sheriff (the), at Carlisle ..... *Waverley*.....ii. 335
Hilarius (Brother), the refectioner at St. Mary's ..... *Monastery*..... i 274
Hildebrod (Duke), president of the Alsatian Club ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 334
Hillary (Tom), the town-clerk's apprentice, afterwards Captain Hillary ..... *Surgeon's D*...i. 78, 102
Hinchup (Dame), a peasant at the execution of Meg Murdockson..... *H. of Mid-Loth*...ii. 222
Hislop (John), the old carrier near St. Ronans *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 48
Hob Miller, of Twyford, one of the insurgents *Betrothed*..... .ii. 32

Hobbie o' Sorbietrees, one of the huntsmen near Charlie's-hope farm..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 282
Hobbler (the Rev. Dr.), at Ellieslaw Castle, one of the Jacobite conspirators..... *Black Dwarf*..... i. 147
Hobby-horse (the), one of the masquers at Kennaquhair Abbey..... *Abbot* ..... i. 190
Hochspringen (the young Duke of), in Donnerhugel's narrative ..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 209
Hodges (John), a servant of Waverley..... *Waverley*.....ii. 184
Hodges (Joe), Bertram's landlord by the lake near Mervyn Hall ..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 236
Hodgeson (Gaffer), a Puritan..... *Peveril*..... i. 122
Holdenough (Master Nehemiah), the Presbyterian preacher ..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 61
Holiday (Herasmus), the schoolmaster in the Vale of Whitehorse..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 156
Hookem (Mr.), Lawyer Clippurse's partner.. *Waverley* .....ii. 349
Horst (Conrade), one of the insurgents at Liege ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 74
Houghton (Sergeant), in Waverley's regiment *Waverley* .....ii. 134
Howard, Hastings, and Stanley, with King Edward the Fourth..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 127
Howatson (Luckie), the midwife at Ellangowan ..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 70
Howden (Mrs.), the salewoman..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 70
Howie (Jamie), Malcolm Bradwardine's bailie *Waverley* .....ii. 294
Howlaglass (Master), a preacher, Justice Maulstatutes' friend..... *Peveril*.....ii. 195
Hubert, an archer under Sir Philip de Malvoisin..... *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 215
Hudson (Sir Geoffrey), the celebrated dwarf, formerly page to the late Queen Henrietta Maria..... *Peveril* .....ii. 201, 207
Hudson (Tam), a gamekeeper..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 247
Hugh, the blacksmith, of Ringleburn, a friend of Hobbie Elliot..... *Black Dwarf*..... i. 88
Hugh, Count of Vermandois, a crusader..... *Count Robert* i. 139, 205
Hugo Hugonet, the Douglas minstrel. ..... *Castle Dangerous* . i. 328
Humgudgeon (Corporal Grace-be-here), in Cromwell's troop .... *Woodstock* ..... ii. 281
Hundebert, the steward at Rotherwood..... *Ivanhoe* .... i. 74
Hundwolf, the Lady of Baldringham's steward ... . *Betrothed*..... i. 193

Hunsdon (Lord), Queen Elizabeth's cousin .. *Kenilworth*..... i. 248
Huntingdon (the Earl of), of Queen Elizabeth's court..... *ditto*.....ii. 170
Huntingdon (David, Earl of), the Prince Royal of Scotland, first as Sir Kenneth, the Knight of the Leopard, afterwards as Zohauk, the Nubian slave..... *Talisman* .....ii. 162
Huntinglen (the Earl of), an old Scottish nobleman ..... *Nigel* .... i. 192
Huntly (the Marquis of), in the king's service ..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 68
Hutcheon, the auld domestic in Wandering Willie's tale ..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 170
Hutcheon, one of Julian Avenel's retainers... *Monastery*.....ii. 92
Hyder Ali Khan Behauder, the Nawaub of Mysore..... *Surgeon's D.* ii. 223, 235
Hymbercourt (Baron d'), one of the Duke of Burgundy's officers ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 130
Hyndman (Master), usher to the council-chamber at Holyrood ..... *Abbot* ..... i. 270

Ilderton (Miss Lucy), Miss Vere's cousin.. *Black Dwarf*..... i. 58
Ilderton (Miss Nancy) Miss Vere's cousin.... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Ingelram (Abbot), of St. Mary's..... *Monastery*.....ii. 226
Inglewood (Squire), a magistrate near Osbaldistone Hall..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 196
Inglis (Corporal), in the royal army..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 225
Ireby (Mr.), a country squire..... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 194
Irene, the Empress of Greece..... *Count Robert* .... i. 91
Irwin (Hannah), Clara Mowbray's confidante *St. Ronan's Well*..ii. 154
Isaac of York, the Jew..... .... *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 88
Ismail, "the infidel," one of the Immortal Guard ..... *Count Robert*..... i. 55
Ivanhoe (Sir Wilfred, Knight of), King Richard's favourite, Cedric of Rotherwood's disinherited son..... *Ivanhoe* .... i. 206
first disguised as the palmer at Rotherwood ..... *ditto*..... i. 64
afterwards as "Desdichado," or the Disinherited Knight, at the tournament ..... *ditto* .....i. 146–7
Iveragan, or Stewart (Allan), and other highlanders at the Clachan of Aberfoil ..... *Rob Roy*..... ..ii 149

ABOS (Jock), the postilion at the Kippletringan inn ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i 56
James I. King of England..... *Nigel* ..... i. 120
James (Prince), youngest son of King Robert III..... *F. M. of P.* ii. 241, 323
Jamieson (Bet), the nurse at Dr. Gray's..... *Surgeon's Daugh.*. i. 72
Janet, the Ramsays' Scotch laundress..... *Nigel* ..... i 169
Janet of Tomahourich (Muhme)..... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 187
Janniken (Little), apprentice to Henry Smith *F. M. of P.* i. 106, ii. 279
Jarvie (Bailie Nicol), at Glasgow ..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 65
Jasper, the old ploughman at Glendearg Tower ..... *Monastery*..... i. 240
Jaup (Alison), an old woman at Middlemas village ..... *Surgeon's Daugh*... i. 84
Jaup (Saunders), a farmer at old St. Ronan's *St. Ronan's Well*..ii. 129
Jehoiachim, the Quaker's servant..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 110
Jellicot (old Goody), at the under keeper's hut ..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 134
Jenkin, one of Julian Avenel's retainers..... *Monastery*.....ii. 78
Jephson, an old smuggler..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 133
Jeremy (Master), Lord Saville's head domestic ..... *Peveril*.....ii. 93
Jerningham (Master Thomas), the Duke of Buckingham's gentleman ..... *ditto*.....ii. 104, 255
Jerome (Father), the abbot at St. Bride's convent ..... *Castle Dangerous* ii. 37
Jim, Reginald Lowestoffe's boy..... *Nigel* ..... i. 323
"Jin Vin," (Jenkin Vincent)..... *ditto* ..... i. 44
Jinker (Lieutenant Jamie), the horse dealer at Doune..... *Waverley* .....ii. 78
Joan, one of the Princesses of France, affianced to the Duke of Orleans..... *Quentin Durward* i. 177
Job and Elspat, Sergeant Houghton's father and mother..... *Waverley*..... ii. 136
Jobson (Mr. Joseph), Squire Inglewood's clerk..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 191
Jock o' Dawston Cleugh..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 81
Jock (Slounging), one of MacGuffog the jailer's men..... *ditto*.....ii. 35
John or Jan, one of Squire Ingoldsby's servants ..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 295
John, the driver of the Queensferry diligence *Antiquary* ..... i. 27
John (Prince), son of King Henry II..... *Betrothed*.....ii 61

John (Prince), brother of King Richard..... *Talisman* ..... ii 35
John (Prince), of Anjou ..... *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 128
Johnstone (Auld Willie), an old fisherman... *Guy Mannering*. ii. 130
Johnstone (Young), his son ..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Joliffe, Lady Penfeather's footman..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 123
Joliffe (Joceline), the under keeper of Woodstock forest..... ..... *Woodstock*... .. i 71
Jonathan, one of General Harrison's servants *ditto*..... i. 297
Jonathan, an attendant on Lord Saville..... *Peveril*.....ii. 93
Jones (Mrs.), Lady Penfeather's waiting woman..... ... *St. Ron. W.* i. 116, ii. 243
Jonson (Ben)..... *Woodstock*..... i. 86
Jopson (Jacob), the farmer at the village near Clifton ..... *Waverley* .....ii. 258
Jopson (Cicely), his daughter, afterwards married to Ned Williams ..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Jorworth-ap-Jevan, Prince Gwenwyn's envoy *Betrothed*..... i. 47
Josceline (Sir), an English knight, a crusader ..... *Talisman*.....ii. 31
Joseph, the old gardener at Shaw's castle .... *St. Ronan's Well* ii. 288
Judge (the), at Carlisle..... *Waverley* .....ii. 331
Judge (the), at Effie Deans's trial..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 348
Judge (the), at Robin Oig's trial..... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 212
Judith (Aunt), Master George Heriot's sister *Nigel* ..... i. 141

Kaimes (Lord), a Scottish judge ..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 245
Keelavine (Mr.), painter at the Spa hotel .... *St. Ronan's Well* i. 121
Keltie (old), the innkeeper near Kinross..... *Abbot* .....ii. 219
Kennedy (Frank), an excise officer murdered by the smugglers..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 122
Kenneth (Sir), "the Knight of the Leopard," a disguise assumed by David, Earl of Huntingdon ..... *Talisman* ..... i. 25
Kenneth, one of Sir John Ramorny's followers *Fair M. of Perth* i. 79
Kettledrummle (Gabriel), a Covenanter preacher ..... *Old Mortality* i. 225, 282
Kilderkin (Ned), at Greenwich..... *Nigel* .....ii. 164
Kilian of Kersberg, Sir Archibald Von Hagenbach's esquire ..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 284
Kirk (Mr. John), foreman of the jury on Effie Deans's trial..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 380
Kitchener (the), at St. Mary's..... *Monastery*..... i. 274
Kitt Henshaw the Provost's boatman..... *F. M. of P.* ii. 147, 227

Kittlecourt (Sir Thomas), M. P., a neighbour of the Laird of Ellangowan ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 93
Knight of the Tomb" (the) ..... *Castle Dangerous* ii. 119
Knighton, the Duke of Buckingham's groom *Nigel* ..... i. 147
Knockwinnock (Sybil), mother of 'Malcolm Misbegot" ..... *Antiquary* .....ii. 40

Lacy (Sir Hugo de), the constable of Chester, a crusader ..... *Betrothed* ....i. 151, 163
Lacy (Sir Damian de), his nephew, afterwards married to Lady Eveline..... *ditto* ..... i. 142
Lacy (Randal de), Sir Hugo's kinsman, in several disguises..... *ditto* i. 152, 240, 332, 347
"Lady of the Lake," and other masques at Kenilworth ..... *Kenilworth* .....ii. 159
Lady in the Sacque (the), the apparition.... *Tap. Chamber*....ii. 283
Laider (Donald), one of the prisoners at Portanferry..... *Guy Mannering* ..ii. 170
Lambert (General), the parliamentary leader *Woodstock* .....ii. 291
Lambskin (Mrs. Alice), companion to Mrs. Baliol..... *Highland Widow* ii. 274
Lambourne (Michael), a retainer of the Earl of Leicester ..... *Kenilworth*.. ...i. 16
Lamington, a follower of Sir Geoffrey Peveril *Peveril* ..... i. 155
Lamplugh (Will), a smuggler ..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 133
Landais (Peter), the Duke of Bretagne's favourite minister ..... *Anne of Geier*. ..ii. 347
Landlord of the Gled's Nest..... *Monastery*.....ii. 164
Laneham (Master Robert), clerk of the council-chamber door..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 294
Laneham (Sybil), his wife, one of the revellers at Kenilworth castle..... *ditto*..... ..ii. 87
Langcale (the Laird of), a leader in the Covenanters' army ..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 44
Langley (Sir Frederick), a suitor of Miss Vere, one of the Jacobite conspirators.. *Black Dwarf*..... i. 67
Lapraik (Laurie), Steenie Steenson's friend in Wandering Willie's tale..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 167
Lascaris, a citizen ..... *Count Robert* ....ii. 219
Latherum, the barber, at the Black Bear Inn at Darlington..... *Rob Roy*. .....i 148
Latimer (Mr. Ralph), Darsie Latimer's pretended father ..... *Redgauntlet* ... i. 140

Lauderdale (Duke of), president of the Scottish privy council ..... *Old Mortality*....i. 179
Launcelot, bard to the Countess Brenhilda's father..... *Count Robert*.....ii. 94
Lawford (Mr.), the town clerk of Middlemas *Surgeon's Daugh.* i. 48
Lawrence (Tom), *alias* "Tyburn Tom" a highwayman ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*ii. 55, 346
Lawson (Sandie), landlord of the Spa hotel.. *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 41
"Le Glorieux," the Duke's jester ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 168
Lee (Sir Henry), an officer in attendance at Greenwich palace..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 273
Lee (Sir Henry), ranger of Woodstock..... *Woodstock*.... i. 59, 78
Lee (Alice), his daughter, afterwards married to Markham Everard..... *ditto*.....i. 60, 78
Lee (Colonel Albert), her brother, Charles the Second's friend..... *ditto* .....ii. 28
Leicester (the Earl of), of Queen Elizabeth's court ..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 108
Leicester (the Countess of), formerly Amy Robsart, betrothed to Edmund Tressilian *ditto* ..... i. 66
Leopold, Archduke of Austria, a crusader... *Talisman*..... i. 186
Lesley (Mr.), a friend of Captain MacIntyre's *Antiquary* ..... i. 270
Leslie (General), a parliamentary leader.... *Leg. of Montrose*..i. 242
Lesly (Ludovic), "Le Balafré," an old archer of the Scottish guard, uncle of Quentin Durward..... *Quentin Durward* i. 111
Leven (the Earl of), a parliamentary leader *Leg. of Montrose*..i. 242
Levitt (Frank), a highwayman..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*..ii. 55
Lickitup (the Laird of), Niel Blane's acquaintance ..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 69
Lightbody (Luckie), *alias* "Marion Loup the Dike" the cooper's wife's mother..... *Bride of Lam.*... i. 198
Light o'heel (Janet), mother of Godfrey Bertram Hewit ..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 311
Lincoln (the Bishop of)..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 255
Lindesay (Lord), one of the embassy to Queen Mary..... *Abbot* ..... i. 316
Lindesay, an archer of the Scottish guard... *Quentin Durward* i. 143
Linklater (Laurie), yeoman of the king's kitchen, a friend of Ritchie Moniplies... *Nigel*..... i. 87. ii. 166
Littlejohn (Bailie), a magistrate at Fairport..... *Antiquary*.....ii. 193
Little John and Robin Hood..... *Talisman*..... i. 137

Lochleven (the Lady of), mother of the Regent Murray ..... *Abbot* ..... ii. 6
Logothete (the), chancellor of the Grecian Empire ..... *Count Robert* ..... i. 162
Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, high justiciary in England during King Richard's absence. *Talisman* ..... ii. 85
Loredani (Giacomo), King Richard's interpreter ..... *ditto* ..... i. 142
Lorimer, on guard at Ardenvohr castle ..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 113
Lorn (M'Dougal of) ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 43
Louis the Eleventh, King of France, first disguised as Maître Pierre, a merchant .... *Quen. Durward* i. 65, 175
Louis the Eleventh, King of France ..... *Anne of G.* . ii. 118, 130
Louis of Bourbon, the Prince-Bishop of Liege ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 17
Louis, Duke of Orleans ..... *ditto* ..... i. 171
Louis, one of Julian Avenel's retainers ..... *Monastery* ..... ii. 95
Louise, the glee-maiden ..... *F. M. of Perth* i. 183, 190
Louponheight (the young Laird of), at the ball at Middlemas ..... *Surgeon's Daugh.* . i. 83
Lowestoffe (Reginald), a young Templar .... *Nigel* ..... i. 317
Lowrie (Tam), the innkeeper at Marchthorn. *St. Ronan's Well.* ii. 138
Lowther (Jack), a smuggler ..... *Redgauntlet* ..... ii. 134
Lumley (Captain), in the Royal Army ..... *Old Mortality* ... ii. 117
Lundin (the Rev. Sir Louis), the town clerk of Perth ..... *F. Maid of Perth* ii. 36
Lundin (Dr. Luke), the chamberlain at Kinross ..... *Abbot* ..... ii. 96
Lutin, Lord Dalgarno's gipsy page ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 232
Lyle (Annot), daughter of the Knight of Ardenvohr, beloved by Allan MacAulay ... *Leg. of Montrose* . ii. 49
afterwards married to the Earl of Menteith ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 271
Lysimachus, an artist of Constantinople .... *Count Robert.* i. 55

MacAlpine (Jeanie), landlady of the Clachan of Aberfoyle ..... *Rob Roy* ..... ii. 145
MacAnaleister (Eachin), a follower of Rob Roy ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 256
MacAulay (Allan), or "Allan of the Red Hand," in love with Annot Lyle ... .. *Leg. of Montrose* . ii. 15
MacAulay (Angus), a Highland chief ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 21
MacBriar (Ephraim), an enthusiast preacher *Old Mortality* ..... i. 281

MacCallum (Dougal), the auld butler in Wandering Willie's tale..... *Redgauntlet*.....i. 168
MacCandlish (Mrs.), landlady of the "Gordon Arms" inn at Kippletringan..... *Guy Mannering*...i. 146
MacCasquil (Mr.), of Drumquag, a relation of Mrs. Margaret Bertram..... *ditto*.....ii. 105
MacCombich or MacGregor (Robin Oig), a Highland drover..... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 185
MacCroskie of Crookstone (Deacon), a neighbour of the Laird of Ellangowan..... *Guy Mannering*..i. 94
MacDougal of Lorn, a Highland chief..... *Leg. of Montrose*..ii. 48
MacEagh (Ranald), one of the "Children of the Mist," Allan MacAulay's foe..... *ditto*.... ii. 130
MacEagh (Kenneth), his grandson..... *ditto*... ii. 196
Macfie, the Laird of Gudgeonford, a neighbour of the Laird of Ellangowan..... *Guy Mannering*..i. 92
Macfin (Miles), the cadie at Edinbro'..... *ditto*.....ii. 88
MacFittoch (Mr.), the dancing-master at Middlemas..... *Surgeon's Daugh.* i. 84
MacGrainer (Master), a dissenting minister at Kippletringan..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 25
MacGregor (Rob Roy), the outlaw, or Robert Campbell..... *Rob Roy*..i. 140, ii. 70
MacGregor (Helen), Rob Roy's wife..... *ditto*.....ii. 186
MacGregor (Hamish), MacGregor (Robert Oig), their sons..... *ditto*.....ii. 204
MacGruthar (Sandie), a beggar..... *Guy Mannering*...i. 94
MacGuffog (David), the keeper of Portanferry prison..... *ditto*.....ii. 33
MacGuffog (Mrs.), his wife..... *ditto*.....ii. 167
MacIan (Gilchrist)..... *F. Maid of Perth* ii. 186
MacIlduy or Mhich-Connel Dhu, a Highland chief..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 211
MacIntyre (Mary), the Antiquary's niece... *Antiquary*.....i. 45, 83
MacIntyre (Captain Hector), her brother.... *ditto*.....i. 255
MacIvor (Fergus), or "Vich Ian Vohr," the chief of Glennaquoich..... *Waverley*.....i. 253
MacIvor (Flora), his sister..... *ditto*.....i. 274
Mackitchinson, the landlord at the Queensferry inn..... *Antiquary*.....i. 80
Maclean (Sir Hector), a Highland chief..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 47
Macleary (Widow), landlady of the Tully Veolan village alehouse..... *Waverley*.....i. 173

MacLeish (Donald), Mrs. Baliol's postilion... *High. Widow*.....ii. 274
Macleuchar (Mrs.), the book-keeper at the coach-office in Edinburgh..... *Antiquary* ... ...i. 23
MacLouis, captain of the king's guard..... *F. Maid of Perth*. i. 200
Maclure (Elizabeth), an old widow, a Covenanter ..... *Old Mortality*. ..ii. 260
MacMorlan (Mr.), Lucy Bertram's guardian *Guy Mannering* .. i. 167
MacMorlan (Mrs.), his wife..... *ditto*..... i. 184
MacMurrough, "Nan Fonn," Fergus MacIvor's family bard..... *Waverley*..... i. 271
MacPhadraick (Miles), a Highland soldier... *High. Widow* ....ii. 299
Macraw (Francie), an old domestic at the Earl of Glenallan's..... *Antiquary* .....ii. 80
Macready (Pate), a pedlar, Andrew Fairservice's friend..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 298
MacTavish Mhor, or Hamish MacTavish, a Highland outlaw..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 290
MacTavish (Elspat), or "the woman of the tree," his widow..... *ditto*.....ii. 286
MacTavish (Hamish Bean), their son..... *ditto*.....ii. 293
MacTurk (Captain Hector), "the man of peace" at the Spa hotel..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 59
MacVittie (Ephraim), a Glasgow merchant.. *Rob Roy*.....ii. 39
Macwheeble (Duncan), the Baron of Bradwardine's bailie..... *Waverley*..... i. 169
Magistrates of Bâle..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 138
Mahony (Dugald), Evan Dhu's attendant ... *Waverley*..... i. 231
Mailsetter (Mrs.), keeper of the Fairport post-office..... *Antiquary* .....i. 195
Mailsetter (Davie), her son ..... *ditto*..... i. 209
Malachi, the canting smuggler's assistant... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 81
Malagrowther (Sir Mungo), a crabbed old courtier..... *Nigel*..... i. 137
Malvoisin (Sir Albert de), a preceptor of the Knights Templars ..... *Ivanhoe*.....ii. 200
Malvoisin (Sir Philip de), one or the knights challengers..... *ditto*.....i. 123, 143
Mangerton (the Laird of), (John Armstrong) *Laird's Jock* . ...ii. 292
Mannering (Colonel), or Guy Mannering.... *Guy Mannering* i. 51 149
Mannering (Mrs.), his wife, (formerly Sophia Wellwood)..... *ditto*.....i. 81 162
Mannering (Julia), their daughter, (afterwards married to Henry Bertram)..... *ditto*. ..i 199 223

Mannering (Sir Paul), Colonel M.'s uncle ... *Guy Mannering* . i 163
Mansel (Sir Edward), lieutenant of the Tower of London ... *Nigel* ... ii. 190
Mansel (Lady), his wife ... *ditto* ... ii 229
Marchmont (Miss Matilda), Julia Mannering's confidante ... *Guy Mannering*... i 199
Marcian, armourer to Count Robert of Paris. *Count Robert* ... i. 272
Marck (William de la), or "the wild boar of Ardennes," a French noble ... *Quen. Durward*. ii. 71
Mareschal of Mareschal Wells, one of the Jacobite conspirators ... *Black Dwarf* ... i. 130
Margaret of Anjou, widow of King Henry the Sixth of England ... *Anne of Geier*... ii. 118
first disguised as a mendicant at Strasburg cathedral ... *ditto* ... ii. 120
Margery, Lady Eveline's old nurse ... *Betrothed* ... i. 144
Markham, in the Earl of Sussex's train ... *Kenilworth* ... i. 244
Martha (Dame), Major Bridgenorth's housekeeper ... *Peveril* ... i. 87
Martha, the servant girl at Shaw's castle.... *St. Ronan's Well*. ii. 285
Martha (the Abbess), of Elcho nunnery, a kinswoman of the Glover's ... *F. Maid of Perth* ii. 130
Martha, the old housekeeper at Osbaldistone Hall ... *Rob Roy* ... i. 295
Martha (*alias* Ulrica), mother of Hereward's betrothed ... *Count Robert*... ii. 94
Marthon, the old cook at Arnheim castle.... *Anne of Geier*... ii. 82
Marthon (*alias* Rizpah), a Bohemian woman, attendant of the Countess of Croye ... *Quen. Dur.* i. 281, ii. 51
Martigny (Marie, Countess de) ... *St. Ronan's Well*. ii. 89
Martin (Dame), Darsie Latimer's partner at the fishers' dance ... *Redgauntlet* ... i. 196
Martin, the old verdurer, near the lodge.... *Woodstock* ... ii. 267
Martin, the old shepherd, with the Lady of Avenel ... *Monastery* ... i. 93
Martival (Stephen de), a steward of the field at the tournament ... *Ivanhoe* ... i. 126, 153
Mary, Queen of Scots ... *Abbot* ... ii. 7
Masters (Doctor), the queen's physician.... *Kenilworth*.... i. 244
Mattie, Bailie Nicol Jarvie's maid-servant, and afterwards his wife ... *Rob Roy*... ... ii. 64
Maugrabin (Zamet), a Bohemian, hung near Plessis ... *Quentin Durw*. .. i. 180

Baugrabin (Hayraddin), his brother, afterwards disguised as Rouge Sanglier, the pseudo herald from Liege ..... *Qu. Durw* i. 303, ii. 277
Maulstatute (Master), a magistrate ..... *Peveril* ..... ii. 186
Mause (old), Cuddie Headrigg's mother, a Covenanter ..... *Old Mortality* .... i. 52
Maxwell, the deputy chamberlain at Whitehall ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 120
Maxwell (Mr. Pate), the Laird of Summertrees, "Pate in Peril," one of the conspirators with Redgauntlet ..... *Redgauntlet* ..... ii. 52
Mayflower (Phœbe), a servant of Sir Henry Lee ..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 113
Meg Merrilies, the gipsy woman ..... *Guy Mannering* ... i. 70
Meg Murdockson, the old gipsy thief ..... *H. of Mid-Loth* .... i. 298
Meiklehose (Isaac), one of the elders of Roseneath parish ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 297
Meiklewham (Mr. Saunders), "the man of law," at the Spa hotel ..... *St. Ronan's Well* .. i. 59
Melchior, a monk attending the black priest of St. Paul's ..... *Anne of Geier* .... i. 278
Melville (Major), a magistrate at Cairnvreckan village ..... *Waverley* ..... ii. 14
Melville (Sir Robert), one of the embassy to Queen Mary ..... *Abbot* ..... i. 316
Mengs (John), the surly innkeeper at Kirchhoff village ..... *Anne of Geier* .... ii. 26
Menteith (the Earl of), a kinsman of the Earl of Montrose ..... *Leg. of Montrose* .. i. 244
Mercer (Major), at the presidency at Madras *Surg. Daughter* ... i. 183
Meredith (Mr.), one of the conspirators with Redgauntlet ..... *Redgauntlet* ..... ii. 266
Meredith (Mr. Michael), "the man of mirth," at the Spa hotel ..... *St. Ronan's Well* .. i. 60
Meredith (Sir), a Welch knight ..... *Castle Dangerous* . ii. 191
Mertoun (Basil), *alias* Vaughan, formerly a pirate ..... *Pirate* ..... i. 18, ii. 314
Mertoun (Mordaunt), his son, in ove with Brenda Troil ..... *ditto* ..... i. 81
Mervyn (Mr. Arthur), Julia Mannering's guardian ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 192
Middleburgh (Mr. James), the magistrate in Edinburgh ..... *H. of Mid-L.* i. 221, 294

Middlemas (Mr. Matthew), a name assumed by General Witherington..... *Surgeon's Daugh*...i. 40
Middlemas (Mrs.)..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Middlemas (Richard), the surgeon's apprentice, afterwards disguised as Sadoc, a black slave in India..... *ditto*..... i. 170
Milan (the Duke of), an Italian prince..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 125
Milton (John)..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 140
Mitford (Colonel), a friend of Sir Geoffrey Peveril..... *Peveril*.....ii. 429
Misbegot (Malcolm), natural son of Sybil Knockwinnock, and an ancestor of Sir Arthur Wardour..... *Antiquary*.....ii. 40
Mixit (Dr.), the apothecary at "the Black Bear" inn at Darlington..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 148
Moffat (Mabel), Redgauntlet's domestic..... *Redgauntlet*.... i. 59, 67
Moidart (John of), captain of the Clan Ranald in Montrose's army..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 180
Monçada (Zilia de)..... *Surgeon's Daugh*...i. 47
Monçada (Matthias de), her father, a merchant..... *ditto*.....*ib.*
Moniplies (Richie), Ld. Nigel's Scotch servant *Nigel*..... i. 52
Monk (General)..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 352
Monmouth (the Duke of), commander in chief of the royal army..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 119
Montenay (Sir Philip de), an English knight. *Castle Dangerous* ii. 105
Montfaucon (the Lady Calista of), Queen Berengaria's attendant..... *Talisman*..... i. 224
Mont-Fitchet (Sir Conrade), a preceptor of the Knights Templars..... *Ivanhoe*.....ii. 188
Monthermer (Guy), a nobleman in Henry the Second's service..... *Betrothed*.....ii. 89
Montjoie, the chief herald of France..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 188
Montreville (Madame Adela), or the Begum Mootee Mahul..... *Surgeon's Daugh.* i. 181
Montserrat (Conrade, Marquis of), a crusader *Talisman*..... i. 166
Montrose (the Duke of), commander in chief of the royalist army..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 217
Montrose (the Marquis of)..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 37
Montrose (James Grahame, Earl of), the king's lieutenant in Scotland..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 67
first disguised as Anderson, servant to the Earl of Menteith..... *ditto*.... i. 241

Moonshine (Saunders), a smuggler..... *Bride of Lam.* ..ii. 197
Mordaunt, Queen Margaret's secretary at Aix *Anne of Geier*....ii. 258
Morgan, one of Prince Gwenwyn's soldiers.. *Betrothed*..... i. 40
Mornay, the old seneschal at Earl Herbert's tower at Peronne..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 186
Morolt (Dennis), Sir Raymond's old esquire.. *Betrothed*..... i. 55
Morris, a domestic of the Earl of Derby..... *Peveril*..... i. 369
Morris (Mr.), Frank Osbaldistone's timid fellow traveller with the portmanteau..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 133
Morrison (Hugh), a lowland drover..... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 189
Mortcloke (Mr.), the undertaker at Mrs. Margaret Bertram's funeral..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 95
Mortemar (Alberick of), an exiled noble, *alias* Theodorick, the hermit of Engaddi..... *Talisman*..... i. 291
Morton (the Earl of), in Queen Mary's service *Monastery*.....ii. 253
Morton (the Earl of), a member of the privy council of Scotland..... *Abbot* ..... i. 276
Morton (the Rev. Mr.), the pastor of Cairnvreckan village..... *Waverley* .....ii. 12
Morton (Henry), a suitor of Miss Edith Bellenden's, and a leader in the Covenanters' army with Balfour..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 56
or Major General Melville, while abroad..... *ditto*.....ii. 247
Morton (Ralph), of Milnwood, his uncle..... *ditto*..... 104
Morton (Colonel Silas), of Milnwood, Henry Morton's father..... *ditto*..... i. 61
Mortsheugh (Johnie), the old sexton..... *Bride of Lam*....ii. 111
Mowbray (Mr. John), lord of the manor of St. Ronan's..... *St. Ronan's Well* i. 54
Mowbray (Clara), his sister, betrothed to Frank Tyrrel, but married to Valentine Bulmer..... *ditto*..... i. 97
Mucklebackit (Saunders), the old fisherman at Musselcrag..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 114
Mucklebackit (Maggie), his wife..... *ditto*..... i. 160
Mucklebackit (Steenie), their eldest son, (drowned)..... *ditto*.....ii. 68
Mucklebackit (little Jenny), their child..... *ditto*..... i. 162
Mucklewrath (Habakkuk), a fanatic preacher *Old Mortality*....ii. 11
Mucklewrath (John), the smith at Cairnvreckan village..... *Waverley*.....ii. 6
Mucklewrath (Dame), his wife, a virago.... *ditto*..... ..ii. 4

Multon (Sir Thomas de), of Gilsland, Lord de Vaux, a crusader, King Richard's master of the horse..... *Talisman*.... ... i. 103
Mumblazen (Master Michael), the old herald, a dependant on Sir Hugh Robsart..... *Kenilworth* .... . i. 201
Mumps (Tib), the landlady of the alehouse on the road to Charlie's-hope farm..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 246
Murray (the Earl of), in Queen Mary's service ..... *Monastery* .....ii. 247
Murray (the Earl of), regent of Scotland.... *Abbot* ..... i. 272
Musgrave (Sir Miles), an officer in the king's service..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 19
Myrebeau (le Sieur de), one of the committee of the Estates of Burgundy..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 178
Mysie, Lady Margaret Bellenden's female attendant ..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 182
Mysie, the old housekeeper at Wolf's Crag tower..... ... *Bride of Lam*.... i. 124

Narses, a domestic slave of the Emperor of Greece..... *Count Robert*..... i. 191
Nectabanus, the dwarf, at the hermit of Engaddi's cell..... *Talisman*..... i. 100
N. Holdenough, a Presbyterian preacher.... *Woodstock* ..... i. 61
Neilson (Mr. Christopher), a surgeon at Glasgow..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 104
Nelly, Mrs. Dinmont's servant girl..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 268
Neville (Sir Henry), King Richard's chamberlain..... *Talisman*..... i. 248
Neville (Miss Eveline), married to the Earl of Glenallan, mother of Lord Geraldin.. *Antiquary* .....ii. 139
Neville (Major), an assumed name of Lord Geraldin ..... *ditto*.....ii. 294
Neville (Mr. Geraldin), uncle to Lord Geraldin ..... *ditto*.....ii. 297
Newcastle (the Duchess of), at Charles the Second's court..... *Peveril*.....ii. 880
Newcastle (the Marquis of), in King Charles the First's service..... *Leg. of Montrose* i. 242
Nicanor, the Protospathaire, a Greek general..... ... . *Count Robert*... i. 72, 97
Nicholas (Brother), a monk at St. Mary's convent. .... *Monastery* ..... i. 199

Nicodemus, one of General Harrison's servants ..... *Woodstock*..... i. 297
Nixon (Cristal) Mr. Redgauntlet's agent.... *Redgauntlet*....i. 61, 67
Nixon (Martha), the Earl of Oxford's old nurse ..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 333
Norman, Sir William Ashton's forester..... *Bride of Lam*.... i. 66
Norman-nan-Ord, or Norman of the hammer *Fair M. of Perth*.ii. 278
Norna of the Fitful-Head, "the Reimkennar," *alias* Ulla Troil, mother of Cleveland the Pirate, and aunt of Minna and Brenda.. *Pirate* ..... i. 90
North (Lord), one of the judges..... *Peveril*.....ii. 314, 321
Nosebag (Mrs.), wife of a lieutenant in the dragoons, Waverley's inquisitive travelling companion..... *Waverley*.....ii. 266
Novit (Mr. Nichil), the old Laird of Dumbiedikes's lawyer..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 138

Oates (Dr. Titus), the champion of the Popish Plot ..... *Peveril*.....ii. 328
Ochiltree (old Edie), a king's bedesman, or blue-gown, the wandering beggar..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 61
Oig Mac Combich or Mac Gregor (Robin)... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 185
O'Kean (Lieut.), a former admirer of Mrs. Margaret Bertram..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 99
Olave, brother of Norna's father, and grandsire of Minna and Brenda..... *Pirate* ..... i. 312
Oldbuck (Jonathan), the Antiquary, Laird of Monkbarns..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 21
Oldbuck (Miss Griselda), his sister..... *ditto*..... i. 82
Old Mortality, the itinerant antiquary..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 35
Olifant (Basil), a kinsman of Lady Margaret Bellenden ..... *ditto*.....ii. 142
Olifaunt of Glenvarloch (Lord Nigel)..... *Nigel* ..... i. 76
Oliver-le-Dain, or Oliver-le-Diable, Louis the Eleventh's favourite minister..... *Quentin Durward* i. 173
Oliver-le-Dain, or Oliver-le-Diable, Louis the Eleventh's favourite minister..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 164
Orleans (Louis, Duke of)..... *Quentin Durward* i. 171
Ormond (the Duke of), a privy councillor.. *Peveril*.....ii. 137, 304
Ormston (Jock), a sheriff's officer at Fairport ..... *Antiquary* .....ii. 198
Orrock (Puggie), a sheriff's officer at Fairport ..... *ditto*..... *ib*

Osbaldistone (Mr.), senior, a London merchant ..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 105
Osbaldistone (Francis), his son, in love with Diana Vernon..... *ditto*..... i. 106
Osbaldistone (Sir Hildebrand), Frank's uncle *ditto*..... i. 164
Osbaldistone (Percival), "the sot," Sir Hildebrand's son..... *ditto*..... i. 164
Osbaldistone (Thorncliff), "the bully," Sir Hildebrand's son..... *ditto*..... i. 155
Osbaldistone (John), "the game-keeper," Sir Hildebrand's son..... *ditto*..... i. 164
Osbaldistone (Richard), "the horse-jockey," Sir Hildebrand's son..... *ditto*..... i. 165
Osbaldistone (Wilfred), "the fool," Sir Hildebrand's son..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Osbaldistone (Rashleigh), "the scholar," Sir Hildebrand's son..... *ditto*..... i. 166
Osmund, an old Varangian guard..... *Count Robert*.....ii. 127
Oswald, the cup-bearer at Rotherwood..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 74
Otranto (Tancred, Prince of), a crusader.... *Count Robert*.....ii. 133
Otranto (Ernest of), page to Prince Tancred *ditto*.....ii. 129
Outram (Lance), Sir Geoffrey Peveril's park-keeper..... *Peveril*..... i. 126
Overdees (Rowley), a highwayman..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 248
Overton (Col.), in Cromwell's troop..... *Woodstock*..... i. 182
Owen (Sam.), Darsie Latimer's groom..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 28
Owen, Mr. Osbaldistone senior's confidential clerk..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 108
Oxford (the young Earl of), of Queen Elizabeth's court..... *Kenilworth*.....ii. 170
Oxford (John, Earl of), an exiled Lancastrian first disguised as the elder Philipson, a merchant..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 122
ditto..... i. 26
Oxford (the Countess of), his wife..... *ditto*.....ii. 347

Pacolet, or Nick Strumpfer..... *Pirate*.....ii. 109
Paget (the Lady), a lady of the Queen's bedchamber..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 309
Paterson (Pate), Bryce Snailsfoot's serving boy..... *Pirate*.....ii. 179
Patrick, an old domestic at Shaw's castle... *St. Ronan's Well*..ii. 250
Pattieson (Mr. Peter), in the introduction of the story..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 21

Pattieson (Mr. Peter), in the introduction of the story..... ..... *Bride of Lam.*... i. 26
Patullo (Mrs.), Lady Ashton's waiting woman *ditto*.....ii. 98
Parish clerk (the)..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 26
Pauline (Mademoiselle), or Monna Paula, the Lady Hermione's attendant..... *Nigel*.....ii. 10
Paupiah, the British Governor's steward at Madras ..... *Surgeon's Daugh.* i. 205
Pavillon (Meinheer Hermann), the syndic at Liege..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 29
Pavillon (Mother Mabel), his wife..... *ditto*.....ii. 87
Pavillon (Trudchen or Gertrude), their daughter, betrothed to Hans Glover..... *ditto*.....ii. 34
Pearson (Capt. Gilbert), Cromwell's officer in attendance..... *Woodstock*..... i. 181
Pedlar (the)..... *Monastery*.....ii. 242
Peebles, "Poor Peter Peebles," the pauper litigant..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 216
"Peel the Causeway," a friend of the smugglers..... *ditto*.....ii. 136
Peggy, the laundry maid at Colonel Mannering's..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 142
Peggy, the old widow Maclure's grandchild *Old Mortality*....ii. 261
Pembroke (the Earl of), uncle to Sir Aymer de Valence..... *Castle Dangerous* i. 319
Pembroke (the Rev. Mr.), chaplain at Waverley Honour..... *Waverley*..... i. 105
Penfeather (Lady Penelope), the lady patroness at the Spa..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 54
"Pengwern" (the torch of), (Prince Gwenwyn) ..... *Betrothed*..... i. 33
Pengwinion (Mr.), a Jacobite conspirator with Mr. Redgauntlet..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 265
Penny (Jock), a highwayman..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 248
Pest (Mr.), a barrister..... *Redgauntlet*.. i. 142, 248
Peter the Hermit, with the crusaders..... . *Count Robert* ....ii. 138
Petit Andre, an executioner..... ..... *Quentin Durward* i. 135
Peveril (William), a natural son of William the Conqueror, and ancestor of Peveril of the Peak..... . ..... *Peveril*..... i. 67
Peveril (Sir Geoffrey), "Peveril of the Peak," a cavalier..... .... *ditto*..... i. 68
Peveril (Lady Margaret), his wife..... . *ditto*..... i. 69

Peveril (Julian), their son, in love with Alice Bridgenorth ..... *Peveril*.... .. i. 86, 236
Phil (little), the old fisherman's lad..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 269
Philip (Father), sacristan of St. Mary's..... *Monastery*... i. 118, 128
Philip Augustus, King of France, one of the crusading princes..... *Talisman*..... i. 204
Philipson (Arthur), son of the elder Philipson, a disguise assumed by Sir Arthur de Vere *Anne of Geier*.... i. 26
Phraortes, the Greek admiral..... *Count Robert* ii. 218, 232
Pigal (Monsieur de), Alice Bridgenorth's dancing-master ..... *Peveril*..... i. 254
Pike (Gideon), old Major Bellenden's valet.. *Old Mortality* .... i. 180
Pinnet (Orson), the keeper of the bears..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 301
Pirner (John), the old fisherman at St. Ronan's ..... *St. Ronan's Well* i. 79, 217
Plantagenet (Lady Edith), Richard Cœur-de-Lion's kinswoman, afterwards married to the Prince of Scotland..... *Talisman*..... i. 90, 259
Pleydell (Mr. Paulus), an advocate in Edinburgh, first the sheriff at Ellangowan... *G. Mannering* i. 135, ii. 76
Plumdamas (Mr. Peter), the grocer..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 70
Poinder (George), one of the city officers.... *ditto*..... i. 285
Policy (Mrs.), the housekeeper at Holyrood palace, in the introduction of the story.. *Fair M. of Perth* i. 15
Polwarth (Alick), a servant of Waverley's.. *Waverley* ... ii. 229, 329
Polydore, a comrade of Ernest, Prince Tancred's page..... *Count Robert*.....ii. 129
Pontoys (Stephen), a veteran in Hugo de Lacy's troop..... *Betrothed*.....ii. 27
Porter (the gigantic)..... *Kenilworth*.....ii. 109
Porteous (Capt. John), an officer of the city guard, hanged by the mob ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* i. 52, 113
Porteous (Mrs.), his widow..... *ditto*.....ii. 375
Portsmouth (the Duchess of), La Belle Louise de Querouaille, one of Charles the Second's mistresses..... *Peveril*.....ii. 87, 376
Pott (Mr.), the librarian at the Spa..... *St. Ronan's Well*..ii. 185
Pott (Mrs.), his wife..... *ditto*.....ii. 186
Poundtext (Peter), an "indulged pastor" with the Covenanters' army..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 112
Powheid (Lazarus), the old sexton in Douglas-town .... *Castle Dangerous*..ii. 48
Prior (the), at Dundrennan Abbey..... *Abbot*.....ii. 307

Pritchard (William), commander of H. M. sloop the "Shark"..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 141
Protocol (Mr. Peter), an attorney in Edinburgh..... *ditto*.....ii. 101
Protosebastos (the), or Sebastocrator, a state officer..... *Count Robert* .i. 132, 200
Proudfute (Oliver), the bonnet-maker of Perth..... *F. Maid of Perth* i. 88
Proudfute (Magdalen or Maudie), his widow. *ditto*.....ii. 24
Purefoy (Master), Dr. Rochecliffe's former tutor..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 337

QUACKLEBEN (Dr. Quentin), "the man of medicine," at the Spa..... *St. Ronan's Well*. i. 56
Quentin (Black), Sir John Ramorny's groom *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 287
Quid (Mr.), the tobacconist, a relation of Mrs. Margaret Bertram..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 105
Quitam (Mr.), the lawyer at the Black Bear inn at Darlington..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 147
Quodling (the Rev. Mr.), the Duke of Buckingham's chaplain..... *Peveril*.....ii. 360

RACHAEL, a servant girl at Lady Peveril's... *ditto*..... i. 181
Raine (old Roger), the tapster near Sir Geoffrey Peveril's..... *ditto*..... i. 114
Raine (Dame), his widow, afterwards Dame Chamberlain..... *ditto*.....ii. 13
Raleigh (Walter, afterwards Sir Walter), in the Earl of Sussex's train..... *Kenilworth*.i.236, ii. 178
Ralph (Rough), Lance Outram's helper in the park..... *Peveril*.....ii. 75
Ramorny (Sir John), the Prince of Scotland's master of the horse..... *Fair M. of Perth*.ii. 64
Ramsay (David), the old watchmaker near Temple Bar..... *Nigel*..... i. 41
Ramsay (Margaret), his daughter, afterwards married to Lord Nigel..... *ditto*..... i. 137
Randal, the boatman at Lochleven Castle... *Abbot* .....ii. 7
Raoul, Sir Raymond Berenger's old huntsman *Betrothed*. . .... i. 70
Raredrench (Master), the apothecary..... *Nigel* ..... i. 60
Ratcliffe (Mr. Hubert), a friend of Sir Edward Mauley's..... . *Black Dwarf*..... i. 126
Ratcliffe (James), a noted thief..... .. *H. of Mid-L.* i. 228, 258

Rattray (Sir Rullion), of Ranagullion, Sir Mungo Malgrowther's duelling friend.... *Nigel*..... i. 139
Raymond, Count of Thoulouse, a crusader.. *Count Robert*.... i. 214
Rebecca, daughter of Isaac the Jew..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 180
Rebecca (Mistress), Mrs. Margaret Bertram's favourite waiting woman..... *Guy Mannering*. ii. 105
Red Cap (Mother), an old nurse..... *Nigel*..... i. 170
Redgauntlet (Sir Alberick), an ancestor of that family..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 10
Redgauntlet (Sir Edward), his son, killed by Sir Alberick's horse..... *ditto*.....ii. 11
Redgauntlet (Sir Robert), an old Tory, in Wandering Willie's tale..... *ditto*.....i. 164
Redgauntlet (Sir John), son of Sir Robert, in Wandering Willie's tale..... *ditto*.....i. 170
Redgauntlet (Sir Redwald), son of Sir John.. *ditto*.....i. 190
Redgauntlet (Sir Henry Darsie), son of Sir Redwald..... *ditto*...i. 260, ii. 184
Redgauntlet (Lady), his wife..... *ditto*.....ii. 184
Redgauntlet (Sir Arthur Darsie), their son, *alias* Darsie Latimer..... *ditto*... i. 19, ii. 209
Redgauntlet (Miss Lilias), his sister, *alias* "Greenmantle," afterwards married to Alan Fairford..... *ditto*....i. 66, ii. 174
Redgauntlet (Sir Edward Hugh), the Jacobite conspirator, uncle of Darsie Latimer *ditto*.....ii. 188
first as Laird of the Lochs..... *ditto*.....i. 58
afterwards as Mr. Herries of Birrenswork..... *ditto*.....i. 79
and called Mr. Ingoldsby..... *ditto*...i. 325, ii. 291
Reinold, Sir Raymond Berenger's butler ... *Betrothed*..... i. 68
René, King of Provence, father of Queen Margaret of Anjou..... *Anne of Geier*.....ii. 218
Reuben, a servant at the Jew's friend's house *Ivanhoe*..... i. 180
Rewcastle (old John), a Jedburgh smuggler, one of the Jacobite conspirators..... *Black Dwarf*... i. 147
Richard (Cœur-de-Lion), King of England, leader of the crusade..... *Talisman*..... i. 106
Richard (Cœur-de-Lion), King of England.. *Ivanhoe*.....ii. 278
first disguised as the Black Knight at the Tournament, called "Le Noir Faineant," or "Black Sluggard"..... *ditto*..... i. 201

Richard, or 'the Knight of the Fetterlock". *Ivanhoe*..... ..ii. 261
Richard (Prince), eldest son of King Henry II. *Betrothed*..... ii. 61
Richmond (the Duchess of), at Charles the Second's court ..... *Peveril*..... i. 240
Richmond (the Earl of), Henry of Lancaster *Anne of Geier*.... ii. 289
Rickets (Mabel), an old nurse at Mr. Osbaldistone's ..... *Rob Roy*..... i. 142
Rimegap (Joe), one of Sir Geoffrey Peveril's miners..... ..... *Peveril*.....ii. 65
Ringhorse (Sir Robert), a magistrate..... *St. Ronan's Well*. i. 217
Ringan, one of Henry Smith's men..... *F. M. of Perth*..ii. 29
Ringwood, a young Templar..... *Nigel*.....ii. 292
Rintherout (Jenny), a servant at Monkbarns. *Antiquary*..... i. 45
Rob the Rambler, the blind fiddler's comrade *Redgauntlet*..... i. 156
Rob Roy MacGregor, or Robert Campbell the outlaw..... *Rob Roy*....i. 140, ii. 70
Robb (Duncan), the grocer near Ellangowan. *Guy Mannering*.. i. 92
Robert III., King of Scotland..... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 161
Robert, Count of Paris, one of the crusading princes ..... *Count Robert*..... i. 213
Robert, a servant of Sir Arthur Wardour.... *Antiquary*..... ii. 242
Roberts, Master Heriot's cash keeper..... *Nigel*..... i. 147
Roberts (John), a smuggler..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 123
Robin, the butler to Ralph Morton..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 125
Robin Hood, or Dickon Bend-the-Bow, first as Locksley the archer at the Tournament. *Ivanhoe*....i. 214, ii. 278
Robin Hood and Little John..... *Talisman*..... i. 137
Robin (of Redcastle), one of Julian Avenel's followers..... *Monastery*.....ii. 183
Robbins (Zerubbabel), in Cromwell's troop.. *Woodstock*.....ii. 313
Robsart (Amy), Countess of Leicester..... *Kenilworth*.... i. 66, 147
Robsart (Sir Hugh), of Lidcote hall, her father *ditto*..... i. 146
Rochecliffe (Dr. Anthony), the plotting royalist, formerly Joseph Albany..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 264
Rochester (the Earl of), or Lord Wilmot, King Charles the Second's favourite..... *ditto*..... ii. 121, 352
Rochester (the Earl of)..... ..... *Peveril*.....ii. 82
Rollock, a citizen of Perth.... .... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 119
Ronaldson (Neill), the old Ranzelman at Jarlshof .... *Pirate* .... i. 133
Rosamond Clifford, 'the Fair Rosamond," King Henry the Second's mistress..... *Talisman*. ...ii. 101
Rosamond Clifford, ditto..... *Woodstock*. .. i. 224

Ross (Lord), an officer in the king's army... *Old Mortality*. ..ii. 62
Rothsay (Duke of), the Prince of Scotland, King Robert the Third's eldest son..... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 193
Rothsay (Margaret, Duchess of)..... *ditto*. i. 163, ii. 329
Rougedragon (Lady Rachel), Lilias Redgauntlet's former guardian..... *Redgauntlet*.... .ii. 194
Rouslaer (Meinheer) ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 29
Rowena (the Lady), of Hargottstanstede, a ward of Cedric the Saxon, afterwards married to Ivanhoe..... *Ivanhoe*.....i. 82
Rowley, one of Julian Avenel's retainers.... *Monastery*.....ii. 92
Rubrick (the Rev. Mr.), chaplain to the Baron of Bradwardine..... *Waverley*..... i. 170
Rupert (Prince), in King Charles the Second's service ..... *Woodstock*..... i. 116
Rupert (Prince), ditto ..... *Leg. of Montrose*. i. 242
Rupert (Prince), ditto ..... *Peveril*....i. 156, ii. 210
Ruthven (Lord), one of the embassy to Mary, Queen of Scots..... *Abbot* .....ii. 23
Rutland (the Duchess of), of Queen Elizabeth's court..... *Kenilworth*.....ii. 178
Rutledge (Archie), the constable at Osbaldistone Hall..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 307
Rutledge (Job), a smuggler..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 90
Rymer (Mr. Robert), poet at the Spa..... *St. Ronan's Well*. i. 121

SADDLETREE (Mr. Bartoline), the learned saddler ..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 71
Saddletree (Mrs.), his wife..... *ditto* ..... i. 77
Sadhu-Sing, the mourner of the desert..... *Surgeon's Daugh*.. i. 215
St. Asaph's (the Dean of), of Queen Elizabeth's court..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 304
St. Botolph (the prior of)..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 282
Saint-Cyr (Hugh de), King René's seneschal at Aix..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 222
Saint-Maur, one of Sir Reginald Front de Bœuf's attendants..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 109
Saladin, the Soldan of the East..... *Talisman*.....ii. 184
first as the Emir Ilderim of Kurdistan, and called "Sheerkohf"... *ditto*... ... i. 40, 79
afterwards as Adonbeck El Hakim, the physician..... *ditto*..... i. 183
Salisbury (the Earl of), or William with the

ong sword, King Richard's natural brother, one of the crusading princes.. *Talisman*..... ii. 81
Sampson (Dominie), or Abel Sampson, the tutor at Ellangowan House..... *Guy Mannering*. i. 65
Saunders, Sir Geoffrey Peveril's groom..... *Peveril*..... i. 159
Saunderson (Saunders), butler, &c. to Baron Bradwardine ..... *Waverley*..... i. 158
Saville (Lord), a young nobleman with Chiffinch..... *Peveril*.....ii. 92
Scambister (Eric), the Udaller's old butler.. *Pirate* ..... i. 220
Scholey (Laurence), the Udaller's servant.. *ditto* .....ii. 189
Schonfelt, Sir Archibald von Hagenbach's lieutenant ..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 239
Schreckenwald (Ital.), Count Albert's steward *ditto* .....ii. 99
Schwanker (Jonas), the Archduke of Austria's jester ..... *Talisman*. ..... i. 190
Scriever (Jock), Bailie Macwheeble's apprentice..... *Waverley*.....ii. 314
Scroggs (Sir William), one of the judges.... *Peveril* i. 415, ii. 82, 320
Scrow, Mr. Glossin's clerk..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 84
Seaforth (the Earl of), in King Charles's service..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 63
Sebastes of Mytilene, the assassin..... *Count Robert*..... i. 60
Sebastocrator (the), or Protosebastos, a state officer..... *ditto*.....i. 132, 200
Secretary (the), at Say's Court..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 237
Sedley (Sir Charles), in Charles the Second's court ..... *Woodstock*.....ii. 100
Seelencooper (Captain), superintendent of the military hospital at Ryde..... *Surgeon's Daugh*.. i. 12?
Selby (Captain), an officer in the guards.... *Peveril*.....ii. 392
Selby, a messenger..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 137
Sellock (Cisly or Sisley), a servant girl at Lady Peveril's..... *Peveril*.....ii. 53
Seth, a servant at the Jew's friend's house.. *Ivanhoe*..... ii. 67
Settle (Elkana), the poet..... *Peveril*.....ii. 108
Seyton (Catherine), one of Queen Mary's maids of honour..... *Abbot* .... i. 142
Seyton (Lord), her father, a supporter of Queen Mary's cause..... *ditto*..... . i. 255
Seyton (Henry), his son.... ..... *ditto*. ... . .ii. 219
Shaftesbury (Anthony Ashley Cooper, Earl of) ... . *Peveril*....i. 318, ii. 81

Shafton (Ned), one of the prisoners in Newgate with old Sir Hildebrand Osbaldistone *Rob Roy*.....ii. 298
Shafton (Sir Piercie), or the Knight of Wilverton, a fashionable cavalier, grandson of old Overstitch, the tailor..... *Monastery*.i. 238, ii. 205
Shakebag (Dick), a highwayman with Captain Colepepper..... *Nigel*.....ii. 302, 326
Shakspeare ..... *Woodstock*..... i. 85
Shakspeare ..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 293
Sharpe (Right Rev. James), Archbishop of St. Andrew's, murdered by Balfour and his party ..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 78
Sharper (Master), the cutler in the Strand.. *Peveril*.....ii. 338, 425
Sharpitlaw (Gideon), the police-officer..... *H. of Mid-Loth*.. i. 260
"Sheba" (the Queen of), a name given to Madame Montreville..... *Surgeon's Daugh*..i. 181
"Shemus an Snachad," or "James of the needle," MacIvor's tailor..... *Waverley*.....ii. 96
Shoolbred (Dame), Henry Smith's foster-mother ..... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 223
Shortcake (Mrs.), the baker's wife, a friend of Mrs. Mailsetter's..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 196
Shortell (Master), the mercer at Liverpool.. *Peveril*..... i. 412
Shrewsbury (Lord), the earl marshal..... *Kenilworth*.....ii. 217
Sibbald, an attendant on the Earl of Menteith *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 46
Sigismund, Emperor of Austria..... *Anne of Geier*. i. 140, 233
Silverquill (Sam), one of the prisoners at Portanferry ..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 175
Simmons (Widow), the seamstress, a neighbour of the Ramsays..... *Nigel* ..... i. 45
Simson (Jean), an old woman at Middlemas village..... *Surgeon's Daugh*.. i. 33
Simson (Tam), the drunken barber..... *St. Ronan's Well*: i. 42
Skelton (Sam), a smuggler..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 186
Skreigh (Mr.), the precentor, at the Kippletringan inn..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 148
Skurliewhitter (Andrew), the scrivener..... *Nigel* ..... i. 117
Sludge (Gammer), the Schoolmaster's landlady, near White Horse vale ..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 158
Sludge (Dickie), her grandson, or "Flibbertigibbet"..... *ditto*..... i. 164
Sma'trash (Eppie), the ale-woman at Wolf's-Hope village..... *Bride of Lam*. ... i. 181

Smith (Henry), or Henry Gow or "Gow Chrom," or "Hal of the Wynd," the armourer, Catherine Glover's lover ..... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 43
Smotherwell (Stephen) the executioner .... *ditto* ...ii. 74, 110
Snail, the collector of customs, near Ellangowan House ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 125
Snailsfoot (Bryce), the jagger or pedlar ..... *Pirate* ..... i. 89
Soles, a shoemaker, a witness at the examination of Dirk Hatteraick ..... *Guy Mannering* ..ii. 307
Solsgrace (Master Nehemiah), the Presbyterian pastor ..... *Peveril*..... i. 96
Sowerbrowst (Mr.), the maltster ..... *St. Ronan's Well* .ii. 12
"Spears of Spyinghow" (the three), in Fitzurse's troop ..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 179
Spenser ..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 292
Spittal, or Spitfire (Will), Roger Wildrake's serving boy ..... *Woodstock* .....ii. 225
Spontoon, Col. Talbot's old confidential servant ..... *Waverley*..... .ii. 271
Sprenger (Martin or Louis), Annette Veilchen's bachelor ..... *Anne of Geier*..ii. 74, 88
Spruch-sprecher (the), or sayer of sayings to the Archduke of Austria..... *Talisman*..... i. 190
Spur'em (Dick), one of McGuffog's men .... *Guy Mannering* ..ii. 35
Stanchells, the head jailer at the Glasgow tolbooth..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 64
Standish (Mr. Justice), a magistrate ..... *ditto*.....ii. 300
Stanley (Frank), nephew of Col. Talbot..... *Waverley*.....ii. 270
Stanley, in the Earl of Sussex's train..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 238
Staples (Lawrence), the head jailer at Kenilworth Castle ..... *ditto* .....ii. 189
Staunton (George), afterwards Sir George... *H. of Mid-Loth*. ..ii. 368
first as George, or Geordie Robertson, a felon ..... *ditto* ..... i. 47
disguised as Madge Wildfire at the riot *ditto* ..... i. 108
the betrayer of Effie Deans ..... *ditto* ..... i. 248
Staunton (the Rev. Mr.), his father, rector of Willingham .... *ditto* .....ii. 98
Steenson (Willie), or "Wandering Willie," the blind fiddler ..... *Redgauntlet* ..... i. 151
Steenson (Maggie), or Epps Anslie, his wife *ditto* ..... i. 154
Steenson (Steenie), the piper in Wandering Willie's tale .. .. *ditto* ..... i. 161

Steinernherz-von-Blut-Sacker (Francis), the Scharf-gerichter ..... *Anne of Geier...* i 249
Steinfeldt (the old Baroness of), in Donnerhugel's narrative ..... *ditto* ..... i. 211
Stephen, one of Sir Reginald Front de Bœuf's attendants ..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 109
Stephen (Count), the Count of Crèvecœur's nephew..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 110
Stevens, a messenger of the Earl of Sussex . *Kenilworth* ..... i. 217
Stewart (Prince Charles Edward), the "Chevalier," or the "Pretender" ..... *Waverley*.. .....ii. 87
Stewart (Prince Charles Edward), first disguised as Father Buonaventure..... *Redgauntlet* ii. 148, 277
Stewart (Col.), governor of the Castle of Doune ..... *Waverley*.....ii. 75
Strauchan (old), Sir Kenneth's esquire..... *Talisman*.... i. 134, 247
Strickalthrow (Merciful), in Cromwell's troop *Woodstock* .....ii. 319
Stubbs, the beadle at Willingham ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* ..ii. 99
Stubbs (Miss Sissly, or Cecilia), a neighbour of the Waverleys ..... *Waverley* ..... i. 119
Sturmthal (Melchior), the Banneret of Berne, one of the Swiss deputies..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 130
Suddlechop (Dame Ursula, or Ursley), a gossip and nurse ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 165
Suddlechop (Benjamin), the barber, her spouse ..... *ditto*..... i. 49
Sussex (the Earl of), of Queen Elizabeth's court, a rival of the Earl of Leicester's.. *Kenilworth*..... i. 236
Swanston, a smuggler ..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 90
Sweepclean (Saunders), a king's messenger ..... *Antiquary* .....ii. 256
Swertha, the elder Mertoun's old housekeeper *Pirate* ..... i. 28
Sydall (Anthony), the house-steward at Osbaldistone Hall ..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 306

Tackit (Tibb), the old shepherd's wife ..... *Monastery* ..... i. 98
Taffril (Lieutenant), of H. M. gun brig "Search," in love with Jenny Caxon ... *Antiquary* ..... i. 278
Talbot (Colonel), a friend of Waverley's .... *Waverley* .....ii. 150
Tallboy (old), the forester of St. Mary's convent ..... *Monastery* ..... i. 275
Tam o' Todshaw, a huntsman, near Charlie's-hope farm ..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 282

Tamson (Peg), an old woman at Middlemas village ..... *Surgeon's Daugh.*. i. 34
Tancred, Prince of Otranto, one of the crusading princes ..... *Count Robert*.....ii. 133
Tatius (Achilles), the "Acolyte," or Follower of the emperor, an officer in the Varangian guard ..... *ditto*.... . i. 66, 72
Ternotte, one of Lady Eveline's attendants.. *Betrothed*..... i. 216
Theodorick, the hermit of Engaddi, or Alberick of Mortemar, an exiled nobleman ... *Talisman*..... i. 72
Theresa (Sister), with Flora MacIvor at Carlisle ..... *Waverley*.....ii. 346
Thiebault, a Provençal, one of Arthur's escort to Aix ..... *Anne of Geier*. ...ii. 169
Thomas the Rhymer, or Thomas of Ercildoun, an ancient Scottish bard ..... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 327
Thoresby (Broad), in Fitzurse's troop..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 179
Thornhaugh (Colonel), in Cromwell's troop.. *Woodstock* ..... i. 143
Thornton (Captain), an English officer ..... *Rob Roy* ....ii. 167, 174
Thoulouse (Raymond, Count of), one of the crusading princes ..... *Count Robert*..... i. 214
Thwacker (Quarter-master), in the dragoons *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 132
Tider (Robin), a servant of the Earl of Leicester ..... *Kenilworth* .....ii. 312
Timothy, the old ostler at John Mengs's inn . *Anne of Geier*....ii. 19
Tims (Corporal), in Waverley's regiment ... *Waverley* ...ii. 134, 182
Tinto (Dick), the painter ..... *St. Ron. Well*...i. 26, 52
Tinto (Dick), the painter, in the introduction of the story ..... *Bride of Lam.* ... i. 27
Tippoo Saib (Prince), son of Hyder Ali ..... *Surgeon's Daugh.*. i. 229
Tirlsneck (Johnnie), the beadle at Old St. Ronans ..... *St. Ronan's W.* ii. 16, 33
Toby, the waiter at the Spa hotel ..... *ditto* ..... i. 63
Toison d'or, the Burgundian herald..... *Quentin Durward*.i. 189
Toison d'or, the Duke of Burgundy's herald. *Anne of Geier*....ii. 174
Tomahourich (Muhme Janet of), an old sybil, Robin Oig's aunt..... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 187
Tomkins (Joseph), Cromwell's emissary .... *Woodstock* ..... i. 63
formerly Philip Hazeldine..... *ditto*.....ii. 315
alias "Master Fibbet," Col. Desborough's secretary ..... *ditto*..... i. 244
Topham (Master Charles), the usher of the black rod ..... *Peveril*.. ..... i. 411

Torfe (George), the provost of Orkney ..... *Pirate* .....ii 215, 256
Tormot, Torquil of the Oak's youngest son . *Fair M. of Perth* .ii 311
'Torquil of the Oak," Eachin MacIan's foster-father ..... *ditto*.....ii. 142
Toshach Beg, at the combat ..... *ditto* .....ii. 294
Touchwood (Mr. Peregrine Scrogie), the traveller, a relation of the Mowbrays..... *St. Ron. W.* i. 227, ii. 264
Tough (Mr.), an old barrister..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 244
Touthope (Mr. Clerk), a Scotch attorney.... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 20
Town Clerk (the), of Fairport..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 211
Toxartis, a Scythian soldier, killed by the Countess Brenhilda ..... *Count Robert*..... i. 240
Tracy, in the Earl of Sussex's train ..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 248
Tramp (Gaffer), a peasant at the execution of old Meg Murdockson ..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*..ii. 221
Trapbois, the old miser at Alsatia ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 343
Trapbois (Martha), his daughter, afterwards married to Richie Moniplies..... *ditto*.....i. 344, ii. 76
Tresham (Richard), Richard Middlemas..... *Surgeon's Daugh.*. i. 170
Tresham (Mr.), Mr. Osbaldistone senior's partner ..... *Rob Roy* ..... i. 328
Tressilian (Edmund), to whom Amy Robsart was betrothed..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 31
Tristrem of the hospital ..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 250
Troil (Magnus), the old Udaller of Zetland... *Pirate* ..... i. 18
Troil (Minna), his eldest daughter, in love with the pirate ..... *ditto*..... i. 43
Troil (Brenda), her sister, afterwards married to Mordaunt Mertoun..... *ditto* ..... *ib.*
Trois Echelles, an executioner ..... *Quentin Durward*. i. 135
Trois Echelles ..... *Anne of Geier*. ... i. 250
Trotter (Nelly), the fishwoman near St. Ronan's old town..... *St. Ronan's Well*. i. 51
Trumbull (Mr. Thomas), or Tom Turnpenny, the canting smuggler..... *Redgauntlet* .....ii. 85
Tuck (Friar), the holy clerk of Copmanhurst *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 240
Tunstall (Frank), one of David Ramsay's apprentices ..... *Nigel* ..... i. 45
Turnbull (Michael), the Douglas' huntsman. *Castle Dangerous*. i. 359
Turnpenny (Mr.), the banker at Marchthorn. *St. Ron. W.* . i. 168, 228
Turntippit (old Lord), one of the privy council *Bride of Lam.* ... i. 97
Twigtythe (Rev. Mr.), the clergyman at Farmer Williams's ..... *Waverley*... ..ii. 261

Tyre (Archbishop of), with the crusaders ... *Talisman* ... . i. 144
Tyrie, one of the archers of the Scottish guard ..... *Quentin Durward*. i. 143
Tyrie (the Rev. Mr. Michael), minister of Glenorquhy ..... *Highland Widow* .ii. 334
Tyrrel, or Martigny (Frank), in love with Clara Mowbray, son of the late Earl of Etherington, and his wife La Comtesse de Martigny ..... *St. R.'s W.* i. 30, ii. 84, 97

Ulrica, daughter of the late Thane of Torquilstone, or the old dame Urfried, at the castle ..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 6, 42
Una, one of Flora MacIvor's attendants ..... *Waverley*..... i. 283
Unreason (the abbot of), or Father Howleglas, one of the masques at Kennaquhair *Abbot* ..... i. 185
Urrie (Sir John), a military leader..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 207
Ursel, the imprisoned rival of the Emperor Alexius ..... *Count Robert*.....ii. 9
Ursula (Sister), a name assumed by the Lady Margaret de Hautlieu..... *Castle Dangerous*.ii. 76

Valence (Sir Aymer de), Sir John de Walton's lieutenant ..... *ditto* ..... i. 300
Vanbeest Brown (Captain), *alias* Harry Bertram ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 282
Vanda, the spirit of the lady with the red hand *Betrothed* ..... i. 225
Vanwelt (Jan), Rose Flammock's supposed suitor ..... *ditto* ..... i. 111
Varney (Richard, afterwards Sir Richard), the Earl of Leicester's master of the horse ..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 77
Vehmique Tribunal (the), the Secret Tribunal, or Court of the Holy Vehme ..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 49
Veilchen (Annette), Anne of Geierstein's attendant ..... *ditto* .....ii. 65
Vere (Sir Arthur de), son of the Earl of Oxford ..... *ditto* .....ii. 123
first as Arthur Philipson ..... *ditto* .....ii. 26
Vere (Mr. Richard), the Laird of Ellieslaw, a Jacobite conspirator..... *Black Dwarf* .... i. 121
Vere (Miss Isabella), his daughter, afterwards married to young Earnscliff ..... *ditto* .... i. 58

Vernon (Diana), niece to Sir Hildebrand Osbaldistone ..... *Rob Roy*... i 158, ii. 333
Vernon (Sir Frederick), her father, first disguised as Father Vaughan ..... *ditto*..... i. 304
called his Excellency the Earl of Beauchamp ..... *ditto*..... ..ii. 301
a political intriguer ..... *ditto* .....ii. 311
Vexhelia, the wife of Osmond, the old Varangian guard ..... *Count Robert*..... ii. 157
Vincent (Jenkin), or "Jin Vin," one of old Ramsay's apprentices, in love with Margaret Ramsay..... *Nigel* ..... i. 44
Violante, an attendant on the Princess Anna Comnena..... *Count Robert*..... i. 92
Vipont (Sir Ralph de), a knight of St. John, one of the knights challengers ..... *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 124, 143
Vorst (Peterkin), the sleeping sentinel at the Castle ..... *Betrothed*..... i. 129

WABSTER (Michael), a citizen of Perth ..... *F. M. of Perth*... i. 84
Wakefield (Harry), the English drover, killed by Robin Oig..... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 194
Wakeman (Sir George), the queen's physician ..... *Peveril*.....ii. 82
Wallace Inn (Landlord of the) ..... *Black Dwarf* .... i. 16
Waldeck (Martin), the miner, the subject of an introduced story ..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 289
Waldstetten (the Countess of), a relative of the baron of Arnheim..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 207
Walkinshaw (Miss), the Pretender's mistress *Redgauntlet*..ii. 164, 271
Wallenrode (the Earl of), a Hungarian noble, a crusader..... *Talisman* ..... i. 208
Walsingham (Lord), of Queen Elizabeth's court ..... *Kenilworth*.....ii. 309
Waltheof (Father), a grey friar, confessor of the Duchess of Rothsay..... *Fair M of Perth*..ii. 230
Waltheoff, (the Abbot), of St. Withold's convent ..... *Ivanhoe* .. .. i. 269
Walton (Sir John de), governor of Douglas castle..... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 337
Wamba, "the son of Witless," the jester at Rotherwood ..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 41, 42
Warden (the English) .... *Abbot* ....ii 317

Warden (Henry, the Protestant chaplain at Avenel castle. *Abbot* . . . . . i. 26
Warden (Henry), the Protestant preacher . . . *Monastery* . . . . . ii. 53
alias Henry Wellwood . . . . . *ditto* . . . . . ii. 190
Wardlaw, the land steward at Osbaldistone Hall . . . . . *Rob Roy* . . . . . ii. 309
Wardlaw (Henry of), Archbishop of St. Andrews . . . . . *F. M. of P.* i. 168, ii. 133
Wardour (Sir Arthur), of Knockwinnock Castle . . . . . *Antiquary* . . . . . i. 71
Wardour (Isabella), his daughter, afterwards married to Lord Geraldin . . . . . *ditto* . . . . i. 76, ii. 300
Wardour (Capt. Reginald), her brother . . . . . *ditto* . . . . . ii. 294
Wardour (Sir Richard), or "Richard with the Red Hand," an ancestor of Sir Arthur . . *ditto* . . . . . ii. 262
Watkins (William), the Prince of Scotland's English attendant . . . . . *Fair M. of Perth* . i. 334
Waverley (Capt. Edward) . . . . . *Waverley* . . . . . i. 93
Waverley (Mr. Richard), his father. . . . . *ditto* . . . . . *ib.*
Waverley (Sir Everard), Edward's uncle. . . . *ditto* . . . . . *ib.*
Waverley (Mistress Rachel), Sir Everard's sister . . . . . *ditto* . . . . . i. 100
Wayland (Launcelot), or Wayland Smith, the farrier in the vale of Whitehorse. . . . . *Kenilworth* . . . . . i. 177
afterwards disguised as the pedlar at Cumnor Place. . . . . *ditto* . . . . . ii. [illegible]
Weatherport (Captain), a naval officer . . . . . *Pirate* . . . . . ii. 310, 320
"Weir" (Major), Sir Robert Redgauntlet's favourite baboon, in Wandering Willie's tale . . . . . *Redgauntlet* . . . . . i. 170
Wetheral (Stephen), or Stephen Steelheart, in Fitzurse's troop. . . . . *Ivanhoe* . . . . . ii. 179
Wetzweiler (Tiel), or "Le Glorieux," the Duke of Burgundy's court jester. . . . . *Quentin Durward* ii. 168
Whackbairn (Mr.), the schoolmaster at Libberton . . . . . *H. of Mid-Loth.* . . ii. 24
Whalley (Richard), the regicide, in the introduced story . . . . . *Peveril* . . . . . ii. 295
Whitaker (Richard), Sir Geoffrey Peveril's old steward. . . . . *ditto* . . . . . ii. 94
Whitecraft (John), the innkeeper and miller at Aitringham . . . . . *ditto* . . . . . i. 417, 425
Whitecraft (Dame), his pretty wife . . . . . *ditto* . . . . . i. 419

'Whistler" (the), the young outlaw who shot his father, Sir George Staunton..... *H. of Mid-Loth.* .ii. 397
Wiever the preacher, an old conspirator..... *Peveril*.....ii. 352, 424
Wild Wenlock, a kinsman of Sir Hugo de Lacy, besieged by insurgents..... *Betrothed* .....ii. 20, ∞
Wildblood, "young Dick Wildblood of the Vale," a friend of Sir Geoffrey Peveril's *Peveril*..... i. 114
Wildfire (Madge), the mad woman..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 266
Wildrake (Roger), a dissipated Royalist..... *Woodstock* ..... i. 132
Wilkinson (James), Mr. Fairford's servant... *Redgauntlet* ..... i. 31
Will-o'-the-Flat, one of the huntsmen near Charlie's-hope farm ..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 282
William, King of Scotland..... *Talisman* ..... ii. 163
William, a serving lad at Arnheim castle.... *Anne of Geier*.....ii. 80
Williams (Ned), Cicely Jopson's sweetheart.. *Waverley* .....ii. 259
Williams (Farmer), his father ..... *ditto* .....ii. 261
Willie, Andrew Skurliewhitter's clerk..... *Nigel*.....ii. 291
Willieson (William), a brig-owner, one of the Jacobite conspirators..... *Black Dwarf*..... i. 148
Willoughby (Lord), of Queen Elizabeth's Court..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 300
Wilmot (Lord), or the Earl of Rochester .... *Woodstock*...ii. 121, 152
Wilsa, Dame Ursley Suddlechop's mulatto girl ..... *Nigel*..... i. 168
Wilson (Alison), the old housekeeper at Milnwood ..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 88
Wilson (Andrew), the criminal who was hung, Geordie Robertson's comrade..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 46
Wilson (Christie), in the introduction of the story..... *Black Dwarf* .... i. 19
Wilson (John), Col. Mannering's groom..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 119
Wilson (Bob), Sir William Ashton's groom.. *Bride of Lam*....ii. 36
Win-the-Fight (Master Joachim), Maj. Bridgenorth's attorney..... *Peveril*..... i. 186
Winchester (the Bishop of) .... *Nigel*.....ii. 276
Windsor (the Rev. Mr.), a friend of Master George Heriot ..... *ditto* ..... i. 158
Wing-the-Wind (Michael), a servant at Holyrood palace, a friend of Adam Woodcock *Abbot* ..... i. 263
Wingate (Master Jasper), the steward at Avenel castle..... *ditto* ..... i. 53
Wingfield, the feather dresser, a citizen of Perth ..... *Fair M. of Perth* ii 49

Wingfield (Ambrose), employed at Osbaldistone Hall ..... *Rob Roy*..... ii. 310
Wingfield (Lancie)..... *ditto*..... *ib.*
Winklebrand (Louis), De Bracy's lieutenant ..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 172
Winnie (Annie), an old sybil at old Alice Gray's death ..... *Bride of Lam*.....ii. 111
Winter, General Witherington's head servant *Surgeon's Daugh.* i. 136
Winterblossom (Mr. Philip), "the man of taste," at the Spa..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 57
Wisheart (the Rev. Dr.), the Earl of Montrose's chaplain ..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 258
Witherington (General), *alias* Richard Tresham, first as Mr. Matthew Middlemas ... *Surgeon's Daugh.* i. 47
Witherington (Mrs. General), his wife, *alias* Mrs. Middlemas, formerly Zilia de Monçada ..... *ditto* ..... *ib.*
Wittenbold, a Dutch commandant in the king's service ..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 255
Woodcock (Adam), the falconer at Avenel castle .... *Abbot* ..... i. 65
afterwards the "Abbot of Unreason," at the revels..... *ditto* ..... i. 185
Woodstall (Henry), in King Richard's guard.. *Talisman* ..... ii. 39
Woodstock (the Mayor of)..... *Woodstock*..... i. 64
Woodville (Lord), a friend of Gen. Browne .. *Tap. Chamber* ...ii. 274
Wylie (Andrew), Bailie Nicol Jarvie's former clerk..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 111
Wyvil (William de), a steward of the field at the tournament..... ..... *Ivanhoe*.....i. 126, 153

Yellowley (Mr. Triptolemus), the experimental agriculturist .... *Pirate* ..... i. 59
Yellowley (old Jasper), his father..... *ditto*..... i. 63
Yellowley (Mistress Baby, or Barbara), his sister and housekeeper..... *ditto*..... i. 64
Yoglan (Zacharias), the old Jew chemist in London ..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 226
Yolande of Anjou, daughter of King René... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 128
York (James, Duke of), brother of King Charles the Second .... *Woodstock*.....ii. 355
York (James, Duke of), brother of King Charles the Second..... *Peveril* .....ii. 376

York (Geoffrey, Archbishop of), one of the high justiciaries of England in King Richard's absence ..... *Talisman*..... ii. 35

Zedekiah, one of General Harrison's servants .... *Woodstock* .. . i. 297
Zimmerman (Adam), the old burgher of Soleure, one of the Swiss deputies ..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 130
Zohauk, the Nubian slave, a disguise assumed by Sir Kenneth .... *Talisman* .....ii. 81
Zosimus, the patriarch of the Greek Church *Count Robert*..... i. 98
Zulichium (the enchanted Princess of), in the introduced story. ..... . ditto ..... i. 229

INDEX TO THE NOTES.

Abbess of Wilton	*Rob Roy*	i. 223
Abbot of Unreason	*Abbot*	i. 185
Abercromby, of Tullibody	*Waverley*	i. 236
Aberfoil, clachan of	*Rob Roy*	ii. 179
Advocates, faculty of	*Bride of Lam.*	ii. 8
'Affair of 1715"—"Another opportunity"	*Redgauntlet*	ii. 64
'Affair of 1745"	*ditto*	i. 230
Ahriman, hymn to	*Talisman*	i. 67
Alarm of invasion	*Antiquary*	ii. 287
Amhurst, Nicholas	*Waverley*	i. 187
Anderson of Whitburgh	*ditto*	ii. 146
Andrea de Ferrara	*ditto*	ii. 172
Annesley (James), life of	*Guy Mannering*	i. 43
Ancient hospitality	*Bride of Lam.*	i. 216
Apparition to Mrs. C———	*Redgauntlet*	i. 188
Apparitions, Defoe's history of	*Old Mortality*	ii. 225
Appeal to Parliament	*Bride of Lam.*	ii. 8
Arboriculture	*H. of Mid-Loth.*	i. 134
Argyle (John), Duke of, (1736)	*ditto*	i. 388
Arlington (Bennet), Earl of	*Peveril*	ii. 111
Armour, Silk	*ditto*	ii. 189
Arnaults, or Albanese	*St. Ronan's Well*	ii. 10
Assassins, employment of, in England	*Peveril*	ii. 108
Assises de Jerusalem	*Talisman*	i. 177
Avenel Castle	*Monastery*	ii. 67
———, Julian	*ditto*	ii. 94
Bahr-Geist, apparition of the	*Betrothed*	i. 213
Balfour (John), of Kinloch, (Burley)	*Old Mortality*	ii. 299
Ba[illegible]whapple, Laird of	*Waverley*	ii. 155

Balue, the Cardinal .... *Quen. Dur.* i. 201, ii 192
Bannatyne Club ..... *High. Widow* ....ii. 191
Bargally, anecdote of the Laird of.... ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 29
Bargany, Lairds of..... .... *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 318
Bell-tolling to church in Scotland..... .. *H. of Mid-Loth.*..ii. 295
Berserkars ..... *Pirate* ..... i. 82
Bevis, the hound ..... *Woodstock* .....ii. 360
" Bibles and bottles of ale"..... *Bride of Lam.* . i. 216
Bicker of St. Magnus..... *Pirate* .....ii. 141
Birds of prey ..... *ditto*.....ii. 200
Black Chanter, the..... *Fair M. of Perth* ii. 310
—— Mail..... ..... *Waverley*..... i. 221
—— Watch, the..... *High. Widow* ....ii. 252
Blood, Colonel ..... *Peveril*.....ii. 310
——, Narrative of ..... *ditto*.....ii. 274
——, History of..... *ditto*.....ii. 441
Bloody Sykes, Douglasdale ..... *Castle Dangerous* ii. 145
Bohemians, or Gipsies ..... *Quentin Durward* i. 147
————, religion of the ..... *ditto*.....i. 307
Bohemond, prince of Antioch..... *Count Robert*..... i. 40
Bolton, Stawarth..... *Monastery* ..... i. 87
Book of Common Prayer, vindication of the *Woodstock* ..... i. 67
Borderers, good faith of the ..... *Monastery* .....ii. 222
" Borrowing days"..... *H. of Mid-Loth*...ii. 42
Bothwell Bridge, royal army at..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 103
————, Sergeant..... *ditto* ..... i. 71
Bourne (Geordy), a profligate .... *Monastery* .....ii. 94
Brandanes (the), of Bute ..... *F. M. of Perth*... i. 179
Brown Square, Edinburgh ..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 37
Bruce (King Robert), and Melrose Abbey.... *Abbot*. .....ii. 317
———— and Macdougal of Lorn..... *High. Widow* ....ii. 281
———— and the Spider..... *F. Maid of Perth* i. 55
Buckingham, Duke of, (*temp.* of James I.)... *Nigel*..... i. 205
Building-feus, in Scotland ..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 24
Burbage (Richard), the actor..... *Nigel*..... i. 263
Burgundy (Charles), Duke of, and Louis XI. *Quentin Dur.* ii. 184, 182
Burgundy (Charles the Bold), Duke of, and Louis XI. ..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 341

Calumniators of the fair sex ..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 292
Cameronians, the ..... *Redgauntlet*.. ... i. 166
— ————, persecutors of ..... *ditto* ..... i. 180
Cameronians' gibbet ..... *Old Mortality*... ii. 76

Cannibalism imputed to the Cavaliers..... *Woodstock.* .... ii. 51
Canting heraldry .... *Waverley* ..... i. 204
Carbuncle on the Ward-hill..... ..... *Pirate* ..... i. 314
Card-playing .... *Quentin Durward* i. 183
Carey, Patrick..... *Woodstock* .....ii. 245
Carrick, King of ..... *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 317
Carspharn, John, or Semple..... *H. of Mid-Loth...* i. 154
Cassilis, tyranny of the Earl of..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 318
Caterans ..... *Waverley*..... i. 250
Cattle (wild), in Scotland..... *Castle Dangerous* i. 355
Cavaliers and Roundheads ..... *Peveril*..... i. 123
ditto ditto ..... *Woodstock* .....ii. 51
Chase, language of the ..... *Ivanhoe* .... i. 92
Chapman's drouth ..... *Pirate* ..... i. 106
Charles, Prince, Edward..... *Waverley* .....ii. 239
———, "fighting Charlie of Liddesdale".. *Guy Mannering*.. i. 244
Charity, usages of..... *St. Ronan's Well* ii. 216
Chevaliers army ..... *Waverley*.....ii. 94
Child murder..... *H. of Mid-Loth...* i. 253
Chillingham, wild cattle at ..... *Castle Dangerous* i. 355
Christian (William), trial and execution of.. *Peveril*..... i. 144
Christian (William), portrait of..... *ditto* ..... i. 245
City Guard, Edinburgh..... *H. of Mid-Loth...* i. 53
Clan surnames..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 281
Claverhouse. *See* Grahame.
Clerk (Lady Mary), of Pennycuick..... *Monastery* .....i. 87
Clifton, skirmish at..... *Waverley*.....ii. 252
Climent, Cooper .....(Introduction) *Old Mortality*.... i. 25
Coleman's Correspondence (Popish Plot).... *Peveril*..... i. 454
Coleridge (S. T.), lines of..... *Ivan.* i. 141. *Cas. Da.* 309
Collier and Salter..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 253
Colkitto (MacDonald) ..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 170
Cologne, Archbishop of ..... *Anne of Geier*. ..ii. 280
Combat on the North Inch of Perth..... *Fair M. of Perth* ii. 310
Comines, Philip des ..... *Quen. Durw.* ii. 131, 245
Conan, the jester..... *Waverley*..... i. 281
Concealments for theft and smuggling..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 111
Coningsburgh Castle..... .... *Ivanhoe*.....ii. 293
Constable St. Paul,.... .... *Quentin Durward* i. 93
Constantinople, city of .... *Count Robert*..... i. 44
Coronation of King George III., anecdote of *Redgauntlet* .....ii 201
Covenanter a, shot by Captain Creichton... *High. Widow.* ..ii 312

Covenanters' belief in proof against shot..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 261
————, Feuds ..... *ditto*.....ii. 65
————, Retreats ..... *ditto*.....ii. 277
————, Predictions..... *ditto*.....ii. 284
————, Intercourse with the invisible world ..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 245
Craignethan Castle..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 187
Cramp speech, the..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 24
Creehope Linn..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 277
Crossraguel, Abbot of..... *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 318
Crusader's return..... *Waverley*..... i. 113
Cuckoo's nest..... *Nigel* ..... i. 254
Cumberland, Duke of, 1745..... *Waverley*.....ii. 253
Cuming (Walter), of Guiyock..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 181
Cumnor, Black Bear of..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 59
Cutlar Macculloch ..... *Peveril*..... i. 448

Dalzell, General, of Binns..... *Old Mortality* ii. 120, 180
Dancing-girl, sale of a..... *Peveril*..... i. 404
Dandie Dinmont..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 260
'Dark Gray Man"..... *Abbot* .....ii. 137
—— Ladye, of Coleridge..... *St. Ronan's Well*. i. 97
Davidson, James, prototype of Dandie Dinmont..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 261
Deaf and dumb vassal..... *Peveril*.....ii. 456
Defoe's history of apparitions..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 225
Derby, concealment of the Countess of ..... *Peveril*..... i. 128
Dick, Sir William, of Braid..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 307
Dickson, Thomas, death of..... *Castle Dangerous* ii. 183
Dislike of the Scots to pork..... *Ni.* ii. 162. *Waver.* i. 267
Dobson's Linn..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 277
Dogs trained to theft..... *St. Ronan's Well*..ii. 204
Donn (Robert), poems of..... *Two Drovers*.....ii. 218
Doomster, or Dempster of Court..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 382
Douglas, castle of..... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 251
————, family pedigree of..... *Monastery*.....ii. 288
————, water of..... *Castle Dangerous* i. 251
————, George..... *Abbot* ..... ii. 259
Doune castle..... *Waverley*..... ii. 72
Dream of Mr. R————d..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 133
Drowning man, reluctance to save a..... *Pirate*..... .. i. 128
Drows, or Trows..... *ditto*..... ... i. 161
Drumclog, skirmish at..... *Old Mortality*.. . i. 277

Duff, "Davie, the thane of Fife," Introduction ... *Surgeon's Daugh.* i. 6
Dundas, of Arniston, the elder, Lord President ... *Guy Mannering*.. ii. 119
Dwarfie stone of Hoy ... *Pirate* ... i. 313
Dyer's Weekly Letter ... *Waverley* ... i. 96
Durham Garland, the ... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 83
Duke's walk, the, Holyrood ... *Bride of Lam.* ... ii. 228

Edinburgh, "Newest New" town of ... *Fair M. of Perth*. i. 15
Edinburgh magistrates, *temp.* Porteous mob ... *H. of Mid-Loth.*.. i. 306
Eglinton, Countess of ... *High. Widow* ... ii. 258
Elcho, Lord, 1745 ... *Waverley* ... ii. 239
Elphinstone, Lady ... *Old Mortality* ... i. 190
Elspeth's death ... *Antiquary* ... ii. 231
English Jacobites ... *Waverley* ... ii. 89
Episcopal clergy of Scotland ... *ditto* ... i. 167
Epithets ... *Monastery* ... i. 263
——— of poets ... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 307
Erskine, Rev. Dr. John ... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 89
Estates, Scottish, forfeited and repurchased.. *Waverley* ... i. 258
Eudorchawg, or gold chains of the Welsh ... *Betrothed* ... i. 147

"Fair and False" ... *Talisman* ... i. 250
Fairies ... *Monastery* ... i. 97
Fairy boy of Leith ... *H. of M.-Loth*.... i. 242
—— superstition ... *Mon.* ii. 73. *R. Roy* ii. 142
Familists, the ... *Woodstock* ... ii. 206
Family fools ... *Waverley* ... i. 160
Fanshaw, Lady, night vision seen by ... *Betrothed* ... i. 213
Fate of genius in the seventeenth century ... *Nigel* ... i. 266
Feather, token of a, the signal of danger ... *Woodstock* ... ii. 259
'Feckless Fanny" ... *H. of Mid-Loth*... ii. 230
Field-piece in the Highland army ... *Waverley* ... ii. 129
Fire, ordeal by ... *Fair M. of Perth*.. ii. 89
Fisherwomen, Scottish ... *Antiquary* ... ii. 62
Foppery of the sixteenth century ... *Monastery* ... ii. 134
Fordun, Translation of ... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 10
Forest Laws ... *Ivanhoe* ... i. 44
Fortune-telling rhymes ... *Pirate* ... ii. 20
Foster, Anthony ... *Kenilworth* ... i. 58
French cookery ... *Nigel* ... i. 252
Fuller's rents ... *Peveril* ... ii. 372
Funeral of a Highland chief ... *Fair M. of Perth* ii. 163

Gatta, a female warrior..... *Count Robert* ... i. 215
Galilee, of a Catholic cathedral..... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 171
Galiotti, Martius, the astrologer..... *Quentin Durward* i. 275
———, death of..... *ditto*.....ii. 213
Ganlesse, Richard ..... *Peveril*..... i. 441
Gardiner, Colonel, conversion of..... *Waverley*..... i. 141
———————, death of..... *ditto*.....ii. 152
Gemmells, Andrew, in introduction..... *Antiquary*..... i. 14
George IV., visit to Scotland..... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 15
Gipsies of Yetholm..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 291
Gipsy superstitions ..... *ditto*..... i. 292
——— cookery ..... *ditto*.....ii. 196
Glendonwyne of Glendonwyne House..... *Abbot* ..... i. 53
Glune-amie..... *Fair M. of Perth* i. 67
Godfrey, Sir Edmondsbury, funeral scene of *Peveril*..... i. 454
Gordon, Francis, death of..... *H. of Mid.-Loth.* ii. 270
Goss-hawk ..... *Abbot* ..... i. 134
Grahame of Claverhouse..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 190
———————, proof against shot..... *ditto*..... i. 261
———————, his charger..... *ditto*..... i. 265
———————, letter to the Earl of Linlithgow.. *ditto*..... i. 279
———————, at Drumclog..... *ditto*..... i. 277
———————, Cornet..... *ditto*..... i. 248
———————, Sir James, of Netherby, riotous attack upon his dam-dike..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 288
Grant, of Glenmoriston..... *Waverley* .....ii. 242
Grierson, Sir Robert, of Lagg..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 188
Groaning malt, the..... *Guy Mannering*.. i. 75
Gueldres, Duke of..... *Quentin Durward* i. 91

Hackston, David of Rathillet..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 79
Hagenbach, Sir Archibald de..... *Anne of Geier*.... i. 300
Handfasting, in wedlock..... *Monastery*.....ii. 89
Hangman, or Lockman..... *H. of Mid-L*..... i. 225
Harlaw, battle of..... *Antiquary* .....ii. 227
Haunted Isles..... *Pirate* .....ii. 40
Hazleside Place, Douglesdale..... *Castle Dangerous* i. 295
Hedge Priests..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 166
Henry Wynd..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 123
Herald, disguised ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 285
Heriot, George..... *Nigel* ..... i. 73
Highland discipline ..... *Waverley*..... i. 264
— — — hunting..... *ditto*..... i. 301

Highland policy..... *Waverley* ..... i. 260
——— laird and purse..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 149
Highlands, civilization of the..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 87
Highlanders, fidelity of the..... *High. Widow*....ii. 329
Hobby-horse, the..... *Abbot* ..... i. 190
Holyrood Abbey, Boece's narrative of..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 173
Home (John), at Doune castle..... *Waverley*.....ii. 72
Honeywood (Colonel), skirmish at Clifton... *ditto*.....ii. 254
Howard, Lord Henry..... *Nigel* ..... i. 238
Hudson, Geoffrey..... *Peveril*.....ii. 212
———, Dr. Michael..... *Woodstock*..... i. 341
Hunt, St. Johnstone's..... *Fair M. of Perth*.ii. 7
Hunting jargon of the Normans..... *Ivanhoe* ..... i. 92
Huntinglen, Lord..... *Nigel* ..... i. 198

Imprisonment for debt..... *Antiquary* .....ii. 219
Inability of evil spirits..... *Abbot* ..... i. 225
Incantations..... *Antiquary* ..... i. 296
Inch Cailleach..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 78
Indulgences of the monks..... *Monastery* .....ii. 227
Inglis, Captain Peter..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 265
Iron, bar of, in heraldry..... *Ivanhoe* .....ii. 89
Iron bars, range of, in torture..... *ditto* ..... i. 316
Iron rasp, or risp..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 249
Italian rhymes..... *Kenilworth* .....ii. 176

Jacobites, English..... *Waverley*.....ii. 89
James VI., his personal appearance..... *Nigel* ..... i. 128
———, his hunting-bottle..... *ditto*.....ii. 178
———, scene with, in Greenwich Park.. *ditto*.....ii. 181
———, his timidity..... *ditto*.....ii. 182
Jeddart-staff ..... *Nigel* ii. 282. *Abbot* i. 69
John's coffee-house..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 288
Johnstones of Annandale..... *Mon.* ii. 70. *F. M. of P.* i. 144
Johnstone, the chevalier, his memoir of the rebellion..... *Waverley*.....ii. 239
Julio, Dr..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 334

Kaim of Uric..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 133
Keiths, family of..... *ditto*.....ii. 133
Kelpie, or water spirit..... *H. of Mid-Loth* .. i. 63
Kenilworth Castle, furniture of..... *Kenilworth* .....ii. 190
Kennedys of Bargany ..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 313

Kettle of fish ..... *St. Ronan's Well* i. 191
Kilpont, Lord ..... *Leg. of Montrose*. i. 221
'Kind gallows of Crieff" ..... *Waverley* ..... i. 246
Kinedder, Lord ..... *High. Widow* ..... ii. 132
Kirke, Rev. Robert, of Aberfoyle ..... *Rob Roy* ..... ii. 142
'Kittle nine steps" ..... *Redgauntlet* ..... i. 22
Knox, John, reproof of dancing ..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... i. 168

Labarum, the, or banner of Constantinople ..... *Count Robert* ..... i. 201
Lady Lake ..... *Nigel* ..... ii. 283
Lambourne, Michael, or Mike ..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 52
La Marck, Count of ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 344
Laneham, Robert ..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 296
Langside, battle of ..... *Abbot* ..... ii. 302
Lawn Market, "to gang up the" ..... *Guy Mannering*. ii. 28
Lawyers' sleepless nights ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 231
Lee-penny, account of the ..... *Talisman* ..... i. 10
Leicester and Sussex, Earls of ..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 232
———, death of the Earl of ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 332
Letter-franks ..... *Redgauntlet* ..... i. 29
Letters from the dead to the living ..... *Peveril* ..... ii. 118
Lewis, island of ..... *Leg. of Montrose* ii. 87
Leyden, Dr. John ..... *Antiquary* ..... ii. 288
Liddesdale ..... *Guy Mannering*. ii. 108
———, men of ..... *Antiquary* ..... ii. 287
Liege, murder of the Bishop of ..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 80
——, attack upon the city of ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 326
Lindsay, Hon. Lady Anne ..... *Pirate* ..... ii. 90
Localities of the tale ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 26
Lochaber axe ..... *Waverley* ..... i. 227
Loch Awe ..... *Highland Widow* ii. 278
—— Tay ..... *Fair M. of Perth* ii. 160
Lochwood castle ..... *Monastery* ..... ii. 70
Lockhart, President Sir George ..... *Bride of Lam.* ... i 78
Locking the door during dinner ..... *Old Mortality* .... i. 127
Louis XI. of France, meeting of, with the Duke of Burgundy ..... *Quentin Dur.* ii. 134, 182
——, prayer of ..... *ditto* ..... ii. 195
Love, parliament of ..... *Anne of Geier.* ..ii. 208
Luggie, a conjurer ..... *Pirate* ..... ii. 142
Lum Cleeks ..... *Guy Mannering* .. i. 279
Lundin, Dr Luke ..... *Abbot* ..... ii. 96

MacAlpin, Sergeant More..... *Leg. of Montrose* i 227
Macfarlane's lantern..... *Waverley*.....ii. 69
———— geese..... *Monastery*..... i. 238
MacGregor, master of Glenstrae..... *High. Widow*....ii. 266
MacPherson, Cluny..... *Waverley*.....ii. 252
MacVicar, Rev. Mr..... *ditto*.....i. 177
Madge Wildfire..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*..ii. 230
Mago Pico, memoirs of..... *St. Ronan's Well*..i. 252
Maida, Sir Walter Scott's dog..... *Woodstock*.....i. 363
"Mair wrecks e'er winter"..... *Pirate*.....i 184
Malagrowther, Sir Mungo..... *Nigel*.....i. 151
Man, Isle of, popular pastimes in the..... *Peveril*.....i. 251
————, Sodor, or Holm-Peel in..... *ditto*.....i. 304
————, castle Rushin..... *ditto*.....i. 314
————, superstitions of..... *ditto*.....i. 330
————, Mauthe dog, apparition in..... *ditto*.....i. 307, 8
Mandrin, the French smuggler..... *Betrothed*.....ii. 69
Marks upon unborn babes..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 187
Marshall, Willie, king of the gipsies..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 28
Mary, Queen, resignation of her crown..... *Abbot*.....ii. 43
————, supposed conspiracy against her life..... *ditto*.....ii. 214
————, demeanour of..... *ditto*.....ii. 254
————, escape from Loch Leven..... *ditto*.....ii. 259
Mass, abridged..... *ditto*.....i. 183
Massacre of Glencoe..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 313
Maypoles..... *Old Mortality*....i. 47
Meg Dods' cookery..... *St. Ronan's Well* ii. 316
Melrose, drawbridge near to..... *Monastery*.....i. 127
Melville, Sir James..... *Kenilworth*.....ii. 163
Menzies, James of Culdares..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 331
Mhic Allastar Mohr..... *Nigel*.....ii. 176
Middleton's "Mad world, my masters"..... *Bride of Lam.*...ii. 86
Milton's Sonnets..... *Leg. of Montrose*..ii. 170
Minstrelsy..... *Ivanhoe*.....i. 260
Moderate Presbyterians..... *Old Mortality*....ii. 111
Monboddo, Lord..... *Guy Mannering*...ii. 227
Moniplies, Richie, behind the arras..... *Nigel*.....ii. 256
Mons Meg..... *Rob Roy*.....ii. 132
Monsters of the northern Seas..... *Pirate*.....i. 89
Montrose, Marquis of..... *ditto*.....i. 242
Morgenstern, a military weapon..... *Leg. of Montrose*.ii. 18
Morrice dancers..... *F. Maid of Perth*.ii. 88

Morton, Henry, apparition of..... *Old Mortality*... ii. 225
Mother Nicneven..... *Abbot*.....ii. 106
Mousa, castle of, in Zetland..... *Ivanhoe*.....ii. 293
Muffled man..... *Abbot*.....ii. 225
Multon, Sir Thomas, of Gilsland. ..... *Talisman*..... i. 120
Mumps Ha'..... ..... *Guy Mannering*... i. 244
Murray, Lord George..... *Waverley*....ii. 146, 253
Muschat, Nicol..... *H. of Mid-Loth*... .. 187
Muschat's Cairn ..... *ditto*..... i. 188

Nairne, Miss..... *Waverley*.....ii. 179
Negro slaves..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 52
Nell Gwyn ..... *Peveril*.....ii. 301
Nick Sticks..... *Antiquary* ... ... i. 199
Norna, character of..... *Pirate* .....ii. 198
Norse fragments ..... *ditto*..... i. 36
Nun of Kent..... *Abbot* ..... i. 171

Oath upon the dirk..... *Waverley*.....ii. 274
Oggam, character of the..... *ditto*..... i. 348
Odin, promise of..... *Pirate* .....ii. 36
"One quile"..... *Nigel* ..... i. 117
Ordeal by fire ..... *F. Maid of Perth* ii. 89
Ormiston, the black laird of..... *Monastery*.....ii. 94
Out, "to go out," or "to have been out," in
1745 .... *Waverley*.....ii. 79

Page of a Welsh prince..... *Betrothed*..... i. 43
Pages in the seventeenth century..... *Nigel*..... i. 234
——, Ladies'..... *Peveril*..... i. 159
Parliament House, of Edinburgh..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 23
Pate in Peril, escape of..... *ditto* .....ii. 64
Paton (Capt. John), of Meadowhead..... *Old Mortality* ....ii. 284
Penny weddings ..... *Nigel* .....ii. 336
Peronne, castle of..... *Quentin Durward* ii. 145
Perth, view of from the Wicks of Baiglie.... *F. M. of Perth*.... i. 30
——, High-street of..... *ditto*..... i. 72
——, Curfew-street..... *ditto*..... *ib*
——, Glovers ..... *ditto*..... i. 107
——, East port..... *ditto*..... i. 136
——, Council room..... *ditto*.....ii. 35
——, Church of St. John..... *ditto*.. .....ii. 45
—— Skinners' yards..... *ditto*.....ii. 95

Perth, Earl of Errol's lodgings..... *F. M. of Perth* . ii. 102
——, Houghmanstares..... *ditto*.....ii. 276
——, Gardens of the Dominicans..... *ditto*.....ii. 283
——, Combat on the North Inch of..... *ditto*..... ii. 317
Peter Peebles..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 216
Pict, treatment of a supposed ..... *Pirate*..... i. 37
Pictish burgh..... *ditto*.....ii. 105
Pistols..... *Nigel*.....ii. 232
Plantie Cruives in Zetland..... *Pirate*..... i. 26
Poets, epithets of..... *Castle Dangerous*. i. 307
Poisoning, Science of..... *F. Maid of Perth* i. 291
"Poor man of mutton"..... *Bride of Lam*.....ii. 40
Popinjay, festival of the..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 47
Popish Plot, witnesses of the..... *Peveril*..... i. 436
————, narratives of..... *ditto*..... i. 414
————, first check to..... *ditto*.....ii. 82
Popular pastimes in the Isle of Man..... *ditto*..... i. 235
Pork, dislike of the Scots to..... *Ni.* ii. 162. *Waver.* i. 267
Porteous (Captain John), memorial concerning the murder of..... *H. of Mid-Loth*.... i. 118
Porteous mob..... *ditto*..... i. 123
Presbyterian Clergy..... *Peveril*..... i. 194
Proclamation against the Scots coming to England..... *Nigel*..... i. 92
Proof against shot given by Satan..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 261
Puritans, persecution of the..... *Peveril*..... i. 230

QUAIGHS..... *Bride of Lam*.... i. 99
Quaker, residence with the..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 124

RAID of Caleb Balderstone..... *Bride of Lam*..... i. 210
Raleigh, Sir Walter..... *Kenilworth*..... i. 238
——, Court favour of..... *ditto*..... i. 257
Ramsay, David, watchmaker..... *Nigel*..... i. 54
Ranger of the forest..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 44
Ratcliffe, Jem..... *H. of Mid-Loth*...ii. 376
Raymond, Count of Thoulouse..... *Count Robert*..... i. 272
"Red-hand-taken"..... *F. Maid of Perth* ii. 263
Red soil of Germany..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 57
Rere-suppers..... *Woodstock*..... i. 316
Reluctance to save a drowning man..... *Pirate*..... i. 128
Rhymes, fortune-telling..... *ditto*..... ii. 20
Richard Cœur de Lion..... *Ivanhoe*.....ii. 148

Robin Hood and Little John, representation of ... *Abbot*..... i. 191
Rob Roy ..... *Waverley*..... i. 286
Romances of the seventeenth century..... *Old Mortality*. ... i. 185
Rothsay, Duke of ..... *F. Maid of Perth*. i. 162
——— death of..... *ditto*..... ii. 323
Roxburgh (John), Duke of, and death of his servant..... *Antiquary* .....ii. 241
Royal marriages..... *F. Maid of Perth* i. 34
Rushin castle, Isle of Man..... *Peveril*..... i. 314

Saint Bridget, Nunnery of..... *Abbot*..... i. 164
——— Cuthbert, cell of..... *ditto*..... i. 116
——— Hubert..... *Quentin Durward* i. 72
——— Johnston's hunt..... *F. Maid of Perth* ii. 7
——— Ronald..... *Pirate*..... i. 107
Sale of winds..... *ditto* ..... i. 118
Schwarz-reitters ..... *Quen. Durward*...ii. 107
Scottish archers..... *ditto*..... i. 156
——— bar, convivial habits of the ..... *Guy Mannering* ..ii. 119
——— dinner-table..... *Waverley*..... i. 268
——— domestics..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 91
——— inns..... *St. Ronan's Well*.. i. 21
——— judges..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 256
——— wild cattle..... *Ken.* i. 315. *Cas. D.* i. 355
Seton (George), fifth Lord..... *Abbot*..... i. 257
Shafton, Sir Piercie..... *Monastery*.....ii. 297
Sharpe (Archbishop), murderers of..... *Old Mortality* .. i. 78, 79
Shawfield's mob..... *H. of Mid-Loth*....ii. 239
Sheriff of London..... *Peveril*.....ii. 393
Silk armour..... *ditto*.....ii. 189
Skimmington, the..... *Nigel* .....ii. 59
Skirmishes on the Streets..... *ditto*..... i. 240
Smith, or Wynd, Henry ..... *F. Maid of Perth* ii. 10
Snow-balls..... *Rob Roy* ....ii. 108
Sodor, or Holm Peel, Isle of Man..... *Peveril*..... .... i. 304
Sommervilles, family of the..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 192
Stag's horn..... *Waverley*..... i. 302
Stamford, battle of..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 305
Steel, David, a Covenanter, shot by Creichton..... *High. Widow*.....ii. 212
Stewart family, pedigree of the..... *Monastery* .....ii. 290
——— James of Ardvoirlich..... *Leg. of Montrose* i. 210
Standing Stones of Stennis..... *Pirate* .....ii. 279

Stubbs, punishment of, by mutilation..... *Nigel*..... ii. 284
Stukely, Thomas..... *Monastery*..... i. 286
Swinton, Mrs. Margaret..... *Peveril*..... i. 128
Sword dance, the..... *Pirate*..... i. 244

Talla-Linns, meeting at..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*.. i. 315
Tappit-Hen..... *Guy Mannering*..ii. 118
Templars, death of their Grand Master..... *Talisman*.....ii. 169
Tillietudlem Castle..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 137
Titus Livius..... *Waverley*..... i. 132
Tolbooth (Old), of Edinburgh..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*.. i. 102
Traitor's gate..... *Nigel*.....ii. 186
"Trepanned and concealed"..... *Redgauntlet*.....ii. 51
Troubadours..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 205
Tulchan, Bishop's..... *Ivanhoe*..... i. 317
Tully Veolan house and garden..... *Waverley*.... i. 152, 154
Turner, Sir James.....*L. of M.* i. 212, ii. 114 *Old Mortality*.. . i. 186
Turner, Mrs. Anne..... *Nigel*..... . i. 180

Ulrica's death song..... *Ivanhoe*.....ii. 129
Urry, Sir John..... *Pirate*..... i. 243

Varangian guard of Constantinople..... *Count Robert*... i. 51, 52
Vehmique tribunals..... *Anne of Geier*....ii. 47

Walker, Peter, his Lives of the Camero-
nians..... *H. of Mid-Loth.*.. i. 167
———, Rev. Mr., of Dunnottar..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 27
Walladmoor, a rival romance..... *Betrothed*..... i. 21
'Wandering Willie's tale"..... *Redgauntlet*..... i. 188
Waterfall, a..... *Waverley*..... i. 286
Wayland Smith, legend of..... *Kenilworth* ..... i. 221
Welsh houses..... *Betrothed*..... i. 42
——— Courage of the..... *ditto*..... i. 80
——— archers..... *ditto*..... i. 124
———, Gold chains of the..... *ditto*..... i. 147
——— Cruelties ..... *ditto*..... i. 157
Whalley, the regicide ..... *Peveril*..... i. 299
White spirit, the..... *Monastery*..... i. 297
Winton, Earl of..... *High. Widow*.. . ii. 264
Witchcraft..... *Waverley*..... . i. 201
Wooden Mare.. ..... *Old Mortality*.... i. 151
Wraiths.. ..... *L. of Montrose*...ii. 201

Yawkins, the prototype of Dirk Hatteraick *Guy Mannering*.. i. 27
Yetholm, gipsies of..... *ditto*..... i. 291
Yorke, Rowland ..... *Monastery*..... i. 286

Zetland, antique coins in..... ..... *Pirate* .....ii. 146
——— corn mills..... *ditto* .....i. 186
——— fishermen..... ..... *ditto* .....ii. 84
——— government of... ... . *ditto* .... i. 71

GLOSSARY.

A.

A', *all.*
Aa, aw, *awe.*
Ableeze, *blazing.*
Aboon, abune, *above.*
Abulyiements, *habiliments, accoutrements.*
Aefauld, *simple.*
Aff, *off.*
Aff hands, *hands off.*
Afore, *before.*
Aft, *oft.*
Aften, *often.*
Afterhend, *afterwards.*
Ahint, *behind.*
Agee, ajee, *awry; off the right line; obliquely; wrong.*
Aiblins, *perhaps.*
Ain, *own.*
Aines, ainee, *once.*
Ainsells, *own selves.*
Air. ear, *early.*
Airn, *iron.*
Airt, *to direct.*
Airts, *points of the compass.*
Aits, *oats;* ait-meal, *oat-meal.*
Aiver, aver, *a work-horse.*
Ajee, *awry.*
Alane, *alone.*
A-low, *a fire; in a flame.*
Altoun, *old town.*
Amaist, *almost.*
Ambry, aumry, almery, *close upboard for keeping cold victuals, bread, &c.*
An, *if.*
Anes-errand, *of set purpose; sole errand.*
Anent, *opposite; respecting.*
Anouch, *enough.*
Ante-nup, *antenuptial fornication between persons who are afterwards married to each other.*
Archilowe (of unknown derivation), *a peace offering.*
Ark, *meal-ark; a large chest for holding meal.*
Arles, *earnest-money.*
Arriage and carriage, *plough and cart service.*
Ass, *ashes.*
Assoilzie, assoilize, *acquit.*
Aucht, aught, *to possess or belong to.* "Whae's aught it?" *to whom does it belong?*
Aught, *possession; property.* "In ane's aught," *in one's keeping.*
Atweel, *I wot well.*
Auld, *old.*
Auld-farran, *sagacious.*
Auld-warld, *old-fashioned; antique.* Auld-warld stories, *ancient stories.*
Aver, *work-horse.*
Aweel, *well.*
Awes, *owes.*
Awmous, *alms.*
Awmry, *v.* Ambry.
Awn, *owing.*
Awsome, *awful; terrible.*
Ax *ask.*

B.

Ba', *hand ball.*
Bab, *bunch; tassel.*
Back, backet, *coal-scuttle.* Ass backet, *ashe-scuttle.* Adj. muckle-backit, *broad-backed.*
Baff, *blow; bang; heavy thump.*
Bayganet, *bayonet.*

Baik, *beck; curtsey; reverence.*
Bailie, *alderman or magistrate.*
Bairns, *children.*
Baith, *both.*
Baittle, *rich pasture.*
——— grass grund, *rich close-cropped sheep pasture.*
Ballant, *ballad.*
Baldrick, *girdle.*
Ban, *curse.*
Band, *bond.*
Banes, *bones.*
Bang, *spring; a bound.*
Bannet, *bonnet.*
Bannock, *flat round cake.*
Bannock-fluke, *turbot.*
Bangster, *a violent fellow who carries everything before him.*
Bargaining, *disputing; battling.*
Barken, *encrust.*
Barkit, *tanned.*
Barla fummil, barley, *an exclamation for a truce by one who has fallen down in wrestling or play, "By our Lady, upset! I am down!"*
Barley, barly (from parley) *a cry among boys at their violent games, for a truce.*
Barm, *yeast.*
Barns-breaking, *idle frolic.*
Barrace, *bounds; lists for combatants.*
Barrow-tram, *shaft of a wheelbarrow.*
Bartizan (in fortification), *battlement.*
Batts, *botts.*
Baudrons, *puss; a cat.*
Bauks, *uncultivated places between ridges of land.*
Bauld, *bald*, also *bold.*
Bawbee, *halfpenny.*
Bawbee rows, *halfpenny rolls.*
Bawson-faced, *having a white oblong spot on the face.*
Baxter, *baker.*
Be, "let be," *let alone; not to mention.*
Beal, biel (Gael.) *mouth, opening;* also *suppurate.*
Bean, bien, bein, *well to do; comfortable and well provided.*
Bear, *barley that has more than two rows of grain in the ear*
Bedesman, *one that prays for or to; a poor pensioner.*
Bedral, *a beadle;* also *bed-rid.*
Beflummed, *palavered; flattered.*
Begrutten, *exhausted with weeping*
Begunk, begoke, *trick.*
Beild, bield, *shelter.*
Bein, *wealthy; well provided.*
Belike, *perhaps.*
Belive, belyve, *by and by; speedily.*
Bell-the-cat, *to contend with, especially of superior rank or power; to use strong measures regardless of consequences.*
Bell-wavering, *wandering.*
Ben (be-in), *the inner apartment* "To bring far ben," *to treat with great respect and hospitality.*
Bend-leather, *thick sole-leather.*
Benison, *blessing.*
Bent, *a kind of grass;* metaphorically, *the hill; the moor.* "Ta'en the bent," *taken the field; run away.*
Bicker, *wooden vessel, made by a cooper for holding liquor, brose, &c.*
Bide, *stay; endure; reside;* "Bide a blink," *stay a moment.*
Biding, *abiding, waiting; residing.*
Bield, *v.* Beild.
Bien, *v.* Bein.
Big, *build;* also, *great, large.*
Bigging, *building.*
Biggit, *built.*
Biggonets, *linen caps of the fashion worn by the Beguine sisterhood.*
Bike, byke, bink, *wild bees' nest.*
Billy (the infantine pronunciation of *brither*), *brother.*
Bind (in drinking), *as much liquor as one can carry under his band or girdle.* "I'm at my bind," *I've got my full measure.*
Bink, *bench; bank; acclivity.*
Binn, bing, *heap of unthrashed corn.*
Binna, *be not.*
Birkie, *a child's game at cards;* also *a lively young fellow.*
Birling, *drinking; administering liquor;* also *making a grumbling noise like an old-fashioned spinning-wheel or handmill in motion.*

Birly-man, *the petty officer of a burgh of barony.*
Birn, *burden.* "Skin and birn," *full account of a sheep, by bringing the skin with the tar mark, and the head with the brand on the nose; the whole of anything.*
Birr, *noise; vehemence; stimulate.*
Birse, *bristles.* "Set up his birse," *roused him to his mettle; put him in a towering passion.*
Bit (used as a diminutive). "Bit burn," *small rivulet.* "Bit lassock," *little girl.*
Bit, *small space; spot.* "Blithe bit," *pleasant spot.*
Bite, *a bit.* "Bite of bread," *a mouthful of bread.*
Bittle, beetle, *a wooden bat for beating of linen.*
Bittock, *little bit; a short distance;* (Ock is used as a diminutive, as in lassock for lass.)
Blackaviced, *dark-complexioned.*
Black-fishers, *poachers, who kill salmon in close-time.*
Blackit, *blackened.*
Black-mail, *security-money paid to freebooters.*
Black-nebs, *democrats; factious, discontented revilers.*
Blasting, *puffing and blowing;* also *boasting.*
Blate, *bashful; modest.*
Blawart, blaewort, bluebottle, bluewort, *centaurea cyanus.*
Blaw-in-my-lug, *boast in mine ear; flatterer, parasite.*
Blawing in one's lug, *flattering; using circumlocution.*
Blearing your ee, *blinding you with flattery.*
Bleeze, *blaze.*
Blether, *bladder*
Blethers, *babbling; foolish talk.*
Blink, *glance of the eye; glimpse; a twinkling.*
Blithe, *glad; pleasant.*
Blood-wite, *compensation, or fine for bloodshed.*
Bluid, *blood.*
Blunker, *bungler; one that spoils everything he meddles with.*
Boast, *talking to intimidate.*
Bob, *dance; up and down*
Bodach, *old man; bug-a-boo.*
Bode, *what is bidden; offer.*
Boddle, *a copper coin, value the sixth part of an English penny, equal to two doits, or Scottish pennies.*
Bogilly, *full of goblins.*
Bogles, *goblins; bugbears; scarecrows.*
Bole, boal, *a locker in the wall of a cottage, for keeping books, &c.* "Window-bole," *a window with blinds of wood, with one small pane of glass in the middle, instead of casement.*
Bolt, *arrow.*
Bonnally, bonnaile, *a parting cup with a friend, in earnest of wishing him a prosperous journey.*
Bonnie, wawlies, *toys, trinkets.* Waulie (*a daisy*) *is commonly used figuratively to express what is beautiful.*
Boot, buit, *a balance of value in barter.* "Into the boot," *given into* [*instead of*] *the boot.*
Booth, *shop.*
Bordel, *brothel.*
Borrell-loons, *low rustic rogues.*
Borrowing-days, *the three last days of March, O. S.*

"March borrowed frae Aprile,
Three days, an' they were ill;
The first o' them was wind and weet,
The second o' them was snaw an' sleet,
The third o' them was sic a freeze,
That the birds' legs stack to the trees."
See Note, *Heart of Mid-Lothian*

Boss, *hollow.*
Bonnet-laird, *small proprietor of land.*
Bonnie, bonny, *pretty; beautiful;* also *strong; worthy; approved.*
Bothy, *hut; hovel.*
Bouking, *bucking.*
Boul o' a pint stoup, *handle of a two-quart pot.*
Bountith, *the bounty given in addition to stipulated wages.*
Bourd, *jeer; mock.*
Bourocks, bourachs, *confused heaps; miserable huts;* also *small enclosures.*
Bourtree-bush, *elder-bush*

Bow, *boll, or dry measure, containing the sixteenth part of a chalder.*
Bowies, *casks with the head taken out; tubs; milk-pails.*
Bowk, *bulk; body.*
Bracken, *fern.*
Brae, *rising ground.*
Braid, *broad.*
Brander, *gridiron.*
Brandered, *grilled; broiled.*
Brank-new, bran-new, *a phrase equivalent to "speck and span;" quite new.*
Brash, *transient fit of sickness.*
Brattach, *standard;* literally, *cloth.*
Braw, *brave; fine.*
Brawly, *bravely; finely.*
Braws, *braveries; finery.*
Breaskit, briskit, *the breast.*
Brecham, *working horse's collar.*
Breckan, *fern.*
Breeks, *breeches.* "Breekless," *breechless.*
Brent brow, *high forehead.*
Brickle, *brittle; ticklish.*
Brig, *bridge.*
Brither, *brother.*
Broach, broche, *spit.*
Brooch, *breast-pin.*
Brochan, *gruel.*
Breering, *coming thro' the ground,* as young corn, &c.
Brock, *badger,* (from its white or spotted face.)
Brockit-cow, *white-faced cow.*
Brog, *a pointed instrument, such as a shoemaker's awl.*
Brogging, *pricking with a sharp-pointed instrument.*
Brogues, *shoes;* in the Lowlands, *shoes of half-dressed leather.*
Broken man, *outlaw; bankrupt.*
Broo, bree, *broth; juice;* also, *opinion founded on bruit or report.*
Brose, *a kind of pottage made by pouring boiling water or broth on meal, which is stirred while the liquid is poured. The dish is denominated from the nature of the liquid, as "water-brose," "kail-brose."*
Brose, *brewis; stir-about.*
Brose-time, *browis-time; supper-time.*
Brown Man of the Moors, *a dwich, dwarf, or subterranean elf.*
Brownies, *domestic goblins;* "*the Robin Goodfellows*" *of Scotland.*
Browst, *brewing; as much as is brewed at one time.*
Bruckle, *brickle; brittle; ticklish.*
Bruick, brook, *use; wear; enjoy.*
Bruilzie, *broil; scuffle; disturbance.*
Brunstane, *brimstone.*
Brusten, *bursted.*
Buckie, *shell of a sea-snail, or any spiral shell, of whatever size.* "Deil, or Deevil's buckie," *a perverse refractory youngster, a mischievous madcap, that has an evil twist in his character.*
Buik, buke, *book.*
Buirdly, *strong; athletic.*
Buist, boost, *the mark set upon cattle by their owners.*
Bumbazed, *amazed; confused; stupefied.*
Bunker, *bench.* "Sand-bunker," *sand-bank; in cottages, a seat which also serves for a chest, opening with a hinged lid.*
Busk, *dress.*
Busking, *dressing.*
But-an'-ben, *be-out and be-in, or the outer and inner side of the partition-wall in a house consisting of two apartments.*
Buttock-mail, *fine imposed on fornication, in lieu of sitting on the stool of repentance.*
By, "down bye," *down yonder, not far off.*
By ordinar, *more than ordinary.*
By, *past; besides; over and above.*
Byganes, bygones, *what is gone by and past.*
Byre, *shipper; cow-house.*
Bytime, *odd time; interval of leisure; now and then.*

C.

Ca', *drive.* "Ca'-throw," *disturbance; prevention.* "Ca' the shuttle," *drive the shuttle.*
Ca', *call.*
Cadger, *carrier; huxter.*

Sadgy, *lively and frisky; wanton.*
Saickling, *cackling.*
Sailliachs (Gael.), *old woman.*
Saimed, kaimed, *combed.*
Saird, *tinker.*
Sairn, *heap of loose stones, piled as a memorial of some individual or occurrence.*
Salf-ward, *v.* Sauf-ward.
Sallan, sallant, *young lad; a somewhat irrisory use of the old term* gallant; *a fine fellow.*
Saller, *cool, fresh;* "Saller oysters," or "herrings," *newly caught.*
Sam, *came.*
Samstery, *froward; perverse; unmanageable.*
Sanna, *cannot.*
Sannily, *skilfully; cautiously.*
Sanny, *skilful; prudent; lucky;* in a superstitious sense, *good conditioned and safe to deal with; trustworthy.*
Santle, *the back part of the head;* also, *a fragment broken off anything.*
Santrip, *spell; incantation; charm.*
Santy, *lively and cheerful.*
Sapercailzie, *the great cock of the wood.*
Sap, *wooden vessel for holding food or liquor.*
Sappie, *diminutive of cap.*
Sappernoity, *crabbed; peevish.*
Sapul, *horse;* in a more limited sense, *work-horse.*
Sarfuffled, curfuffled, *ruffled; rumpled.*
Sarle, *churl; gruff old man.*
Sarline, carling, *the feminine of carle.*
Sarriage, *horse-and-cart service.*
Sarried, *in nubibus; having the mind fixed upon something different from the business on hand, having the wits gone "a wool gathering."*
Sarritch, sarritches, *catechism.*
Sarvy, *carraway.*
Sast, *got over; recovered from.*
Sast, *lot; fate.*
Sast out, *fall out; quarrel.*
Sast up, *appear;* also *throw in one's teeth; reproach with.*
Sateran, *kearn; Highland and Irish irregular soldier; freebooter.*
Sauf-ward, calf-ward, *place where calves are kept in the field.*
Sauff, *chaff.*
Sauld, *cold.*
Sauldrife, *chilly; susceptible of cold.*
Saup, sap, *cup; wooden bowl;* also *the shell of a snail, as snail-sap.*
Sausey, causeway, calsay, *raised and paved street.* "To crown the causey," *to keep the middle or higher part of the street, in defiance of all to be met.*
Savey, *hen-coop;* also, *a partan, or common sea-crab.*
Sertie, "my certie," *my faith; in good troth.*
Shack, *snack; luncheon.*
Shafts, *jaws.*
Shalder, (dry measure,) *sixteen bolls.*
Shancy, *lucky.*
Shap, *customer; fellow;* also *a stroke.*
Shappit, *struck;* also *pounded; mashed.*
Shaw, *chew.*
Sheap o't, *well deserving of it; deserving worse.*
Sheese-fat, *cheese-dish; cheese form.*
Shenzie, *chain.*
Shields, shiels, *young fellows.*
Shimleyneuk, *chimney-corner.*
Shoast, (*ch* as *k* in Tweeddale,) hoast, *severe cough.*
Shop, *shop.*
Showl, *jowl.*
Shuckies, *barn-door fowls.*
Shuckie-stanes, *pebble-stones, such as children play at chuck-farthing with*
Slachan, *a small village.*
Slack geese, slaick-geese, *barnacle geese.*
Slagged, claggit, *clogged.*
Slairshach, slairsho, *harp.*
Slaise, slase, *clothes.*
Slaiths, *clothes.*
Slamyhewit, *stroke.*
Slamjamfrie, *mob; tag-rag and bob-tail.*
Slap, *a stroke;* also *moment.*

Clapper, *tongue; tongue of a bell.* "Ringing his clapper," *using his tongue freely.*
Clarty, clorty, *unclean; very dirty.*
Clash, *tittle-tattle; scandal; idle talk.*
Clat, claut, *rake together; an instrument for raking together mire, weeds, &c.*
Clatter, *tattle.*
Clatter-traps, *rattle-traps, a ludicrous name for tools and accoutrements.*
Claught, *clutched; snatched violently.*
Claut, *v.* Clat.
Clavering, *talking idly and foolishly.*
Clavers, *idle talk.*
Claw, *scratch; scrape.* "Claw up their mittins," *give them the finishing stroke.* "Claw favour," *curry favour.*
Cleck, *collect; bring together; hatch.*
"Clecking time," *hatching time.*
Cleed, *clothe.*
Cleek, cleick, *hook.*
Cleekit, *caught as with a hook.* "Cleekit in the cunzie," *hooked in the loin.*
Cleugh, *cliff;* also *ravine.*
Clink, *smart stroke;* also *a jingling sound;* metaph. *money.*
Clinket, *clanket; struck.*
Clipping time, *the nick of time.* "To come in clipping time," *to come as opportunely as he who visits a farmer at sheep shearing time, when there is always mirth and good cheer.*
Clocking hen, *clucking, hatching, breeding hen.*
Clodded, *threw clods; threw with violence.*
Clomb, *climbed.*
Cloot, cloove, *divided hoof; cloven hoof.* "Cloot and cloot," *hoof and hoof,* i. e. *every hoof.*
Clour, *bump upon the head from a blow;* also *indentation in a brass or pewter vessel; defacement; inequality of surface produced by a blow.*
Cloured, adj. of clour.
Clute, *v.* Cloot.
Coal-heugh, *place where coals are hewed or dug.*
Coble, *small fishing-boat upon a river.*
Cock bree, cock broo, *cock broth.*
Cocky-leeky, cock-a-leekie, *leek soup, in which a cock has been boiled.*
Cockernonie, *the gathering of a young woman's hair under the snood or fillet.*
Cock-laird, *a land proprietor, who cultivates his own estate.*
Cockle-brained, *chuckle-headed; foolish.*
Cock-padle, *lump-fish.*
Cod, *pillow;* also *pod.*
Codling, *an apple so called.* "Carlisle codlings," are in great esteem.
Cogue, cogie, *a round wooden vessel, made by a cooper for holding milk, brose, liquor, &c.*
Collie, *cur, dog.*
Collie-shangy, *quarrel; confused uproar like that produced when* collies *fall a-worrying one another about one of their own kind who has got a* shangie *or* shagan, i. e. *a canister, &c. tied to his tail.*
Coney, *rabbit.*
Cookie, *a kind of small sweet bread for eating at tea.*
Corbie, *raven.* "Corbie messenger," *one that is long upon his errand, or who, like the raven sent from the Ark, returns not again.*
Coost, *cast.*
Coronach, *dirge.*
Corri, (in the Highlands,) *a hollow recess in a mountain, open only on one side.*
Cottars, *cottagers.*
Cosy, cozie, *warm and comfortable.*
Couldna', *could not.*
Coup, *turn over.* "Coup the crans," *go to wreck, like a pot on the fire, when the cran upon which it stood is upset.*
Coup, *barter.*
Couping, *buying, particularly horses;* also *trucking, or bartering.*
Cove, *care.*
Cowt, *colt.*

Jozie, ocsie *warm and comfortable.*
Crack, *boast.*
Crack, *new; showy.*
Crack-hemp, *crack-rope; gallows-apple.*
Cracks, *hearty conversation.*
Craemes, krames, *warehouses where goods are crammed or packed; range of booths for the sale of goods.*
Craft, *croft.*
Craig, crag, *rock; neck; throat.*
Craigsman, *one who is dexterous in climbing rocks.*
Crap, crop, *produce of the ground.*
Crap, *the top of any thing; the craw of a fowl, used ludicrously for a man's stomach.*
Crappit heads, *puddings made in the heads of haddocks.*
Creach, *Highland foray; plundering incursion.*
Creel, *a basket or pannier.* "To be in a creel," or "to have one's wits in a creel," *to have one's wits jumbled into confusion.*
Creefu', *basketful.*
Creish, creesh, *grease.*
Creishing, *greasing.*
Crewels, *scrofula.*
Crombie, crummy, *a crooked horned cow.*
Crook, *pot-hook.*
Crook, *winding.*
Crouse, *brisk; full of heart; courageous-like.*
Crowdy, *meal and milk mixed in a cold state; a kind of pottage.*
Crown of the causeway, *middle of the street.*
Cruppin, *crept.*
Cud, *cudgel.*
Cuddie, *ass.*
Cuitikins, cutikings, *guetres, gaiters.*
Cuitle, *diddle.*
Cuittle, Eng. *cuddle*, (with a different shade of meaning,) *tickle.* "Cuttle favour," *curry favour.*
Cullion, (Gael.) *puppy; base spunging dog; base fellow, poltroon.*
Cummer, *midwife; gossip.*
Curch, (Gael. and Fr.) *kerchief; a woman's covering for the head; inner linen cap*, sometimes worn without the (*v.*) *mutch.*
Curfuffle, *ruffle; rumple; put in a disordered and tumbled state.*
Curliewurlies, *fantastical circular ornaments.*
Curmurring, *grumbling.*
Curn, *a quantity; an indefinite number.*
Curney, *round; granulated.*
Curple, curpin, *crupper.*
Currach, *a corackle, or small skiff; boat of wicker-work, covered with hides.*
Cusser, cuisser, *stallion.*
Cushat, *wood-pigeon.*
Cut-lugged, *crop-eared.*
Cutty, (cut,) *slut; worthless girl a loose woman.*
Cutty, *a spoon; tobacco pipe, cut or broken short.* "Cutty-spoon," *a short horn spoon.* "Cutty-stool," *short-legged stool.*

D.

Dab, daub, *to peck as birds do.*
Dabs, *small bits, or specks stuck upon anything.*
Dacker, *search, as for stolen or smuggled goods.*
Daft, *mad; frolicsome.*
Daffin, *thoughtless gayety; foolish playfulness; foolery.*
Daidling, *loitering; sauntering; getting on in a lazy, careless way.*
Daiker, *to toil, as in job-work*
Daikering, *v.* Dacker.
Dais, *v.* Deas.
Dalt, *foster-child.*
Dammer, *miner.*
Dammer, *stun, and confusion by striking on the head.*
Danders, *cinders; refuse of a smith's fire.*
Dandering, *sauntering; roaming idly from place to place.*
Dandilly, *spoiled by too much indulgence.*
Dang, dung, *struck; subdued knocked over.*
Darg, dargue, *day's work.*

Darn, dern, *conceal.*
Daur, daured, *dare; dared.*
Day, "the day," *to-day.*
Dead-thraw, *the death throes; last agonies. When applied to an inanimate object, it means neither dead nor alive, neither hot nor cold.*
Deas, dais, dees, *table, great hall table; a pew in the church,* (also *a turf seat erected at the doors of cottages, but not used by the Author of Waverley in this sense.*)
Deasil, *motion contrary to that of the sun; a Highland superstitious custom, implying some preternatural virtue.*
Death-ruckle, *death-rattle in the throat of a dying person.*
Deave, *deafen.*
Dee, *die.*
Deeing, *dying;* also *doing.*
Deevil's-buckie, *imp of Satan; limb of the devil.*
Deil, *devil.*
Deil's dozen, *thirteen.*
Deil gaed o'er Jock Wabster, *everything went topsy-turvy; there was the devil to pay.*
Deil may care, *the devil may care; I don't care.*
Deil's snuff-box, *the common puff-ball.*
Delieret, *delirious.*
Deliver, *active; free in motion.*
Deliverly, *actively; alertly.*
Delve, *v.* Devel.
Demented, *insane.*
Denty, *dainty; nice.*
Dentier, *daintier; more nice and delicate.*
Dern, *concealed; secret; hidden.*
Derned, *concealed.*
Devel, delve, *very hard blow.*
Didna, *did not.*
Dike, dyke, *stone-wall fence.*
Ding, *strike; beat; subdue.*
Dink, *neat; trim; tidy;* also *contemptuous; scornful of others.*
Dinmonts, *wethers between one and two years old or that have not yet been twice shorn.*
Dinna, *do not.*
Dinnle, *tingle · thrill.*
Dirl, *thrill.*
Dirdum, *uproar; tumult; evil chance; penance.*
Discreet, *civil.*
Discretion, *civility.*
Disjasked, *jaded; decayed; worn out.*
Disjune, dejune, *breakfast*
Dits, *stops up.*
Div, *do.*
Divot, *thin sod for thatching.*
Doch-an-dorrach (Gael.), *stirrup-cup; parting-cup.*
Doddie, *cow without horns.*
Doiled, dyled, *dazed; stupid; doting.*
Doited, *turned to dotage; stupid; confused.*
Dole, "dead dole," *that which was dealt out to the poor at the funerals of the rich.*
Donnert, donnard, *grossly stupid; stunned.* "Auld Donnert," *in dotage.*
Doo, *dove.*
Dook, *duck; immerse under water, bathe.*
Dooket, doucat, *dove-cot; pigeon-house.*
Dookit, *v.* Doukit.
Dooms, *used intensitively, as* "dooms bad," *very bad (mince of d—d bad).*
Doon, *down.*
Door-stane, *threshold.*
Dorlach, *v.* Dourlach.
Douce, *quiet; sober; sedate.*
Dought, *could; was able.*
Doukit, *ducked.*
Doup, *bottom; but-end.*
Dour, *hard and impenetrable in body or mind.*
Dourlach (Gael.), *bundle; knapsack; literally satchel of arrows.*
Dover, *neither asleep nor awake, temporary privation of consciousness.*
Dovering, *walking or riding half asleep, as if from the effects of liquor; besotted.*
Dow (pronounced as in *how*), *are able.* Dowed, *was able.*
Dow (pronounced as in *who*), *dove a term of endearment.*
Dow-cote, *pigeon-house.*
Dowed, *faded; vapid; decayed*

Dowf, *hollow; dull.*
Dowie, dolly, *dull; melancholy; in bad health; in bad tune.*
Downa, *cannot; do not.*
Down bye, *down the way.*
Draff-poke, *bag of grains.*
Draig, draick, dreck, *dreg; dregs; a word which frequently makes part of the name of a slovenly, low-lying place. In this manner it is used in Mospha-draig.*
Drammock, *a thick raw mixture of meal and water.*
Drap, *drop.* Drappie, *little drop.*
Drappit-egg, *poached egg.*
Drave, *drove.*
Dree, *suffer; endure; to dread the worst that may happen.*
Dreeling, *drilling.*
Dreigh, *tardy; slow; tiresome.*
Dridder, dreadour, *dread; fear.*
Drigie, dredgie, dirgie, *funeral company potation.*
Droghling, coghling, *wheezing and blowing.*
Droukit, *drenched.*
Drouthy, droughty, *thirsty.*
Drow, *drizzle; mizzling rain.*
Drudging-box, *flour-box* for basting in cookery.
Drugsters, *druggists.*
Dry multure, *astricted mill-dues, paid to one mill for grain that is ground at another.*
Duddy, *ragged.*
Duds, *rags; tatters; clothes.*
Dule, dole, *sorrow; mourning.*
Dulse, dulce, *sea celery.*
Dung-ower, *knocked over.*
Dunniewassal, (Gael. from duine, *a man* — wasal, *well born,*) *a Highland gentleman,* generally the cadet of a family of rank, and who received his title from the land he occupied, though held at the will of his chieftain.
Dunshin, *jogging smartly with the elbow.*
Dunt, *knock, stroke, or blow,* that produces a din or sound; also *a good sizable portion of anything.*
Dwam, dwaim dwaum. *qualm; swoon.*
Dwining, *decaying; declining in health.*
Dyester, *dyer.*
Dyke, *stone-wall fence.*
Dyvour *debtor who cannot pay.*

E.

Eannaruich, (Gael.) *strong soup.* The pot is filled with beef or mutton (not any particular part), as much water is put in as will cover the meat, which is kept simmering until it is fully done, and when it is taken out, the *Eannarich* is what an English cook would call *double stock.*
Ear, *early.*
Eard, *earth.*
Earded, *put in the earth; interred.*
Earn, *eagle.*
Easel, *eastward.*
Ee, *eye.*
Een, *eyes.*
E'en, *even.* "E'en sae," *even so.*
E'en, *evening.*
Effeir of war, *warlike guise.*
Eident, *ay-doing; diligent; careful; attentive.*
Eik, eke, *addition.*
Eilding, *fuel.*
Eithly, *easily.*
Elshin, *awl.*
Eme, *uncle.*
Endlong, *in uninterrupted succession; even on; at full length.*
Eneugh, *enough.*
Enow, *just now.*
Equal-aquals, *makes all odds even.*
Errand. "For ance (ains) errand," *for that purpose alone.*
Estreen, yestreen, *yesterday,* more properly *last night.*
Etter-cap, adder-cap, atter-cope, *a spider; a virulent atrabilious person.*
Ettle, *aim; intend.*
Evening, *comparing.*
Evidents, *evidences.*
Ewest, *nearest; contiguous.*
Ewhow! eh wow! *oh dear!*
Ewking, *itching.*
Exies, *hysterics; ecstasies.*

F.

Fa', faw, *fall befall.*
Fa, *get.* "We maunna fa that," *we must not hope to get that.*
Fa'en, *fallen.*
Fa'ard, *favoured.* "Ill fa'ard," *ill favoured.*
Fae, *foe.*
Fae, frae, *from.*
Fae, faie, *whose; who.*
Faem, *foam.*
Faither, *father.*
Faitour, *rascal; mean fellow.*
Fal-lals, *foolish ornaments in dress.*
Fallow, *fellow.*
Falset, *falsehood.*
Fan, whan, *when.*
Fard, *colour.*
Fard, faurd, *v.* Fa'ard.
Farl, farle, now *the fourth part of a large cake*, originally used for *corn or bread.*
Fash, fasherie, *trouble.*
Fashing, *taking or giving trouble.*
Fashous, *troublesome.*
Fastern's e'en, Fastern e'en, *Shrove Tuesday*
Fat, *what.*
Fauld, *fold.*
Faund, *found.*
Faur'd, *favoured.* "Weel faur'd," *well favoured; good-looking.*
Fause, *false.*
Faut, *fault; default; want.*
Feal, *sod.*
Feal-dyke, *wall of sods for an enclosure.*
Feal, *faithful; loyal.*
Feared, *affected with fear*
Fear, feer, *entire.*
Fearfu', *terrible.*
Feck, *strength and substance; part of a thing.* "Best feck," *better part.* "Maist feck," *greatest part.*
Feckless, *powerless; pithless; feeble; deficient in some quality.* "Feckless body," *having barely the remains of a man.*
Fee, *wages.*
Feel, *fool.*
Fell, *skin;* also *rocky hill.*
Fell, *strong and fiery.* "Fell shield," *fiery fellow; terrible fellow.* "Fell airts," *hellish arts.*
Fell, *befall.*
Fend, *defend; keep out bad weather provide against want.*
Fended, *provided; made shift.*
Fending, *providing; provision.*
Fendy, *clever in providing.*
Ferlie, *wonder; rarity.* "To ferlie," *to wonder.*
Fickle, *made to fike or fidge; puzzle; difficult.*
Fie, fey, *acting unaccountably*, as persons in health and soon to die are supposed to do, *in some last and extraordinary effort.*
Fient a haet, *deuce a thing; deuce a bit;* (from fiend), *devil a bit.*
Fiking, fyking, *fidgeting; fiddle-faddling.*
Files, *defiles; spouls.*
Finner, *a small whale.*
Fireflaught, *flash of lightning.*
Firlot, *fourth part of a boll of corn.*
Fissel, *bustle.*
Fissenless, fizzenless, fusionless, *pithless; weak.*
Fit, *foot; step.*
Fite, *white.*
Flaming, *basting.*
Flash, *dash out rashly.*
Flaughtering, *light shining fitfully flickering.*
Flunes, *pancakes.*
Flaw, *gust; blast.*
Fleech, *flatter; wheedle*
Fleeching, *flattering.*
Flees, *flies.*
Fleg, *fright.*
Flemit, *frightened.*
Flemit, flamit, *banished; expelled*
Fley, *frighten.*
Flichtering, *flattering*
Flight, *arrow.*
Fling, *kick; throw out the legs like a horse.*
Flisking, *whisking up and down.*
Flisk-ma-hoys, *jill-flirts; giddy flap girls.*
Flit, *remove; depart.*
Flory, *vain.*
Flow-moss, *watery moss; morass*
Fluff, *flash.*
Fluff-gibs, *squibs.*

Fluffed i' the pan, *burned prime*, without firing the barrel of the gun or pistol.
Flunkie, *footman.*
Flyte, flite, *scold.*
Folk free and sacless (IVANHOE), *a lawful freeman.*
Follies, *foolish fashions in dress.*
Forbears, *forefathers; ancestors.*
Forbye, *besides; over and above.*
Fore, "to the fore," *remaining still in existence;* also, *in front.*
Foretauld, *foretold.*
Forfairn, *exhausted by fatigue or decay; sorely worn out.*
Forfaulted, *forfeited.*
Forfoughten, *exhausted with fighting; fatigued and breathless.*
Forgathered, *fell in with.*
Forgie, *forgive.*
Forpet, *fourth part of a peck.*
Forrit, *forward.*
Forspeaks, *affects with the curse of an evil tongue*, which brings ill luck upon what or whomsoever it praises.
Fortalice, *a keep; fortress; castle.*
Fouats, *house-leeks.*
Fowmart, foulmart, *pole-cat.*
Four-nooked, *four-cornered.*
Fou, fow, *full; drunk;* also *a pitchfork.*
Foy, *departing feast.*
Fozy, *soft and spungy.*
Frack, *ready; eager; forward.*
Fractious, *peevish.*
Frae, *from.*
Frampul, *unruly; forward; evil-conditioned.*
Freits, freats, *superstitious observances.*
Frem, fremmit, fraim, frem'd, *strange; not related.*
Fristed, *put off for a time.*
Fu', *full.*
Fuff, *puff; whiff.*
Fule, *fool.*
Fusionless, *v.* Fissenless.
Funk, funking, *applied to a horse kicking up the rear without dushery out the heels.*
Funk, funck. "In a funck," *in a foolish perplexity.*
Fyke, *bustle; trouble; restlessness; much the same as funk.*

G.

Gaberlunzie, *a mendicant; a poor guest who cannot pay for his entertainment.*
Gad, *goad; bar of iron.*
Gae, *go.*
Gae down, *drinking bout.*
Gaed, *went.*
Gae wa', *go away; have done; no more of that.*
Gaen, *going.*
Gaisling, *gosling.*
Gait, *goat.*
Gaitt, get, *what is begotten; brat*
Gane, *gone.*
Gang, *go.*
Ganging, *going.*
Gangrel, *a child beginning to walk;* also *a vagrant.*
Gar, garr, *make; compel.*
Gardyloo (Fr.), *gardez l'eau.*
Garr'd, *made; compelled; caused.*
Gascromh, (Gael. cas crom), *a long narrow spade, with a projecting foot-piece*, used in the Highlands for digging in stony ground, where no other instrument can be introduced.
Gash, *prattle; chatter; gossip.*
Gash, *sharp; shrewd.*
Gate, *way; manner.*
Gathering-peat, *a fiery peat* which was sent round by the Borderers to alarm the country in time of danger, as *the fiery cross* was by the Highlanders.
Gathering peat, gathering coals, *either of them*, put into the fire at night, with the *ashes gathered around it, to preserve ignition* for the morning.
Gaunt, *yawn.*
Gaun, *going.*
Gauntrees, goan-trees, *trams;* or *wooden frames on which casks in a cellar are placed.*
Gauger, *exciseman.*
Gawsie, *plump; jolly; portly.*
Gay, *pretty.* "Gay gude," *pretty good.* "Gay weil," *pretty well.*
Gear, *goods; dress; equipment.*
Gecked *tossed the head; jeered.*
Geizened, geissend, *gushing; leaky*
Gelt, *brat.*

Gentles, *gentlefolks.*
Gentrice *gentility; good descent.*
Genty *neat trim; elegantly formed.*
Gey sharp, *pretty sharp.* 'Gey gude," *pretty good.*
Ghaist, *ghost.*
Gie, *give.*
Gied, *gave.*
Gien, *given.*
Giff gaff in old English, *ka me, ka thee,* i. e., *give and take; tit for tat; mutual service to one another.*
Gillie, *man-servant* in the Highlands.
Gillie white-foot, gillie wet-foot, *a running footman, who had to carry his master over brooks and watery places in travelling.*
Gills, *gullies.*
Gillravaging, *plundering.*
Gilpy, *frolicsome young person.*
Gimmer, *two-year-old ewe.*
Gin, gifan, *if; suppose.*
Gingle, gingling, *jingle or clink; jingling.*
Gird, *hoop.*
Girdle, *an iron plate for firing cakes on.*
Girn, *grin like an ill-natured dog.*
Girning, *grinning.*
Girnel, *meal-chest.*
Girth, gird, *hoop.*
Girths, "slip the girths," *tumble down like a pack-horse's burden, when the girth gives way.*
Glaiks, *deception; delusion.* "Fling the glaiks in folk's een," metaph. *throw dust in people's eyes.* "Give the glaiks," *befool, and then leave in the lurch*
Glaikit, g'aik, *light-headed; idle; foolish.*
Glamour, *magical deception of sight.*
Gled, *kite.*
Gledging, *looking slyly at one.*
Gleed, *flame.*
Gleed, gleid, gleyed, *one-eyed; squinting;* also, *oblique; awry.* "Gaed a' gleed," *went all wrong.*
Gleeing, *squinting.*
Gleg, *sharp; on the alert.*
Gley, a-gley, *on one side; asquint.*
Gliff, *glimpse; short time;* also *a fright.*
Glisk, *glimpse.*
Gloaming, *twilight.*
Glowr, *glowering; stare; staring.*
Glunch, *frown: gloom.*
Gomeril, *fool; blockhead.*
Gossipred, gossiprie, *familiarity intimacy; sponsorship.*
Goustie, *waste; desolate; what is accounted ghostly.*
Gouth, *drop.*
Gowan, *daisy.*
Gowk, *cuckoo; fool.*
Gowling, *howling; noisy; scolding.*
Gowpen, gowpin, *as much as both hands,* held together, with the palms upward, and contracted in a circular form, *can contain.*
Graddan, *meal ground on the quern, or hand-mill.*
Graff, greaf, *grave.*
Graip, *dung-fork.*
Graith, *harness.*
Gramashes, *gaiters reaching to the knee.*
Gran, *grand;* (Swedish, *grann*), *fine.*
Grane, *groan.*
Graning, *groaning.*
Grat, *cried, wept.*
Gree, *agree;* also *fame; reputation.*
Greed, *greediness.*
Greeshoch, *peat fire piled on the hearth.*
Greet, greeting, *weep, weeping.*
Grew, *shudder.*
Grewsome, *horrible.*
Grice, *sucking-pig.*
Griddle, *v.* Girdle.
Grieve, *overseer.*
Grilse, gilse, *gray; a young salmon.*
Grip, *gripe.*
Grippie for grippie, *gripe for gripe fair play in wrestling.*
Grippit, *laid hold of.*
Gripple, *griping; greedy; avaricious.*
Grit, *great.*
Grossart, grosert, *gooseberry.*
Grue, *shudder.*
Grumach, *ill-favoured.*
Grund, *ground, bottom*
Gude, *good.*

Gude-dame, *grandmother.*
Gude-man, *husband.*
Gude-sire, *grandfather.*
Gude-sister, *sister-in-law.*
Guestened, *guested, been the guest of.*
Guffaw, gaffaw, *loud burst of laughter.*
Guided, *used; taken care of; treated.*
Guisards, gysarts, *disguised persons; mummers, who volunteer vocal music for money about the time of Christmas and New Year's Day.*
Gully, *large knife.*
Guse, *goose.*
Gusing-iron, *a laundress's smooth ing-iron.*
Gutter-bloods, *canaille.*
Gy, *rope.*
Gyre-carling, *hag; weird-sister; ogress.*
Gyte, *crazy; ecstatic; senselessly extravagant; delirious.*

H.

Ha', *hall.*
Haaf, *seal.* (Orkney.)
Hack, heck, *rack in a stable.*
Hacket, *v.* Howkit.
Had, *hold.*
Hadden, *holden.*
Haddows, haddies, *haddocks.*
Ha'e, *have.*
Haet, *thing.*
Haffits, *half-heads; the sides of the head; the temples.*
Hafflin, (half-long,) *half; half-long*
Halft, *dwelling; custody.*
Halfted, *domiciled.*
Hag, *a year's cutting of oak.*
Hagg, *brushwood.*
Haggs, *pits and sloughs.*
Haggies, haggis, *the pluck, &c. of a sheep, minced with suet, onions, &c boiled in its stomach;* dish consecrated by Burns as

"*Chieftain of the pudding race.*"

Haill, hale, *whole.* "Hail o' my sin," *all my own.* "Hale and feer," *whole and entire.*
Hallan, *partition between the door of a cottage and the fire-place.*
Hallanshaker, *fellow who must take his place behind backs at the hallan; sturdy beggarly scamp.*
Hallions, *rogues; worthless fellows.*
Halse, hause, *throat, neck.*
Halse, hailsie, *hail; salute; embrace.*
Haly, *holy.* "Haly be his cast," *happy be his fate.*
Hame, *home.*
Hamely, *homely; familiar.*
Hamshackle, *to tie the head of a horse or cow to one of its fore legs.*
Hand-waled, *chosen; picked out with the hand.*
Hane, hain, *spare; not give away.*
Hantle, *great many; great deal.*
Hank, *rope; coil.*
Hap, *hop.*
Hap, *cover; cover warmly.*
Happer, *hopper of a mill.*
Happit, happed, *hopped;* also *covered for warmth or security.*
Hapshackle, (used in the south of Scotland for hamshackle,) *to tie the forefeet of a horse together at the posteriors.* Side langle is *to tie the fore and hind foot of one side together.*
Harle, *drag; trail along the ground.* "Harle an old man's pow," *scratch an old man's head.*
Harns, *brains.* "Harn-pan," *brain pan.*
Harry, *to plunder.*
Harrying, *plundering.*
Harst, *harvest.*
Hash, *a clumsy sloven.*
Hassock, *anything thick, bushy, and ill-arranged.*
Hassock, haslock, (*from* halselock,) *throat lock or more bushy portion of the fleece of sheep,* when they were in a more natural and less improved condition.
Hasna, *has not.*
Hat, "giving one a hat," *taking off the hat in his presence.*
Hatted or hattit-kit, *a mixture of milk warm from the cow, and butter-milk.*
Haud, *hold.*

Hauding, *support, dependence.*
Haulds, *holds; places of resort.*
Hause, *throat, v.* Halse.
Havered, *talked foolishly, or without method.*
Havers, haivers, *idle talk.*
Havrels, haivrels, *half-witted persons.*
Havings, *behaviour; manners.*
Hawkit, *white-faced,* applied to cattle.
Heart-scald, heart-scaud, *heart-burn;* metaph. *regret; remorse.*
Heartsome, *cheerful.*
Heather, *heath.* "Heather cow," *stalk of heath.*
Heather-blutters, *cock-snipes;* from their cry in alternate flights and descents in the breeding season.
Heck and manger, *rack and manger.* "Living at hack and manger," *applied to one who has got into quarters where everything is comfortable and plenteous.*
Heckled, *hackled.*
Heeze, *hoist; raise up.*
Hellicat, *half-witted.*
Hempie, *rogue; gallows apple; one for whom hemp grows.* Its most common use is in a jocular way, to *giddy young people* of either sex.
Hen-cavey, *hen-coop.*
Herded, *kept sheep.*
Herds, *keepers of cattle or sheep.*
Herezeld, *an acknowledgment of vassalage.*
Hership, *plunder.*
Herse, *hoarse.*
Hesp, *hank of yarn.*
Het, *hot.*
Heugh, *precipitous acclivity;* also *hollow dell.*
Heugh-head, *head of the cliff;* also *head of the glen, between two cliffs.*
Hickery-pickery, *is clown's Greek for hicra-picra.*
Hie, *go in haste.*
Hinderlands, *latter ends; backsides.*
Hinderlans, *back parts.*
Hinny, *honey.* "My hinny," *my darling.*
Hirdie-girdie, *topsy-turvy; in reckless confusion.*
Hirple, *walk lamely; halt.*
Hirsel, *move forward with a rustling noise along a rough surface; move sideways in a sitting or lying posture, upon the ground or otherwise, by means of the hands only.*
Hissy, *hussy.*
Hoaste, *v.* Choast.
Hobbilshow, *confused kick-up; uproar.*
Hoddle, *waddle.*
Holm, *flat ground along the side of a river.* Used in the North for *island.*
Hoodie-craws, *hooded crows.*
Hool, huil, *hull; covering; slough; pea or bean-hull.*
Hooly and fairly, *fair and softly.*
Horse-cowper, *horse-dealer*
Hotch, *hitch.*
Houts, *touts.*
Howe, *hollow;* also *hoe.*
Houff, *chief place of resort.*
Houkit, *dug out.*
Howm, *v.* Holm.
Hoying, *hollowing to; setting on a dog.*
Humdudgeon, *needless noise, much ado about nothing.*
Humle, humble, *without horns.*
Humlock-know, *hemlock knoll.*
Hurcheon, *urchin; hedge-hog.*
Houdie, *midwife.*
Hound, *hunt; set a dog after anything; ferret out;* in modern common parlance often contemptuously applied to individuals, such as "a sly hound," "a low hound," *a selfish, greedy, rapacious, quirking fellow,* who will alike employ fair or foul means for the attainment of his purpose.
Housewife'skep, hussieskep, *housewifery.*
Houtfie, hout awa! (interj.) *psha! nonsense!*
Hurdies, *buttocks.*
Hure, *whore.*
Hurley-hackets, *small troughs or sledges,* in which people used formerly to slide down an inclined plane on the side of a hill. *Hurly-hackit* is still a child's play.

Hurley-house, literally *last house; as the house now stands, or as it was last built.*
Huz, *us.*

J.

Jackman, *a man* that wears a short mail jack or jacket.
Jagg, *prick*, as a pin or thorn.
Jagger, *pedlar.*
Jaloose, *v.* Jealous.
Jaud, jadd, *jade; mare.*
Jaugs, *pedlar's wallets.*
Jaw, *wave;* also *petulant loquacity; coarse raillery.*
Jaw-hole, *sink.*
Jawing, *undulating; rolling water;* also *loquacious talking.*
Jealous, pronounced jaloose, *suspect; guess.*
Jee, *move.*
Jeedging, *judging.*
Jeisticor, justicoat, *juste au corps; waistcoat with sleeves*
Jimp, *slim; short.*
Jimply, *barely, scarcely, hardly.*
Jink *a quick elusory turn.*
Jinketing about, *gadding about.*
Jirbling, *pouring out.*
Ilk, ilka, *each.* "Of that ilk," *of the same, as* "Knockwinnock of that ilk," *Knockwinnock of Knockwinnock.*
Ilka-days, *every days; week days.*
Ill, *bad; difficult; evil.*
Ill-faard, *evil-favoured; ugly.*
Ill-set, *spiteful; ill-natured.*
Ill-sorted, *ill-suited; ill-managed.*
Ingans, *onions.*
Ingle, *fire.* "Ingle side," *fireside.* "Ingle nook," *corner by the fire.*
Ingeer, *glean corn, &c.*
In ower and out ower *positively and violently.*
In-put, *contribution.*
Jocteleg, *clasp-knife.*
Joes, *sweethearts.*
Jougs, *pillory.*
Jowing, *the swinging noise of a large bell.*
Jowk, jouk, *stoop down.*
Jowkery-packery, *sly juggling tricks.*
I'se, *I shall.*
Justified, *made the victim of justice; hanged.*

K.

Kail, *colewort; colewort soup.* "Kail through the reek," *a good rating; a good scolding.*
Kail-blade, *colewort leaf.*
Kail-worm, *caterpillar.*
Kail-yard, *cabbage-garden.*
Kaim, *a Danish fortified station*
Kame, *comb.*
Kane, kain, cane, *duty paid* by a tenant to his landlord *in eggs, fowls, &c.*
Keb, *to cast lamb.*
Kebback, kebbock, kebbuck, *a cheese.*
Keb-ewe, *an ewe that has lost her lamb.*
Kebbie, *cudgel; club; rough walking stick.*
Keek, *peep.*
Keeking-glass, *looking-glass.*
Keekit, *peeped.*
Keel, *ruddle; red chalk; soft stone for marking sheep.*
Keelyvine (keelyvein), *pen; pencil of black or red lead.*
Kelty, *fine of a bumper.* "Take kelties mends," *not drink fair cup out in order, to be fined in a bumper.*
Kemping, *striving for victory as reapers on a harvest field, &c.*
Kemple, *forty wisps for windlings (about 8 lbs. each) of straw.*
Ken, *know.*
Kend, *known.*
Kennin', kenning, *knowing;* also *small portion; a little.*
Kenspeckle, *gazing-stock.*
Kent, *cudgel; rough walking stick.*
Kerne, *freebooter.*
Kill-logie, *kiln fire place.*
Kilt, *the philabeg or short petticoat of a Highlander.* "To kilt," *to tuck up or truss up.*
Kimmer, cummer, *gossip; idle gossiping girl.*
Kind gallows. *The gallows at Crieff* was so called, probably because it was jocularly said

that the Highlanders, when passing it, paid great respect to it, because *it had assisted at the last moments of so many of their friends and relations, and was likely to do so for themselves.*

Kinrick, *kingdom.*

Kintray, *country.*

Kippage, *violent passion; disorder; confusion.*

Kipper, *salmon salted and smoke dried;* also *in the state of spawning.*

Kirk, *church.*

Kirn, *churn.*

Kirsten, kirsen, *christen.*

Kirstening, *christening.*

Kirtle, *gown, mantle, or petticoat.*

Kist, *chest; trunk; coffin.*

Kitchen, *any thing eaten with bread, such as butter, cheese, &c., to give it a relish.* "Hunger is gude kitchen," *hunger is good sauce.* "Bread to bread is nae kitchen," *it forms no enjoyment where individuals only of one sex associate.*

Kitchen fee, *drippings.*

Kith, *acquaintance.*

Kittle, *ticklish,* in all its senses.

Kittled, *tickled.*

Kittled, *breeded,* i. e. *brought forth young;* applied only to some domestic animals.

Kiver, *cover.*

Knacks, *trifles for ornament; nicknacks.*

Knapping, (gnapping,) English *affecting to speak fine without knowing how.*

Knave-bairn, *man-child.*

Knave, *servant; miller's boy.*

Knaveship, *mill-dues paid to the knaves or servants.*

Knavelled, navelled, *beat violently with the fists.*

Knowe, knoll, *rising ground; hillock.*

Krames, *v.* Cremes.

Kyloes, *Highland cattle.*

Kyte, (kit,) *belly.*

Kythe, *seem; appear; make to appear.*

Kylevene, *v.* Ke lyvine.

L.

Laid, *load.*

Laid till her, *awarded to her by fate; laid to her charge.*

Laigh, *low.* "Laigh crofts," *low lying fields of inferior quality*

Lair, lear, *learning.*

Laird, *lord of a manor; squire.*

Laith, *loath.*

Laive, lave, *the rest; what is left.*

Lamiter, *lame person; cripple.*

Lamping, *beating;* also *going quickly and with long strides.*

Lammer, lamer, laumer, *amber.*

Lane, "his lane," *himself alone.* "By their lane," *themselves alone.*

Land (in towns), *a building including different tenements above one another, upon the same foundation, and under the same roof.*

Landlouper, *runagate; one who runs his country.*

Lang, *long.*

Langsyne, *long since; long ago.*

Lap, *leaped.*

Lapper, *coagulate; curdle.*

Lassie, lassock, *little girl.*

Lat, *let.* "Lat be," *let alone.*

Latch, *dub; mire.*

Lauch, *law; custom; usage.*

Lave, *rest.*

Lawing, lawin, *tavern reckoning.*

Leal, *loyal; true.*

Leaguer lady, *soldier's wife; campaigner; camp trotter.*

Led-farm, *farm held along with another.*

Leddy, *lady.*

Leech, *physician.*

Leelane, leefu'lane, *all alone, quite solitary.*

Leesome, *pleasant.* "Leesome lane," *dear self alone.*

Leevin', leeving, *living.*

Leg-bail, "to give leg bail," *to run away.*

Leglin-girth, *girth of a milk-pail.*

Leglins, *milk-pails.*

Let-a-be, *let alone.*

Let on, *acknowledge; confess.*

Let that flee stick to the wa', *let that alone.*

Lethering, *tanning the hide; thrashing*

Leugh, *laughed.*
Leven, *lightning*
Lick-penny, *a greedy covetous person.*
Lift, *sky.*
Lift cattle, *make a prey of cattle.*
" Lift-rents," *collect rents.*
Lifters, *cattle-dealers.*
Lightly, *slight.*
Like-wake, lyke-wake, *watching a corpse before interment.*
Lilt, *carol; lively air.*
Limmer, *a loose woman.*
Linking, *walking quickly ana lightly.*
Links, *flat, sandy ground on the seashore.*
Lippen, *rely upon; trust to.*
Lipping, *making notches on the edge of a sword or knife.*
Lippit, *notched.*
Lippy, *fourth part of a peck.*
Lith, *joint.*
Lithe, *pliant; supple.*
Loan, *lane; enclosed road.*
Loanin, loaning, *green sward on which cows are milked.*
Loch, *lake.*
Lock, *small quantity; handful.*
Lo'e, *love.*
Loof, luif, *palm of the hand.* "Outside of the loof," *back of the hand.*
Lookit, *looked.*
Loom, *implement; vessel.*
Loon, loun, *rogue; rustic boy; naughty woman.* The word is of both genders.
Loop, (Gael.) *bend of a river.*
Loopy, *crafty; deceitful.*
Loosome, *lovely.*
Looten, *permitted.*
Lound, *calm; low and sheltered; still; tranquil.*
Lounder, *severe stunning blow.*
Lounder, *quieter.*
Loup, *leap.*
Louping-ill, *leaping evil; a disease among sheep.*
Louping-on-stane, *horse-block;* lit. *the step-stone by which one gets to the saddle.*
Loup the dyke, *leap the fence; break out of or into the enclosure; scamp.*
Low, *flame.*
Loveable, *loveable; praiseworthy.*
Luckie, *goody; gammer; old grandam.*
Luckie dad, luckie daddie, *grandfather.*

M.

Ma, *mamma.*
Mae, ma, moe, *more.*
Magg, *steal.*
Magg, maggs, *halfpenny; perquisite in pence to servants, &c.*
Magnum, magnum bonum, *double-sized bottle, holding two English quarts.*
Mail, *payable rent.*
Mailing, *farm.*
Mail-payer, *rent-payer.*
Mailed (with the bluid), *mixed.*
Maining, *bemoaning.*
Mains, *demesne.*
Mair, *more.*
Maist, *most; almost.*
Maisterfu', *imperious; violent.*
Maistery, *power.*
Majoring, *looking and talking big.*
Malison, *curse.*
Maltalent, *evil purpose; evil inclination.*
Mammie, infantine of *mamma.*
Mammocks, *gobbets.*
Mane, *moan.*
Manna, *must not.*
Manse, *parsonage house.*
Mansworn, *perjured.*
Manty, *mantua silk; mantle.*
Marches, *landmarks, boundaries.*
Marle, *marvel.*
Marrow, *match; mate; one of a pair.*
Mart, *the fatted cow, or whatever animal is slaughtered at Martinmas for winter provision.*
Mashlum, *mixed grain.*
Mask, *mash; infuse.*
Masking-fat, *mash-tub.*
Maukin, *hare.*
Maun, *must.*
Maundering, *palavering; talking idly*
Maunna, *must not.*
Maw, *mow, (with the scythe.)*
Mawking, maulkin, *hare.*

Mawn, *mowed.*
Maybie, *it maybe; perhaps.*
Mayhap, *it may happen.*
Mazed, *amazed.*
Mear, *mare.*
Meg dorts, *saucy Meg; saucy wench.*
Meikle, *much; great; large; big; preëminent.*
Melder, *as much meal as is ground at one time.*
Mells, *middles; mixes; interposes.*
Meltith, *a meal.*
Meiths, mæths, *eggs of the fly-blow upon meat.*
Meiths, *marks, landmarks.*
Mends, *amends*
Mense, *manners; moderation.*
Mensefu', *mannerly; modest.*
Mess, *mass.*
Messan, *a little dog.*
Mickle, *v.* Meikle.
Midden, *dunghill.*
Midges, *gnats.*
Mightna, *might not.*
Mim, *prim, precise.*
Minced collops, *minced beef.*
Minnie, mammie, infantine word for *mamma.*
Mint, *aim; attempt; endeavour.*
Mirk, *dark.* Pit mirk (pick mirk), *dark as pitch.*
Mirligoes, *dizziness; megrims in the head.*
Misca'd, *miscalled; abused and called names.*
Mischieve, *do a mischief to.*
Misguggled, *mangled and disfigured; rumpled and disordered.*
Mislear'd, *ill-taught; ill-bred.*
Mislippen, *neglect;* also *suspect* and *disappoint.*
Misset, *put out of sorts.*
Mister, *need.* "Mister wight," *child of necessity; doubtful character.*
Mistryst, *disappoint* by breaking an engagement; *deceive; use ill.*
Mither, *mother.*
Mittans, *worsted gloves worn by the lower orders.*
Mizzles, *measles.*
Mools, *v.* Mouls.
Moor-ill, *a disease among cattle.*
Mony, *many.*
Morn, "the morn," *to-morrow.*
Mornin', morning, *morning dram or draught.*
Morts, *the skins of lambs that die of themselves.*
Moss-hags, *pits and sloughs in a mire or bog.*
Moudiwarp, moudiwart, mouldwarp, *mole.*
Mouls, mools, *earth; the grave.*
Mousted, (muisted) head, *cropped head of hair.*
Muckle, *v.* Meikle.
Mugs, *the large Teeswater sheep.*
Muhme, (Gael.) *nurse.*
Muils, *moulds; cloth or list shoes for gout.*
Muir, *moor.*
Muir-pouts, (poots,) *young grouse.*
Munt, *mount.*
Murgeons, *grimaces; wry mouths.*
Mutch, *woman's linen or muslin cap.*
Mutchkin, *English pint.*
Mysell, ma'sell, *myself.*

N.

Na, nae, *no.*
Naig, *nag.*
Nain, *own.*
Nainsell, *ownself.*
Napery, *table-linen.*
Nane, *none.*
Nar, *near.*
Nashgab, *impertinent chatter.*
Natheless, *nevertheless.*
Near, *close; narrow; niggardly.*
Near-hand, *near-at-hand; nearly, almost.*
Neb-bill, *nose; point of anything.*
Neebor, *neighbour.*
Needna, *need not.*
Ne'er-be-lickit, *nothing which could be licked up, by dog or cat; absolutely nothing.*
Ne'er-do-weels, *scape graces, never to thrive.*
Neeve, *the closed hand; fist.*
Neevie-neevie-nec-nack, *the first line to the remaining three, viz:*

"Which hand will you tak?
Tak the right, tak the wrang,
I'll beguile you if I can."

A lottery rhyme used among boys while whirling the two closed fists round each other, one containing the prize, the other empty.
Neist, *nighest; next.*
Neuk, *nook; corner*
Nevelled, *v.* Knevelled.
Nevoy, *nephew.*
New-fangled, *new-fashioned; engrossed with some novelty.*
Nicher, nicker, *neigh.*
Nick-nackets, *trinkets; gimcracks.*
Nick-sticks, *notched sticks; tallies.*
Nieve, *v.* Neeve.
Nievefu', *handful.*
Niffer, *exchange.*
Niffy-naffy, *fastidious; conceited and finical.*
Night-cowl, *nightcap.*
Noited, knoited, *rapped; struck forcibly against; as,* "Noited their heads," *knocked heads together.*
Nor, *than.*
Norland, *northland; belonging to the north country.*
Nourice, *nurse.*
Nout, nowt, nolt, *black cattle.*
Nudge, *jog with the elbow,* as a hint of caution.

O.

Od! odd! *a minced oath, omitting one letter.*
Odd-come-shortly, *chance time not far off; escape.*
Oe, oy, oye, *grandchild.*
Off-come, *come off; escape.*
Ohon! ohonari! (interj.), *alas! woe is me!*
Onding, *fall of rain or snow.*
Onfall, *falling on; attack.*
Onslaught, *inroad; hostile incursion; attack.*
Onstead, *farm-stead; the buildings on a farm.*
Ony, *any.*
Open steek, *open stitch.*
Or, *ere before.*
Ordinar, *ordinary, common; usual.*
Extra, *odd; not matched; that may be spared; unemployed.*
Ostler-wife, *woman that kept an hostelry.*
Out bye, *without; a little way out.*
Outshot, *projecting part of an old building.*
Out take, *except.*
Ower, *over.*
Ower bye, *over the way.*
Owerlay, o'erlay, overlay, *cravat; covering.*
Owerloup, *get over the fence, trespass on another's property.* "Start and owerloup," *a law phrase relating to marches.* See Marches.
Owerta'en, *overtaken.*
Owsen, *oxen.*
Oye, *grandson.* See Oe.

P.

Pa, *papa.*
Pace, Pasch, *Easter.*
Paidle, *pettle; staff; plough-staff;* also *hoe.*
Paidle, *tramp;* as clothes in a tub; also *short and irregular steps,* such as of children.
Paik, *beat.*
Paiks, *blows; a beating.*
Palmering, *walking infirmly.*
Panged, *crammed; stuffed.*
Pantler, *keeper of the pantry.*
Paraffle, *ostentatious display.*
Parochine, *parish.*
Parritch, *porridge; hasty-pudding*
Parritch-time, *breakfast-time.*
Partan, *crab-fish.*
Passemented, *guarded with lace, fringe, &c.*
Pat, *pot.*
Pat, *put.*
Patrick, paetrick, partrick, pertrick, *partridge.*
Pattle, *plough-staff.*
Pauchty, *haughty.*
Pauk, *wile.*
Pawky, *wily; sly; drolly, but not mischievously.*
Pearlins, *pearlings; lace.*
Pease-bogle, *scarecrow.*
Peaseweep, peeseweep, peewet *lapwing.*
Peat, *pet; favourite.*

Peat-hagg, *sloughs in places from whence peat has been dug.*
Peeching. See Peghing.
Pedder, *pedlar; hawker.*
Peeble, *pebble.*
Peel, *a place of strength, or fortification*, in general. In particular, it signifies *a strong-hold, the defences of which are of earth mixed with timber, strengthened with palisades.*
Peel, *Peel-house*, in the Border counties, is *a small square tower, built of stone and lime.*
Peengin, *whining.*
Peer, *poor;* also *a pear.*
Peerie, *boy's spinning-top, set in motion by the pull of a string, in place of being whipped.*
Peerie, *curious; suspicious.*
Peers, *pears.*
Peghing, peching, *puffing and panting; breathing hard.*
Peghts, *the Picts.*
Pellack, pellock, *porpoise;* in old Scotch, *a bullet.*
Peltrie, *furrier's wares.*
Pen-gun, *pop-gun;* from boys' play crackers formed of quill barrels.
Penny-stane, *stone-quoit.*
Pensy, *proud and conceited.*
Pettle, *indulge; treat as a pet.*
Phraising, *palavering; making long or fine speeches.*
Pick, *pick-axe;* also *pitch.*
Pick-mirk, *dark as pitch.*
Pickle, *grain of corn; small quantity of anything.* "Pickle in our ain pockneuk," *supply ourselves from our own means.*
Pick-maw, *a small sea-gull.*
Pictarnie, *the great tern.*
Pig, *earthen pot, vessel,* or *pitcher.*
Pigs piggs, *crockery-ware.*
Pike, *pick.*
Pilniewinks, *instruments for torturing the fingers.* See Pinnywinkles.
Pinchers, *iron crows.*
Pinging, *uttering feeble, frequent, and somewhat peevish complaints.* A sickly spoiled child is called *a pinging thing.*
Pingled, *pained; put to difficulty.*
Pinner, *a cap with lappets*, formerly worn by women of rank.
Pinnywinkles, *a board with holes into which the fingers are thrust and pressed upon with pegs, as a species of torture.*
Pint, *two English quarts.*
Pioted, *pyebald.*
Pipestaple, *tobacco-stopper;* also *broken tubes of clay tobacco-pipes.*
Pirn, *bobbin; the bobbin of a spinning-wheel; the reed or quill bobbin in a weaver's shuttle.*
Pit, *put.*
Pith, *strength.*
Pithless, *wanting strength.*
Plack, *a copper coin, equal to the third part of an English penny.*
Plainstanes, *the pavement.*
Plenishing, *furniture.*
Pleugh, *plough.*
Pleugh-pettle, *plough-staff.*
Plies, *folds.*
Pliskies, *mischievous tricks.*
Plot, *scald.*
Plottie, *mulled wine.*
Ploy, *employment; harmless frolic merry meeting.*
Pluff, *puff; hairdresser's powder puff.*
Pock, poke, *pouch; bag.*
Pockmanty, *portmanteau.*
Poind, *distrain.*
Polonie, Polonian, *a greatcoat; a Polish surtout.*
Pooin', *pulling.*
Poor-man of mutton, *cold meat cold mutton broiled.*
Poorfu', *powerful.*
Poortith, *poverty.*
Pootry, poutry, *poultry.*
Poots, pouts, *poults; young grouse &c.*
Poppling, *bubbling; purling; rippling*
Pose, *deposit, hoard of money.*
Potatoe-bogle, *scarecrow.*
Pottercarrier, pottinger, *apothecary.*
Pouch, *pocket.*
Pouss, pourse, poos, *push; slight quick pull, or sportive snatch.*
Pouther, *powder.*
Pouthered, *powdered, corned slightly salted.*

Pouting, *shooting at the young poults of partridges.*
Pow, *poll; head;* also *pool.*
Powney, *pony.*
Powsowdie, *sheep's head broth; milk and meal boiled together; any mixture of incongruous sorts of food.*
Powtering, pockering, poltering, *groping among the ashes; or pokering incessantly in the fire; rummaging in the dark.*
Pratty, *pretty.*
Preceesely, *precisely.*
Prent, *print.*
Prick, *spur.*
Prick-my-dainty, *affected and finical.*
Prie, *taste; prove by tasting.*
Prigged, *entreated earnestly; pleaded hard; higgled for a bargain.*
Propale, *publish; disclose.*
Propine, *a present; gift.*
Public, *public-house; inn.*
Puddings, *guts; sausages.*
Puir, *poor.*
Pupit, *pulpit.*
Pun, pund, *pound.*
Put on, *clothed.*
Putted a stane, *pitched a stone.* Putting the stone, *is a very old Scottish and northern gymnastic exercise.*
Pyat, *magpie.*
Pyket, *picked.*

Q.

Quaich, *small drinking cup.*
Quarters, *lodgings.*
Quean, *young woman.* The term, like the English *wench*, is sometimes used jocularly, though oftener disrespectfully.
Queans, *wenches.*
Queery-madam, *cuise-madame; a pear so called.*
Queish, quegh, *v.* Quaich.
Quern, *handmill.*
Quey *heifer; young cow.*

R.

Rade, *rode.*
Raes, *roes.*
Raff, *person of worthless character*, *v.* Scowff.
Raip, *rape; rope.*
Rair, raired, *outcry;* from roar.
Raise, *rose; arose.*
Rampallions, *rude romps.*
Rampauging, *raging and storming, prancing about with fury.*
Ram-stam, *forward; thoughtless rash.*
Randy, *riotous; disorderly.*
Raploch, *coarse undyed woollen cloth.*
Rapparees, *worthless runagates.*
Rapscallions, *rascals.*
Rase, *rose.*
Rath, *ready; quick; early.*
Ratten, rottin, rotton, *rat.*
Raunletree, randletree, rantletree, *the beam from which the crook is suspended, where there is no grate;* also *a tree chosen with two branches*, which are cut short, and left somewhat in the form of the letter Y, set close to or built into the gable of a cottage, to support one end of the roof-tree.
Rave, *tore.*
Ravelled, *entangled; confused.*
Rax, *stretch.*
Raxing, *reaching; stretching.*
Reaving, *open violent thieving.*
Red, *to interfere and separate, as in two people fighting; to disentangle; clear, and put in order.*
Red, redd, rede, *advice; advise.*
Redder's-lick *v.* Redding-straik.
Redding, *unravelling; putting to rights.*
Redding-came, *large-toothed comb.*
Redding-straik, *a stroke received in attempting to separate combatants in a fray; a blow in return for officious interference.*
Redd up, *put in order.*
Rede, *advise.*
Redshank, *Highlander with buskins of red-deer skin, with the hair outwards;* applied also as *a nickname* to a Highlander, in derision of his bare limbs.
Reu-wud, *stark mad.*
Reek, *smoke.*
Reek, reik, rink, *course; exploit; adventure; frouc.*

Reekie, *smoky.*
Reeving, reiving, **reaving**, *robbing.*
Reird, *v.* Rair.
Reise, ryse, *twig.*
Reises, *cut brushwood; shrubs.*
Reist, *stop obstinately; stick fast in the middle.*
Reisted, *stopped; stuck fast.*
Reisted, *roosted; smoke dried.*
Reisting, *restive; having the habit of stopping*, as a horse.
Rickle, *heap of stones, or peats, &c.*
Riding-days, *days of hostile incursions on horseback.*
Rief, *robbery.*
Rievers, *robbers.*
Rieving. See Reeving.
Riff-raff, *rabble.*
Rig, *ridge of land; course; path.*
Rigg, *wild adventure; dissipated frolic.*
Rigging, *back; ridge; roof.*
Rigging-tree, *roof-tree.*
Rin, *run.*
Rintherout, *run out of doors; gad about; vagabond.*
Ripe, *search.*
Ritt, *rip; tear; cut;* applied almost only to the surface of the ground.
Rive, *rift; split; rend; tear.*
Riven, *rent; torn.*
Rizzer'd, *half-salted and half-dried fish.*
Rock, *distaff.*
Rokelay, *short cloak.*
Roopit, *hoarse.*
Roose, ruse, *extol; praise.*
Rotten, *rat.*
Roughies, *withered boughs; a sort of rude torch;* also *dried heath.*
Round, roun, *whisper.*
Roup, *auction.*
Rouping, *auctioning.*
Roupit, rouped, *sold by auction.*
Rouping wife, *saleswoman*, who attends *roups.*
Rousted, *rusted.*
Routh, *plenty.*
Routing, *roaring; bellowing; snoring.*
Roving, *raving; delirious.*
Row, *roll.*
Rowan-tree, *mountain-ash.*
Rowed, *rolled.*
Rowt, *roar like a bull.*
Rubbit, *robbed.*
Rudas, rowds, *haggard old woman*
Rug, *pull; dog-cheap bargain.*
Rugging, *pulling roughly.*
Rullions, *shoes made of untanned leather.*
Rund, rand, *selvage of broad cloth list.*
Rung, *a rough undressed staff.*
Runt, *an old cow;* also *the stalk of colewort or cabbage.*

S.

Sa, sae, *so.*
Sack and fork, (Lat.) fosa et furca i. e., *drowning and hanging.*
Sack doudling, *bagpiping.*
Sackless, saikless, sakeless, *innocent.*
Sain, *bless against evil influence*, literally *sign* with the sign of the cross.
Sair, *sore; very much.*
Salvage, *savage.*
Sandy laverock, *sand-lark, sanderling.*
Sap, *sop.*
Sapeless, *v.* Sackless.
Sark, *shirt.*
Saugh, *sallow, broad-leaved willow*
Saul, *soul; mettle.*
Saulie, *a hired mourner.*
Saultfat, *pickling-tub; beef-stand.*
Saut, *salt.*
Sautfit, *salt-dish.*
Saw, *sow seed.*
Sawing, *sowing.*
Scaff-raff, *riff-raff; rabble.*
Scaith, *harm; damage.*
Scaithless, *unharmed; uninjured.*
Scald, scauld, *scold.*
Scart, *cormorant.*
Scart, *scratch.*
Scat, *tribute; tax;* answering to the Latin *vectigal.*
Scathless, *free from harm.*
Scauding, *scalding.*
Scauff and raff, *rough plenty, without selection; fun and frolic in plenty.*
Scaur, *scare; frighten.*
Scaur, *precipitous bank of earth overhanging a river.*

Schelm, *rogue.*
Sclated, *slated.*
Scomfishing, *suffocating by bad air*
Scones, *small cakes.*
Scotch collops, *scotched collops; beefsteaks, scotched, and broiled in the frying-pan.*
Scouping, skelping, *moving hastily; running; scampering.*
Scour, *put forward.*
Scouther, *scorch.*
Scraughing, scraighing, *screaming hoarsely.*
Screed, *a long stripe of cloth hastily torn off; a long tirade upon any subject, hastily brought out; a rash frolic.*
Screeded, *torn.*
Screigh o' morning, *the first dawn.*
Scud, *a heavy shower.*
Scudlar, *scullion.*
Scull, *shallow fish-basket.*
Sculduddery, relating to what is *unchaste.*
Scunner, *disgust.*
Sealgh, selch, *seal; sea-calf.*
Sea-maw, *sea-mew; sea-gull.*
Seannachie, *Highland antiquary.*
Seer, *sure.*
Seiled, *strained through a cloth, or sieve.*
Seiped, *oozed;* seiping, *oozing.*
Sell, *self;* "the sell o' it," *itself.*
Semple, *of low birth*, opposed to *gentle.*
Ser'ing, sairing, *serving; as much as serves the turn; enough.*
Set, *fit; become; suit.*
Sey, "back-sey," *sirloin.*
Shabble, *cutlass.*
Shand, a cant term for *base coin.*
Shanks, *legs;* "shank yoursell awa'," *take to your legs; be off.*
Sharn, *thin cow-dung.*
Shathmont, *six inches in length.*
Shaughling, *shambling;* "shauchling shoon," *shoes trodden down on one side by bad walking.*
Shave, sheeve, *slice of bread, cheese, &c*
Shaw, *show.*
Shaws, *woods;* also *leaves of potatoes, turnips, &c.*
Shear, *cut; divide.*
Shearing sheering, *reaping.*
Shealing, *temporary summer milk-house.*
Sheeling-hill (near a mill), *rising ground, where the shelled oats are winnowed.*
Sheenest, *clearest.*
Shellum, skellum, *rogue.*
Sheltie, *pony.*
Shiel, *shell; take out of the husk.*
Shilpet, *weak, washy, and insipid.*
Shogging, *shaking; jogging.*
Shool, *shovel.*
Shoon, *shoes.*
Shored, *threatened.*
Shouldna, sudna, *should not.*
Shot-window, *a small window, chiefly filled with a board that opens and shuts.*
Shouther, *shoulder;* "show the cauld shouther," *appear cold and reserved.*
Shreigh, *shriek.*
Shule, *v.* shool.
Shute, *push;* also *shoot.*
Sibb, *related to by blood.*
Sic, siccan, *such.*
Sic like, *just so.*
Siccar, *secure, safe.*
Side, *long;* said of garments.
Siller, *silver; money.*
Sillock (fish), *podley; gadus carbonarius.*
Silly, *in a weakly state of health* whether of body or mind.
Sindry, *sundry.*
Sith, *since.*
Skaith, *v.* Scaith.
Skarts, *scratches.*
Skeely, skeily, skeelfu', *skilful; cunning.*
Skeens, *knives;* "skeen dubh," *black knive; the Highlander's dernier resort.*
Skellies, *squints.*
Skelloch, *shrill cry; squall.*
Skelping, *moving rapidly;* also *slapping with the palm of the hand.*
Skeps, *bee hives.*
Sketchers, *skates.*
Skinker, *pourer out of liquor.*
Skink, *pour out;* also *soup made of the skink or hough of beef.*
Skirl, *shrill cry.*
Skir in the pan, *sop in the pan.*

Skirling, *screaming.*
Skitt, *banter; jeer.*
Skivie, *out of the proper direction; deranged.*
Skreigh, *screech; loud shrill cry;* "skreigh o' day," *peep of day.*
Skrimp, *stint,* as to measure or quantity.
Skulduddery, sculduddery, *fornication*
Skyte, *contemptible fellow.*
Slack, *an opening between two hills; hollow where no water runs.*
Slade, *slid; slipped along.*
Slaistering, *doing any thing in an awkward and untidy way;* especially applied to dabbling in any thing moist or unctuous.
Slaisters, *dirty slops.*
Slake, *smear; splotch of that with which any thing is bedaubed.*
Slap, *breach in a fence.*
Sleaveless-gate, sleaveless-errand, *an idle errand; hunting the cuckoo.*
Sliddery, *slippery.*
Slighted (as a fortress), *dismantled.*
Slink, *little worth; not to be depended upon as good.*
Slink, *veal of a calf killed immediately after calved.*
Sloan, *sloven.*
Slockened, *slaked.*
Slogan, *war-cry; or gathering word.*
Slot-hounds, sleuth-hounds, *blood-hounds, who follow the slot, or scent.*
Slue, *slip softly and quietly.*
Sma', *small.*
Smaik, *a silly fellow; a puny fellow; paltry rogue.*
Smeeked, *smoked.*
Smoor, *smother.*
Snag, snaggy, "aik snag," *knarry stump of an oak, a tree having the branches roughly cut off.*
Snapper, *stumble.*
Snaps, *gingerbread nuts.*
Snaw, *snow.*
Sneck, *latch;* "sneck drawer," *latch lifter; bolt-drawer; sly fellow.*
Suecket, *notched.*
Sneeshing, *snuff.*
Snell, *sharp; cold; severe.*
Sniggering, *tittering sneeringly.*
Snod, *neat.*
Snood, a young woman's *maiden fillet,* for tying round her head.
Snotter, *the proboscis of a turkey-cock.* "To snotter and snivel." *to blubber and snuffle.* To snotter is also *to go loiteringly.*
Somedele, *somewhat.*
Somegate, *somehow; somewhere.*
Sorners, *sojourners; sturdy beggars; obtrusive guests,* who pleaded privilege, and were not easily got rid of, at least in the Highlands, where the Acts of Parliament against them were not enforced.
Sorning, *spunging,* and playing the unwelcome guest.
Sort, *to assort; arrange; fit; accommodate and manage.*
Sough, *the noise of wind; the breathing of a person in deep sleep;* the *chant,* or *recitative,* peculiar to the old Presbyterians in Scotland, and to certain extra-religious castes everywhere; also *a rumour.*
Soup, *spoonful,* or *mouthful of soup,* or other liquid, or spoon-meat.
Souple, *the striking part of a flail.*
Souple, *supple; active;* also *subtle.*
Souther, sowder, *solder.*
Southron, *south-countryman; Englishman.*
Soutor, souter, *shoemaker.*
Sowens, *flummery; blancmange* made of the oatmeal which remains in the bran after bolting converted into a sub-acid starch.
Spae, *foretell.*
Spae-wife, *prophetess.*
Spang, *spring.*
Spanged, *sprung.*
Sparry-grass, *asparagus.*
Spauld, *shoulder.*
Speck and span new, *quite new.*
Speel, *climb.*
Speer, *ask.*
Speerings, *askings; answers to questions asked; information.*
Spence, *dispensary; parlour.*
Spick and span, *matter and form.*

Splenchan, *tobacco-pouch.*
Splores, *frolics; riots.*
Sporran (Gael.), *purse.*
Sprack, *spruce; sprightly.*
Spraickle, *scramble; get on with difficulty.*
Spreagh, *prey;* literally, *cattle.*
Spreagherie, *cattle-lifting; prey-driving;* also *small spoil; paltry booty of small articles.*
Sprees, sprays, *short irregularities,* and *convivial indulgences.*
Springs, *merry tunes,* to which people *spring* and dance.
Sprug, *sparrow.*
Sprush, *spruce.*
Spulzie, *spoil.*
Spule-bane, *blade-bone.*
Spune, *spoon.*
Spunk, *a match; a taper; a spark of fire; a small fire.*
Spunkie, *will-o'-wisp; jack with the lantern; ignis fatuus.*
Spur-whang, *spur leather.*
Staff, *stave.*
Staig, *an unbroke-in young horse.*
Staik, *steak.*
Stalwart, stalwarth, *steelworthy; stout and courageous.*
Stamach, *stomach.*
Stance, *standing-place.*
Stanchels, stanchions, *iron bars for securing windows.*
Stane, staine, *stone.*
Stang, *sting;* also *a long pole.*
Stark staring mad, *evidently quite mad.*
Stark, *strong; rigid; stiff.*
Staw, *put to a stand; surfeit.*
Steek, *stitch;* also *shut.*
Steer, *stir; molest.*
Steer'd, *stirred; meddled with.*
Steery, *bustle; stir; quandary.*
Steeve, *stiff; strong; durable.*
Steevely, stievely, *firmly.*
Stell, *place of covert; shelter.*
Stend, *make long steps.*
Sterns, starns, *stars.*
Stibbler, *clerical probationer;* applied in ridicule.
Sticked, stickit, *stuck stabbed;* also *bungled and spoiled in the making.*
Sticket minister, *a clerical student or probationer, become unqualified for the ministerial office from imbecility, or immoral conduct.*
Stievely, *stiffly; firmly.*
Sting and ling, *vi et armis.*
Stir, *sir.*
Stirk, *a young steer or heifer between one and two years old.*
Stoiting, *staggering.*
Stoop and roop, *stump and rump, altogether.*
Stot, *a bullock between two and three years old.*
Stour, *dust; skirmish; battle.*
Stour, stoor, *large and strong; stern.*
Stoor-looking, *gruff-looking.*
Stouth and routh, *plenty.*
Stouthrief, *robbery.*
Stow, *cut off; lop.*
Stowings, *sprouts of colewort gathered in spring.*
Strae, *straw.*
Strae-death, *death upon the bed-straw; natural death.*
Straik, *stroke.*
Straike, *a strike; a bushel.*
Strath, *a valley through which a river runs.*
Straughted, *stretched; made straight.*
Streak, streek, striek, *stretch; lay out a corpse.*
Stress, *hard pressure; hard straining.*
Sturdied sheep, *a sheep that has the sturdy, or giddiness, from water in the head.*
Suckin, *mill-dues.*
Suddenty, *sudden.*
Suld, *should.*
Sumph, *soft muddy-headed fellow.*
Sune, *soon.*
Sune or syne, *sooner or later.*
Sunkets, *provision of any sort.*
Sunkie, *low stool.*
Surquedy (IVANHOE), *presumption; insolence.*
Sute, *soot.*
Swankie, *supple active young fellow.*
Swanking, *supple; active.*
Swap, *exchange.*
Swart-back, *great black-and-white gull.*
Swarfit, swarveit, *swooned.*
Swarved, *swerved.*

Swattered, squattered, *spluttered; flounced; moved rapidly in the water.*
Sweal, *to run;* said of a candle.
Swear, sweer, *lazy; reluctant.*
Sweepit, *swept.*
Swire, *neck;* also *declination in a hill; hollow between two hills.*
Swirles, *whirls; circular motions.*
Swith, *quickly.*
Swither, *doubt; hesitation.*
Swuir, *swore.*
Sybo, *an onion that does not form a bulb at the root.*
Syke, sike, *small rill, commonly running out of a quagmire; small rill without sand or gravel.*
Syn, syne, sin, *since; then; after that; in that case.*
Synd, *rinse;* syndings, *rinsings.*
Syver, *gutter;* "causeyed syver," *stone-paved gutter.*

T.

Tae, *toe.*
Tae, the ae, *the one;* tae half, *the one half.*
Taed, taid, *toad.*
Taen, *taken.*
Taillie, *deed of entail.*
Tait, *lock of wool, &c.*
Tale, "wi' their tale," *according to their own story; as they pretend.*
Talent, *purpose; inclination.*
Tammie-norie (bird), *the auk, or puffin.*
Tangle, *the stem of the larger* fucus digitalis, *a species of sea-weed.* The term is also applied contemptuously to any long *dangling* person or thing.
Tangs, *tongs.*
Tap of tow, the quantity of *tow, or hards,* that is made up in a *conical* figure, to be put upon the distaff.
Tape, *to tape, to make a little go a great way; to use sparingly.*
Tappit hen, (in drinking), *a tin pot* with a knob on the top, *containing a quart of ale.*
Tarr'd, *marked with tar, as sheep;* "a' tarr'd wi' the same stick," *one as bad as the other.*
Tasker, *a labourer who does task work.*
Tasse, *cup.*
Tassel, *tussell.*
Tatty, *matted.*
Tauld, *told.*
Taupie, *a slow foolish slut.*
Tawse, *the leather strap* used for chastisement in Scotland.
Tee'd ball, (at golf,) *a ball raised on a knob of earth.*
Teind. See Tiend.
Tender, *delicate,* as to health; *weakly; ailing.*
Tent, *attention; caution; care.*
Teugh, teuch, *tough.*
Thack, *thatch.*
Thae, *these.*
Thack, *thatch.* "Under thack and rape," *under thatch and rope;* commonly used in allusion to the stacks in the barn-yard, after they are thatched-in for the winter; so that "under thack and rape" means *snug and comfortable.*
Thairm, *small gut; catgut; fiddle-string.*
That,—"no that far off," *not very far off.*
Theeking, *thatching; thatch.*
Theow and esne (IVANHOE), *thrall and bondsmen.*
Thiggers, *mannerly beggars,* that ask a benevolence, not an alms.
Thigging, *going round collecting benevolences; genteel begging.*
Thegither, *together.*
Thereout, *out of doors.*
Thick, *inmate.*
Thirlage, *thraldom; astriction* to a mill.
Tholed, *suffered.*
Thought, *a very little; somewhat.*
Thowless, *sluggish; inactive.*
Thrang, *throng; busy.*
Thrapple, thropple, *throat*
Thraw, *twist; writhe.* "Heads and thraws," *lying side by side, the feet of the one by the head of the other.*
Thoom, *thumb.*
Thrawart, *cross-grained; ill-tempered.*
Thrawing, *twisting; thwarting.*

Thrawn, *twisted; perverse; ill-tempered, crabbed.*
Threave, *twenty-four sheaves, or two stocks of grain.*
Threep, threap, *accusation; pertinacious affirmation; threat.* "An auld threep," *a superstition obstinately persisted in of old.*
Threepit, *persisted in averring.*
Thresh, *a rush.*
Through-stane, *grave-stone.*
Thrum o'er, *tell over in a tiresome manner.*
Thumbiekins, *thumb-screws for torture.*
Tiends, *tithes.*
Tig, *twitch.*
Till, *to.*
Tillie-wallie, *fiddle-faddle.*
Time about, *alternately.*
Tine, *lose.*
Tinklers, *tinkers.*
Tint, *lost.*
Tippences, *twopenny pieces.*
Tippeny, *ale at twopence a quart.*
Tirlie-whirlie holes, *intricate holes.*
Tirling, *digging up; uncovering.* "Tirling at the door-pin," *twirling the handle of the latch.*
Tirrievies, *tantrums.*
Tittie, the infantine and endearing manner of pronouncing *sister.*
Tocher, *marriage portion.*
Tocherless, *portionless.*
Tod, *fox.*
Toddling, *waddling* as children do.
Took of drum, *tuck of drum.*
Toom, *empty.*
Toon. See Town.
Toot (tout) of a horn, *blast of a horn.*
Torsk, tusk, a short thick *codfish* so called.
Tou, *thou.*
Toustie, *testy.*
Tout, *pout; pet; huff;* also *sound of a horn.*
Toutie, *haughty.*
Touzled out, *ransacked.*
Touzled, *in disorder;* such as the hair uncombed; *rumpled.*
Tow, *hards;* also *a rope.*
Town, *any inhabited place; a single steading.*

Toy-mutch, *close linen cap,* without lace, frill or border, and with flaps covering the neck and part of the shoulders.
Trailled, *dragged.*
Traiking, *lounging; dangling.*
Tramped, *stamped; trod.*
Tramper, *scamp; run-a-gate.*
Trashed, *deteriorated* through bad usage.
Treen, *made of tree; wooden.*
Trig, *neat.*
Trindling, *trundling.*
Trocking, *trucking; bartering, having intercourse.*
Troggs, *troth.*
Trotcosie, *a warm covering for the head, neck, and breast,* when travelling in bad weather.
Trow, trew, *believe; think; guess.*
Trump, *Jew's harp.*
Traycle, *treacle.*
Tryst, *appointment; rendezvous.* Trysted with, *met with.*
Tuilzie, toolyie, tusyle, *scuffle.*
Tup, *ram.*
Turbinacious, *of, or belonging to, peat, or rather turf.*
Turnpike stair, *winding staircase.*
Twa, twae. *two.*
Twall, *twelve.*
Twalpennies, *one penny sterling.*
Twopenny, *beer which cost twopence a Scottish quart.*
Tyke, *dog,* of the larger kind.
Tyne, *lose;* tint, *lost.*
Tynes, *antlers of a stag; teeth of a harrow.*

U.

Udal, *allodial.*
Udaller, *one who holds his lands by allodial tenure.*
Ugsome, *disgusting.*
Ulzie, *oil.*
Umquhile, *whilom; ci-devant; late.*
Unbrizzed, *unbroken.*
Uncanny, *dangerous supposed to possess supernatural powers.*
Unce, *ounce.*
Unchancy, *unlucky; dangerous.*
Unco, *uncouth; strange; unknown* it is also used intensitively, as "Unco little," *very little*

Unfreens, *unfriends; enemies.*
Unhalsed, *unsalutea*
Unkenn'd, *unknown*
Untenty, *incautious; careless.*
Until, *unto; till.*
Up-bye, *a little way farther on; up the way.*
Upcast, *reproach.*
Upgoing, *ascent.*
Uphaud, *uphold; maintain.*
Uphauden, *supported; laid under obligation.*
Upsetting, *conceited; assuming.*
Upsides with, *even with, quit with.*
Up-tak, *conception;* applied to the understanding.

V.

Vaes, or voes, in Orkney and Shetland, *inlets of the sea.*
Vaik, *become vacant.*
Vassaill, *vessels.*
Vassail-buird, *cup-board.*
Visnomy, *visage.*
Vivers, *food; eatables.*

W.

Wa', *wall.*
Waal, *well.*
Wabster, *webster; weaver.*
Wad, *wager; pledge; hostage.*
Wad, *would.*
Wadna, *would not.*
Wae, *woe.*
Waesome, *woful.*
Waff, *blast.*
Waif, *strayed; vagabond.*
Waising, weissing, *directing.*
Wakerife, *vigilant.*
Wale, *choice; choose.*
Wallie, *valet.*
Walise, *saddle-bags; portmanteau.*
Wallowing, *weltering.*
Wallydraigle, *the youngest bird in a nest,* and hence used for any *feeble ill-grown creature.*
Walth, *plenty.*
Wame, *womb; belly.*
Wamefu', *bellyful.*
Wampishes, *tosses frantcly.*
Wan, *got; won* "Wan o'er," *got over.*
Wanchancy, *unlucky.*
Wanion, *vengeance; the devil.*
Wan-thriven, *stunted; decayed whose thriving is retrograde.*
Ware, *expend; lay out.*
Wanle, *active; strong; healthy.*
Wark, *work.*
Wark looms, *tools.*
Warlock, *wizard.*
Warld, *world.*
Warse, *worse.*
Warstle, wirstle, wrastle, *wrestle.*
Wasna, *was not.*
Wastell cake, *wassail cake; an oaten loaf baked in the oven, with carraway seeds, &c., in it.*
Wastrife, wastry, *waste; imprudent expense.*
Wat, *wet.*
Wat, weet, *know.*
Water-broo, *water gruel.*
Water-purpie, *water speedwell; brook lime.*
Wather, *weather.*
Wauch, waff, wauff, *nauseous, bad; shabby.*
Wauff, *wave; flap.*
Waught, *hearty draught of liquor.*
Waur, *worse;* also *put to the worse; get the better of.*
Waured, *worsted; vanquished.*
Wawl, *roll the eyes, and look wildly.*
Waws, wells, and swelchies, *waves whirlpools, and gulfs.*
Wean, wee ane, *little one; child.*
Wear, *last; endure.*
Wear, weir, *war.*
"Wear the jacket." This phrase alludes to a custom now, we believe, obsolete, by which, on paying a certain fee, or otherwise making interest with the huntsmen of the Caledonian Hunt, any citizen aspirant, whose rank did not entitle him to become a member of that more highly-born society, might become entitled to the field privileges of the Hunt, and among others, was tolerated to *wear the jacket* of the order
Wearifu', *painful; distressing.*

Weasand, *wind-pipe.*
Weather-gaws, *signs of an approaching storm.*
Wee, *small.*
Weel, *well; weal.*
Weel, weil, *well, prosperity; advantage.*
Weft, waft, *woof*
Weigh bawks, *the beam of a balance* for weighing.
Weight, *a sieve without holes,* for winnowing corn.
Weel a weel, *well well!*
Weil, wiel, *a small whirlpool.*
Weird, *destiny.* "The weird is dree'd," *the ill-fortune is suffered; the destiny is fulfilled.*
Weise, weize, wuss, wush, *lead; guide; point out; show the way; direct; put in the way.*
Welked, waulkit, *fulled* cloth, *callous.*
Well-head, *spring.*
Wern, *scar.*
Werena, *were not*
We'se, *we shall.*
Wha, *who.*
Whample, *stroke; slash.*
Whang, *leather.*
Whap, *curlew.*
Whar, whaur, *where.*
What for no? *why not?*
Wheen, whin, *parcel; a number* of persons or things.
Whidding, *scudding.*
Whigamore, *great whig.*
Whigging, *jogging rudely; urging forward.*
Whigmaleeries, *trinkets; nicknackets; whims.*
Whiles, *sometimes.*
Whillied, *wheedled; cheated by wheedling.*
Whillying, *bamboozling; deceiving with specious pretences.*
Whilly-whas, *idle cajoling speeches flummery.*
Whilk, *which.*
Whin. See Wheen.
Whinging, *fawning and whining like a dog.*
Whinger, *a sort of hanger used as a knife* at meals and in broils.
Whinnying, *neighing.*
Whins, *furze; gorse.*
Whirrying, *flying rapidly.*
White hass, *sausages stuffed with oatmeal and suet.*
Whittie-whattieing, *making foolish conjectures; reasoning to little purpose.*
Whittle, *knife.*
Whittret, *weasel,* from white throat.
Whomling, *whelming; overturning.*
Whorn, *horn.*
Whully-whaing, *cajoling.*
Whummle, *whelm; turn over.*
Whunstane, *whin-stone.*
Wi', *with.*
Wife-carle, *a man who busies himself about household affairs, or women's work.*
Will-a-wa, weal-away, *woe is me!*
Willyard, *wild; strange; unaccountable; shy.*
Wimple, *winding turn.*
Win, *get;* "win by," *get past;* "win to," *reach.*
Windle-strae, *crested dog's-tail grass.*
Windles, *a turning frame,* upon which yarn is put, to be *wound off.*
Window-bole, *the part of a cottage window that is filled by a wooden blind.*
Winna, wunna, *will not.*
Winsome, *gainly; lovely; pretty; of engaging appearance, or character and manners.*
Withershins, *wrong-ways about; from right to left; contrary to the apparent motion of the sun.*
Withy, woody, *rope of twisted wands.*
Witters, *barbs of a fishing-spear, or of a fishing-hook, &c.*
Witting, weeting, *knowing.*
Woo', *wool.*
Woodie, *gallows;* also *a withie,* or rope of twisted wands, in which malefactors seem formerly to have been hanged.
Worriecow, wirriecow *hobgoblin; bugbear; scarecrow; the devil.*
Wowf, *wayward; wild; unreclaimed; disordered in intellect.*
Wraith, *an apparition.*
Wud, wood *mad.*
Wuddie. See Woodie.

Wull-a-wins, *woe is me!*
Wull-cat, *wild-cat; cat-a-mountain.*
Wull, *will.* "What's yer wull," *what is your pleasure.*
Wuzzent, *withered; dried.*
Wun, *win; get*, in all its senses.
Wunna, winna, *will not.*
Wuss, *wish.* See also Weise.
Wyliecoat, *boy's flannel under-dress*, next the shirt; *flannel petticoats.*
Wynds (in a town), turnings-off from the streets; *lanes.*
Wyte, *blame.*
Wyted, *blamed.*

Y.

Yaffing, *barking like a dog in a passion; chattering.*
Yagger, *hunter; ranger about the country; pedlar.*
Yald, *supple; active; athletic.*
Yammered, *made a loud outcry.*
Yanking, *way of talking English.*
Yaud, *jade; mare.*
Yaud, "far yaud," *a cry of encouragement or direction from a shepherd to his dog.*
Yauld, *alert; athletic.*
Yearned, *curdled.*
Yearning, *rennet.*
Yelloch, *shrill cry.*
Yelloched, *raised a shrill cry.*
Yellow yoldring, yellow yorling, *yellow-hammer.*
Yer, *your.*
Yerl, *earl.*
Yestreen, *yester even; last night.*
Yin, *one.*
Yince, *once.*
Yett, *gate.*
Yoking, *the ploughing that is done at one putting-to of the horses.*
Yon, *there; yonder; beyond.*
Yook, yeuking, yowking, *itch itching.*
Yowe, *ewe.*

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 9999 10025 914 0